



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Meeting Agenda Public Utilities Board

Monday, June 23, 2025

9:00 AM

Council Work Session Room

REGISTRATION GUIDELINES FOR ADDRESSING THE PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD

Citizens will be able to participate in the following way:

- eComment – The agenda was posted online at <https://tx-denton.civicplus.com/242/Public-Meetings-Agendas>. Once the agenda is posted, a link to make virtual comments using the eComment module will be made available next to the meeting listing on the Upcoming Events Calendar. Using eComment, Individuals may indicate support or opposition and submit a brief comment about a specific agenda item. eComments may be submitted up until the start of the meeting at which time the ability to make an eComment will be closed. eComments will be sent directly to members of the Public Utilities Board immediately upon submission and recorded by the Secretary into the Minutes of the Meeting.

After determining that a quorum is present, the Public Utilities Board of the City of Denton, Texas will convene in a Regular Meeting on Monday, June 23, 2025, at 9:00 a.m. in the Council Work Session Room at City Hall, 215 E. McKinney Street, Denton, Texas at which the following items will be considered:

REGULAR MEETING

1. PRESENTATIONS FROM MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC

This section of the agenda permits a person to make comments regarding public business on items as listed on the agenda. Each speaker will be allowed a maximum of four (4) minutes. Such person(s) shall have registered under the REGISTRATION GUIDELINES FOR ADDRESSING THE PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD detailed at the beginning of this agenda. Registration is required prior to the time this agenda item is read into the record.

2. CONSENT AGENDA

Each of the items on the Consent Agenda is recommended by the Staff and approval thereof will be strictly on the basis of the Staff recommendations. Approval of the Consent Agenda authorizes the City Manager or designee to implement each item in accordance with the Staff recommendations. The Public Utilities Board has received background information and has had an opportunity to raise questions regarding these items prior to consideration.

Listed below are bids, purchase orders, contracts, and other items to be approved for payment or other action under the Consent Agenda (Agenda Items A – F). This listing is provided on the Consent Agenda to allow Public Utilities Board Members to discuss or withdraw an item prior to approval of the Consent Agenda. If no items are pulled, the Consent Agenda Items will be approved with one motion. If items are pulled for separate discussion, they may be considered as the first items following approval of the Consent Agenda.

- A. [PUB25-035](#) Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas

home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract extension between the City of Denton and SSP Innovations, LLC, through July 26, 2027, to continue the development of system integrations for Denton Municipal Electric; and declaring an effective date (File 7210 - extending a contract with SSP Innovations, LLC, to July 26, 2027).

Attachments: [Exhibit 1 - Agenda Information Sheet](#)
 [Exhibit 2 - Original Ordinance and Contract](#)
 [Exhibit 3 - Ordinance and Amendment 1](#)

- B. [PUB25-090](#) Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the approval of a first amendment to a contract between the City of Denton and DKJ Concrete Construction, Inc., amending the contract approved by City Council on September 20, 2022, in the not-to-exceed amount of \$5,250,000.00; said first amendment to continue to provide utility cut restoration services for the Water Utilities Department; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (RFP 8046 - providing for an additional first amendment expenditure amount not-to-exceed \$1,312,500.00, with the total contract amount not-to-exceed \$6,562,500.00).

Attachments: [Exhibit 1 - Agenda Information Sheet](#)
 [Exhibit 2 - Original Ordinance and Contract](#)
 [Exhibit 3 - Ordinance and Amendment 1](#)

- C. [PUB25-091](#) Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with Trillium Pumps USA, Inc., for the replacement of five Wemco Recessed Impeller Pumps for the Water Reclamation Department, which is the sole provider of these commodities, in accordance with Texas Local Government Code 252.022, which provides that procurement of commodities and services that are available from one source are exempt from competitive bidding, and if over \$50,000, shall be awarded by the governing body; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (File 8751 - awarded to Trillium Pumps USA, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$175,000.00).

Attachments: [Exhibit 1 - Agenda Information Sheet](#)
 [Exhibit 2 - Ordinance and Contract](#)

- D. [PUB25-092](#) Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, rejecting any and all competitive proposals under RFP 8767 for 345kV Autotransformers for Denton Municipal Electric; and providing an effective date (RFP 8767).

Attachments: [Exhibit 1 - Agenda Information Sheet](#)
 [Exhibit 2 - Ordinance](#)

- E. [PUB25-093](#) Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, ratifying the expenditure of funds by the City Manager for the repair and replacement of cylinder heads for the Denton Energy Center; and providing an effective date (File 8860 - awarded to Wartsila North America, Inc., in the

not-to-exceed amount of \$188,483.04).

Attachments: [Exhibit 1 - Agenda Information Sheet](#)
 [Exhibit 2 - Quotes](#)
 [Exhibit 3 - Ordinance](#)

- F. [PUB25-094](#) Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, ratifying the expenditure of funds by the City Manager for the emergency purchase and installation of a replacement 2500kva transformer for the Lake Lewisville Water Treatment Plant; and providing an effective date (File 8861 - awarded to Shermco Industries, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$147,500.00).

Attachments: [Exhibit 1 - Agenda Information Sheet](#)
 [Exhibit 2 - Quote](#)
 [Exhibit 3 - Ordinance](#)

3. ITEMS FOR INDIVIDUAL CONSIDERATION

- A. [PUB25-096](#) Consider approval of the June 9, 2025, minutes.

Attachments: [6.9.25 PUB Minutes](#)

- B. [PUB25-076](#) Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance considering all matters incident and related to the issuance, sale and delivery of up to \$142,565,000 in principal amount of "City of Denton General Obligation refunding and improvement bonds, Series 2025"; authorizing the issuance of the bonds; delegating the authority to certain city officials to execute certain documents relating to the sale of the bonds; approving and authorizing instruments and procedures relating to said bonds; enacting other provisions relating to the subject; and providing an effective date.

Attachments: [Exhibit 1. Agenda Information Sheet.pdf](#)
 [Exhibit 2. Preliminary Official Statement.pdf](#)
 [Exhibit 3. GO Ordinance.pdf](#)
 [Exhibit 4. Presentation.pdf](#)

- C. [PUB25-077](#) Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance considering all matters incident and related to the issuance, sale and delivery of up to \$254,050,000 in principal amount of "City of Denton Certificates of Obligation, Series 2025"; authorizing the issuance of the certificates; delegating the authority to certain city officials to execute certain documents relating to the sale of the certificates; approving and authorizing instruments and procedures relating to said certificates; enacting other provisions relating to the subject; and providing an effective date.

Attachments: [Exhibit 1. Agenda Information Sheet.pdf](#)
 [Exhibit 2. Preliminary Official Statement.pdf](#)
 [Exhibit 3. CO Ordinance.pdf](#)
 [Exhibit 4. Presentation.pdf](#)

- D. [PUB25-095](#) Management Reports

1. Notice of Appointment Memo
2. Future Agenda Items
3. New Business Action Items

Attachments: [1. Notice of Appointment Memo](#)
 [2. Future Agenda Items](#)
 [3. New Business Action Items](#)

4. CONCLUDING ITEMS

A. Under Section 551.042 of the Texas Open Meetings Act, respond to inquiries from the Public Utilities Board or the public with specific factual information or recitation of policy, or accept a proposal to place the matter on the agenda for an upcoming meeting AND Under Section 551.0415 of the Texas Open Meetings Act, provide reports about items of community interest regarding which no action will be taken, to include: expressions of thanks, congratulations, or condolence; information regarding holiday schedules; an honorary or salutary recognition of a public official, public employee, or other citizen; a reminder about an upcoming event organized or sponsored by the governing body; information regarding a social, ceremonial, or community event organized or sponsored by an entity other than the governing body that was attended or is scheduled to be attended by a member of the governing body or an official or employee of the municipality; or an announcement involving an imminent threat to the public health and safety of people in the municipality that has arisen after the posting of the agenda.

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the above notice of meeting was posted on the official website (<https://tx-denton.civicplus.com/242/Public-Meetings-Agendas>) and bulletin board at City Hall, 215 E. McKinney Street, Denton, Texas, on June 18, 2025, in advance of the 72-hour posting deadline, as applicable, and in accordance with Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code.

OFFICE OF THE CITY SECRETARY

NOTE: THE CITY OF DENTON'S DESIGNATED PUBLIC MEETING FACILITIES ARE ACCESSIBLE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT. THE CITY WILL PROVIDE ACCOMMODATION, SUCH AS SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETERS FOR THE HEARING IMPAIRED, IF REQUESTED AT LEAST 48 HOURS IN ADVANCE OF THE SCHEDULED MEETING. PLEASE CALL THE CITY SECRETARY'S OFFICE AT 940-349-8309 OR USE TELECOMMUNICATIONS DEVICES FOR THE DEAF (TDD) BY CALLING 1-800-RELAY-TX SO THAT REASONABLE ACCOMMODATION CAN BE ARRANGED.



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB25-035, **Version:** 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract extension between the City of Denton and SSP Innovations, LLC, through July 26, 2027, to continue the development of system integrations for Denton Municipal Electric; and declaring an effective date (File 7210 - extending a contract with SSP Innovations, LLC, to July 26, 2027).



AGENDA INFORMATION SHEET

DEPARTMENT: Procurement
ACM: Christine Taylor
DATE: June 23, 2025

SUBJECT

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract extension between the City of Denton and SSP Innovations, LLC, through July 26, 2027, to continue the development of system integrations for Denton Municipal Electric; and declaring an effective date (File 7210 – extending a contract with SSP Innovations, LLC, to July 26, 2027).

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

This action supports Key Focus Area: Enhance Infrastructure and Mobility.

INFORMATION/BACKGROUND

Denton Municipal Electric (DME) is implementing OSI's Advanced Distribution Management System (ADMS) and ESRI's Utility Network, aimed at replacing the existing Outage Management System (OMS) and Geographical Information Systems (GIS) to achieve greater grid resilience, real-time monitoring, and improved outage response capabilities. The project efforts have expanded due to the correlating projects for the new OMS/ADMS and GIS.

This change order requests additional efforts by SSP to develop system integrations with the new OMS/ADMS project. The project has an estimated date of completion by March 31, 2027.

Denton Municipal Electric has utilized SSP Innovations to deliver OMS/GIS services to the DME organization since 2016. Services are performed by SSP Professional Services staff who possess unique and extensive experience in the planning, development, and implementation of OMS and GIS products. SSP Innovations staff have an in-depth understanding of GIS and OMS product technology, access to the newest software developments, and visibility into future product directions. These tools are unique to SSP and provide insight into our system. SSP built the current integrations between OMS and the existing CIS, IVR, SCADA, and AMI to assist DME in better monitoring, analyzing, designing, and maintaining the transmission and distribution systems. Their experience and knowledge have been invaluable to DME. We would like to continue utilizing their business and technical guidance to ensure the projects remain successful.

PRIOR ACTION/REVIEW (COUNCIL, BOARDS, COMMISSIONS)

On January 28, 2020, City Council approved a contract with SSP Innovations, LLC, in the not-to-exceed amount of \$2,000,000 (Ordinance 20-112).

RECOMMENDATION

Award a contract extension with SSP Innovations, LLC, to continue the development of system integrations for Denton Municipal Electric, to expire July 26, 2027.

PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS

SSP Innovations, LLC
Centennial, CO

ESTIMATED SCHEDULE OF PROJECT

This contract will expire on July 26, 2027.

FISCAL INFORMATION

These items/services will be funded from Denton Municipal Electric Operational Technology Division CIP project funds. Requisitions will be entered on an as-needed basis. The budgeted amount for this item is \$2,000,000.

EXHIBITS

Exhibit 1: Agenda Information Sheet
Exhibit 2: Original Ordinance and Contract
Exhibit 3: Ordinance and Amendment 1

Respectfully submitted:
Lori Hewell, 940-349-7100
Purchasing Manager

For information concerning this acquisition, contact: Jerry Looper, 940-349-7676.

Legal point of contact: Marcella Lunn at 940-349-8333.

ORDINANCE NO. 20-112

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF DENTON, A TEXAS HOME-RULE MUNICIPAL CORPORATION, AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO EXECUTE A CONTRACT WITH SSP INNOVATIONS, LLC, FOR THE AID OF DENTON MUNICIPAL ELECTRIC (DME)'S OPERATION TECHNOLOGY AND RELATED SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, WHICH IS THE SOLE PROVIDER OF THIS SOFTWARE, IN ACCORDANCE WITH TEXAS LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE 252.022, WHICH PROVIDES THAT PROCUREMENT OF COMMODITIES AND SERVICES THAT ARE AVAILABLE FROM ONE SOURCE ARE EXEMPT FROM COMPETITIVE BIDDING, AND IF OVER \$50,000 SHALL BE AWARDED BY THE GOVERNING BODY; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE (FILE 7210 – AWARDED TO SSP INNOVATIONS, LLC, IN THE FIVE (5) YEAR NOT-TO-EXCEED AMOUNT OF \$2,000,000).

WHEREAS, Section 252.022 of the Local Government Code provides that procurement of items that are only available from one source, including; items that are only available from one source because of patents, copyrights, secret processes or natural monopolies; films, manuscripts or books; electricity, gas, water and other utility purchases; captive replacement parts or components for equipment; and library materials for a public library that are available only from the persons holding exclusive distribution rights to the materials; and need not be submitted to competitive bids; and

WHEREAS, the City Council wishes to procure one or more of the items mentioned in the above paragraph; NOW, THEREFORE,

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DENTON HEREBY ORDAINS:

SECTION 1. The following purchase of materials, equipment or supplies, as described in the "File" listed hereon, and on file in the office of the Purchasing Agent, and the license terms attached are hereby approved:

<u>FILE NUMBER</u>	<u>VENDOR</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
7210	SSP Innovations, LLC	\$2,000,000

SECTION 2. The City Council hereby finds that this bid, and the award thereof, constitutes a procurement of items that are available from only one source, including, items that are only available from one source because of patents, copyrights, secret processes or natural monopolies; films, manuscripts or books; electricity, gas, water and other utility purchases; captive replacement parts or components for equipment; and library materials for a public library that are available only from the persons holding exclusive distribution rights to the materials; and need not be submitted to competitive bids.

SECTION 3. The acceptance and approval of the above items shall not constitute a contract between the City and the person submitting the quotation for such items until such person shall comply with all requirements specified by the Purchasing Department.

SECTION 4. The City Manager is hereby authorized to execute any contracts relating to the items specified in Section 1 and the expenditure of funds pursuant to said contracts is hereby authorized.

SECTION 5. The City Council of the City of Denton, hereby expressly delegates the authority to take any actions that may be required or permitted to be performed by the City of Denton under this ordinance to the City Manager of the City of Denton, or his designee.

SECTION 6. This ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and approval.

The motion to approve this ordinance was made by PAUL MELTZER and seconded by KEELY BRIGGS, the ordinance was passed and approved by the following vote [6 - 0]:

	Aye	Nay	Abstain	Absent
Mayor Chris Watts:	✓	_____	_____	_____
Gerard Hudspeth, District 1:	✓	_____	_____	_____
Keely G. Briggs, District 2:	✓	_____	_____	_____
Jesse Davis, District 3:	✓	_____	_____	_____
John Ryan, District 4:	_____	_____	_____	✓
Deb Armintor, At Large Place 5:	✓	_____	_____	_____
Paul Meltzer, At Large Place 6:	✓	_____	_____	_____

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 20th day of January, 2020.

Chris Watts
CHRIS WATTS, MAYOR

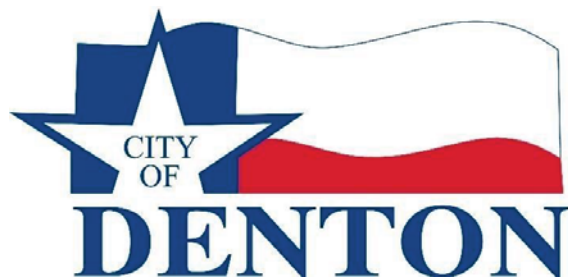
ATTEST:
ROSA RIOS, CITY SECRETARY

BY: Rosa Rios



APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
AARON LEAL, CITY ATTORNEY

BY: Aaron Leal



Docusign City Council Transmittal Coversheet

FILE	7210
File Name	GIS and Facilities Management System - SSP
Purchasing Contact	Suzzen Stroman
City Council Target Date	January 28, 2020
Piggy Back Option	Not Applicable
Contract Expiration	January 28, 2025
Ordinance	20-112

**CONTRACT BY AND BETWEEN
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS AND SSP INNOVATIONS, LLC.
(CONTRACT 7210)**

01/28/2020

THIS CONTRACT is made and entered into this date _____, by and between **SSP INNOVATIONS, LLC.**, a **COLORADO** Limited Liability Company, whose address is **6766 S. REVERE PARKWAY, SUITE 100, CENTENNIAL, CO 80112**, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor," and the **CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS**, a home rule municipal corporation, hereinafter referred to as "City," to be effective upon approval of the Denton City Council and subsequent execution of this Contract by the Denton City Manager or his duly authorized designee.

For and in consideration of the covenants and agreements contained herein, and for the mutual benefits to be obtained hereby, the parties agree as follows:

SCOPE OF SERVICES

Supplier shall provide products and/or services in accordance with the City's document Contract **7210 - GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION AND FACILITIES MANAGEMENT SYSTEM - SSP**, a copy of which is on file at the office of Purchasing Agent and incorporated herein for all purposes. The Contract consists of this written agreement and the following items which are attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference:

- (a) Special Terms and Conditions (**Exhibit "A"**);
- (b) City of Denton Standard Terms and Conditions (**Exhibit "B"**);
- (c) Insurance Requirements (**Exhibit "C"**);
- (d) Certificate of Interested Parties Electronic Filing (**Exhibit "D"**);
- (e) Contractor's Proposal (**Exhibit "E"**);
- (f) Form CIQ – Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (**Exhibit "F"**);

These documents make up the Contract documents and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by all. In the event of an inconsistency or conflict in any of the provisions of the Contract documents, the inconsistency or conflict shall be resolved by giving precedence first to the written agreement then to the contract documents in the order in which they are listed above. These documents shall be referred to collectively as "Contract Documents."

Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel

Supplier acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2270 of the Texas Government Code, City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it: (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract. The terms "boycott Israel" and "company" shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in Section 808.001 of the Texas Government Code. ***By signing this agreement, Supplier certifies that Supplier's signature provides written verification to the City that Supplier: (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the agreement.*** Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

Prohibition On Contracts With Companies Doing Business with Iran, Sudan, or a Foreign Terrorist Organization
Contract # 7210

Section 2252 of the Texas Government Code restricts CITY from contracting with companies that do business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization. ***By signing this agreement, Supplier certifies that Supplier's signature provides written verification to the City that Supplier, pursuant to Chapter 2252, is not ineligible to enter into this agreement and will not become ineligible to receive payments under this agreement by doing business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization.*** Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

The parties agree to transact business electronically. Any statutory requirements that certain terms be in writing will be satisfied using electronic documents and signing. Electronic signing of this document will be deemed an original for all legal purposes.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties of these presents have executed this agreement in the year and day first above written.

THIS AGREEMENT HAS BEEN
BOTH REVIEWED AND APPROVED
as to financial and operational obligations
and business terms.

DocuSigned by:

Melissa Kraft
8407288232BE40E...

Melissa Kraft

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME

Chief Technology Officer

TITLE

Technology Services

DEPARTMENT

CONTRACTOR

DocuSigned by:

Dean Perry
B846FF8D960A478...

BY:

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

12/28/2019

Date:

Dean Perry

Printed Name:

Vice President, Sales & Marketing
Title:
720-229-0227

PHONE NUMBER

rick.frymyer@sspinnovations.com

EMAIL ADDRESS

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:

AARON TAYLOR CITY ATTORNEY

DocuSigned by:

Stephanie Neal
2A7F2E74EF244B6...

BY:

ATTEST:

ROSARIO RIOS CITY SECRETARY

DocuSigned by:

Rosa Rios
1C5CA8C5E175493...

BY:

CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS

DocuSigned by:

Todd Hileman
E778C711BA0D454...

BY:

TODD HILEMAN
CITY MANAGER

1/28/2020

Date:

Contract # 7210

Exhibit A

Special Terms and Conditions

1. Total Contract Amount

The contract total for services shall not exceed **\$2,000,000**. Pricing shall be per Exhibit E attached.

2. Contract Terms

The contract term will be five (5) years, effective from date of award or notice to proceed as determined by the City of Denton Purchasing Department. At the sole option of the City of Denton, the Contract may be further extended as needed, not to exceed a total of six (6) months.

The Contract shall commence upon the issuance of a Notice to Proceed or Purchase Order by the City of Denton and shall automatically expire upon completion of the work or receipt of the materials, and acceptance by the City of Denton.

3. Price Escalation and De-escalation

The City will implement an escalation/de-escalation price adjustment quarterly. The escalation/de-escalation will be based upon manufacturer published pricing sheets to the vendor. The price will be increased or decreased based upon the quarterly percentage change in the manufacturer's price list. The price adjustment will be determined quarterly from the award date. Should the change exceed or decrease a minimum threshold value of +/-1%, then the stated eligible bid prices shall be adjusted in accordance with the published price change. It is the supplier or the Cities responsibility to request a price adjustment quarterly in writing. If no request is made, then it will be assumed that the bid price will be in effect. **The supplier must submit or make available the manufacturers pricing sheet used to calculate the bid proposal, to participate in the escalation/de-escalation clause.**

Exhibit B

Standard Purchase Terms and Conditions

These standard Terms and Conditions and the Terms and Conditions, Specifications, Drawings and other requirements included in the City of Denton's contract are applicable to contracts/purchase orders issued by the City of Denton hereinafter referred to as the City or Buyer and the Seller or respondent herein after referred to as Contractor or Supplier. Any deviations must be in writing and signed by a representative of the City's Procurement Department and the Supplier. No Terms and Conditions contained in the seller's proposal response, invoice or statement shall serve to modify the terms set forth herein. If there is a conflict between the provisions on the face of the contract/purchase order these written provisions will take precedence.

The Contractor agrees that the contract shall be governed by the following terms and conditions, unless exceptions are duly noted and fully negotiated. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, Sections 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 20, 21, and 36 shall apply only to a solicitation to purchase goods, and sections 9, 10, 11, 22 and 32 shall apply only to a solicitation to purchase services to be performed principally at the City's premises or on public rights-of-way.

1. CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS: The Contractor shall fully and timely provide all deliverables described in the Solicitation and in the Contractor's Offer in strict accordance with the terms, covenants, and conditions of the Contract and all applicable Federal, State, and local laws, rules, and regulations.

2. EFFECTIVE DATE/TERM: Unless otherwise specified in the Solicitation, this Contract shall be effective as of the date the contract is signed by the City and shall continue in effect until all obligations are performed in accordance with the Contract.

3. CONTRACTOR TO PACKAGE DELIVERABLES: The Contractor will package deliverables in accordance with good commercial practice and shall include a packing list showing the description of each item, the quantity and unit price unless otherwise provided in the Specifications or Supplemental Terms and Conditions, each shipping container shall be clearly and permanently marked as follows: (a) The Contractor's name and address, (b) the City's name, address and purchase order or purchase release number and the price agreement number if applicable, (c) Container number and total number of containers, e.g. box 1 of 4 boxes, and (d) the number of the container bearing the packing list. The Contractor shall bear cost of packaging. Deliverables shall be suitably packed to secure lowest transportation costs and to conform to all the requirements of common carriers and any applicable specification. The City's count or weight shall be final and conclusive on shipments not accompanied by packing lists.

4. SHIPMENT UNDER RESERVATION PROHIBITED: The Contractor is not authorized to ship the deliverables under reservation and no tender of a bill of lading will operate as a tender of deliverables.

5. TITLE & RISK OF LOSS: Title to and risk of loss of the deliverables shall pass to the City only when the City actually receives and accepts the deliverables.

6. DELIVERY TERMS AND TRANSPORTATION CHARGES: Deliverables shall be shipped F.O.B. point of delivery unless otherwise specified in the Supplemental Terms and Conditions. Unless otherwise stated in the Offer, the Contractor's price shall be deemed to include all delivery and transportation charges. The City shall have the right to designate what method of transportation shall be used to ship the deliverables. The place of delivery shall be that set forth the purchase order.

7. RIGHT OF INSPECTION AND REJECTION: The City expressly reserves all rights under law, including, but not limited to the Uniform Commercial Code, to inspect the deliverables at delivery before accepting them, and to reject defective or non-conforming deliverables. If the City has the right to inspect the Contractor's, or the Contractor's Subcontractor's, facilities, or the deliverables at the Contractor's, or the Contractor's Subcontractor's, premises, the Contractor shall furnish, or cause to be furnished, without additional charge, all reasonable facilities and assistance to the City to facilitate such inspection.

8. NO REPLACEMENT OF DEFECTIVE TENDER: Every tender or delivery of deliverables must fully comply with all provisions of the Contract as to time of delivery, quality, and quantity. Any non-complying tender shall constitute a breach and the Contractor shall not have the right to substitute a conforming tender; provided, where the time for performance has not yet expired, the Contractor may notify the City of the intention to cure and may then make a conforming tender within the time allotted in the contract.

9. PLACE AND CONDITION OF WORK: The City shall provide the Contractor access to the sites where the Contractor is to perform the services as required in order for the Contractor to perform the services in a timely and efficient manner, in accordance with and subject to the applicable security laws, rules, and regulations. The Contractor acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the nature of the City's service requirements and specifications, the location and essential characteristics of the work sites, the quality and quantity of materials, equipment, labor and facilities necessary to perform the services, and any other condition or state of fact which could in any way affect performance of the Contractor's obligations under the contract. The Contractor hereby releases and holds the City harmless from and against any liability or claim for damages of any kind or nature if the actual site or service conditions differ from expected conditions. The contractor shall, at all times, exercise reasonable precautions for the safety of their employees, City Staff, participants and others on or near the City's facilities.

10. WORKFORCE

A. The Contractor shall employ only orderly and competent workers, skilled in the performance of the services which they will perform under the Contract.

B. The Contractor, its employees, subcontractors, and subcontractor's employees may not while engaged in participating or responding to a solicitation or while in the course and scope of delivering goods or services under a City of Denton contract or on the City's property.

i. use or possess a firearm, including a concealed handgun that is licensed under state law, except as required by the terms of the contract; or

ii. use or possess alcoholic or other intoxicating beverages, illegal drugs or controlled substances, nor may such workers be intoxicated, or under the influence of alcohol or drugs, on the job.

C. If the City or the City's representative notifies the Contractor that any worker is incompetent, disorderly or disobedient, has knowingly or repeatedly violated safety regulations, has possessed

Contract # 7210

any firearms, or has possessed or was under the influence of alcohol or drugs on the job, the Contractor shall immediately remove such worker from Contract services, and may not employ such worker again on Contract services without the City's prior written consent.

Immigration: The Contractor represents and warrants that it shall comply with the requirements of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 and 1990 regarding employment verification and retention of verification forms for any individuals hired on or after November 6, 1986, who will perform any labor or services under the Contract and the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996 ("IIRIRA") enacted on September 30, 1996.

11. COMPLIANCE WITH HEALTH, SAFETY, AND ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS: The Contractor, its Subcontractors, and their respective employees, shall comply fully with all applicable federal, state, and local health, safety, and environmental laws, ordinances, rules and regulations in the performance of the services, including but not limited to those promulgated by the City and by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). In case of conflict, the most stringent safety requirement shall govern. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the City harmless from and against all claims, demands, suits, actions, judgments, fines, penalties and liability of every kind arising from the breach of the Contractor's obligations under this paragraph.

Environmental Protection: The Respondent shall be in compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the mandates of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. §7401 *et seq.*) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, (33 U.S.C. §1251 *et seq.*).

12. INVOICES:

A. The Contractor shall submit separate invoices in duplicate on each purchase order or purchase release after each delivery. If partial shipments or deliveries are authorized by the City, a separate invoice must be sent for each shipment or delivery made.

B. Proper Invoices must include a unique invoice number, the purchase order or delivery order number and the master agreement number if applicable, the Department's Name, and the name of the point of contact for the Department. Invoices shall be itemized and transportation charges, if any, shall be listed separately. A copy of the bill of lading and the freight waybill, when applicable, shall be attached to the invoice. The Contractor's name, remittance address and, if applicable, the tax identification number on the invoice must exactly match the information in the Vendor's registration with the City. Unless otherwise instructed in writing, the City may rely on the remittance address specified on the Contractor's invoice.

C. Invoices for labor shall include a copy of all time-sheets with trade labor rate and deliverables order number clearly identified. Invoices shall also include a tabulation of work-hours at the appropriate rates and grouped by work order number. Time billed for labor shall be limited to hours actually worked at the work site.

D. Unless otherwise expressly authorized in the Contract, the Contractor shall pass through all Subcontract and other authorized expenses at actual cost without markup.

E. Federal excise taxes, State taxes, or City sales taxes must not be included in the invoiced amount.

The City will furnish a tax exemption certificate upon request.

13. PAYMENT:

A. All proper invoices need to be sent to Accounts Payable. Approved invoices will be paid within thirty (30) calendar days of the City's receipt of the deliverables or of the invoice being received in Accounts Payable, whichever is later.

Contract # 7210

B. If payment is not timely made, (per paragraph A); interest shall accrue on the unpaid balance at the lesser of the rate specified in Texas Government Code Section 2251.025 or the maximum lawful rate; except, if payment is not timely made for a reason for which the City may withhold payment hereunder, interest shall not accrue until ten (10) calendar days after the grounds for withholding payment have been resolved.

C. If partial shipments or deliveries are authorized by the City, the Contractor will be paid for the partial shipment or delivery, as stated above, provided that the invoice matches the shipment or delivery.

D. The City may withhold or set off the entire payment or part of any payment otherwise due the Contractor to such extent as may be necessary on account of:

- i. delivery of defective or non-conforming deliverables by the Contractor;
- ii. third party claims, which are not covered by the insurance which the Contractor is required to provide, are filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;
- iii. failure of the Contractor to pay Subcontractors, or for labor, materials or equipment;
- iv. damage to the property of the City or the City's agents, employees or contractors, which is not covered by insurance required to be provided by the Contractor;
- v. reasonable evidence that the Contractor's obligations will not be completed within the time specified in the Contract, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or damages for the anticipated delay;
- vi. failure of the Contractor to submit proper invoices with purchase order number, with all required attachments and supporting documentation; or
- vii. failure of the Contractor to comply with any material provision of the Contract Documents.

E. Notice is hereby given that any awarded firm who is in arrears to the City of Denton for delinquent taxes, the City may offset indebtedness owed the City through payment withholding.

F. Payment will be made by check unless the parties mutually agree to payment by credit card or electronic transfer of funds. The Contractor agrees that there shall be no additional charges, surcharges, or penalties to the City for payments made by credit card or electronic funds transfer.

G. The awarding or continuation of this contract is dependent upon the availability of funding. The City's payment obligations are payable only and solely from funds Appropriated and available for this contract. The absence of Appropriated or other lawfully available funds shall render the Contract null and void to the extent funds are not Appropriated or available and any deliverables delivered but unpaid shall be returned to the Contractor. The City shall provide the Contractor written notice of the failure of the City to make an adequate Appropriation for any fiscal year to pay the amounts due under the Contract, or the reduction of any Appropriation to an amount insufficient to permit the City to pay its obligations under the Contract. In the event of none or inadequate appropriation of funds, there will be no penalty nor removal fees charged to the City.

14. TRAVEL EXPENSES: All travel, lodging and per diem expenses in connection with the Contract shall be paid by the Contractor, unless otherwise stated in the contract terms. During the term of this contract, the contractor shall bill and the City shall reimburse contractor for all reasonable and approved out of pocket expenses which are incurred in the connection with the performance of duties hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, expenses for the time spent by the contractor in traveling to and from City facilities shall not be reimbursed, unless otherwise negotiated.

15. FINAL PAYMENT AND CLOSE-OUT:

A. If a DBE/MBE/WBE Program Plan is agreed to and the Contractor has identified Subcontractors, the Contractor is required to submit a Contract Close-Out MBE/WBE Compliance Report to the Purchasing Manager no later than the 15th calendar day after completion of all work under the contract. Final payment, retainage, or both may be withheld if the Contractor is not in compliance with the requirements as accepted by the City.

B. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

i. a waiver of all claims by the City against the Contractor, except claims (1) which have been previously asserted in writing and not yet settled, (2) arising from defective work appearing after final inspection, (3) arising from failure of the Contractor to comply with the Contract or the terms of any warranty specified herein, (4) arising from the Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract, including but not limited to indemnity and warranty obligations, or (5) arising under the City's right to audit; and ii. a waiver of all claims by the Contractor against the City other than those previously asserted in writing and not yet settled.

16. SPECIAL TOOLS & TEST EQUIPMENT: If the price stated on the Offer includes the cost of any special tooling or special test equipment fabricated or required by the Contractor for the purpose of filling this order, such special tooling equipment and any process sheets related thereto shall become the property of the City and shall be identified by the Contractor as such.

17. RIGHT TO AUDIT:

A. The City shall have the right to audit and make copies of the books, records and computations pertaining to the Contract. The Contractor shall retain such books, records, documents and other evidence pertaining to the Contract period and five years thereafter, except if an audit is in progress or audit findings are yet unresolved, in which case records shall be kept until all audit tasks are completed and resolved. These books, records, documents and other evidence shall be available, within ten (10) business days of written request. Further, the Contractor shall also require all Subcontractors, material suppliers, and other payees to retain all books, records, documents and other evidence pertaining to the Contract, and to allow the City similar access to those documents. All books and records will be made available within a 50 mile radius of the City of Denton. The cost of the audit will be borne by the City unless the audit reveals an overpayment of 1% or greater. If an overpayment of 1% or greater occurs, the reasonable cost of the audit, including any travel costs, must be borne by the Contractor which must be payable within five (5) business days of receipt of an invoice.

B. Failure to comply with the provisions of this section shall be a material breach of the Contract and shall constitute, in the City's sole discretion, grounds for termination thereof. Each of the terms "books", "records", "documents" and "other evidence", as used above, shall be construed to include drafts and electronic files, even if such drafts or electronic files are subsequently used to generate or prepare a final printed document.

18. SUBCONTRACTORS:

A. If the Contractor identified Subcontractors in a DBE/MBE/WBE agreed to Plan, the Contractor shall comply with all requirements approved by the City. The Contractor shall not initially employ any Subcontractor except as provided in the Contractor's Plan. The Contractor shall not substitute any Subcontractor identified in the Plan, unless the substitute has been accepted by the City in writing. No acceptance by the City of any Subcontractor shall constitute a waiver of any rights or remedies of the City with respect to defective deliverables provided by a Subcontractor. If a Plan has been approved, the Contractor is additionally required to submit a monthly Subcontract Contract # 7210

Awards and Expenditures Report to the Procurement Manager, no later than the tenth calendar day of each month.

B. Work performed for the Contractor by a Subcontractor shall be pursuant to a written contract between the Contractor and Subcontractor. The terms of the subcontract may not conflict with the terms of the

Contract, and shall contain provisions that:

- i. require that all deliverables to be provided by the Subcontractor be provided in strict accordance with the provisions, specifications and terms of the Contract;
- ii. prohibit the Subcontractor from further subcontracting any portion of the Contract without the prior written consent of the City and the Contractor. The City may require, as a condition to such further subcontracting, that the Subcontractor post a payment bond in form, substance and amount acceptable to the City;
- iii. require Subcontractors to submit all invoices and applications for payments, including any claims for additional payments, damages or otherwise, to the Contractor in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to include same with its invoice or application for payment to the City in accordance with the terms of the Contract;
- iv. require that all Subcontractors obtain and maintain, throughout the term of their contract, insurance in the type and amounts specified for the Contractor, with the City being a named insured as its interest shall appear; and
- v. require that the Subcontractor indemnify and hold the City harmless to the same extent as the Contractor is required to indemnify the City.

C. The Contractor shall be fully responsible to the City for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors just as the Contractor is responsible for the Contractor's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor any contractual relationship between the City and any such Subcontractor, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of the City to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

D. The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor its appropriate share of payments made to the Contractor not later than thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of payment from the City.

19. WARRANTY-PRICE:

A. The Contractor warrants the prices quoted in the Offer are no higher than the Contractor's current prices on orders by others for like deliverables under similar terms of purchase.

B. The Contractor certifies that the prices in the Offer have been arrived at independently without consultation, communication, or agreement for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such fees with any other firm or with any competitor.

C. In addition to any other remedy available, the City may deduct from any amounts owed to the Contractor, or otherwise recover, any amounts paid for items in excess of the Contractor's current prices on orders by others for like deliverables under similar terms of purchase.

20. WARRANTY – TITLE: The Contractor warrants that it has good and indefeasible title to all deliverables furnished under the Contract, and that the deliverables are free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests and encumbrances. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the City harmless from and against all adverse title claims to the deliverables.

21. WARRANTY – DELIVERABLES: The Contractor warrants and represents that all deliverables sold the City under the Contract, prior to the City's acceptance, shall be free from defects in design, workmanship or manufacture, and conform in all material respects to the Contract # 7210

specifications, drawings, and descriptions in the Solicitation, to any samples furnished by the Contractor, to the terms, covenants and conditions of the Contract, and to all applicable State, Federal or local laws, rules, and regulations, and industry codes and standards. Unless otherwise stated in the Solicitation, the deliverables shall be new or recycled merchandise, and not used or reconditioned.

A. Recycled deliverables shall be clearly identified as such.

B. The Contractor may not limit, exclude or disclaim the foregoing warranty or any warranty implied by law; and any attempt to do so shall be without force or effect.

C. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, the warranty period shall be at least one year from the date of acceptance of the deliverables or from the date of acceptance of any replacement deliverables. If during the warranty period, one or more of the above warranties are breached, the Contractor shall promptly upon receipt of demand either repair the non-conforming deliverables, or replace the non-conforming deliverables with fully conforming deliverables, at the City's option and at no additional cost to the City. All costs incidental to such repair or replacement, including but not limited to, any packaging and shipping costs shall be borne exclusively by the Contractor. The City shall endeavor to give the Contractor written notice of the breach of warranty within thirty (30) calendar days of discovery of the breach of warranty, but failure to give timely notice shall not impair the City's rights under this section.

D. If the Contractor is unable or unwilling to repair or replace defective or non-conforming deliverables as required by the City, then in addition to any other available remedy, the City may reduce the quantity of deliverables it may be required to purchase under the Contract from the Contractor and purchase conforming deliverables from other sources. In such event, the Contractor shall pay to the City upon demand the increased cost, if any, incurred by the City to procure such deliverables from another source.

E. If the Contractor is not the manufacturer, and the deliverables are covered by a separate manufacturer's warranty, the Contractor shall transfer and assign such manufacturer's warranty to the City. If for any reason the manufacturer's warranty cannot be fully transferred to the City, the Contractor shall assist and cooperate with the City to the fullest extent to enforce such manufacturer's warranty for the benefit of the City.

22. WARRANTY – SERVICES: The Contractor warrants and represents that all services to be provided the City under the Contract will be fully and timely performed in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with generally accepted industry standards and practices, the terms, conditions, and covenants of the Contract, and all applicable Federal, State and local laws, rules or regulations.

A. The Contractor may not limit, exclude or disclaim the foregoing warranty or any warranty implied by law, and any attempt to do so shall be without force or effect.

B. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, the warranty period shall be at least one year from the Acceptance Date. If during the warranty period, one or more of the above warranties are breached, the Contractor shall promptly upon receipt of demand perform the services again in accordance with above standard at no additional cost to the City. All costs incidental to such additional performance shall be borne by the Contractor. The City shall endeavor to give the Contractor written notice of the breach of warranty within thirty (30) calendar days of discovery of the breach warranty, but failure to give timely notice shall not impair the City's rights under this section.

C. If the Contractor is unable or unwilling to perform its services in accordance with the above standard as required by the City, then in addition to any other available remedy, the City may reduce the amount of services it may be required to purchase under the Contract from the

Contract # 7210

Contractor and purchase conforming services from other sources. In such event, the Contractor shall pay to the City upon demand the increased cost, if any, incurred by the City to procure such services from another source.

23. ACCEPTANCE OF INCOMPLETE OR NON-CONFORMING DELIVERABLES: If, instead of requiring immediate correction or removal and replacement of defective or non-conforming deliverables, the City prefers to accept it, the City may do so. The Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses and damages attributable to the City's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective or non-conforming deliverables. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the City may deduct such amounts as are necessary to compensate the City for the diminished value of the defective or non-conforming deliverables. If the acceptance occurs after final payment, such amount will be refunded to the City by the Contractor.

24. RIGHT TO ASSURANCE: Whenever one party to the Contract in good faith has reason to question the other party's intent to perform, demand may be made to the other party for written assurance of the intent to perform. In the event that no assurance is given within the time specified after demand is made, the demanding party may treat this failure as an anticipatory repudiation of the Contract.

25. STOP WORK NOTICE: The City may issue an immediate Stop Work Notice in the event the Contractor is observed performing in a manner that is in violation of Federal, State, or local guidelines, or in a manner that is determined by the City to be unsafe to either life or property. Upon notification, the Contractor will cease all work until notified by the City that the violation or unsafe condition has been corrected. The Contractor shall be liable for all costs incurred by the City as a result of the issuance of such Stop Work Notice.

26. DEFAULT: The Contractor shall be in default under the Contract if the Contractor (a) fails to fully, timely and faithfully perform any of its material obligations under the Contract, (b) fails to provide adequate assurance of performance under Paragraph 24, (c) becomes insolvent or seeks relief under the bankruptcy laws of the United States or (d) makes a material misrepresentation in Contractor's Offer, or in any report or deliverable required to be submitted by the Contractor to the City.

27. TERMINATION FOR CAUSE: In the event of a default by the Contractor, the City shall have the right to terminate the Contract for cause, by written notice effective ten (10) calendar days, unless otherwise specified, after the date of such notice, unless the Contractor, within such ten (10) day period, cures such default, or provides evidence sufficient to prove to the City's reasonable satisfaction that such default does not, in fact, exist. In addition to any other remedy available under law or in equity, the City shall be entitled to recover all actual damages, costs, losses and expenses, incurred by the City as a result of the Contractor's default, including, without limitation, cost of cover, reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs, and prejudgment and post-judgment interest at the maximum lawful rate. Additionally, in the event of a default by the Contractor, the City may remove the Contractor from the City's vendor list for three (3) years and any Offer submitted by the Contractor may be disqualified for up to three (3) years. All rights and remedies under the Contract are cumulative and are not exclusive of any other right or remedy provided by law.

28. TERMINATION WITHOUT CAUSE: The City shall have the right to terminate the Contract, in whole or in part, without cause any time upon thirty (30) calendar days' prior written notice. Upon receipt of a notice of termination, the Contractor shall promptly cease all further work
Contract # 7210

pursuant to the Contract, with such exceptions, if any, specified in the notice of termination. The City shall pay the Contractor, to the extent of funds Appropriated or otherwise legally available for such purposes, for all goods delivered and services performed and obligations incurred prior to the date of termination in accordance with the terms hereof.

29. FRAUD: Fraudulent statements by the Contractor on any Offer or in any report or deliverable required to be submitted by the Contractor to the City shall be grounds for the termination of the Contract for cause by the City and may result in legal action.

30. DELAYS:

A. The City may delay scheduled delivery or other due dates by written notice to the Contractor if the City deems it is in its best interest. If such delay causes an increase in the cost of the work under the Contract, the City and the Contractor shall negotiate an equitable adjustment for costs incurred by the Contractor in the Contract price and execute an amendment to the Contract. The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment within thirty (30) calendar days from the date of receipt of the notice of delay. Failure to agree on any adjusted price shall be handled under the Dispute Resolution process specified in paragraph 49. However, nothing in this provision shall excuse the Contractor from delaying the delivery as notified.

B. Neither party shall be liable for any default or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Contract if, while and to the extent such default or delay is caused by acts of God, fire, riots, civil commotion, labor disruptions, sabotage, sovereign conduct, or any other cause beyond the reasonable control of such Party. In the event of default or delay in contract performance due to any of the foregoing causes, then the time for completion of the services will be extended; provided, however, in such an event, a conference will be held within three (3) business days to establish a mutually agreeable period of time reasonably necessary to overcome the effect of such failure to perform.

31. INDEMNITY:

A. Definitions:

i. "Indemnified Claims" shall include any and all claims, demands, suits, causes of action, judgments and liability of every character, type or description, including all reasonable costs and expenses of litigation, mediation or other alternate dispute resolution mechanism, including attorney and other professional fees for: (1) damage to or loss of the property of any person (including, but not limited to the City, the Contractor, their respective agents, officers, employees and subcontractors; the officers, agents, and employees of such subcontractors; and third parties); and/or (2) death, bodily injury, illness, disease, worker's compensation, loss of services, or loss of income or wages to any person (including but not limited to the agents, officers and employees of the City, the Contractor, the Contractor's subcontractors, and third parties), ii. "Fault" shall include the sale of defective or non-conforming deliverables, negligence, willful misconduct or a breach of any legally imposed strict liability standard.

B. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND (AT THE OPTION OF THE CITY), INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD THE CITY, ITS SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES AND ELECTED OFFICIALS HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ALL INDEMNIFIED CLAIMS DIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF, INCIDENT TO, CONCERNING OR RESULTING FROM NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT OF THE CONTRACTOR, OR THE CONTRACTOR'S AGENTS, EMPLOYEES OR

SUBCONTRACTORS, IN THE PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE CONTRACT. NOTHING HEREIN SHALL BE DEEMED TO LIMIT THE RIGHTS OF THE CITY OR THE CONTRACTOR (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE RIGHT TO SEEK CONTRIBUTION) AGAINST ANY THIRD PARTY WHO MAY BE LIABLE FOR AN INDEMNIFIED CLAIM.

32. INSURANCE: The following insurance requirements are applicable, in addition to the specific insurance requirements detailed in **Appendix A** for services only. The successful firm shall procure and maintain insurance of the types and in the minimum amounts acceptable to the City of Denton. The insurance shall be written by a company licensed to do business in the State of Texas and satisfactory to the City of Denton.

A. General Requirements:

- i. The Contractor shall at a minimum carry insurance in the types and amounts indicated and agreed to, as submitted to the City and approved by the City within the procurement process, for the duration of the Contract, including extension options and hold over periods, and during any warranty period.
- ii. The Contractor shall provide Certificates of Insurance with the coverage's and endorsements required to the City as verification of coverage prior to contract execution and within fourteen (14) calendar days after written request from the City. Failure to provide the required Certificate of Insurance may subject the Offer to disqualification from consideration for award. The Contractor must also forward a Certificate of Insurance to the City whenever a previously identified policy period has expired, or an extension option or hold over period is exercised, as verification of continuing coverage.
- iii. The Contractor shall not commence work until the required insurance is obtained and until such insurance has been reviewed by the City. Approval of insurance by the City shall not relieve or decrease the liability of the Contractor hereunder and shall not be construed to be a limitation of liability on the part of the Contractor.
- iv. The Contractor must submit certificates of insurance to the City for all subcontractors prior to the subcontractors commencing work on the project.
- v. The Contractor's and all subcontractors' insurance coverage shall be written by companies licensed to do business in the State of Texas at the time the policies are issued and shall be written by companies with A.M. Best ratings of **A- VII or better**. The City will accept workers' compensation coverage written by the Texas Workers' Compensation Insurance Fund.
- vi. All endorsements naming the City as additional insured, waivers, and notices of cancellation endorsements as well as the Certificate of Insurance shall contain the solicitation number and the following information:

City of Denton
Materials Management Department
901B Texas Street
Denton, Texas 76209

- vii. The "other" insurance clause shall not apply to the City where the City is an additional insured shown on any policy. It is intended that policies required in the Contract, covering both the City and the Contractor, shall be considered primary coverage as applicable.
- viii. If insurance policies are not written for amounts agreed to with the City, the Contractor shall carry Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance for any differences in amounts specified.

If Excess Liability Insurance is provided, it shall follow the form of the primary coverage.
ix. The City shall be entitled, upon request, at an agreed upon location, and without expense, to review certified copies of policies and endorsements thereto and may make any reasonable requests for deletion or revision or modification of particular policy terms, conditions, limitations, or exclusions except where policy provisions are established by law or regulations binding upon either of the parties hereto or the underwriter on any such policies.

x. The City reserves the right to review the insurance requirements set forth during the effective period of the Contract and to make reasonable adjustments to insurance coverage, limits, and exclusions when deemed necessary and prudent by the City based upon changes in statutory law, court decisions, the claims history of the industry or financial condition of the insurance company as well as the Contractor.

xi. The Contractor shall not cause any insurance to be canceled nor permit any insurance to lapse during the term of the Contract or as required in the Contract.

xii. The Contractor shall be responsible for premiums, deductibles and self-insured retentions, if any, stated in policies. All deductibles or self-insured retentions shall be disclosed on the Certificate of Insurance.

xiii. The Contractor shall endeavor to provide the City thirty (30) calendar days' written notice of erosion of the aggregate limits below occurrence limits for all applicable coverages indicated within the Contract.

xiv. The insurance coverages specified in within the solicitation and requirements are required minimums and are not intended to limit the responsibility or liability of the Contractor.

B. Specific Coverage Requirements: Specific insurance requirements are contained in the solicitation instrument.

33. CLAIMS: If any claim, demand, suit, or other action is asserted against the Contractor which arises under or concerns the Contract, or which could have a material adverse effect on the Contractor's ability to perform thereunder, the Contractor shall give written notice thereof to the City within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of notice by the Contractor. Such notice to the City shall state the date of notification of any such claim, demand, suit, or other action; the names and addresses of the claimant(s); the basis thereof; and the name of each person against whom such claim is being asserted. Such notice shall be delivered personally or by mail and shall be sent to the City and to the Denton City Attorney. Personal delivery to the City Attorney shall be to City Hall, 215 East McKinney Street, Denton, Texas 76201.

34. NOTICES: Unless otherwise specified, all notices, requests, or other communications required or appropriate to be given under the Contract shall be in writing and shall be deemed delivered three (3) business days after postmarked if sent by U.S. Postal Service Certified or Registered Mail, Return Receipt Requested. Notices delivered by other means shall be deemed delivered upon receipt by the addressee. Routine communications may be made by first class mail, telefax, or other commercially accepted means. Notices to the Contractor shall be sent to the address specified in the Contractor's Offer, or at such other address as a party may notify the other in writing. Notices to the City shall be addressed to the City at 901B Texas Street, Denton, Texas 76209 and marked to the attention of the Purchasing Manager.

35. RIGHTS TO BID, PROPOSAL AND CONTRACTUAL MATERIAL: All material submitted by the Contractor to the City shall become property of the City upon receipt. Any

portions of such material claimed by the Contractor to be proprietary must be clearly marked as such. Determination of the public nature of the material is subject to the Texas Public Information Act, Chapter 552, and Texas Government Code.

36. NO WARRANTY BY CITY AGAINST INFRINGEMENTS: The Contractor represents and warrants to the City that: (i) the Contractor shall provide the City good and indefeasible title to the deliverables and (ii) the deliverables supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the specifications in the Contract will not infringe, directly or contributorily, any patent, trademark, copyright, trade secret, or any other intellectual property right of any kind of any third party; that no claims have been made by any person or entity with respect to the ownership or operation of the deliverables and the Contractor does not know of any valid basis for any such claims. The Contractor shall, at its sole expense, defend, indemnify, and hold the City harmless from and against all liability, damages, and costs (including court costs and reasonable fees of attorneys and other professionals) arising out of or resulting from: (i) any claim that the City's exercise anywhere in the world of the rights associated with the City's ownership, and if applicable, license rights, and its use of the deliverables infringes the intellectual property rights of any third party; or (ii) the Contractor's breach of any of Contractor's representations or warranties stated in this Contract. In the event of any such claim, the City shall have the right to monitor such claim or at its option engage its own separate counsel to act as co-counsel on the City's behalf. Further, Contractor agrees that the City's specifications regarding the deliverables shall in no way diminish Contractor's warranties or obligations under this paragraph and the City makes no warranty that the production, development, or delivery of such deliverables will not impact such warranties of Contractor.

37. MUTUAL CONFIDENTIALITY: In order to provide the deliverables to the City, both parties may require access to certain of the other party's confidential information (including inventions, employee information, trade secrets, confidential know-how, confidential business information, and other information which either party considers confidential) (collectively, "Confidential Information"). Both parties acknowledge and agree that the Confidential Information is the valuable property and any unauthorized use, disclosure, dissemination, or other release of the Confidential Information will substantially injure the City, its licensors, and/or the Contractor. Both parties (including its employees, subcontractors, agents, or representatives) agree that they will maintain the Confidential Information in strict confidence and shall not disclose, disseminate, copy, divulge, or recreate the Confidential Information without the prior written consent of the disclosing party or in a manner not expressly permitted under this Agreement, unless the Confidential Information is required to be disclosed by law or an order of any court or other governmental authority with proper jurisdiction, provided the receiving party promptly notifies the disclosing party before disclosing such information so as to permit the disclosing party reasonable time to seek an appropriate protective order. Both parties agree to use protective measures no less stringent than each uses within their own business to protect its own most valuable information, which protective measures shall under all circumstances be at least reasonable measures to ensure the continued confidentiality of the Confidential Information.

38. OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DELIVERABLES: The City shall own all rights, titles, and interests throughout the world in and to the deliverables.

A. Patents. As to any patentable subject matter contained in the deliverables, the Contractor agrees to disclose such patentable subject matter to the City. Further, if requested by the City, the Contractor agrees to assign and, if necessary, cause each of its employees to assign the entire right,

title, and interest to specific inventions under such patentable subject matter to the City and to execute, acknowledge, and deliver and, if necessary, cause each of its employees to execute, acknowledge, and deliver an assignment of letters patent, in a form to be reasonably approved by the City, to the City upon request by the City.

B. Copyrights. As to any deliverables containing copyrightable subject matter, the Contractor agrees that upon their creation, such deliverables shall be considered as work made-for-hire by the Contractor for the City and the City shall own all copyrights in and to such deliverables, provided however, that nothing in this Paragraph 38 shall negate the City's sole or joint ownership of any such deliverables arising by virtue of the City's sole or joint authorship of such deliverables. Should by operation of law, such deliverables not be considered works made-for-hire, the Contractor hereby assigns to the City (and agrees to cause each of its employees providing services to the City hereunder to execute, acknowledge, and deliver an assignment to the City of) all worldwide right, title, and interest in and to such deliverables. With respect to such work made-for-hire, the Contractor agrees to execute, acknowledge, and deliver and cause each of its employees providing services to the City hereunder to execute, acknowledge, and deliver a work-made-for-hire agreement, in a form to be reasonably approved by the City, to the City upon delivery of such deliverables to the City or at such other time as the City may request.

C. Additional Assignments. The Contractor further agrees to, and if applicable, cause each of its employees to, execute, acknowledge, and deliver all applications, specifications, oaths, assignments, and all other instruments which the City might reasonably deem necessary in order to apply for and obtain copyright protection, mask work registration, trademark registration and/or protection, letters patent, or any similar rights in any and all countries and in order to assign and convey to the City, its successors, assigns and nominees, the sole and exclusive right, title, and interest in and to the deliverables. The Contractor's obligations to execute, acknowledge, and deliver (or cause to be executed, acknowledged, and delivered) instruments or papers such as those described in this Paragraph 38 a., b., and c. shall continue after the termination of this Contract with respect to such deliverables. In the event the City should not seek to obtain copyright protection, mask work registration or patent protection for any of the deliverables, but should desire to keep the same secret, the Contractor agrees to treat the same as Confidential Information under the terms of Paragraph 37 above.

39. PUBLICATIONS: All published material and written reports submitted under the Contract must be originally developed material unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract. When material not originally developed is included in a report in any form, the source shall be identified.

40. ADVERTISING: The Contractor shall not advertise or publish, without the City's prior consent, the fact that the City has entered into the Contract, except to the extent required by law.

41. NO CONTINGENT FEES: The Contractor warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure the Contract upon any agreement or understanding for commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees of bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warranty, the City shall have the right, in addition to any other remedy available, to cancel the Contract without liability and to deduct from any amounts owed to the Contractor, or otherwise recover, the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee.

42. GRATUITIES: The City may, by written notice to the Contractor, cancel the Contract without liability if it is determined by the City that gratuities were offered or given by the Contractor or any agent or representative of the Contractor to any officer or employee of the City of Denton with a view toward securing the Contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to the awarding or amending or the making of any determinations with respect to the performing of such contract. In the event the Contract is canceled by the City pursuant to this provision, the City shall be entitled, in addition to any other rights and remedies, to recover or withhold the amount of the cost incurred by the Contractor in providing such gratuities.

43. PROHIBITION AGAINST PERSONAL INTEREST IN CONTRACTS: No officer, employee, independent consultant, or elected official of the City who is involved in the development, evaluation, or decision-making process of the performance of any solicitation shall have a financial interest, direct or indirect, in the Contract resulting from that solicitation. Any willful violation of this section shall constitute impropriety in office, and any officer or employee guilty thereof shall be subject to disciplinary action up to and including dismissal. Any violation of this provision, with the knowledge, expressed or implied, of the Contractor shall render the Contract voidable by the City. The Contractor shall complete and submit the City's Conflict of Interest Questionnaire.

44. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR: The Contract shall not be construed as creating an employer/employee relationship, a partnership, or a joint venture. The Contractor's services shall be those of an independent contractor. The Contractor agrees and understands that the Contract does not grant any rights or privileges established for employees of the City of Denton, Texas for the purposes of income tax, withholding, social security taxes, vacation or sick leave benefits, worker's compensation, or any other City employee benefit. The City shall not have supervision and control of the Contractor or any employee of the Contractor, and it is expressly understood that Contractor shall perform the services hereunder according to the attached specifications at the general direction of the City Manager of the City of Denton, Texas, or his designee under this agreement. The contractor is expressly free to advertise and perform services for other parties while performing services for the City.

45. ASSIGNMENT-DELEGATION: The Contract shall be binding upon and ensure to the benefit of the City and the Contractor and their respective successors and assigns, provided however, that no right or interest in the Contract shall be assigned and no obligation shall be delegated by the Contractor without the prior written consent of the City (not to be unreasonably withheld); provided, however, Contractor may assign this Agreement in its entirety (including all Order Forms), without the City's consent to its Affiliate or in connection with a merger, acquisition, corporate reorganization, or sale of all or substantially all of its assets with sixty (60) day written notice prior to same. Any attempted assignment or delegation by the Contractor shall be void unless made in conformity with this paragraph. The Contract is not intended to confer rights or benefits on any person, firm or entity not a party hereto; it being the intention of the parties that there are no third party beneficiaries to the Contract.

46. WAIVER: No claim or right arising out of a breach of the Contract can be discharged in whole or in part by a waiver or renunciation of the claim or right unless the waiver or renunciation is supported by consideration and is in writing signed by the aggrieved party. No waiver by either the Contractor or the City of any one or more events of default by the other party shall operate as,

Contract # 7210

or be construed to be, a permanent waiver of any rights or obligations under the Contract, or an express or implied acceptance of any other existing or future default or defaults, whether of a similar or different character.

47. MODIFICATIONS: The Contract can be modified or amended only by a writing signed by both parties. No pre-printed or similar terms on any the Contractor invoice, order or other document shall have any force or effect to change the terms, covenants, and conditions of the Contract.

48. INTERPRETATION: The Contract is intended by the parties as a final, complete and exclusive statement of the terms of their agreement. No course of prior dealing between the parties or course of performance or usage of the trade shall be relevant to supplement or explain any term used in the Contract. Although the Contract may have been substantially drafted by one party, it is the intent of the parties that all provisions be construed in a manner to be fair to both parties, reading no provisions more strictly against one party or the other. Whenever a term defined by the Uniform Commercial Code, as enacted by the State of Texas, is used in the Contract, the UCC definition shall control, unless otherwise defined in the Contract.

49. DISPUTE RESOLUTION:

A. If a dispute arises out of or relates to the Contract, or the breach thereof, the parties agree to negotiate prior to prosecuting a suit for damages. However, this section does not prohibit the filing of a lawsuit to toll the running of a statute of limitations or to seek injunctive relief. Either party may make a written request for a meeting between representatives of each party within fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt of the request or such later period as agreed by the parties. Each party shall include, at a minimum, one (1) senior level individual with decision-making authority regarding the dispute. The purpose of this and any subsequent meeting is to attempt in good faith to negotiate a resolution of the dispute. If, within thirty (30) calendar days after such meeting, the parties have not succeeded in negotiating a resolution of the dispute, they will proceed directly to mediation as described below. Negotiation may be waived by a written agreement signed by both parties, in which event the parties may proceed directly to mediation as described below.

B. If the efforts to resolve the dispute through negotiation fail, or the parties waive the negotiation process, the parties may select, within thirty (30) calendar days, a mediator trained in mediation skills to assist with resolution of the dispute. Should they choose this option; the City and the Contractor agree to act in good faith in the selection of the mediator and to give consideration to qualified individuals nominated to act as mediator. Nothing in the Contract prevents the parties from relying on the skills of a person who is trained in the subject matter of the dispute or a contract interpretation expert. If the parties fail to agree on a mediator within thirty (30) calendar days of initiation of the mediation process, the mediator shall be selected by the Denton County Alternative Dispute Resolution Program (DCAP). The parties agree to participate in mediation in good faith for up to thirty (30) calendar days from the date of the first mediation session. The City and the Contractor will share the mediator's fees equally and the parties will bear their own costs of participation such as fees for any consultants or attorneys they may utilize to represent them or otherwise assist them in the mediation.

50. JURISDICTION AND VENUE: The Contract is made under and shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas, including, when applicable, the Uniform Commercial Code as adopted in Texas, V.T.C.A., Bus. & Comm. Code, Chapter 1, excluding any rule or principle that would refer to and apply the substantive law of another state or jurisdiction. All issues arising from this Contract # 7210

Contract shall be resolved in the courts of Denton County, Texas and the parties agree to submit to the exclusive personal jurisdiction of such courts. The foregoing, however, shall not be construed or interpreted to limit or restrict the right or ability of the City to seek and secure injunctive relief from any competent authority as contemplated herein.

51. INVALIDITY: The invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability of any provision of the Contract shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other portion or provision of the Contract. Any void provision shall be deemed severed from the Contract and the balance of the Contract shall be construed and enforced as if the Contract did not contain the particular portion or provision held to be void. The parties further agree to reform the Contract to replace any stricken provision with a valid provision that comes as close as possible to the intent of the stricken provision. The provisions of this section shall not prevent this entire Contract from being void should a provision which is the essence of the Contract be determined to be void.

52. HOLIDAYS: The following holidays are observed by the City:

New Year's Day (observed)
MLK Day
Memorial Day
4th of July
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day After Thanksgiving
Christmas Eve (observed)
Christmas Day (observed)
New Year's Day (observed)

If a Legal Holiday falls on Saturday, it will be observed on the preceding Friday. If a Legal Holiday falls on Sunday, it will be observed on the following Monday. Normal hours of operation shall be between 8:00 am and 4:00 pm, Monday through Friday, excluding City of Denton Holidays. Any scheduled deliveries or work performance not within the normal hours of operation **must be approved** by the City Manager of Denton, Texas or his authorized designee.

53. SURVIVABILITY OF OBLIGATIONS: All provisions of the Contract that impose continuing obligations on the parties, including but not limited to the warranty, indemnity, and confidentiality obligations of the parties, shall survive the expiration or termination of the Contract.

54. NON-SUSPENSION OR DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION:

The City of Denton is prohibited from contracting with or making prime or sub-awards to parties that are suspended or debarred or whose principals are suspended or debarred from Federal, State, or City of Denton Contracts. By accepting a Contract with the City, the Vendor certifies that its firm and its principals are not currently suspended or debarred from doing business with the Federal Government, as indicated by the General Services Administration List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Non-Procurement Programs, the State of Texas, or the City of Denton.

55. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

A. Equal Employment Opportunity: No Offeror, or Offeror's agent, shall engage in any discriminatory employment practice. No person shall, on the grounds of race, sex, sexual orientation, age, disability, creed, color, genetic testing, or national origin, be refused the benefits of, Contract # 7210

or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any activities resulting from this RFQ.

B. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Compliance: No Offeror, or Offeror's agent, shall engage in any discriminatory employment practice against individuals with disabilities as defined in the ADA.

56. BUY AMERICAN ACT-SUPPLIES (Applicable to certain federally funded requirements)

The following federally funded requirements are applicable. A. Definitions. As used in this paragraph –

i. "Component" means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

ii. "Cost of components" means -

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

iii. "Domestic end product" means-

(1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

iv. "End product" means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under the contract for public use.

v. "Foreign end product" means an end product other than a domestic end product.

vi. "United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

B. The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use in the United States.

C. The City does not maintain a list of foreign articles that will be treated as domestic for this Contract; but will consider for approval foreign articles as domestic for this product if the articles are on a list approved by another Governmental Agency. The Offeror shall submit documentation with their Offer demonstrating that the article is on an approved Governmental list.

D. The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products except to the extent that it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision of the Solicitation entitled "Buy American Act Certificate".

57. RIGHT TO INFORMATION: The City of Denton reserves the right to use any and all information presented in any response to this contract, whether amended or not, except as prohibited by law. Selection or rejection of the submittal does not affect this right.

58. LICENSE FEES OR TAXES: Provided the solicitation requires an awarded contractor or supplier to be licensed by the State of Texas, any and all fees and taxes are the responsibility of the respondent.

59. PREVAILING WAGE RATES: The contractor shall comply with prevailing wage rates as Contract # 7210

defined by the United States Department of Labor Davis-Bacon Wage Determination at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/contracts/dbra.htm> and at the Wage Determinations website www.wdol.gov for Denton County, Texas (WD-2509).

60. COMPLIANCE WITH ALL STATE, FEDERAL, AND LOCAL LAWS: The contractor or supplier shall comply with all State, Federal, and Local laws and requirements. The Respondent must comply with all applicable laws at all times, including, without limitation, the following: (i) §36.02 of the Texas Penal Code, which prohibits bribery; (ii) §36.09 of the Texas Penal Code, which prohibits the offering or conferring of benefits to public servants. The Respondent shall give all notices and comply with all laws and regulations applicable to furnishing and performance of the Contract.

61. FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL REQUIREMENTS: Respondent shall demonstrate on-site compliance with the Federal Tax Reform Act of 1986, Section 1706, amending Section 530 of the Revenue Act of 1978, dealing with issuance of Form W-2's to common law employees. Respondent is responsible for both federal and State unemployment insurance coverage and standard Workers' Compensation insurance coverage. Respondent shall ensure compliance with all federal and State tax laws and withholding requirements. The City of Denton shall not be liable to Respondent or its employees for any Unemployment or Workers' Compensation coverage, or federal or State withholding requirements. Contractor shall indemnify the City of Denton and shall pay all costs, penalties, or losses resulting from Respondent's omission or breach of this Section.

62. DRUG FREE WORKPLACE: The contractor shall comply with the applicable provisions of the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-690, Title V, Subtitle D; 41 U.S.C. 701 ET SEQ.) and maintain a drug-free work environment; and the final rule, government-wide requirements for drug-free work place (grants), issued by the Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Defense (32 CFR Part 280, Subpart F) to implement the provisions of the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988 is incorporated by reference and the contractor shall comply with the relevant provisions thereof, including any amendments to the final rule that may hereafter be issued.

63. RESPONDENT LIABILITY FOR DAMAGE TO GOVERNMENT PROPERTY: The Respondent shall be liable for all damages to government-owned, leased, or occupied property and equipment caused by the Respondent and its employees, agents, subcontractors, and suppliers, including any delivery or cartage company, in connection with any performance pursuant to the Contract. The Respondent shall notify the City of Denton Procurement Manager in writing of any such damage within one (1) calendar day.

64. FORCE MAJEURE: The City of Denton, any Customer, and the Respondent shall not be responsible for performance under the Contract should it be prevented from performance by an act of war, order of legal authority, act of God, or other unavoidable cause not attributable to the fault or negligence of the City of Denton. In the event of an occurrence under this Section, the Respondent will be excused from any further performance or observance of the requirements so affected for as long as such circumstances prevail and the Respondent continues to use commercially reasonable efforts to recommence performance or observance whenever and to whatever extent possible without delay. The Respondent shall immediately notify the City of Denton Procurement Manager by telephone (to be confirmed in writing within five (5) calendar days of the inception of such occurrence) and describe at a reasonable level of detail the Contract # 7210

circumstances causing the non-performance or delay in performance.

65. NON-WAIVER OF RIGHTS: Failure of a Party to require performance by another Party under the Contract will not affect the right of such Party to require performance in the future. No delay, failure, or waiver of either Party's exercise or partial exercise of any right or remedy under the Contract shall operate to limit, impair, preclude, cancel, waive or otherwise affect such right or remedy. A waiver by a Party of any breach of any term of the Contract will not be construed as a waiver of any continuing or succeeding breach.

66. NO WAIVER OF SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY: The Parties expressly agree that no provision of the Contract is in any way intended to constitute a waiver by the City of Denton of any immunities from suit or from liability that the City of Denton may have by operation of law.

67. RECORDS RETENTION: The Respondent shall retain all financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and any other records or books relating to the performances called for in the Contract. The Respondent shall retain all such records for a period of four (4) years after the expiration of the Contract, or until the CPA or State Auditor's Office is satisfied that all audit and litigation matters are resolved, whichever period is longer. The Respondent shall grant access to all books, records and documents pertinent to the Contract to the CPA, the State Auditor of Texas, and any federal governmental entity that has authority to review records due to federal funds being spent under the Contract.

Should a conflict arise between any of the contract documents, it shall be resolved with the following order of precedence (if applicable). In any event, the final negotiated contract shall take precedence over any and all contract documents to the extent of such conflict.

- 1. Final negotiated contract**
- 2. RFP/Bid documents**
- 3. City's standard terms and conditions**
- 4. Purchase order**
- 5. Supplier terms and conditions**

Exhibit C

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS AND WORKERS' COMPENSATION REQUIREMENTS

Upon contract execution, all insurance requirements shall become contractual obligations, which the successful contractor shall have a duty to maintain throughout the course of this contract.

STANDARD PROVISIONS:

Without limiting any of the other obligations or liabilities of the Contractor, the Contractor shall provide and maintain until the contracted work has been completed and accepted by the City of Denton, Owner, the minimum insurance coverage as indicated hereinafter.

Contractor shall file with the Purchasing Department satisfactory certificates of insurance including any applicable addendum or endorsements, containing the contract number and title of the project. Contractor may, upon written request to the Purchasing Department, ask for clarification of any insurance requirements at any time; however, Contractor shall not commence any work or deliver any material until he or she receives notification that the contract has been accepted, approved, and signed by the City of Denton.

All insurance policies proposed or obtained in satisfaction of these requirements shall comply with the following general specifications, and shall be maintained in compliance with these general specifications throughout the duration of the Contract, or longer, if so noted:

- Each policy shall be issued by a company authorized to do business in the State of Texas with an A.M. Best Company rating of at least **A or better**.
- Any deductibles or self-insured retentions shall be declared in the proposal. If requested by the City, the insurer shall reduce or eliminate such deductibles or self-insured retentions with respect to the City, its officials, agents, employees and volunteers; or, the contractor shall procure a bond guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claim administration and defense expenses.
- Liability policies shall be endorsed to provide the following:
 - Name as Additional Insured the City of Denton, its Officials, Agents, Employees and volunteers.
 - That such insurance is primary to any other insurance available to the Additional Insured with respect to claims covered under the policy and that this insurance applies separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought. The inclusion of more than one insured shall not operate to increase the insurer's limit of liability.
 - Provide a Waiver of Subrogation in favor of the City of Denton, its officials, agents, employees, and volunteers.

- ***Cancellation: City requires 30 day written notice should any of the policies described on the certificate be cancelled or materially changed before the expiration date.***
- Should any of the required insurance be provided under a claims made form, Contractor shall maintain such coverage continuously throughout the term of this contract and, without lapse, for a period of three years beyond the contract expiration, such that occurrences arising during the contract term which give rise to claims made after expiration of the contract shall be covered.
- Should any of the required insurance be provided under a form of coverage that includes a general annual aggregate limit providing for claims investigation or legal defense costs to be included in the general annual aggregate limit, the Contractor shall either double the occurrence limits or obtain Owners and Contractors Protective Liability Insurance.
- Should any required insurance lapse during the contract term, requests for payments originating after such lapse shall not be processed until the City receives satisfactory evidence of reinstated coverage as required by this contract, effective as of the lapse date. If insurance is not reinstated, City may, at its sole option, terminate this agreement effective on the date of the lapse.

SPECIFIC ADDITIONAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS:

All insurance policies proposed or obtained in satisfaction of this Contract shall additionally comply with the following marked specifications, and shall be maintained in compliance with these additional specifications throughout the duration of the Contract, or longer, if so noted:

[X] A. General Liability Insurance:

General Liability insurance with combined single limits of not less than **\$1,000,000.00** shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor. The policy shall be written on an occurrence basis either in a single policy or in a combination of underlying and umbrella or excess policies.

If the Commercial General Liability form (ISO Form CG 0001 current edition) is used:

- Coverage A shall include premises, operations, products, and completed operations, independent contractors, contractual liability covering this contract and broad form property damage coverage.
- Coverage B shall include personal injury.
- Coverage C, medical payments, is not required.

If the Comprehensive General Liability form (ISO Form GL 0002 Current Edition and ISO Form GL 0404) is used, it shall include at least:

- Bodily injury and Property Damage Liability for premises, operations, products and completed operations, independent contractors and property damage resulting from explosion, collapse or underground (XCU) exposures.

- Broad form contractual liability (preferably by endorsement) covering this contract, personal injury liability and broad form property damage liability.

☐ **Automobile Liability Insurance:**

Contractor shall provide Commercial Automobile Liability insurance with Combined Single Limits (CSL) of not less than \$500,000 either in a single policy or in a combination of basic and umbrella or excess policies. The policy will include bodily injury and property damage liability arising out of the operation, maintenance and use of all automobiles and mobile equipment used in conjunction with this contract.

Satisfaction of the above requirement shall be in the form of a policy endorsement for:

- any auto, or
- all owned/hired and non-owned autos.

☒ **Workers' Compensation Insurance**

Contractor shall purchase and maintain Workers' Compensation insurance which, in addition to meeting the minimum statutory requirements for issuance of such insurance, has Employer's Liability limits of at least \$100,000 for each accident, \$100,000 per each employee, and a \$500,000 policy limit for occupational disease. The City need not be named as an "Additional Insured" but the insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the City, its officials, agents, employees and volunteers for any work performed for the City by the Named Insured. For building or construction projects, the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Attachment 1 in accordance with §406.096 of the Texas Labor Code and rule 28TAC 110.110 of the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission (TWCC).

☐ **Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance**

The Contractor shall obtain, pay for and maintain at all times during the prosecution of the work under this contract, an Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability insurance policy naming the City as insured for property damage and bodily injury which may arise in the prosecution of the work or Contractor's operations under this contract. Coverage shall be on an "occurrence" basis and the policy shall be issued by the same insurance company that carries the Contractor's liability insurance. Policy limits will be at least \$500,000.00 combined bodily injury and property damage per occurrence with a \$1,000,000.00 aggregate.

☐ **Fire Damage Legal Liability Insurance**

Coverage is required if Broad form General Liability is not provided or is unavailable to the contractor or if a contractor leases or rents a portion of a City building. Limits of not less than _____ each occurrence are required.

☐ **Professional Liability Insurance**

Professional liability insurance with limits not less than \$1,000,000.00 per claim with respect to negligent acts, errors or omissions in connection with professional services is required under this Agreement.

[] **Builders' Risk Insurance**

Builders' Risk Insurance, on an All-Risk form for 100% of the completed value shall be provided. Such policy shall include as "Named Insured" the City of Denton and all subcontractors as their interests may appear.

[] **Environmental Liability Insurance**

Environmental liability insurance for \$1,000,000 to cover all hazards contemplated by this contract.

[] **Riggers Insurance**

The Contractor shall provide coverage for Rigger's Liability. Said coverage may be provided by a Rigger's Liability endorsement on the existing CGL coverage; through and Installation Floater covering rigging contractors; or through ISO form IH 00 91 12 11, Rigger's Liability Coverage form. Said coverage shall mirror the limits provided by the CGL coverage

[] **Commercial Crime**

Provides coverage for the theft or disappearance of cash or checks, robbery inside/outside the premises, burglary of the premises, and employee fidelity. The employee fidelity portion of this coverage should be written on a "blanket" basis to cover all employees, including new hires. This type insurance should be required if the contractor has access to City funds. Limits of not less than \$_____ each occurrence are required.

[] **Additional Insurance**

Other insurance may be required on an individual basis for extra hazardous contracts and specific service agreements. If such additional insurance is required for a specific contract, that requirement will be described in the "Specific Conditions" of the contract specifications.

ATTACHMENT 1**[X] Workers' Compensation Coverage for Building or Construction Projects for Governmental Entities****A. Definitions:**

Certificate of coverage ("certificate")-A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the commission, or a coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC-82, TWCC-83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory workers' compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project, for the duration of the project.

Duration of the project - includes the time from the beginning of the work on the project until the contractor's/person's work on the project has been completed and accepted by the governmental entity.

Persons providing services on the project ("subcontractor" in §406.096) - includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the project. "Services" include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

- B. The contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all employees of the Contractor providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.
- C. The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the governmental entity prior to being awarded the contract.
- D. If the coverage period shown on the contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the governmental entity showing that coverage has been extended.
- E. The contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the governmental entity:
 - 1. a certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the

project, so the governmental entity will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project; and

2. no later than seven days after receipt by the contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.
- F. The contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the project and for one year thereafter.
- G. The contractor shall notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within 10 days after the contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.
- H. The contractor shall post on each project site a notice, in the text, form and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.
- I. The contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project, to:
1. provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the project, for the duration of the project;
 2. provide to the contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project, for the duration of the project;
 3. provide the contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project;
 4. obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to the contractor:
 - a. a certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project; and

- b. a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project;
- 5. retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for one year thereafter;
- 6. notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within 10 days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project; and
- 7. Contractually require each person with whom it contracts, to perform as required by paragraphs (1) - (7), with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.
- J. By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the contractor is representing to the governmental entity that all employees of the contractor who will provide services on the project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.
- K. The contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the contractor which entitles the governmental entity to declare the contract void if the contractor does not remedy the breach within ten days after receipt of notice of breach from the governmental entity.

Exhibit D
Certificate of Interested Parties Electronic Filing

In 2015, the Texas Legislature adopted House Bill 1295, which added section 2252.908 of the Government Code. The law states that the City may not enter into this contract unless the Contractor submits a disclosure of interested parties (Form 1295) to the City at the time the Contractor submits the signed contract. The Texas Ethics Commission has adopted rules requiring the business entity to file Form 1295 electronically with the Commission.

Contractor will be required to furnish a Certificate of Interest Parties before the contract is awarded, in accordance with Government Code 2252.908.

The contractor shall:

1. Log onto the State Ethics Commission Website at :
https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm
2. Register utilizing the tutorial provided by the State
3. Print a copy of the completed Form 1295
4. Enter the Certificate Number on page 2 of this contract.
5. Complete and sign the Form 1295
6. Email the form to purchasing@cityofdenton.com with the contract number in the subject line.
(EX: Contract 1234 – Form 1295)

The City must acknowledge the receipt of the filed Form 1295 not later than the 30th day after Council award. Once a Form 1295 is acknowledged, it will be posted to the Texas Ethics Commission's website within seven business days.

Ballpark Estimate

Miscellaneous Requirements

Version 1.7

Prepared For:



July 19, 2019

Work to be performed by





Table of Contents

1	Overview	3
2	Ballpark Estimates by Requirement.....	4
2.1	Implementation of Graphic Work Design & Work Order Management System Integration	4
2.1.1	Anticipated Task List	4
2.2	Improvement of Public Facing Outage Map	4
2.2.1	Anticipated Task List	5
2.3	Enhance ArcGIS Online Public Streetlight Reporting Application.....	5
2.3.1	Anticipated Task List	5
2.4	Implementation of GIS Management Dashboard.....	6
2.4.1	Anticipated Task List	6
2.5	Implementation of New DME Web-Based GIS Solution	7
2.5.1	Anticipated Task List	7
2.6	Web Electric Tracing capability.....	7
2.6.1	Anticipated Task List	8
2.7	Web search function	8
2.7.1	Anticipated Task List	8
2.8	Develop AVL integration to Responder	8
2.8.1	Anticipated Task List	8
2.9	GIS Health Check-up	9
2.9.1	Anticipated Task List	9
2.10	GIS-Related Project for Distribution Automation	10
2.10.1	Anticipated Task List	10
2.11	GIS-Related Project for Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Systems	10
2.11.1	Anticipated Task List	10
2.12	GIS Support and Additional Projects.....	11
2.12.1	Anticipated Task List	11
2.13	Utility Network Implementation.....	12
2.13.1	Anticipated Task List	12
2.14	SSP Maintenance	13
2.14.1	Anticipated Task List	13



1 Overview

Denton Municipal Electric ("DME") has provided an extensive list of various requirements to SSP Innovations ("SSP") around enhancing and/or improving the functionality of and around its GIS. In response to the list, this document provides rough order of magnitude cost estimates, and line-item task detail where possible, as to the work likely required to resolve each requirement.

All depictions of levels of effort, durations and/or costs within this document shall be considered non-binding ballpark estimates for rough budgeting purposes only. SSP does not guarantee the success of any of the below solutions at the stated price.

In order to obtain a committed SOW with subtask-level detail, schedule and fixed costs, a scoping conversation would be required between the two entities for the corresponding requirement.

Prices included are using SSP rates and projected costs for projects signed in calendar year 2018. These rates are subject to change.

*A portion of the services described herein requires SSP's access to DME's Schneider Electric ArcFM Suite licensing. Per updated SSP internal technology policy, in order for SSP to utilize DME's Schneider Electric licensing for development and/or testing purposes, SSP will require DME to accommodate one of two activities for SSP's proper access:

1. If permitted within its software license agreements and preferable to DME, DME will provide SSP the required Schneider Electric software installers via FTP or Sharefile for SSP's use on development machines. DME provides access to its network via VPN along with the IP address and machine name of its license server. SSP will reference the license server for the term of testing any code / processes only. The network access will support allowing SSP machines onto the DME network to reference the server.
2. Alternatively, DME will provide a desktop or server that SSP is provided login rights to, on DME's network. SSP will deploy our software development tools to this machine and use it to develop and test all new functionality. SSP will remote desktop to this environment to perform this work. This machine can be either physical or virtual. If virtual is preferred, SSP can provide the machine to DME. SSP's TFS source control can and will still be used for code control.



2 Ballpark Estimates by Requirement

2.1 Implementation of Graphic Work Design & Work Order Management System Integration

SSP has worked with DME to document DME's workflow processes and potential system interfaces surrounding work order management and design. DME will utilize this project as an input into the decision-making process around a future purchase and installation of both a capital work order management system as well as a graphic work design tool.

Depending on the systems DME chooses for installation, SSP will handle the installation, configuration, and any customization of the applications to meet DME's requirements. A financial ballpark previously provided to DME has been included in this document as a placeholder for this work. A revised and detailed task order and project plan will be created and agreed upon with DME before any work commences.

Cost Estimate: \$600,000.00

2.1.1 Anticipated Task List

Not available at this time – scoping calls required.

2.2 Improvement of Public Facing Outage Map

This implementation will utilize the ArcGIS Online components that were installed via the previously scoped project *Installation of ArcGIS Online Public Streetlight Reporting Application* (SSP SOW #16-2-11) to provide secure access to GIS data via the internet. This will allow for the Responder data to be viewed via the public facing DME website.

DME has already experimented with creating an outage map, but the current map shows the individual responder incident locations (exact location of outage), which is not a recommended pattern.

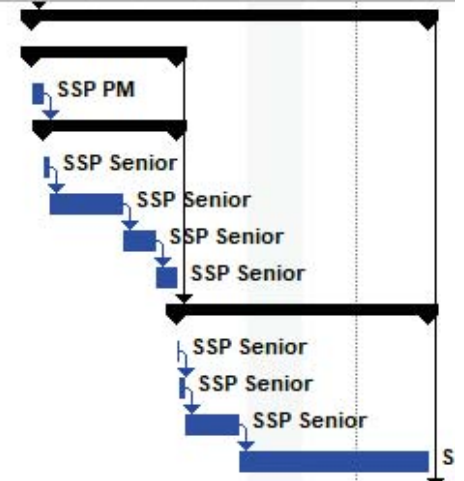
SSP recommends usage of our standard approach for public facing responder outage maps. This approach utilizes an aggregation of the Responder incident data to various polygons covering the service territory. This data is then made available to a web map template [provided by Esri specifically for public facing outages](#). This template will be installed and configured alongside the SSP NBS application for Responder aggregation.

Cost Estimate: \$16,800.00



2.2.1 Anticipated Task List

Task Name	Start	Finish	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	1	3
100 (6) Improve Public Facing Outage Map	Fri 4/19/19	Fri 5/3/19									
101 Development	Fri 4/19/19	Wed 4/24/19									
102 Remote - Kickoff	Fri 4/19/19	Fri 4/19/19									
103 NBS Application	Fri 4/19/19	Wed 4/24/19									
104 Architect Solution	Fri 4/19/19	Fri 4/19/19									
105 Create New Polygon Feature Class Based on Book	Fri 4/19/19	Mon 4/22/19									
106 Code NBS App for Aggregation	Mon 4/22/19	Tue 4/23/19									
107 Unit Test with Responder @ SSP	Tue 4/23/19	Wed 4/24/19									
108 Deployment	Wed 4/24/19	Fri 5/3/19									
109 Install and Configure NBS Update Application	Wed 4/24/19	Wed 4/24/19									
110 Create Two ArcGIS Online WebMaps (Public and Edit)	Wed 4/24/19	Wed 4/24/19									
111 Test & Validate Solution	Wed 4/24/19	Fri 4/26/19									
112 Remote Support	Fri 4/26/19	Fri 5/3/19									



2.3 Enhance ArcGIS Online Public Streetlight Reporting Application

DME has asked for some changes to be made to the existing Public Streetlight Reporting Application.

The requirements for these application changes are unknown at this time so a simple placeholder for 7 days of work has been included in this document, to provide a general ballpark.

Cost Estimate: \$11,760.00

This item will need to be estimated once requirements are known.

2.3.1 Anticipated Task List

Not available at this time – scoping call required.



2.4 Implementation of GIS Management Dashboard

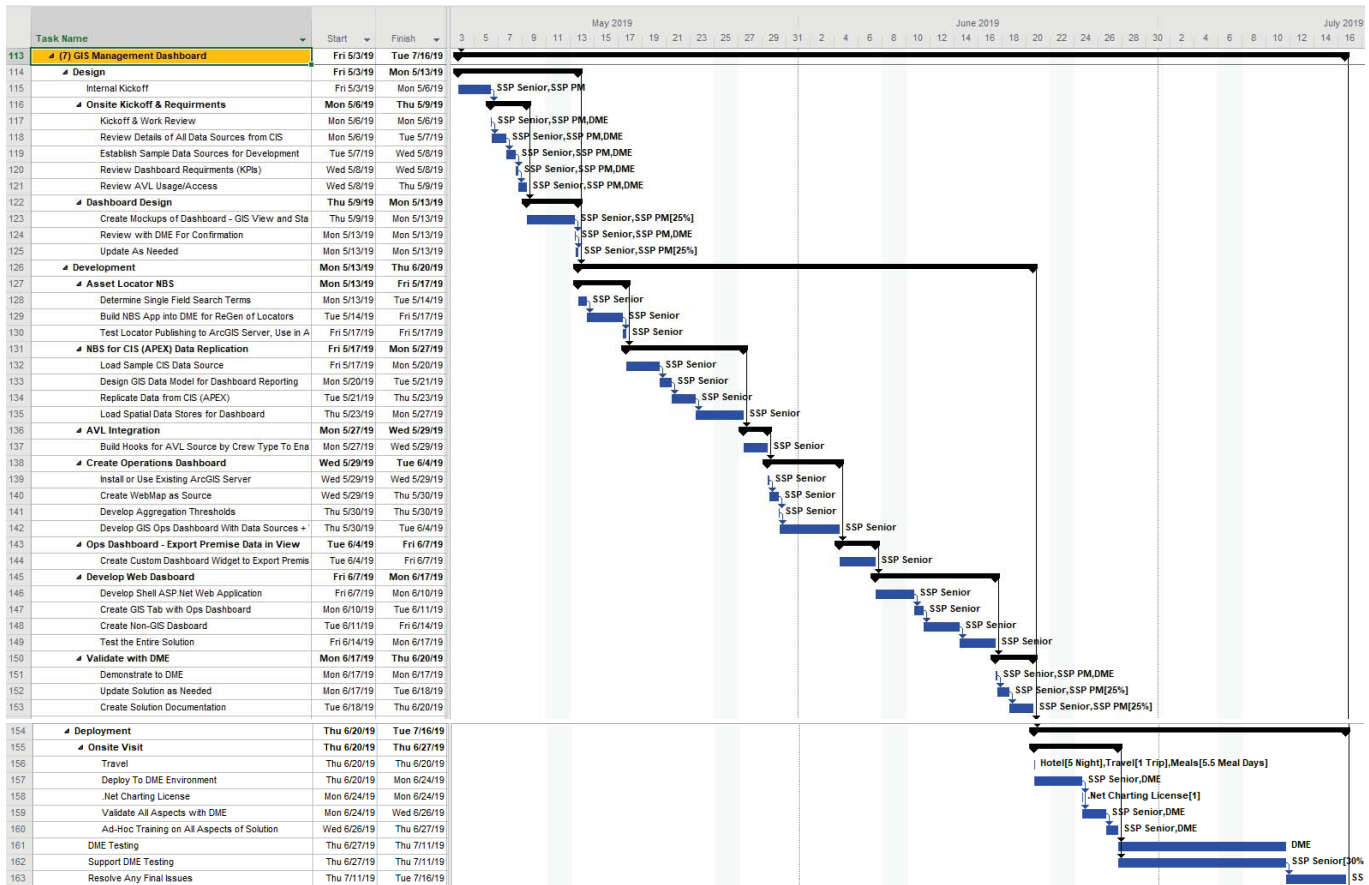
DME would like to build a GIS dashboard that includes both statistical information extracted from GIS (e.g., miles of line for distribution primary overhead and underground, etc.), as well as general mapping tools for managing day-to-day operations. SSP is currently working on a similar project at another utility and has used this project to ballpark this effort at DME.

SSP would propose to create a standard ASP.Net website that is driven by two major functional tabs. The first (default) tab will contain the statistical key performance indicators (KPIs) that are extracted from the underlying data. Presentation of this data may include charts and graphs as needed. The second major tab will include an embedded web view of a configured [Esri Operations Dashboard](#) which will provide a mapping-based approach to locating specific assets, events, or work. Operations dashboard provides additional functionality for adding graphs and charts tied directly to the data on the map.

The combination of the statistical and map-based dashboard will provide DME with maximum flexibility for providing information to managers throughout the utility.

Cost Estimate: \$103,185.00

2.4.1 Anticipated Task List





2.5 Implementation of New DME Web-Based GIS Solution

This implementation will utilize the ArcGIS Online components that were installed via the previously scoped project *Installation of ArcGIS Online Public Streetlight Reporting Application* (SSP SOW #16-2-11).

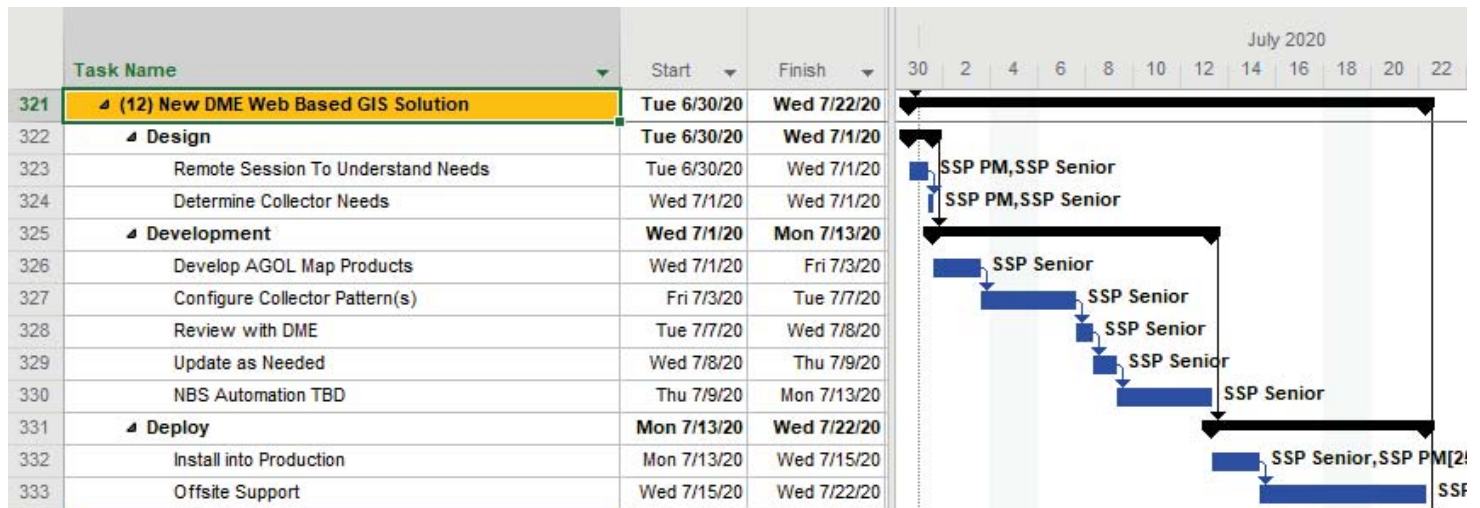
DME desires to move off of the legacy ArcFM Silverlight Viewer that is in use today to a newer HTML5 / JavaScript API viewer. Based on conversations with DME, SSP is recommending moving to an ArcGIS Online-based map viewer. This will provide DME with an industry-standard viewer without any customization required. The one key item that is not readily available in ArcGIS Online is ArcFM tracing, however DME has indicated that this functionality is not heavily used, and is therefore not imperative.

As part of this effort, SSP will also work with DME to replace their current ArcGIS Engine Inspector usage with an ArcGIS Online Collector installation. This will include configuring collection templates for field users to capture inspections including attribute data, GPS location, and optionally pictures. This data will then be available in the back office.

SSP has also included some (TBD) NBS automation to utilize the inspection data to drive notifications or other related reporting. SSP has included a ballpark for this work.

Cost Estimate: \$26,145.00

2.5.1 Anticipated Task List



2.6 Web Electric Tracing capability.

DME would like to explore the possibility of including electric tracing capability in the new Web based GIS application.

The requirements for these systems are unknown at this time so a simple placeholder for 7 days of work has been included in this document, to provide a general ballpark.



Cost Estimate: \$11,760.00

This item will need to be estimated once requirements are known.

2.6.1 Anticipated Task List

Not available at this time – scoping call required.

2.7 Web search function

DME has requested assistance with a future GIS-related project for improving the searching capabilities in the new Web Based GIS Solution.

The requirements for these systems are unknown at this time so a simple placeholder for 5 days of work has been included in this document, to provide a general ballpark.

Cost Estimate: \$8,400.00

This item will need to be estimated once requirements are known.

2.7.1 Anticipated Task List

Not available at this time – scoping call required.

2.8 Develop AVL integration to Responder

DME has requested assistance with a future GIS-related project for the integration of their AVL system to Responder OMS.

The requirements for this integration are unknown at this time so a simple placeholder for 22 days of work has been included in this document, to provide a general ballpark.

Cost Estimate: \$36,000.00

This item will need to be estimated once requirements are known.

2.8.1 Anticipated Task List

Not available at this time – scoping call required.



2.9 GIS Health Check-up

DME has requested a health check-up for all GIS systems that DME uses. This will cover an entire review of all core GIS, GIS customizations, and integrations in place.

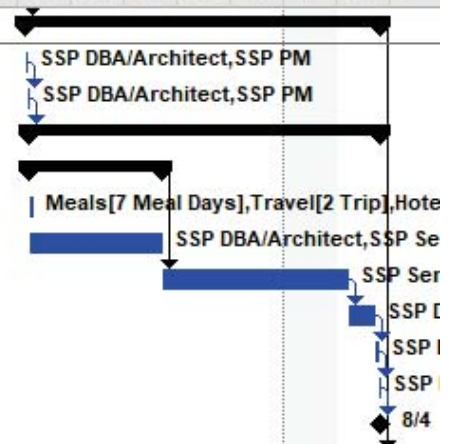
SSP will send both an enterprise architect and a senior consultant onsite to work with DME to review usage of the various systems. The architect will focus on usage of the database and hardware sizing, while the senior consultant will review the software, customization, and integration usage. The senior consultant will include a review all custom code to ensure it is operating correctly and efficiently.

The senior consultant and the architect will work together to create a recommendations guide covering all aspects of the GIS implementation. This document will be presented to DME, updated and finalized. It should be noted that this effort does not include the *implementation* of any recommendations. SSP has included a ballpark for this effort which may be revised closer to the project.

Cost Estimate: \$32,240.00

2.9.1 Anticipated Task List

	Task Name	Start	Finish	20	22	24	26	28	30	1	3	5
334	▲ (13) Health Check	Wed 7/22/20	Tue 8/4/20									
335	Internal Kickoff	Wed 7/22/20	Wed 7/22/20									
336	Kickoff with DME	Wed 7/22/20	Wed 7/22/20									
337	▲ Design	Wed 7/22/20	Tue 8/4/20									
338	▲ Onsite Consult	Wed 7/22/20	Mon 7/27/20									
339	Travel	Wed 7/22/20	Wed 7/22/20									
340	Onsite Consultation	Wed 7/22/20	Mon 7/27/20									
341	Review All Code	Mon 7/27/20	Mon 8/3/20									
342	Draft Recommendations Documentation	Mon 8/3/20	Tue 8/4/20									
343	Review with DME	Tue 8/4/20	Tue 8/4/20									
344	Update as Needed	Tue 8/4/20	Tue 8/4/20									
345	Design Accepted	Tue 8/4/20	Tue 8/4/20									





2.10 GIS-Related Project for Distribution Automation

DME has requested assistance with a future GIS-related project for the integration and development needed for implementation of Distribution Automation systems.

The requirements for these systems are unknown at this time so a simple placeholder for 65 days of work has been included in this document, to provide a general ballpark.

Cost Estimate: \$136,500.00

This item will need to be estimated once requirements are known.

2.10.1 Anticipated Task List

Not available at this time – scoping call required.

2.11 GIS-Related Project for Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Systems

DME has requested assistance with a future GIS-related project for implementation of an Unmanned Aerial Vehicle system.

The requirements for these systems are unknown at this time so a simple placeholder for 65 days of work has been included in this document, to provide a general ballpark.

This item will need to be estimated once requirements are known.

Cost Estimate: \$136,500.00

2.11.1 Anticipated Task List

Not available at this time – scoping call required.



2.12 GIS Support and Additional Projects

DME desires a contractual mechanism to request ad hoc services for small jobs and/or issue/bug resolution from a qualified GIS consultant over the course of this PSA.

This will be a time & materials (T&M) rate for custom support on all GIS, OMS, and related custom components owned by DME. This includes all existing asset management auto-updaters, inspector auto-updaters and Responder custom pieces & integrations. This also includes any other GIS related projects or integrations that are identified including further customizations for any GIS products or integrations to other systems at DME. This could also include development of any applications needed for the DME GIS group.

In order to project a not-to-exceed cost for this task order, SSP has provided an estimate of 12% of a full time consultant to help with these miscellaneous activities over the course of a three-year time period. This work will be invoiced every thirty days ONLY for the work completed in the previous thirty days. SSP tracks T&M work down to the quarter-hour and provides timesheet log-level detail for all time worked under a T&M agreement. Any approved expenses would be reimbursed by DME.

The not-to-exceed cost and level of effort for this estimate can be increased or decreased by DME prior contracting for the work, based on DME's needs. SSP will work at the direction of DME until the allotted funds are exhausted, at which time a change order will be required to allocate additional funds. SSP has included a value that represents the remaining dollar balance from the original two million dollar PSA budget after all the other projects have been accounted for with ballpark project estimates.

Cost Estimate: Not-to-Exceed \$193,460.00

Hourly Rate: \$210.00

****In the event SSP must travel to DME to provide support services, all pre-approved travel expenses will be reimbursed by DME at cost.***

2.12.1 Anticipated Task List

As-needed support and services for duration of PSA.



2.13 Utility Network Implementation

DME has requested the implementation of Esri Utility Network Extension for ArcGIS Enterprise. This will include the setup and data migration for all GIS Electric data that DME uses. This includes UN data model configuration, ArcGIS Pro configuration, Implementation of SSP Sync and Productivity, and the Sync and Productivity software licenses, assuming 10 edit users. The cost estimate includes all components in 2.9.1.x below.

This item will need to be estimated once requirements are known. Project duration is estimated at 222 days.

Cost Estimate: \$391,000.00

2.13.1 Anticipated Task List

Not available at this time – scoping calls required.

2.13.1.1 SSP Sync Software

The Sync software is a perpetual license. The pricing included is for initial license fee as a site license with 20% maintenance optional in year 2.

Cost Estimate: Not-to-Exceed \$10,000.00

2.13.1.2 SSP Sync Implementation Services

The services to implement Sync are included as a line item in the full UN migration from GN.

Cost Estimate: Not-to-Exceed \$130,000.00

2.13.1.3 SSP Productivity Software

Based on 10 concurrent users. This is annual license fee that includes support and maintenance.

Cost Estimate: \$6,000.00/year

2.13.1.4 SSP Productivity Implementation Services

This is to configure the tools for tracing, editing and session workflow posting.

Cost Estimate: \$10,000.00

2.13.1.5 ArcGIS Pro Configuration

Based on understanding for configurations with the UN extension and work for Productivity.

Cost Estimate: \$3,000.00



2.14 SSP Maintenance

This is a project ware implementation for the SSP Maintenance application framework and modules for managing geodatabase administration. The batch framework will streamline the administrative processes for sustaining optimal geodatabase performance. DME will need to refine the modules in order to define the full extent of this effort. Cost estimate assumes all modules.

Cost Estimate: \$15,000.00

2.14.1 Anticipated Task List

Not available at this time – scoping call required.

2.15 SSP Lifecycle/JD Edwards Integration Services

DME has requested assistance with a future GIS-related project for the development and integration of SSP Lifecycle to their JD Edwards accounting system.

Cost Estimate: \$100,000.00

2.15.1 Anticipated Task List

Not available at this time – scoping call required This item will need to be estimated once requirements are known.



6766 S. Revere Parkway , Suite C-100
Centennial, CO 80112
Phone: 720-279-9894

Invoice

Invoice Number: 18500-42

Date: 31-Aug-19

To: City of Denton
Accounts Payable
901B Texas Street
Denton, TX 76209

Make check payable to SSP Innovations, LLC

Remit to: SSP Innovations, LLC
6766 S. Revere Parkway
Suite C-100
Centennial, CO 80112

For ACH Payment Use:

Account # 4000808630
Routing # 111916326

Terms: Net 30 days

Description:

Support Regular Defects
Per Statement of Work 19-04-21
Invoice covers Aug 2019 (7/28/2019 - 8/31/2019)

Consulting Services:

	Hours	Rate	Total
Brice Childers	23.50	\$ 210.00	\$ 4,935.00
Colton Frazier	17.00	\$ 210.00	\$ 3,570.00
Corey Tokunaga	46.75	\$ 210.00	\$ 9,817.50
Greg Garner	7.00	\$ 210.00	\$ 1,470.00
Justin Rowsell	11.25	\$ 210.00	\$ 2,362.50
	105.50		\$ 22,155.00

Expenses:

N/A

\$ -
\$ -

Invoice Total

\$ 22,155.00

For questions, please contact SSP Finance at finance@sspinnovations.com or 720-279-9894

SSP Timetracking Project Log

Client: City of Denton

Project: Denton_Support Support Regular Defects

Name	Date	Activity (Subproject)	Hours	Description
Brice Childers				
	8/1/2019	Support Regular Defects	4	Meeting, Looking into webmap issue more, reviewing previous documentation
	8/5/2019	Support Regular Defects	2	Looking into issues with Light feature service, creating new service to add to test web map
	8/8/2019	Support Regular Defects	0.5	meeting
	8/12/2019	Support Regular Defects	4	Trying to deploy, troubleshooting, streetlight map
	8/15/2019	Support Regular Defects	0.5	meeting
	8/16/2019	Support Regular Defects	2	Figuring out issue with streetlight map
	8/21/2019	Support Regular Defects	3	Meeting with Kenn about Service Account issue, looking into sql scripts
	8/22/2019	Support Regular Defects	3.5	meeting, looking into streetlight map and service accounts table
	8/23/2019	Support Regular Defects	4	Making Streetlight App, looking into Service Account scripts
Total Hours:			23.5	
Colton Frazier				
	8/20/2019	Support Regular Defects	2	Communication with team on new bugnet defect and getting set up for remote access to environment.
	8/21/2019	Support Regular Defects	7	Taking a call with the team to work through the issues in Prod and determine what needs to be changes for meterping
	8/29/2019	Support Regular Defects	6	Working on Bugnet 5291 and working on changing the code to support the new API calls and structure for the API calls.
	8/30/2019	Support Regular Defects	2	Working on Bugnet 5291 and working on changing the code to support the new API calls and structure for the API calls.
Total Hours:			17	
Corey Tokunaga				
	8/1/2019	Support Regular Defects	0.5	Meeting with client to discuss open issues.
	8/2/2019	Support Regular Defects	3	Looking into issue with some Device_OIDs not updating with CIS scripts
	8/5/2019	Support Regular Defects	6	Looking into issue with some Device_OIDs not updating with CIS scripts. Testing out different queries to get Device_OID values. Looking into whether Facility ID needs to be updated.
	8/6/2019	Support Regular Defects	6	Updating stored procs with new query Running tests with new queries. Looking into permissions issues with writing to output log files. Testing permissions changes to get script to log properly.
	8/7/2019	Support Regular Defects	4.25	Looking into permissions issues with output logs. Testing permissions changes

Client: City of Denton

Project: Denton_Support Support Regular Defects

Name	Date	Activity (Subproject)	Hours	Description
	8/8/2019	Support Regular Defects	5	Testing permissions issues by using a powershell script. Looking into missing service account records, and updating scripts to accommodate date created and date modified fields being null. Testing parts of the scripts to see why certain parts don't seem to be getting updated.
	8/13/2019	Support Regular Defects	5.5	Looking into issue with RX_Customer view table having the same records for awhile despite RX_Customer table updating. Continuing to look into service account records not lining up with RX_Customers records
	8/14/2019	Support Regular Defects	4.5	Updating PROD scripts with changes made to TEST for CIS scripts. Looking into record mismatches between tables.
	8/15/2019	Support Regular Defects	8	Making changes to scripts to try and fix issue with service account and customer records not lining up. Testing changes to scripts.
	8/16/2019	Support Regular Defects	4	Looking into potential issues with formatting of CSV file and whether this could cause problems with CIS script.
Total Hours:			46.75	

Greg Garner

7/29/2019	Support Regular Defects	0.5	PM
8/1/2019	Support Regular Defects	0.5	Weekly status meeting
8/8/2019	Support Regular Defects	1	PM review of issues 1/2 hour weekly status
8/15/2019	Support Regular Defects	1	PM and status meeting
8/19/2019	Support Regular Defects	1	PM - resource replacement for Corey TR, resource for Responder request from DME
8/20/2019	Support Regular Defects	1	PM - finding replacement for Corey TR and supplying Responder resource for Denton support request
8/22/2019	Support Regular Defects	1	PM
8/29/2019	Support Regular Defects	1	PM Denton issues Weekly status meeting
Total Hours:			7

Justin Rowsell

7/29/2019	Support Regular Defects	0.25	Bugnet 5263	
8/1/2019	Support Regular Defects	0.25	lc bugnet	
8/2/2019	Support Regular Defects	0.25		5263
8/5/2019	Support Regular Defects	1.25	bugnet 5263	
8/6/2019	Support Regular Defects	0.25	bugnet 5263	
8/7/2019	Support Regular Defects	0.75	bugnet 5263	
8/16/2019	Support Regular Defects	3.5		5263
8/19/2019	Support Regular Defects	0.75	bugnet 5263	
8/22/2019	Support Regular Defects	0.5	status meeting	

Client: City of Denton

Project: Denton_Support Support Regular Defects

Name	Date	Activity (Subproject)	Hours	Description
	8/28/2019	Support Regular Defects	3	talking trilliant with colton and 5263
	8/29/2019	Support Regular Defects	0.5	5263 and status
Total Hours:			11.25	

Exhibit Exhibit
F

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE - FORM CIQ

For vendor or other person doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local government entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

1 Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity. SSP Innovations, LLC

2 ☐ Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer about whom the information in this section is being disclosed.

N/A

Name of Officer

This section, (item 3 including subparts A, B, C & D), must be completed for each officer with whom the vendor has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a), Local Government Code. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐

Yes

☒

No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer named in this section AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐

Yes

☒

No

C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership of one percent or more?

☐

Yes

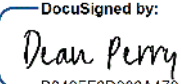
☒

No

D. Describe each employment or business and family relationship with the local government officer named in this section.

N/A

4 ☒ I have no Conflict of Interest to disclose.

5 DocuSigned by:

B846FF8D980A478... ing business with the governmental entity

12/28/2019

Date

Certificate Of Completion

Envelope Id: 3D8CEF5D766F440EB8E8B1FE2297B839

Status: Completed

Subject: Please DocuSign: City Council Contract 7210 - GIS and Facilities Management System - SSP

Source Envelope:

Document Pages: 49

Signatures: 6

Envelope Originator:

Certificate Pages: 6

Initials: 1

Suzzen Stroman

AutoNav: Enabled

901B Texas Street

Enveloped Stamping: Enabled

Denton, TX 76209

Time Zone: (UTC-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada)

suzzen.stroman@cityofdenton.com

IP Address: 129.120.6.150

Record Tracking

Status: Original

Holder: Suzzen Stroman

Location: DocuSign

12/13/2019 3:17:58 PM

suzzen.stroman@cityofdenton.com

Signer Events

Signature

Timestamp

Suzzen Stroman

Completed

Sent: 12/17/2019 11:53:52 AM

suzzen.stroman@cityofdenton.com

Viewed: 12/17/2019 11:54:03 AM

Buyer

Signed: 12/17/2019 11:54:08 AM

City of Denton

Using IP Address: 129.120.6.150

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Not Offered via DocuSign

Lori Hewell



Sent: 12/17/2019 11:54:10 AM

lori.hewell@cityofdenton.com

Viewed: 12/17/2019 1:27:15 PM

Purchasing Manager

Signed: 12/17/2019 1:31:26 PM

City of Denton

Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style

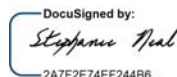
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Using IP Address: 129.120.6.150

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Not Offered via DocuSign

Stephanie Neal



Sent: 12/17/2019 1:31:29 PM

Stephanie.Neal@cityofdenton.com

Resent: 12/19/2019 10:23:16 AM

Neal

Resent: 12/19/2019 3:17:31 PM

City of Denton

Viewed: 12/26/2019 2:55:36 PM

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

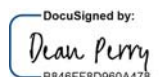
Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style

Using IP Address: 47.190.47.120

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Not Offered via DocuSign

Dean Perry



Sent: 12/26/2019 3:09:16 PM

rick.frymyer@sspinnovations.com

Resent: 12/27/2019 2:16:52 PM

Vice President, Sales & Marketing

Viewed: 12/27/2019 2:17:46 PM

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style

Using IP Address: 173.174.68.81

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Accepted: 12/27/2019 7:18:33 AM

ID: 27ebd124-88ba-4e63-aa35-1cc961558868

Signer Events	Signature	Timestamp
<p>Melissa Kraft Melissa.Kraft@cityofdenton.com Chief Technology Officer City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> <p>Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign</p>	<p>DocuSigned by: <i>Melissa Kraft</i> 8407288232BE40E...</p> <p>Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style Using IP Address: 104.190.159.195 Signed using mobile</p>	<p>Sent: 12/28/2019 1:15:23 PM Viewed: 12/28/2019 1:58:37 PM Signed: 12/28/2019 1:58:54 PM</p>
<p>Cheyenne Defee cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com Contract Administrator City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> <p>Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign</p>	<p>Completed</p> <p>Using IP Address: 129.120.6.150</p>	<p>Sent: 12/28/2019 1:58:57 PM Viewed: 1/28/2020 3:51:16 PM Signed: 1/28/2020 3:51:54 PM</p>
<p>Todd Hileman Todd.Hileman@cityofdenton.com City Manager City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> <p>Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Accepted: 7/25/2017 11:02:14 AM ID: 57619fbf-2aec-4b1f-805d-6bd7d9966f21</p>	<p>DocuSigned by: <i>Todd Hileman</i> B776C711BA0D454...</p> <p>Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style Using IP Address: 107.77.197.132 Signed using mobile</p>	<p>Sent: 1/28/2020 3:51:58 PM Viewed: 1/28/2020 4:23:21 PM Signed: 1/28/2020 4:23:26 PM</p>
<p>Rosa Rios rosa.rios@cityofdenton.com City Secretary Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> <p>Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Accepted: 1/28/2020 4:37:43 PM ID: 9f56e259-c44e-46fd-8210-664c1855427c</p>	<p>DocuSigned by: <i>Rosa Rios</i> 1C5CA8C5E175493...</p> <p>Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style Using IP Address: 129.120.6.150</p>	<p>Sent: 1/28/2020 4:23:29 PM Viewed: 1/28/2020 4:37:43 PM Signed: 1/28/2020 4:38:20 PM</p>

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Person Signer Events	Signature	Timestamp
Editor Deliver <input type="checkbox"/> Events	Status	Timestamp
<input type="checkbox"/> gent Deliver <input type="checkbox"/> Events	Status	Timestamp
ntermediar <input type="checkbox"/> Deliver <input type="checkbox"/> Events	Status	Timestamp
Certified Deliver <input type="checkbox"/> Events	Status	Timestamp
Car <input type="checkbox"/> on Cop <input type="checkbox"/> Events	Status	Timestamp
<p>Cheyenne Defee cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com Contract Administrator City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> <p>Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign</p>	<p>COPIED</p>	<p>Sent: 12/17/2019 11:54:10 AM</p>

Carion Cop Events	Status	Timestamp
Sherri Thurman sherri.thurman@cityofdenton.com City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign	COPIED	Sent: 12/28/2019 1:58:57 PM
Jane Richardson jane.richardson@cityofdenton.com Assistant City Secretary City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign	COPIED	Sent: 1/28/2020 3:51:58 PM Viewed: 1/28/2020 4:07:43 PM
Zolaina Parker Zolaina.Parker@cityofdenton.com City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign	COPIED	Sent: 1/28/2020 3:51:58 PM
Sandra Allsup sandra.allsup@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign	COPIED	Sent: 1/28/2020 4:38:23 PM
Fitness Events	Signature	Timestamp
Motor Events	Signature	Timestamp
Envelope Summary Events	Status	Timestamps
Envelope Sent	Hashed/Encrypted	1/28/2020 4:38:23 PM
Certified Delivered	Security Checked	1/28/2020 4:38:23 PM
Signing Complete	Security Checked	1/28/2020 4:38:23 PM
Completed	Security Checked	1/28/2020 4:38:23 PM
Payment Events	Status	Timestamps
Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure		

ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURE

From time to time, City of Denton (we, us or Company) may be required by law to provide to you certain written notices or disclosures. Described below are the terms and conditions for providing to you such notices and disclosures electronically through your DocuSign, Inc. (DocuSign) Express user account. Please read the information below carefully and thoroughly, and if you can access this information electronically to your satisfaction and agree to these terms and conditions, please confirm your agreement by clicking the 'I agree' button at the bottom of this document.

Getting paper copies

At any time, you may request from us a paper copy of any record provided or made available electronically to you by us. For such copies, as long as you are an authorized user of the DocuSign system you will have the ability to download and print any documents we send to you through your DocuSign user account for a limited period of time (usually 30 days) after such documents are first sent to you. After such time, if you wish for us to send you paper copies of any such documents from our office to you, you will be charged a \$0.00 per-page fee. You may request delivery of such paper copies from us by following the procedure described below.

Withdrawing your consent

If you decide to receive notices and disclosures from us electronically, you may at any time change your mind and tell us that thereafter you want to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format. How you must inform us of your decision to receive future notices and disclosure in paper format and withdraw your consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically is described below.

Consequences of changing your mind

If you elect to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format, it will slow the speed at which we can complete certain steps in transactions with you and delivering services to you because we will need first to send the required notices or disclosures to you in paper format, and then wait until we receive back from you your acknowledgment of your receipt of such paper notices or disclosures. To indicate to us that you are changing your mind, you must withdraw your consent using the DocuSign 'Withdraw Consent' form on the signing page of your DocuSign account. This will indicate to us that you have withdrawn your consent to receive required notices and disclosures electronically from us and you will no longer be able to use your DocuSign Express user account to receive required notices and consents electronically from us or to sign electronically documents from us.

All notices and disclosures will be sent to you electronically

Unless you tell us otherwise in accordance with the procedures described herein, we will provide electronically to you through your DocuSign user account all required notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to you during the course of our relationship with you. To reduce the chance of you inadvertently not receiving any notice or disclosure, we prefer to provide all of the required notices and disclosures to you by the same method and to the same address that you have given us. Thus, you can receive all the disclosures and notices electronically or in paper format through the paper mail delivery system. If you do not agree with this process, please let us know as described below. Please also see the paragraph immediately above that describes the consequences of your electing not to receive delivery of the notices and disclosures electronically from us.

How to contact City of Denton:

You may contact us to let us know of your changes as to how we may contact you electronically, to request paper copies of certain information from us, and to withdraw your prior consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically as follows:

To contact us by email send messages to: purchasing@cityofdenton.com

To advise City of Denton of your new e-mail address

To let us know of a change in your e-mail address where we should send notices and disclosures electronically to you, you must send an email message to us at melissa.kraft@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state: your previous e-mail address, your new e-mail address. We do not require any other information from you to change your email address..

In addition, you must notify DocuSign, Inc to arrange for your new email address to be reflected in your DocuSign account by following the process for changing e-mail in DocuSign.

To request paper copies from City of Denton

To request delivery from us of paper copies of the notices and disclosures previously provided by us to you electronically, you must send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail address, full name, US Postal address, and telephone number. We will bill you for any fees at that time, if any.

To withdraw your consent with City of Denton

To inform us that you no longer want to receive future notices and disclosures in electronic format you may:

- i. decline to sign a document from within your DocuSign account, and on the subsequent page, select the check-box indicating you wish to withdraw your consent, or you may;
- ii. send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail, full name, US Postal Address, telephone number, and account number. We do not need any other information from you to withdraw consent.. The consequences of your withdrawing consent for online documents will be that transactions may take a longer time to process..

Required hardware and software

Operating Systems:	Windows2000? or WindowsXP?
Browsers (for SENDERS):	Internet Explorer 6.0? or above
Browsers (for SIGNERS):	Internet Explorer 6.0?, Mozilla FireFox 1.0, NetScape 7.2 (or above)
Email:	Access to a valid email account
Screen Resolution:	800 x 600 minimum
Enabled Security Settings:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">•Allow per session cookies•Users accessing the internet behind a Proxy Server must enable HTTP 1.1 settings via proxy connection

** These minimum requirements are subject to change. If these requirements change, we will provide you with an email message at the email address we have on file for you at that time providing you with the revised hardware and software requirements, at which time you will have the right to withdraw your consent.

Acknowledging your access and consent to receive materials electronically

To confirm to us that you can access this information electronically, which will be similar to other electronic notices and disclosures that we will provide to you, please verify that you were able to read this electronic disclosure and that you also were able to print on paper or electronically save this page for your future reference and access or that you were able to e-mail this disclosure and consent to an address where you will be able to print on paper or save it for your future reference and access. Further, if you consent to receiving notices and disclosures exclusively in electronic format on the terms and conditions described above, please let us know by clicking the 'I agree' button below.

By checking the 'I Agree' box, I confirm that:

- I can access and read this Electronic CONSENT TO ELECTRONIC RECEIPT OF ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURES document; and
- I can print on paper the disclosure or save or send the disclosure to a place where I can print it, for future reference and access; and
- Until or unless I notify City of Denton as described above, I consent to receive from exclusively through electronic means all notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to me by City of Denton during the course of my relationship with you.

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF DENTON, A TEXAS HOME-RULE MUNICIPAL CORPORATION, AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO EXECUTE A CONTRACT EXTENSION BETWEEN THE CITY OF DENTON AND SSP INNOVATIONS, LLC, THROUGH JULY 26, 2027, TO CONTINUE THE DEVELOPMENT OF SYSTEM INTEGRATIONS FOR DENTON MUNICIPAL ELECTRIC; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE (FILE 7210 – EXTENDING A CONTRACT WITH SSP INNOVATIONS, LLC, TO JULY 26, 2027).

WHEREAS, Ordinance 20-112 authorized a contract to SSP Innovations, LLC, which is on file in the office of the Purchasing Agent; and

WHEREAS, the staff having recommended, and the City Manager having recommended to the City Council that an extension to the existing purchasing authority approved by Ordinance 20-112 be authorized between the City and SSP Innovations, LLC, to expire on July 26, 2027; and

WHEREAS, this procurement was undertaken as part of the City’s governmental function; and

WHEREAS, the City Council finds that the action taken herein is in the public interest; NOW, THEREFORE,

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DENTON HEREBY ORDAINS:

SECTION 1. The findings and recitations contained in the preamble of this ordinance are incorporated herein by reference.

SECTION 2. The authority to receive services from SSP Innovations, LLC, authorized by Ordinance 20-112, is hereby extended under File 7210 to July 26, 2027.

SECTION 3. The City Council delegates the authority to the City Manager to take any actions that may be required or permitted to be performed by the City of Denton under File 7210 to the City Manager or their designee.

SECTION 4: This ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and approval.

The motion to approve this ordinance was made by _____ and seconded by _____. This ordinance was passed and approved by the following vote [___ - ___]:

	Aye	Nay	Abstain	Absent
Mayor Gerard Hudspeth:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Vicki Byrd, District 1:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brian Beck, District 2:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Suzi Rumohr, District 3:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Joe Holland, District 4:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brandon Chase McGee, At Large Place 5:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Jill Jester, At Large Place 6:	_____	_____	_____	_____

PASSED AND APPROVED this the _____ day of _____, 2025.

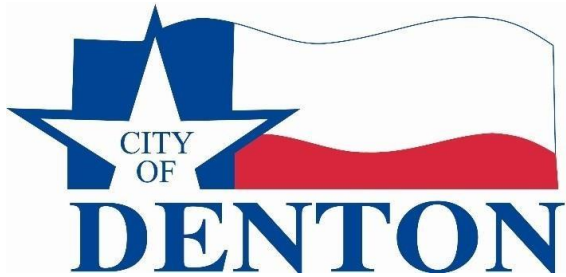
GERARD HUDSPETH, MAYOR

ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

BY: _____

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

BY: *Marcella Lunn*



Docusign City Council Transmittal Coversheet

FILE	7210
File Name	GIS & Fac Mgmt. System 2 Yr. Extension
Purchasing Contact	Christa Christian
City Council Target Date	
Piggy Back Option	Not Applicable
Contract Expiration	
Ordinance	

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
 §
COUNTY OF DENTON §

FIRST AMENDMENT TO CONTRACT
BY AND BETWEEN THE CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS
AND **SSP INNOVATIONS, LLC**

THIS FIRST AMENDMENT TO CONTRACT 7210 (this “Amendment”) by and between the City of Denton, Texas (“City”) and **SSP INNOVATIONS, LLC** (“Contractor”) to that certain contract executed on January 28, 2020, in the original not-to-exceed amount of \$2,000,000 (the “Agreement”); for services related to the development of System Integrations for DME Technology Operations.

WHEREAS, the City deems it necessary extend the contract provided by Contractor to the City pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, for a two (2) year term; and

WHEREAS, this amendment incorporates any previously executed documents between the parties including but not limited to pricing adjustments.

WHEREAS, the City deems it necessary to further expand the goods/services provided by Contractor to the City; and

WHEREAS, the original not-to-exceed amount may not be increased by more than 25.0% as provided in Texas Local Government Code Sec. 252.048; and

NOW THEREFORE, the City and Contractor (hereafter collectively referred to as the “Parties”), in consideration of their mutual promises and covenants, as well as for other good and valuable considerations, do hereby AGREE to the following First Amendment, which amends the following terms and conditions of the said Agreement, to wit:

1. This Amendment modifies the Agreement amount to provide an additional two (2) year term for additional services and materials to be provided in accordance with the terms of the Agreement.

The Parties hereto agree, that except as specifically provided for by this Amendment, that all of the terms, covenants, conditions, agreements, rights, responsibilities, and obligations of the Parties, set forth in the Agreement remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City and the Contractor, have each executed this Amendment, by and through their respective duly authorized representatives and officers on this date_____.

“CONTRACTOR”
SSP INNOVATIONS, LLC

Signed by:
By: Dean Perry Chief Bus. Dev. officer
5B719A3F6F8C48D
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE, TITLE

“CITY”
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS
A Texas Municipal Corporation

By: _____

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

DocuSigned by:
By: Marcella Lunn
4B070831B4AA438...

ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

By: _____

THIS AGREEMENT HAS BEEN
BOTH REVIEWED AND APPROVED
as to financial and operational
obligations and business terms.

Signed by:
Antonio Puente Antonio Puente
E3760944C2BF4B5...
SIGNATURE PRINTED NAME

DME General Manager
TITLE
Electric
DEPARTMENT

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE -

FORM CIQ

For vendor or other person doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a) and by City of Denton Ethics Code, Ordinance 18-757.

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local government entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

1 Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.

SSP INNOVATIONS, LLC

2 ☐ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.**

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer about whom the information in this section is being disclosed.

Name of Officer

Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. This section, (item 3 including subparts A, B, C & D), must be completed for each officer with whom the vendor has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a), Local Government Code. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐

Yes

☐

No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer named in this section AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐

Yes

☐

No

C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership of one percent or more?

☐

Yes

☐

No

D. Describe each employment or business and family relationship with the local government officer named in this section.

4 ☒ **I have no Conflict of Interest to disclose.**

5 Signed by:

Dean Perry

2/21/2025

Signature of Vendor doing business with the governmental entity

Date

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at [http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/ Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm](http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm). For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

- (A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;
- (B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or
- (C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

- (A) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:
 - (2) the vendor:
 - (A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds \$2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that
 - (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
 - (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;
 - (B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than \$100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:
 - (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
 - (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

- (a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:
 - (1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);
 - (2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or
 - (3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.
- (a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:
 - (1) the date that the vendor:
 - (A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or
 - (B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or
 - (2) the date the vendor becomes aware:
 - (A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);
 - (B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or
 - (C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

City of Denton Ethics Code Ordinance Number 18-757

Definitions:

Relative: a family member related to a City Official within the third 3rd degree of affinity (marriage) or consanguinity (blood or adoption)

City Official: for purpose of this article, the term consists of the Council Members, Department Heads, or member of the Board of Ethics, Planning and zoning Commission Members, Board of Adjustment, Historic Landmark Commission, or Public Utilities Board

Vendor: a person who provides or seeks to provide goods, services, and/or real property to the City in exchange for compensation. This definition does not include those property owners from whom the City acquires public right-of-way or other real property interests for public use.

Per the City of Denton Ethics Code, Section 2-273. – Prohibitions

- (3) It shall be a violation of this Article for a Vendor to offer or give a Gift to City Official exceeding fifty dollars (\$50.00) per gift, or multiple gifts cumulatively valued at more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) per a single fiscal year.

Per the City of Denton Ethics Code, Section 2-282. – Disposition (b), (5) Ineligibility

If the Board of Ethics finds that a Vendor has violated this Article, the Board may recommend to the City Manager that the Vendor be deemed ineligible to enter into a City contract or other arrangement for goods, services, or real property, for a period of one (1) year.

Certificate Of Completion

Envelope Id: F2E88E73-3497-4123-A754-D6BCC14910D5

Status: Sent

Subject: Please DocuSign: City Council Contract 7210 - GIS & Fac Mgmt. System 2 Yr. Extension

Source Envelope:

Document Pages: 5

Signatures: 4

Envelope Originator:

Certificate Pages: 6

Initials: 1

Christa Christian

AutoNav: Enabled

901B Texas Street

Envelopeld Stamping: Enabled

Denton, TX 76209

Time Zone: (UTC-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada)

Christa.Christian@cityofdenton.com

IP Address: 198.49.140.10

Record Tracking

Status: Original

Holder: Christa Christian

Location: DocuSign

2/13/2025 3:35:42 PM

Christa.Christian@cityofdenton.com

Signer Events

Signature

Timestamp

Christa Christian

Completed

Sent: 2/13/2025 3:40:54 PM

christa.christian@cityofdenton.com

Viewed: 2/13/2025 3:41:03 PM

Purchasing Supervisor

Signed: 2/13/2025 3:41:13 PM

City of Denton

Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Not Offered via DocuSign

Lori Hewell

Sent: 2/13/2025 3:41:15 PM

lori.hewell@cityofdenton.com

Viewed: 2/14/2025 7:23:04 AM

Purchasing Manager

Signed: 2/14/2025 7:23:24 AM

City of Denton

Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)

Using IP Address: 47.184.122.38

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Not Offered via DocuSign

Marcella Lunn

DocuSigned by:
Marcella Lunn
4B070831B4AA438...

Sent: 2/14/2025 7:23:27 AM

marcella.lunn@cityofdenton.com

Viewed: 2/17/2025 5:28:40 PM

Senior Deputy City Attorney

Signed: 2/17/2025 5:29:30 PM

City of Denton

Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)

Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Not Offered via DocuSign

Dean Perry

Signed by:
Dean Perry
5B719A3F6F8C48D...

Sent: 2/17/2025 5:29:33 PM

Dean.perry@sspinnovations.com

Viewed: 2/18/2025 2:43:12 PM

Chief Bus. Dev. Officer

Signed: 2/21/2025 2:24:53 PM

SSP Innovations, LLC

Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style

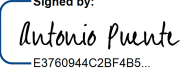
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)

Using IP Address: 173.174.94.28

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Accepted: 2/18/2025 2:43:12 PM

ID: 2d12bdab-5b5f-4285-9aa2-547b7dacab59

Signer Events	Signature	Timestamp
Antonio Puente Antonio.Puente@cityofdenton.com DME General Manager Denton Municipal Electric Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)	<div>Signed by:  E3760944C2BF4B5...</div> Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10	Sent: 2/21/2025 2:24:56 PM Viewed: 2/21/2025 2:26:29 PM Signed: 2/21/2025 2:26:42 PM

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
 Accepted: 2/21/2025 2:26:29 PM
 ID: 3e21eaaa-56d0-48d3-a478-ca32f3419233

Cheyenne Defee cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com Procurement Administration Supervisor City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)	Sent: 2/21/2025 2:26:45 PM
--	----------------------------

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
 Not Offered via DocuSign

Sara Hensley
 sara.hensley@cityofdenton.com
 Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
 Not Offered via DocuSign

Lauren Thoden
 lauren.thoden@cityofdenton.com
 Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
 Not Offered via DocuSign

In Person Signer Events	Signature	Timestamp
Editor Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Agent Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Intermediary Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Certified Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Carbon Copy Events	Status	Timestamp

Cheyenne Defee cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com Procurement Administration Supervisor City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)	<div>COPIED</div>	Sent: 2/13/2025 3:41:15 PM
--	-------------------	----------------------------

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
 Not Offered via DocuSign

Gretna Jones gretna.jones@cityofdenton.com Legal Secretary City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)	<div>COPIED</div>	Sent: 2/21/2025 2:26:45 PM Viewed: 2/24/2025 1:58:34 PM
--	-------------------	--

Carbon Copy Events	Status	Timestamp
Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign City Secretary Office citysecretary@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign Jerry Looper jerry.looper@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Accepted: 2/24/2025 7:31:30 AM ID: f9976464-d53e-43e7-9ba6-9a8bb0ed9a3e		
Witness Events	Signature	Timestamp
Notary Events	Signature	Timestamp
Envelope Summary Events	Status	Timestamps
Envelope Sent	Hashed/Encrypted	2/13/2025 3:40:54 PM
Payment Events	Status	Timestamps
Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure		

ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURE

From time to time, City of Denton (we, us or Company) may be required by law to provide to you certain written notices or disclosures. Described below are the terms and conditions for providing to you such notices and disclosures electronically through your DocuSign, Inc. (DocuSign) Express user account. Please read the information below carefully and thoroughly, and if you can access this information electronically to your satisfaction and agree to these terms and conditions, please confirm your agreement by clicking the 'I agree' button at the bottom of this document.

Getting paper copies

At any time, you may request from us a paper copy of any record provided or made available electronically to you by us. For such copies, as long as you are an authorized user of the DocuSign system you will have the ability to download and print any documents we send to you through your DocuSign user account for a limited period of time (usually 30 days) after such documents are first sent to you. After such time, if you wish for us to send you paper copies of any such documents from our office to you, you will be charged a \$0.00 per-page fee. You may request delivery of such paper copies from us by following the procedure described below.

Withdrawing your consent

If you decide to receive notices and disclosures from us electronically, you may at any time change your mind and tell us that thereafter you want to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format. How you must inform us of your decision to receive future notices and disclosure in paper format and withdraw your consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically is described below.

Consequences of changing your mind

If you elect to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format, it will slow the speed at which we can complete certain steps in transactions with you and delivering services to you because we will need first to send the required notices or disclosures to you in paper format, and then wait until we receive back from you your acknowledgment of your receipt of such paper notices or disclosures. To indicate to us that you are changing your mind, you must withdraw your consent using the DocuSign 'Withdraw Consent' form on the signing page of your DocuSign account. This will indicate to us that you have withdrawn your consent to receive required notices and disclosures electronically from us and you will no longer be able to use your DocuSign Express user account to receive required notices and consents electronically from us or to sign electronically documents from us.

All notices and disclosures will be sent to you electronically

Unless you tell us otherwise in accordance with the procedures described herein, we will provide electronically to you through your DocuSign user account all required notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to you during the course of our relationship with you. To reduce the chance of you inadvertently not receiving any notice or disclosure, we prefer to provide all of the required notices and disclosures to you by the same method and to the same address that you have given us. Thus, you can receive all the disclosures and notices electronically or in paper format through the paper mail delivery system. If you do not agree with this process, please let us know as described below. Please also see the paragraph immediately above that describes the consequences of your electing not to receive delivery of the notices and disclosures electronically from us.

How to contact City of Denton:

You may contact us to let us know of your changes as to how we may contact you electronically, to request paper copies of certain information from us, and to withdraw your prior consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically as follows:

To contact us by email send messages to: purchasing@cityofdenton.com

To advise City of Denton of your new e-mail address

To let us know of a change in your e-mail address where we should send notices and disclosures electronically to you, you must send an email message to us at melissa.kraft@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state: your previous e-mail address, your new e-mail address. We do not require any other information from you to change your email address..

In addition, you must notify DocuSign, Inc to arrange for your new email address to be reflected in your DocuSign account by following the process for changing e-mail in DocuSign.

To request paper copies from City of Denton

To request delivery from us of paper copies of the notices and disclosures previously provided by us to you electronically, you must send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail address, full name, US Postal address, and telephone number. We will bill you for any fees at that time, if any.

To withdraw your consent with City of Denton

To inform us that you no longer want to receive future notices and disclosures in electronic format you may:

- i. decline to sign a document from within your DocuSign account, and on the subsequent page, select the check-box indicating you wish to withdraw your consent, or you may;
- ii. send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail, full name, US Postal Address, telephone number, and account number. We do not need any other information from you to withdraw consent.. The consequences of your withdrawing consent for online documents will be that transactions may take a longer time to process..

Required hardware and software

Operating Systems:	Windows2000? or WindowsXP?
Browsers (for SENDERS):	Internet Explorer 6.0? or above
Browsers (for SIGNERS):	Internet Explorer 6.0?, Mozilla FireFox 1.0, NetScape 7.2 (or above)
Email:	Access to a valid email account
Screen Resolution:	800 x 600 minimum
Enabled Security Settings:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">•Allow per session cookies•Users accessing the internet behind a Proxy Server must enable HTTP 1.1 settings via proxy connection

** These minimum requirements are subject to change. If these requirements change, we will provide you with an email message at the email address we have on file for you at that time providing you with the revised hardware and software requirements, at which time you will have the right to withdraw your consent.

Acknowledging your access and consent to receive materials electronically

To confirm to us that you can access this information electronically, which will be similar to other electronic notices and disclosures that we will provide to you, please verify that you were able to read this electronic disclosure and that you also were able to print on paper or electronically save this page for your future reference and access or that you were able to e-mail this disclosure and consent to an address where you will be able to print on paper or save it for your future reference and access. Further, if you consent to receiving notices and disclosures exclusively in electronic format on the terms and conditions described above, please let us know by clicking the 'I agree' button below.

By checking the 'I Agree' box, I confirm that:

- I can access and read this Electronic CONSENT TO ELECTRONIC RECEIPT OF ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURES document; and
- I can print on paper the disclosure or save or send the disclosure to a place where I can print it, for future reference and access; and
- Until or unless I notify City of Denton as described above, I consent to receive from exclusively through electronic means all notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to me by City of Denton during the course of my relationship with you.



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB25-090, **Version:** 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the approval of a first amendment to a contract between the City of Denton and DKJ Concrete Construction, Inc., amending the contract approved by City Council on September 20, 2022, in the not-to-exceed amount of \$5,250,000.00; said first amendment to continue to provide utility cut restoration services for the Water Utilities Department; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (RFP 8046 - providing for an additional first amendment expenditure amount not-to-exceed \$1,312,500.00, with the total contract amount not-to-exceed \$6,562,500.00).



AGENDA INFORMATION SHEET

DEPARTMENT: Procurement
ACM: Christine Taylor
DATE: June 23, 2025

SUBJECT

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the approval of a first amendment to a contract between the City of Denton and DKJ Concrete Construction, Inc., amending the contract approved by City Council on September 20, 2022, in the not-to-exceed amount of \$5,250,000.00; said first amendment to continue to provide utility cut restoration services for the Water Utilities Department; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (RFP 8046 – providing for an additional first amendment expenditure amount not-to-exceed \$1,312,500.00, with the total contract amount not-to-exceed \$6,562,500.00).

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

This action supports Key Focus Area: Enhance Infrastructure and Mobility.

INFORMATION/BACKGROUND

This proposed amendment increases funding for an existing contract for utility cut restoration services. The contract supports the timely restoration of utility cuts, helping utility departments avoid late permit fees and improving service to the community through quicker roadway repairs.

Since the contract's start, the City has experienced unexpected increases in restoration costs and a higher volume of utility cuts than anticipated. The Procurement Department approved the first price increase on September 27, 2022. More recently, on March 3, 2025, Procurement approved an increase to the pricing sheet to reflect updated market rates for labor and materials. Despite these adjustments, the increased demand has caused available funds to be expended faster than projected.

In April 2022, the Internal Audit Department completed a review identifying delays in closing work orders due to outstanding utility cut restorations. Over 30% of work orders remained open for 100 days or more, far exceeding the City's 30-day target. Timely restorations are essential to closing work orders, maintaining permit compliance, and reducing roadway disruptions for the community. Increasing the contract funding will ensure the vendor can continue supporting efficient service delivery and meet the City's restoration timelines.

PRIOR ACTION/REVIEW (Council, Boards, Commissions)

On September 20, 2022, City Council approved a contract with DJK Concrete Construction, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$5,250,000 (Ordinance 22-1809).

RECOMMENDATION

Award Amendment No. 1 with DJK Concrete Construction, Inc., to continue to provide utility cut restoration services for the Water Utilities Department, in a not-to-exceed amount of \$1,312,500, for a total amended contract amount of \$6,562,500.

PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS

DKJ Concrete Construction, Inc.
Pilot Point, TX

ESTIMATED SCHEDULE OF PROJECT

This contract expires on September 19, 2027. A future solicitation for a new contract for the utility cut restoration for the Water Utilities Department will be in place before the end of fiscal year 2025/2026.

FISCAL INFORMATION

These products and services will be funded through the using department's budget on an as-needed basis. The budgeted amount for this item is \$6,562,500. The City will only pay for services rendered and is not obligated to pay the full contract amount unless needed.

EXHIBITS

Exhibit 1: Agenda Information Sheet
Exhibit 2: Original Ordinance and Contract
Exhibit 3: Ordinance and Amendment 1

Respectfully submitted:
Lori Hewell, 940-349-7100
Purchasing Manager

For information concerning this acquisition, contact: Casey Bowles, 940-349-8489.

Legal point of contact: Marcella Lunn at 940-349-8333.

ORDINANCE NO. 22-1809

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF DENTON, A TEXAS HOME-RULE MUNICIPAL CORPORATION, AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO EXECUTE A CONTRACT WITH DKJ CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INC., AS THE PRIMARY CONTRACTOR, AND JKK CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, LLC, AS THE SECONDARY CONTRACTOR, FOR UTILITY CUT RESTORATION FOR THE WATER UTILITIES DEPARTMENT; PROVIDING FOR THE EXPENDITURE OF FUNDS THEREFOR; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE (RFP 8046 – AWARDED TO DKJ CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INC., THE PRIMARY CONTRACTOR, AND JKK CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, LLC, THE SECONDARY CONTRACTOR, FOR ONE (1) YEAR, WITH THE OPTION FOR FOUR (4) ADDITIONAL ONE (1) YEAR EXTENSIONS, IN THE TOTAL FIVE (5) YEAR, NOT-TO-EXCEED AMOUNT OF \$5,250,000.00).

WHEREAS, the City has solicited, received, and evaluated competitive proposals for utility cut restoration for the Water Utilities Department; and

WHEREAS, the City Manager, or a designated employee, has received and reviewed and recommended that the herein described proposals are the most advantageous to the City considering the relative importance of price and the other evaluation factors included in the request for proposals; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has provided in the City Budget for the appropriation of funds to be used for the purchase of the materials, equipment, supplies, or services approved and accepted herein; NOW, THEREFORE,

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DENTON HEREBY ORDAINS:

SECTION 1. The items in the following numbered request for proposal for materials, equipment, supplies or services, shown in the “Request Proposals” on file in the office of the Purchasing Agent, are hereby accepted and approved as being the most advantageous to the City considering the relative importance of price and the other evaluation factors included in the request for proposals.

<u>RFP</u> <u>NUMBER</u>	<u>CONTRACTOR</u>	<u>AWARD</u>
8046	DKJ Concrete Construction, Inc.	Primary
8046	JKK Concrete Construction, LLC	Secondary

SECTION 2. That by the acceptance and approval of the above numbered items of the submitted proposals, the City accepts the offer of the persons submitting the proposals for such items and agrees to purchase the materials, equipment, supplies, or services in accordance with the terms, specifications, standards, quantities, and for the specified sums contained in the Proposal Invitations, Proposals, and related documents.

SECTION 3. That should the City and person submitting approved and accepted items and of the submitted proposals wish to enter into a formal written agreement as a result of the acceptance, approval, and awarding of the proposals, the City Manager, or their designated representative, is hereby authorized to execute the written contract which shall be attached hereto; provided that the written contract is in accordance with the terms, conditions, specifications, standards, quantities, and specified sums contained in the Proposal and related documents herein approved and accepted.

SECTION 4. The City Council of the City of Denton, hereby expressly delegates the authority to take any actions that may be required or permitted to be performed by the City of Denton under this ordinance to the City Manager of the City of Denton, or their designee.

SECTION 5. By the acceptance and approval of the above enumerated bids, the City Council hereby authorizes the expenditure of funds therefor in the amount and in accordance with the approved bids.

SECTION 6. This ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and approval.

The motion to approve this ordinance was made by Alison Maguire and seconded by Brian Beck. This ordinance was passed and approved by the following vote [6 - 0]:

	Aye	Nay	Abstain	Absent
Mayor Gerard Hudspeth:	<u>✓</u>	_____	_____	_____
Vicki Byrd, District 1:	<u>✓</u>	_____	_____	_____
Brian Beck, District 2:	<u>✓</u>	_____	_____	_____
Jesse Davis, District 3:	_____	_____	_____	<u>✓</u>
Alison Maguire, District 4:	<u>✓</u>	_____	_____	_____
Brandon Chase McGee, At Large Place 5:	<u>✓</u>	_____	_____	_____
Chris Watts, At Large Place 6:	<u>✓</u>	_____	_____	_____

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 20th day of September, 2022.

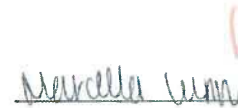


 GERARD HUDSPETH, MAYOR

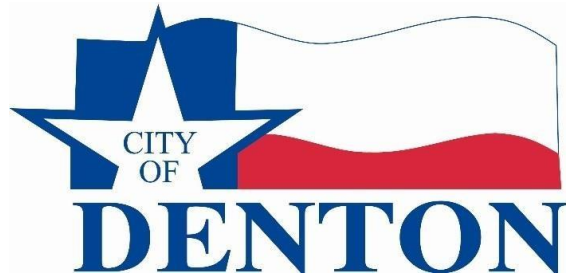
ATTEST:
ROSA RIOS, CITY SECRETARY

BY: 

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

BY: 
Digitally signed by Marcella Lunn
DN: cn=Marcella Lunn, o=City
of Denton,
email=marcella.lunn@cityofdenton.com, c=US
Date: 2022.08.26 15:43:25 -05'00'





DocuSign City Council Transmittal Coversheet

RFP	8046
File Name	UTILITY CUT RESTORATION--DKJ CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION
Purchasing Contact	Crystal westbrook
City Council Target Date	SEPTEMBER 20, 2022
Piggy Back Option	Yes
Contract Expiration	SEPTEMBER 20, 2027
Ordinance	22-1809

**CONTRACT BY AND BETWEEN
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS AND DKJ CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INC.
(CONTRACT #8046)**

THIS CONTRACT is made and entered into this date 09/20/2022, by and between **DKJ Concrete Construction, Inc.**, a Texas corporation, whose address is 9417 Vail Eton Drive, Pilot Point, TX 76258 hereinafter referred to as "Contractor," and the **CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS**, a home rule municipal corporation, hereinafter referred to as "City," to be effective upon approval of the Denton City Council and subsequent execution of this Contract by the Denton City Manager or his duly authorized designee.

For and in consideration of the covenants and agreements contained herein, and for the mutual benefits to be obtained hereby, the parties agree as follows:

SCOPE OF SERVICES

Contractor shall provide products and/or services in accordance with the City's document RFP #8046 – Utility Cut Restoration, a copy of which is on file at the office of Purchasing Agent and incorporated herein for all purposes. The Contract consists of this written agreement and the following items which are attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference:

- (a) Special Terms and Conditions (**Exhibit "A"**);
- (b) City of Denton's RFP 8046 (**Exhibit "B" on File at the Office of the Purchasing Agent**);
- (c) City of Denton Standard Terms and Conditions (**Exhibit "C"**);
- (d) Insurance Requirements (**Exhibit "D"**);
- (e) Certificate of Interested Parties Electronic Filing (**Exhibit "E"**);
- (f) Contractor's Proposal (**Exhibit "F"**);
- (g) Form CIQ – Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (**Exhibit "G"**);

These documents make up the Contract documents and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by all. In the event of an inconsistency or conflict in any of the provisions of the Contract documents, the inconsistency or conflict shall be resolved by giving precedence first to the written agreement then to the contract documents in the order in which they are listed above. These documents shall be referred to collectively as "Contract Documents."

Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel

Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2271 of the Texas Government Code, City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it: (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract. The terms "boycott Israel" and "company" shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in Section 808.001 of the Texas Government Code. ***By signing this agreement, Contractor certifies that Contractor's signature provides written verification to the City that Contractor: (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the agreement.*** Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Certain Energy Companies

Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code, City is

Contract # 8046

prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains written verification from the company that it (1) does not boycott energy companies; and (2) will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract. The terms “boycott energy company” and “company” shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in Section 809.001 of the Texas Government Code. ***By signing this agreement, Contractor certifies that Contractor’s signature provides written verification to the City that Contractor: (1) does not boycott energy companies; and (2) will not boycott energy companies during the term of the agreement.*** Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Certain Firearm Entities and Firearm Trade Associations

Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code, City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains written verification from the company that it (1) does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and (2) will not discriminate during the term of the contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association. The terms “discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association,” “firearm entity” and “firearm trade association” shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code. ***By signing this agreement, Contractor certifies that Contractor’s signature provides written verification to the City that Contractor: (1) does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and (2) will not discriminate during the term of the contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association.*** Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

Prohibition On Contracts With Companies Doing Business with Iran, Sudan, or a Foreign Terrorist Organization

Sections 2252 and 2270 of the Texas Government Code restricts CITY from contracting with companies that do business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization. ***By signing this agreement, Contractor certifies that Contractor’s signature provides written verification to the City that Contractor, pursuant to Chapters 2252 and 2270, is not ineligible to enter into this agreement and will not become ineligible to receive payments under this agreement by doing business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization.*** Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

Termination Right for Contracts with Companies Doing Business with Certain Foreign-Owned Companies


The City of Denton may terminate this Contract immediately without any further liability if the City of Denton determines, in its sole judgment, that this Contract meets the requirements under Chapter 2274, and Contractor is, or will be in the future, (i) owned by or the majority of stock or other ownership interest of the company is held or controlled by individuals who are citizens of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated country (ii) directly controlled by the Government of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated country, or (iii) is headquartered in China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated country.

The parties agree to transact business electronically. Any statutory requirements that certain terms be in writing will be satisfied using electronic documents and signing. Electronic signing of this document will be deemed an original for all legal purposes.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties of these presents have executed this agreement in the year and day first above written.

Contract # 8046

CONTRACTOR

BY:  C36FFEBA30AE495...

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

Printed Name: William Douglas Kruger

Title: President

817-925-6712

PHONE NUMBER


dkjking@aol.com

EMAIL ADDRESS

2022-92540

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION
1295 CERTIFICATE NUMBER

THIS AGREEMENT HAS BEEN
BOTH REVIEWED AND APPROVED
as to financial and operational obligations
and business terms.

BY:  9EBFF5658E56492... Stephen D. Gay
SIGNATURE PRINTED NAME


Director

TITLE


water utilities

DEPARTMENT

CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS

BY:  5236DB296270423...

ATTEST:
ROSA RIOS, CITY SECRETARY

BY:  1C5CA8C5E175493...

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY


BY:  4B070831B4AA438...

Exhibit A

Special Terms and Conditions

1. Total Contract Amount

DKJ Concrete Construction, Inc. is awarded as the primary contractor for all Lines and pricing is shall be per Exhibit F attached. The secondary contractor services in a backup capacity only and calling upon the secondary contractor does not affect the contract of any other awarded vendor. The cumulative contract for primary and secondary contractors for the contract 8046 shall not exceed \$5,250,000.00.

If the primary contractor is not able to provide the requested commodities or services, then the secondary contract will be contacted.

2. The Quantities

The quantities indicated on Exhibit F are estimates based upon the best available information. The City reserves the right to increase or decrease the quantities to meet its actual needs without any adjustments in the bid price. Individual purchase orders will be issued on an as needed basis.

3. Contract Terms

The contract term will be one (1) year, effective from date of award. The City and the Supplier shall have the option to renew this contract for an additional four (4) one-year periods.

The Contract shall commence upon the issuance of a Notice of Award by the City of Denton and shall automatically renew each year, from the date of award by City Council. The Supplier's request to not renew the contract must be submitted in writing to the Purchasing Manager at least 60 days prior to the contract renewal date for each year. At the sole option of the City of Denton, the Contract may be further extended as needed, not to exceed a total of six (6) months.

4. Price Escalation and De-escalation

On Supplier's request in the form stated herein, the City will implement an escalation/de-escalation price adjustment annually based on these special terms. Any request for price adjustment must be based on the, U.S Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Producer Price Index (PPI) or the manufacturer published pricing list. The maximum escalation will not exceed +/- 8% for any individual year. The escalation will be determined annually at the renewal date. The price will be increased or decreased based upon the annual percentage change in the PPI or the percentage change in the manufacturer's price list. Should the PPI or manufacturer price list change exceed a minimum threshold value of +/-1%, then the stated eligible bid prices shall be adjusted in accordance with the percent change not to exceed the 8% limit per year. The supplier should provide documentation as percentage of each cost associated with the unit prices quoted for consideration.

Request must be submitted in writing with supporting evidence for need of such increase to the Purchasing Manager at least 60 days prior to contract expiration of each year. Respondent must also provide supporting documentation as justification for the request. If no request is made, then it will be assumed that the current contract price will be in effect.

Contract # 8046

Upon receipt of such request, the City of Denton reserves the right to either: accept the escalation as competitive with the general market price at the time, and become effective upon the renewal date of the contract award or reject the increases within 30 calendar days after receipt of a properly submitted request. If a properly submitted increase is rejected, the Contractor may request cancellation of such items from the Contract by giving the City of Denton written notice. Cancellation will not go into effect for 15 calendar days after a determination has been issued. Pre-price increase prices must be honored on orders dated up to the official date of the City of Denton approval and/or cancellation.

The request can be sent by e-mail to: purchasing@cityofdenton.com noting the solicitation number.

The City of Denton reserves the right to accept, reject, or negotiate the proposed price changes.

5. Performance Liquidated Damages

The Contractor shall incur contractual payment losses, as initiated by the City for performance that falls short of specified performance standards as outlined below:

- Delivery beyond contracted lead times
- Performance below contracted levels (services only)

The Contractor shall be assessed a one (1%) percent fee each month when any one of the performance standards outlined above are not met in full. The Contractor shall be assessed a two (2%) percent profit fee each month when any two (2) or more performance standards outlined above are not met in full. At the end of each month, the City will review the monthly reports and determine the percentage of penalty to be assessed to the Contractor's monthly profit margin.

Exhibit C

Standard Purchase Terms and Conditions

These standard Terms and Conditions and the Terms and Conditions, Specifications, Drawings and other requirements included in the City of Denton's contract are applicable to contracts/purchase orders issued by the City of Denton hereinafter referred to as the City or Buyer and the Seller or respondent herein after referred to as Contractor or Supplier. Any deviations must be in writing and signed by a representative of the City's Procurement Department and the Supplier. No Terms and Conditions contained in the seller's proposal response, invoice or statement shall serve to modify the terms set forth herein. If there is a conflict between the provisions on the face of the contract/purchase order these written provisions will take precedence.

The Contractor agrees that the contract shall be governed by the following terms and conditions, unless exceptions are duly noted and fully negotiated. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, Sections 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 20, 21, and 36 shall apply only to a solicitation to purchase goods, and sections 9, 10, 11, 22 and 32 shall apply only to a solicitation to purchase services to be performed principally at the City's premises or on public rights-of-way.

1. **CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS.** The Contractor shall fully and timely provide all deliverables described in the Solicitation and in the Contractor's Offer in strict accordance with the terms, covenants, and conditions of the Contract and all applicable Federal, State, and local laws, rules, and regulations.

2. **EFFECTIVE DATE/TERM.** Unless otherwise specified in the Solicitation, this Contract shall be effective as of the date the contract is signed by the City, and shall continue in effect until all obligations are performed in accordance with the Contract.

3. **CONTRACTOR TO PACKAGE DELIVERABLES:** The Contractor will package deliverables in accordance with good commercial practice and shall include a packing list showing the description of each item, the quantity and unit price unless otherwise provided in the Specifications or Supplemental Terms and Conditions, each shipping container shall be clearly and permanently marked as follows: (a) The Contractor's name and address, (b) the City's name, address and purchase order or purchase release number and the price agreement number if applicable, (c) Container number and total number of containers, e.g. box 1 of 4 boxes, and (d) the number of the container bearing the packing list. The Contractor shall bear cost of packaging. Deliverables shall be suitably packed to secure lowest transportation costs and to conform to all the requirements of common carriers and any applicable specification. The City's count or weight shall be final and conclusive on shipments not accompanied by packing lists.

4. **SHIPMENT UNDER RESERVATION PROHIBITED:** The Contractor is not authorized to ship the deliverables under reservation and no tender of a bill of lading will operate as a tender of deliverables.

5. **TITLE & RISK OF LOSS:** Title to and risk of loss of the deliverables shall pass to the City only when the City actually receives and accepts the deliverables.

6. **DELIVERY TERMS AND TRANSPORTATION CHARGES:** Deliverables shall be

shipped F.O.B. point of delivery unless otherwise specified in the Supplemental Terms and Conditions. Unless otherwise stated in the Offer, the Contractor's price shall be deemed to include all delivery and transportation charges. The City shall have the right to designate what method of transportation shall be used to ship the deliverables. The place of delivery shall be that set forth the purchase order.

7. RIGHT OF INSPECTION AND REJECTION: The City expressly reserves all rights under law, including, but not limited to the Uniform Commercial Code, to inspect the deliverables at delivery before accepting them, and to reject defective or non-conforming deliverables. If the City has the right to inspect the Contractor's, or the Contractor's Subcontractor's, facilities, or the deliverables at the Contractor's, or the Contractor's Subcontractor's, premises, the Contractor shall furnish, or cause to be furnished, without additional charge, all reasonable facilities and assistance to the City to facilitate such inspection.

8. NO REPLACEMENT OF DEFECTIVE TENDER: Every tender or delivery of deliverables must fully comply with all provisions of the Contract as to time of delivery, quality, and quantity. Any non-complying tender shall constitute a breach and the Contractor shall not have the right to substitute a conforming tender; provided, where the time for performance has not yet expired, the Contractor may notify the City of the intention to cure and may then make a conforming tender within the time allotted in the contract.

9. PLACE AND CONDITION OF WORK: The City shall provide the Contractor access to the sites where the Contractor is to perform the services as required in order for the Contractor to perform the services in a timely and efficient manner, in accordance with and subject to the applicable security laws, rules, and regulations. The Contractor acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the nature of the City's service requirements and specifications, the location and essential characteristics of the work sites, the quality and quantity of materials, equipment, labor and facilities necessary to perform the services, and any other condition or state of fact which could in any way affect performance of the Contractor's obligations under the contract. The Contractor hereby releases and holds the City harmless from and against any liability or claim for damages of any kind or nature if the actual site or service conditions differ from expected conditions.

The contractor shall, at all times, exercise reasonable precautions for the safety of their employees, City Staff, participants and others on or near the City's facilities.

10. WORKFORCE

A. The Contractor shall employ only orderly and competent workers, skilled in the performance of the services which they will perform under the Contract.

B. The Contractor, its employees, subcontractors, and subcontractor's employees may not while engaged in participating or responding to a solicitation or while in the course and scope of delivering goods or services under a City of Denton contract or on the City's property .

i. use or possess a firearm, including a concealed handgun that is licensed under state law, except as required by the terms of the contract; or

ii. use or possess alcoholic or other intoxicating beverages, illegal drugs or controlled substances, nor may such workers be intoxicated, or under the influence of alcohol or drugs, on the job.

C. If the City or the City's representative notifies the Contractor that any worker is incompetent, disorderly or disobedient, has knowingly or repeatedly violated safety regulations, has possessed

Contract # 8046

any firearms, or has possessed or was under the influence of alcohol or drugs on the job, the Contractor shall immediately remove such worker from Contract services, and may not employ such worker again on Contract services without the City's prior written consent.

Immigration: The Contractor represents and warrants that it shall comply with the requirements of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 and 1990 regarding employment verification and retention of verification forms for any individuals hired on or after November 6, 1986, who will perform any labor or services under the Contract and the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996 ("IIRIRA") enacted on September 30, 1996.

11. COMPLIANCE WITH HEALTH, SAFETY, AND ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS: The Contractor, its Subcontractors, and their respective employees, shall comply fully with all applicable federal, state, and local health, safety, and environmental laws, ordinances, rules and regulations in the performance of the services, including but not limited to those promulgated by the City and by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). In case of conflict, the most stringent safety requirement shall govern. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the City harmless from and against all claims, demands, suits, actions, judgments, fines, penalties and liability of every kind arising from the breach of the Contractor's obligations under this paragraph.

Environmental Protection: The Respondent shall be in compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the mandates of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. §7401 *et seq.*) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, (33 U.S.C. §1251 *et seq.*).

12. INVOICES:

A. The Contractor shall submit separate invoices in duplicate on each purchase order or purchase release after each delivery. If partial shipments or deliveries are authorized by the City, a separate invoice must be sent for each shipment or delivery made.

B. Proper Invoices must include a unique invoice number, the purchase order or delivery order number and the master agreement number if applicable, the Department's Name, and the name of the point of contact for the Department. Invoices shall be itemized and transportation charges, if any, shall be listed separately. A copy of the bill of lading and the freight waybill, when applicable, shall be attached to the invoice. The Contractor's name, remittance address and, if applicable, the tax identification number on the invoice must exactly match the information in the Vendor's registration with the City. Unless otherwise instructed in writing, the City may rely on the remittance address specified on the Contractor's invoice.

C. Invoices for labor shall include a copy of all time-sheets with trade labor rate and deliverables order number clearly identified. Invoices shall also include a tabulation of work-hours at the appropriate rates and grouped by work order number. Time billed for labor shall be limited to hours actually worked at the work site.

D. Unless otherwise expressly authorized in the Contract, the Contractor shall pass through all Subcontract and other authorized expenses at actual cost without markup.

E. Federal excise taxes, State taxes, or City sales taxes must not be included in the invoiced amount.

The City will furnish a tax exemption certificate upon request.

13. PAYMENT:

A. All proper invoices need to be sent to Accounts Payable. Approved invoices will be paid within thirty (30) calendar days of the City's receipt of the deliverables or of the invoice being received

Contract # 8046

in Accounts Payable, whichever is later.

B. If payment is not timely made, (per paragraph A); interest shall accrue on the unpaid balance at the lesser of the rate specified in Texas Government Code Section 2251.025 or the maximum lawful rate; except, if payment is not timely made for a reason for which the City may withhold payment hereunder, interest shall not accrue until ten (10) calendar days after the grounds for withholding payment have been resolved.

C. If partial shipments or deliveries are authorized by the City, the Contractor will be paid for the partial shipment or delivery, as stated above, provided that the invoice matches the shipment or delivery.

D. The City may withhold or set off the entire payment or part of any payment otherwise due the Contractor to such extent as may be necessary on account of:

- i. delivery of defective or non-conforming deliverables by the Contractor;
- ii. third party claims, which are not covered by the insurance which the Contractor is required to provide, are filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;
- iii. failure of the Contractor to pay Subcontractors, or for labor, materials or equipment;
- iv. damage to the property of the City or the City's agents, employees or contractors, which is not covered by insurance required to be provided by the Contractor;
- v. reasonable evidence that the Contractor's obligations will not be completed within the time specified in the Contract, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or damages for the anticipated delay;
- vi. failure of the Contractor to submit proper invoices with purchase order number, with all required attachments and supporting documentation; or
- vii. failure of the Contractor to comply with any material provision of the Contract Documents.

E. Notice is hereby given that any awarded firm who is in arrears to the City of Denton for delinquent taxes, the City may offset indebtedness owed the City through payment withholding.

F. Payment will be made by check unless the parties mutually agree to payment by credit card or electronic transfer of funds. The Contractor agrees that there shall be no additional charges, surcharges, or penalties to the City for payments made by credit card or electronic funds transfer.

G. The awarding or continuation of this contract is dependent upon the availability of funding. The City's payment obligations are payable only and solely from funds Appropriated and available for this contract. The absence of Appropriated or other lawfully available funds shall render the Contract null and void to the extent funds are not Appropriated or available and any deliverables delivered but unpaid shall be returned to the Contractor. The City shall provide the Contractor written notice of the failure of the City to make an adequate Appropriation for any fiscal year to pay the amounts due under the Contract, or the reduction of any Appropriation to an amount insufficient to permit the City to pay its obligations under the Contract. In the event of none or inadequate appropriation of funds, there will be no penalty nor removal fees charged to the City.

14. TRAVEL EXPENSES: All travel, lodging and per diem expenses in connection with the Contract shall be paid by the Contractor, unless otherwise stated in the contract terms. During the term of this contract, the contractor shall bill and the City shall reimburse contractor for all reasonable and approved out of pocket expenses which are incurred in the connection with the performance of duties hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, expenses for the time spent by the contractor in traveling to and from City facilities shall not be reimbursed, unless otherwise negotiated.

15. FINAL PAYMENT AND CLOSE-OUT:

A. If a DBE/MBE/WBE Program Plan is agreed to and the Contractor has identified Subcontractors, the Contractor is required to submit a Contract Close-Out MBE/WBE Compliance Report to the Purchasing Manager no later than the 15th calendar day after completion of all work under the contract. Final payment, retainage, or both may be withheld if the Contractor is not in compliance with the requirements as accepted by the City.

B. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

i. a waiver of all claims by the City against the Contractor, except claims (1) which have been previously asserted in writing and not yet settled, (2) arising from defective work appearing after final inspection, (3) arising from failure of the Contractor to comply with the Contract or the terms of any warranty specified herein, (4) arising from the Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract, including but not limited to indemnity and warranty obligations, or (5) arising under the City's right to audit; and ii. a waiver of all claims by the Contractor against the City other than those previously asserted in writing and not yet settled.

16. SPECIAL TOOLS & TEST EQUIPMENT: If the price stated on the Offer includes the cost of any special tooling or special test equipment fabricated or required by the Contractor for the purpose of filling this order, such special tooling equipment and any process sheets related thereto shall become the property of the City and shall be identified by the Contractor as such.

17. RIGHT TO AUDIT:

A. The City shall have the right to audit and make copies of the books, records and computations pertaining to the Contract. The Contractor shall retain such books, records, documents and other evidence pertaining to the Contract period and five years thereafter, except if an audit is in progress or audit findings are yet unresolved, in which case records shall be kept until all audit tasks are completed and resolved. These books, records, documents and other evidence shall be available, within ten (10) business days of written request. Further, the Contractor shall also require all Subcontractors, material suppliers, and other payees to retain all books, records, documents and other evidence pertaining to the Contract, and to allow the City similar access to those documents. All books and records will be made available within a 50 mile radius of the City of Denton. The cost of the audit will be borne by the City unless the audit reveals an overpayment of 1% or greater. If an overpayment of 1% or greater occurs, the reasonable cost of the audit, including any travel costs, must be borne by the Contractor which must be payable within five (5) business days of receipt of an invoice.

B. Failure to comply with the provisions of this section shall be a material breach of the Contract and shall constitute, in the City's sole discretion, grounds for termination thereof. Each of the terms "books", "records", "documents" and "other evidence", as used above, shall be construed to include drafts and electronic files, even if such drafts or electronic files are subsequently used to generate or prepare a final printed document.

18. SUBCONTRACTORS:

A. If the Contractor identified Subcontractors in a DBE/MBE/WBE agreed to Plan, the Contractor shall comply with all requirements approved by the City. The Contractor shall not initially employ any Subcontractor except as provided in the Contractor's Plan. The Contractor shall not substitute any Subcontractor identified in the Plan, unless the substitute has been accepted by the City in writing. No acceptance by the City of any Subcontractor shall constitute a waiver of any rights or remedies of the City with respect to defective deliverables provided by a Subcontractor. If a Plan has been approved, the Contractor is additionally required to submit a monthly Subcontract Contract # 8046

Awards and Expenditures Report to the Procurement Manager, no later than the tenth calendar day of each month.

B. Work performed for the Contractor by a Subcontractor shall be pursuant to a written contract between the Contractor and Subcontractor. The terms of the subcontract may not conflict with the terms of the

Contract, and shall contain provisions that:

- i. require that all deliverables to be provided by the Subcontractor be provided in strict accordance with the provisions, specifications and terms of the Contract;
- ii. prohibit the Subcontractor from further subcontracting any portion of the Contract without the prior written consent of the City and the Contractor. The City may require, as a condition to such further subcontracting, that the Subcontractor post a payment bond in form, substance and amount acceptable to the City;
- iii. require Subcontractors to submit all invoices and applications for payments, including any claims for additional payments, damages or otherwise, to the Contractor in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to include same with its invoice or application for payment to the City in accordance with the terms of the Contract;
- iv. require that all Subcontractors obtain and maintain, throughout the term of their contract, insurance in the type and amounts specified for the Contractor, with the City being a named insured as its interest shall appear; and
- v. require that the Subcontractor indemnify and hold the City harmless to the same extent as the Contractor is required to indemnify the City.

C. The Contractor shall be fully responsible to the City for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors just as the Contractor is responsible for the Contractor's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor any contractual relationship between the City and any such Subcontractor, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of the City to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

D. The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor its appropriate share of payments made to the Contractor not later than ten (10) calendar days after receipt of payment from the City.

19. WARRANTY-PRICE:

A. The Contractor warrants the prices quoted in the Offer are no higher than the Contractor's current prices on orders by others for like deliverables under similar terms of purchase.

B. The Contractor certifies that the prices in the Offer have been arrived at independently without consultation, communication, or agreement for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such fees with any other firm or with any competitor.

C. In addition to any other remedy available, the City may deduct from any amounts owed to the Contractor, or otherwise recover, any amounts paid for items in excess of the Contractor's current prices on orders by others for like deliverables under similar terms of purchase.

20. WARRANTY – TITLE: The Contractor warrants that it has good and indefeasible title to all deliverables furnished under the Contract, and that the deliverables are free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests and encumbrances. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the City harmless from and against all adverse title claims to the deliverables.

21. WARRANTY – DELIVERABLES: The Contractor warrants and represents that all deliverables sold the City under the Contract shall be free from defects in design, workmanship or manufacture, and conform in all material respects to the specifications, drawings, and descriptions in the Solicitation, to any samples furnished by the Contractor, to the terms, covenants and

Contract # 8046

conditions of the Contract, and to all applicable State, Federal or local laws, rules, and regulations, and industry codes and standards. Unless otherwise stated in the Solicitation, the deliverables shall be new or recycled merchandise, and not used or reconditioned.

A. Recycled deliverables shall be clearly identified as such.

B. The Contractor may not limit, exclude or disclaim the foregoing warranty or any warranty implied by law; and any attempt to do so shall be without force or effect.

C. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, the warranty period shall be at least one year from the date of acceptance of the deliverables or from the date of acceptance of any replacement deliverables. If during the warranty period, one or more of the above warranties are breached, the Contractor shall promptly upon receipt of demand either repair the non-conforming deliverables, or replace the non-conforming deliverables with fully conforming deliverables, at the City's option and at no additional cost to the City. All costs incidental to such repair or replacement, including but not limited to, any packaging and shipping costs shall be borne exclusively by the Contractor. The City shall endeavor to give the Contractor written notice of the breach of warranty within thirty (30) calendar days of discovery of the breach of warranty, but failure to give timely notice shall not impair the City's rights under this section.

D. If the Contractor is unable or unwilling to repair or replace defective or non-conforming deliverables as required by the City, then in addition to any other available remedy, the City may reduce the quantity of deliverables it may be required to purchase under the Contract from the Contractor, and purchase conforming deliverables from other sources. In such event, the Contractor shall pay to the City upon demand the increased cost, if any, incurred by the City to procure such deliverables from another source.

E. If the Contractor is not the manufacturer, and the deliverables are covered by a separate manufacturer's warranty, the Contractor shall transfer and assign such manufacturer's warranty to the City. If for any reason the manufacturer's warranty cannot be fully transferred to the City, the Contractor shall assist and cooperate with the City to the fullest extent to enforce such manufacturer's warranty for the benefit of the City.

22. WARRANTY – SERVICES: The Contractor warrants and represents that all services to be provided the City under the Contract will be fully and timely performed in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with generally accepted industry standards and practices, the terms, conditions, and covenants of the Contract, and all applicable Federal, State and local laws, rules or regulations.

A. The Contractor may not limit, exclude or disclaim the foregoing warranty or any warranty implied by law, and any attempt to do so shall be without force or effect.

B. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, the warranty period shall be at least one year from the Acceptance Date. If during the warranty period, one or more of the above warranties are breached, the Contractor shall promptly upon receipt of demand perform the services again in accordance with above standard at no additional cost to the City. All costs incidental to such additional performance shall be borne by the Contractor. The City shall endeavor to give the Contractor written notice of the breach of warranty within thirty (30) calendar days of discovery of the breach warranty, but failure to give timely notice shall not impair the City's rights under this section.

C. If the Contractor is unable or unwilling to perform its services in accordance with the above standard as required by the City, then in addition to any other available remedy, the City may reduce the amount of services it may be required to purchase under the Contract from the Contractor, and purchase conforming services from other sources. In such event, the Contractor shall pay to the City upon demand the increased cost, if any, incurred by the City to procure such

Contract # 8046

services from another source.

23. ACCEPTANCE OF INCOMPLETE OR NON-CONFORMING DELIVERABLES: If, instead of requiring immediate correction or removal and replacement of defective or non-conforming deliverables, the City prefers to accept it, the City may do so. The Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses and damages attributable to the City's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective or non-conforming deliverables. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the City may deduct such amounts as are necessary to compensate the City for the diminished value of the defective or non-conforming deliverables. If the acceptance occurs after final payment, such amount will be refunded to the City by the Contractor.

24. RIGHT TO ASSURANCE: Whenever one party to the Contract in good faith has reason to question the other party's intent to perform, demand may be made to the other party for written assurance of the intent to perform. In the event that no assurance is given within the time specified after demand is made, the demanding party may treat this failure as an anticipatory repudiation of the Contract.

25. STOP WORK NOTICE: The City may issue an immediate Stop Work Notice in the event the Contractor is observed performing in a manner that is in violation of Federal, State, or local guidelines, or in a manner that is determined by the City to be unsafe to either life or property. Upon notification, the Contractor will cease all work until notified by the City that the violation or unsafe condition has been corrected. The Contractor shall be liable for all costs incurred by the City as a result of the issuance of such Stop Work Notice.

26. DEFAULT: The Contractor shall be in default under the Contract if the Contractor (a) fails to fully, timely and faithfully perform any of its material obligations under the Contract, (b) fails to provide adequate assurance of performance under Paragraph 24, (c) becomes insolvent or seeks relief under the bankruptcy laws of the United States or (d) makes a material misrepresentation in Contractor's Offer, or in any report or deliverable required to be submitted by the Contractor to the City.

27. TERMINATION FOR CAUSE: In the event of a default by the Contractor, the City shall have the right to terminate the Contract for cause, by written notice effective ten (10) calendar days, unless otherwise specified, after the date of such notice, unless the Contractor, within such ten (10) day period, cures such default, or provides evidence sufficient to prove to the City's reasonable satisfaction that such default does not, in fact, exist. In addition to any other remedy available under law or in equity, the City shall be entitled to recover all actual damages, costs, losses and expenses, incurred by the City as a result of the Contractor's default, including, without limitation, cost of cover, reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs, and prejudgment and post-judgment interest at the maximum lawful rate. Additionally, in the event of a default by the Contractor, the City may remove the Contractor from the City's vendor list for three (3) years and any Offer submitted by the Contractor may be disqualified for up to three (3) years. All rights and remedies under the Contract are cumulative and are not exclusive of any other right or remedy provided by law.

28. TERMINATION WITHOUT CAUSE: The City shall have the right to terminate the Contract, in whole or in part, without cause any time upon thirty (30) calendar days' prior written notice. Upon receipt of a notice of termination, the Contractor shall promptly cease all further work pursuant to the Contract, with such exceptions, if any, specified in the notice of termination. The City shall pay the Contractor, to the extent of funds Appropriated or otherwise legally available for such purposes, for all goods delivered and services performed and obligations incurred prior to Contract # 8046

the date of termination in accordance with the terms hereof.

29. FRAUD: Fraudulent statements by the Contractor on any Offer or in any report or deliverable required to be submitted by the Contractor to the City shall be grounds for the termination of the Contract for cause by the City and may result in legal action.

30. DELAYS:

A. The City may delay scheduled delivery or other due dates by written notice to the Contractor if the City deems it is in its best interest. If such delay causes an increase in the cost of the work under the Contract, the City and the Contractor shall negotiate an equitable adjustment for costs incurred by the Contractor in the Contract price and execute an amendment to the Contract. The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment within thirty (30) calendar days from the date of receipt of the notice of delay. Failure to agree on any adjusted price shall be handled under the Dispute Resolution process specified in paragraph 49. However, nothing in this provision shall excuse the Contractor from delaying the delivery as notified.

B. Neither party shall be liable for any default or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Contract if, while and to the extent such default or delay is caused by acts of God, fire, riots, civil commotion, labor disruptions, sabotage, sovereign conduct, or any other cause beyond the reasonable control of such Party. In the event of default or delay in contract performance due to any of the foregoing causes, then the time for completion of the services will be extended; provided, however, in such an event, a conference will be held within three (3) business days to establish a mutually agreeable period of time reasonably necessary to overcome the effect of such failure to perform.

31. INDEMNITY:

A. Definitions:

i. "Indemnified Claims" shall include any and all claims, demands, suits, causes of action, judgments and liability of every character, type or description, including all reasonable costs and expenses of litigation, mediation or other alternate dispute resolution mechanism, including attorney and other professional fees for: (1) damage to or loss of the property of any person (including, but not limited to the City, the Contractor, their respective agents, officers, employees and subcontractors; the officers, agents, and employees of such subcontractors; and third parties); and/or (2) death, bodily injury, illness, disease, worker's compensation, loss of services, or loss of income or wages to any person (including but not limited to the agents, officers and employees of the City, the Contractor, the Contractor's subcontractors, and third parties), ii. "Fault" shall include the sale of defective or non-conforming deliverables, negligence, willful misconduct or a breach of any legally imposed strict liability standard.

B. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND (AT THE OPTION OF THE CITY), INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD THE CITY, ITS SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES AND ELECTED OFFICIALS HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ALL INDEMNIFIED CLAIMS DIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF, INCIDENT TO, CONCERNING OR RESULTING FROM THE FAULT OF THE CONTRACTOR, OR THE CONTRACTOR'S AGENTS, EMPLOYEES OR SUBCONTRACTORS, IN THE PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE CONTRACT. NOTHING HEREIN SHALL BE DEEMED TO LIMIT THE RIGHTS OF THE CITY OR THE CONTRACTOR (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE

Contract # 8046

RIGHT TO SEEK CONTRIBUTION) AGAINST ANY THIRD PARTY WHO MAY BE LIABLE FOR AN INDEMNIFIED CLAIM.

32. INSURANCE: The following insurance requirements are applicable, in addition to the specific insurance requirements detailed in **Appendix A** for services only. The successful firm shall procure and maintain insurance of the types and in the minimum amounts acceptable to the City of Denton. The insurance shall be written by a company licensed to do business in the State of Texas and satisfactory to the City of Denton.

A. General Requirements:

- i. The Contractor shall at a minimum carry insurance in the types and amounts indicated and agreed to, as submitted to the City and approved by the City within the procurement process, for the duration of the Contract, including extension options and hold over periods, and during any warranty period.
- ii. The Contractor shall provide Certificates of Insurance with the coverage's and endorsements required to the City as verification of coverage prior to contract execution and within fourteen (14) calendar days after written request from the City. Failure to provide the required Certificate of Insurance may subject the Offer to disqualification from consideration for award. The Contractor must also forward a Certificate of Insurance to the City whenever a previously identified policy period has expired, or an extension option or hold over period is exercised, as verification of continuing coverage.
- iii. The Contractor shall not commence work until the required insurance is obtained and until such insurance has been reviewed by the City. Approval of insurance by the City shall not relieve or decrease the liability of the Contractor hereunder and shall not be construed to be a limitation of liability on the part of the Contractor.
- iv. The Contractor must submit certificates of insurance to the City for all subcontractors prior to the subcontractors commencing work on the project.
- v. The Contractor's and all subcontractors' insurance coverage shall be written by companies licensed to do business in the State of Texas at the time the policies are issued and shall be written by companies with A.M. Best ratings of **A- VII or better**. The City will accept workers' compensation coverage written by the Texas Workers' Compensation Insurance Fund.
- vi. All endorsements naming the City as additional insured, waivers, and notices of cancellation endorsements as well as the Certificate of Insurance shall contain the solicitation number and the following information:
City of Denton
Materials Management Department
901B Texas Street
Denton, Texas 76209
- vii. The "other" insurance clause shall not apply to the City where the City is an additional insured shown on any policy. It is intended that policies required in the Contract, covering both the City and the Contractor, shall be considered primary coverage as applicable.
- viii. If insurance policies are not written for amounts agreed to with the City, the Contractor shall carry Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance for any differences in amounts specified. If Excess Liability Insurance is provided, it shall follow the form of the primary coverage.
- ix. The City shall be entitled, upon request, at an agreed upon location, and without expense, to review certified copies of policies and endorsements thereto and may make any reasonable requests for deletion or revision or modification of particular policy terms, conditions, limitations, or exclusions except where policy provisions are established by law

or regulations binding upon either of the parties hereto or the underwriter on any such policies.

x. The City reserves the right to review the insurance requirements set forth during the effective period of the Contract and to make reasonable adjustments to insurance coverage, limits, and exclusions when deemed necessary and prudent by the City based upon changes in statutory law, court decisions, the claims history of the industry or financial condition of the insurance company as well as the Contractor.

xi. The Contractor shall not cause any insurance to be canceled nor permit any insurance to lapse during the term of the Contract or as required in the Contract.

xii. The Contractor shall be responsible for premiums, deductibles and self-insured retentions, if any, stated in policies. All deductibles or self-insured retentions shall be disclosed on the Certificate of Insurance.

xiii. The Contractor shall endeavor to provide the City thirty (30) calendar days' written notice of erosion of the aggregate limits below occurrence limits for all applicable coverage's indicated within the Contract.

xiv. The insurance coverage's specified in within the solicitation and requirements are required minimums and are not intended to limit the responsibility or liability of the Contractor.

B. Specific Coverage Requirements: Specific insurance requirements are contained in the solicitation instrument.

33. CLAIMS: If any claim, demand, suit, or other action is asserted against the Contractor which arises under or concerns the Contract, or which could have a material adverse effect on the Contractor's ability to perform thereunder, the Contractor shall give written notice thereof to the City within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of notice by the Contractor. Such notice to the City shall state the date of notification of any such claim, demand, suit, or other action; the names and addresses of the claimant(s); the basis thereof; and the name of each person against whom such claim is being asserted. Such notice shall be delivered personally or by mail and shall be sent to the City and to the Denton City Attorney. Personal delivery to the City Attorney shall be to City Hall, 215 East McKinney Street, Denton, Texas 76201.

34. NOTICES: Unless otherwise specified, all notices, requests, or other communications required or appropriate to be given under the Contract shall be in writing and shall be deemed delivered three (3) business days after postmarked if sent by U.S. Postal Service Certified or Registered Mail, Return Receipt Requested. Notices delivered by other means shall be deemed delivered upon receipt by the addressee. Routine communications may be made by first class mail, telefax, or other commercially accepted means. Notices to the Contractor shall be sent to the address specified in the Contractor's Offer, or at such other address as a party may notify the other in writing. Notices to the City shall be addressed to the City at 901B Texas Street, Denton, Texas 76209 and marked to the attention of the Purchasing Manager.

35. RIGHTS TO BID, PROPOSAL AND CONTRACTUAL MATERIAL: All material submitted by the Contractor to the City shall become property of the City upon receipt. Any portions of such material claimed by the Contractor to be proprietary must be clearly marked as such. Determination of the public nature of the material is subject to the Texas Public Information Act, Chapter 552, and Texas Government Code.

36. NO WARRANTY BY CITY AGAINST INFRINGEMENTS: The Contractor represents

Contract # 8046

and warrants to the City that: (i) the Contractor shall provide the City good and indefeasible title to the deliverables and (ii) the deliverables supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the specifications in the Contract will not infringe, directly or contributorily, any patent, trademark, copyright, trade secret, or any other intellectual property right of any kind of any third party; that no claims have been made by any person or entity with respect to the ownership or operation of the deliverables and the Contractor does not know of any valid basis for any such claims. The Contractor shall, at its sole expense, defend, indemnify, and hold the City harmless from and against all liability, damages, and costs (including court costs and reasonable fees of attorneys and other professionals) arising out of or resulting from: (i) any claim that the City's exercise anywhere in the world of the rights associated with the City's ownership, and if applicable, license rights, and its use of the deliverables infringes the intellectual property rights of any third party; or (ii) the Contractor's breach of any of Contractor's representations or warranties stated in this Contract. In the event of any such claim, the City shall have the right to monitor such claim or at its option engage its own separate counsel to act as co-counsel on the City's behalf. Further, Contractor agrees that the City's specifications regarding the deliverables shall in no way diminish Contractor's warranties or obligations under this paragraph and the City makes no warranty that the production, development, or delivery of such deliverables will not impact such warranties of Contractor.

37. CONFIDENTIALITY: In order to provide the deliverables to the City, Contractor may require access to certain of the City's and/or its licensors' confidential information (including inventions, employee information, trade secrets, confidential know-how, confidential business information, and other information which the City or its licensors consider confidential) (collectively, "Confidential Information"). Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Confidential Information is the valuable property of the City and/or its licensors and any unauthorized use, disclosure, dissemination, or other release of the Confidential Information will substantially injure the City and/or its licensors. The Contractor (including its employees, subcontractors, agents, or representatives) agrees that it will maintain the Confidential Information in strict confidence and shall not disclose, disseminate, copy, divulge, recreate, or otherwise use the Confidential Information without the prior written consent of the City or in a manner not expressly permitted under this Agreement, unless the Confidential Information is required to be disclosed by law or an order of any court or other governmental authority with proper jurisdiction, provided the Contractor promptly notifies the City before disclosing such information so as to permit the City reasonable time to seek an appropriate protective order. The Contractor agrees to use protective measures no less stringent than the Contractor uses within its own business to protect its own most valuable information, which protective measures shall under all circumstances be at least reasonable measures to ensure the continued confidentiality of the Confidential Information.

38. OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DELIVERABLES: The City shall own all rights, titles, and interests throughout the world in and to the deliverables.

A. Patents. As to any patentable subject matter contained in the deliverables, the Contractor agrees to disclose such patentable subject matter to the City. Further, if requested by the City, the Contractor agrees to assign and, if necessary, cause each of its employees to assign the entire right, title, and interest to specific inventions under such patentable subject matter to the City and to execute, acknowledge, and deliver and, if necessary, cause each of its employees to execute, acknowledge, and deliver an assignment of letters patent, in a form to be reasonably approved by the City, to the City upon request by the City.

B. Copyrights. As to any deliverables containing copyrightable subject matter, the Contractor

agrees that upon their creation, such deliverables shall be considered as work made-for-hire by the Contractor for the City and the City shall own all copyrights in and to such deliverables, provided however, that nothing in this Paragraph 38 shall negate the City's sole or joint ownership of any such deliverables arising by virtue of the City's sole or joint authorship of such deliverables. Should by operation of law, such deliverables not be considered works made-for-hire, the Contractor hereby assigns to the City (and agrees to cause each of its employees providing services to the City hereunder to execute, acknowledge, and deliver an assignment to the City of) all worldwide right, title, and interest in and to such deliverables. With respect to such work made-for-hire, the Contractor agrees to execute, acknowledge, and deliver and cause each of its employees providing services to the City hereunder to execute, acknowledge, and deliver a work-made-for-hire agreement, in a form to be reasonably approved by the City, to the City upon delivery of such deliverables to the City or at such other time as the City may request.

C. Additional Assignments. The Contractor further agrees to, and if applicable, cause each of its employees to, execute, acknowledge, and deliver all applications, specifications, oaths, assignments, and all other instruments which the City might reasonably deem necessary in order to apply for and obtain copyright protection, mask work registration, trademark registration and/or protection, letters patent, or any similar rights in any and all countries and in order to assign and convey to the City, its successors, assigns and nominees, the sole and exclusive right, title, and interest in and to the deliverables. The Contractor's obligations to execute, acknowledge, and deliver (or cause to be executed, acknowledged, and delivered) instruments or papers such as those described in this Paragraph 38 a., b., and c. shall continue after the termination of this Contract with respect to such deliverables. In the event the City should not seek to obtain copyright protection, mask work registration or patent protection for any of the deliverables, but should desire to keep the same secret, the Contractor agrees to treat the same as Confidential Information under the terms of Paragraph 37 above.

39. PUBLICATIONS: All published material and written reports submitted under the Contract must be originally developed material unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract. When material not originally developed is included in a report in any form, the source shall be identified.

40. ADVERTISING: The Contractor shall not advertise or publish, without the City's prior consent, the fact that the City has entered into the Contract, except to the extent required by law.

41. NO CONTINGENT FEES: The Contractor warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure the Contract upon any agreement or understanding for commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees of bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warranty, the City shall have the right, in addition to any other remedy available, to cancel the Contract without liability and to deduct from any amounts owed to the Contractor, or otherwise recover, the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee.

42. GRATUITIES: The City may, by written notice to the Contractor, cancel the Contract without liability if it is determined by the City that gratuities were offered or given by the Contractor or any agent or representative of the Contractor to any officer or employee of the City of Denton with a view toward securing the Contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to the awarding or amending or the making of any determinations with respect to the performing of such contract.

Contract # 8046

In the event the Contract is canceled by the City pursuant to this provision, the City shall be entitled, in addition to any other rights and remedies, to recover or withhold the amount of the cost incurred by the Contractor in providing such gratuities.

43. PROHIBITION AGAINST PERSONAL INTEREST IN CONTRACTS: No officer, employee, independent consultant, or elected official of the City who is involved in the development, evaluation, or decision-making process of the performance of any solicitation shall have a financial interest, direct or indirect, in the Contract resulting from that solicitation solicitation as defined in the City's Ethic Ordinance 18-757 and in the City Charter chapter 2 article XI(Ethics). Any willful violation of this section shall constitute impropriety in office, and any officer or employee guilty thereof shall be subject to disciplinary action up to and including dismissal. Any violation of this provision, with the knowledge, expressed or implied, of the Contractor shall render the Contract voidable by the City. The Contractor shall complete and submit the City's Conflict of Interest Questionnaire.

44. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR: The Contract shall not be construed as creating an employer/employee relationship, a partnership, or a joint venture. The Contractor's services shall be those of an independent contractor. The Contractor agrees and understands that the Contract does not grant any rights or privileges established for employees of the City of Denton, Texas for the purposes of income tax, withholding, social security taxes, vacation or sick leave benefits, worker's compensation, or any other City employee benefit. The City shall not have supervision and control of the Contractor or any employee of the Contractor, and it is expressly understood that Contractor shall perform the services hereunder according to the attached specifications at the general direction of the City Manager of the City of Denton, Texas, or his designee under this agreement. The contractor is expressly free to advertise and perform services for other parties while performing services for the City.

45. ASSIGNMENT-DELEGATION: The Contract shall be binding upon and ensure to the benefit of the City and the Contractor and their respective successors and assigns, provided however, that no right or interest in the Contract shall be assigned and no obligation shall be delegated by the Contractor without the prior written consent of the City. Any attempted assignment or delegation by the Contractor shall be void unless made in conformity with this paragraph. The Contract is not intended to confer rights or benefits on any person, firm or entity not a party hereto; it being the intention of the parties that there are no third party beneficiaries to the Contract.

The Vendor shall notify the City's Purchasing Manager, in writing, of a company name, ownership, or address change for the purpose of maintaining updated City records. The president of the company or authorized official must sign the letter. A letter indicating changes in a company name or ownership must be accompanied with supporting legal documentation such as an updated W-9, documents filed with the state indicating such change, copy of the board of director's resolution approving the action, or an executed merger or acquisition agreement. Failure to do so may adversely impact future invoice payments.

46. WAIVER: No claim or right arising out of a breach of the Contract can be discharged in whole or in part by a waiver or renunciation of the claim or right unless the waiver or renunciation is supported by consideration and is in writing signed by the aggrieved party. No waiver by either the Contractor or the City of any one or more events of default by the other party shall operate as,

Contract # 8046

or be construed to be, a permanent waiver of any rights or obligations under the Contract, or an express or implied acceptance of any other existing or future default or defaults, whether of a similar or different character.

47. MODIFICATIONS: The Contract can be modified or amended only by a writing signed by both parties. No pre-printed or similar terms on any the Contractor invoice, order or other document shall have any force or effect to change the terms, covenants, and conditions of the Contract.

48. INTERPRETATION: The Contract is intended by the parties as a final, complete and exclusive statement of the terms of their agreement. No course of prior dealing between the parties or course of performance or usage of the trade shall be relevant to supplement or explain any term used in the Contract. Although the Contract may have been substantially drafted by one party, it is the intent of the parties that all provisions be construed in a manner to be fair to both parties, reading no provisions more strictly against one party or the other. Whenever a term defined by the Uniform Commercial Code, as enacted by the State of Texas, is used in the Contract, the UCC definition shall control, unless otherwise defined in the Contract.

49. DISPUTE RESOLUTION:

A. If a dispute arises out of or relates to the Contract, or the breach thereof, the parties agree to negotiate prior to prosecuting a suit for damages. However, this section does not prohibit the filing of a lawsuit to toll the running of a statute of limitations or to seek injunctive relief. Either party may make a written request for a meeting between representatives of each party within fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt of the request or such later period as agreed by the parties. Each party shall include, at a minimum, one (1) senior level individual with decision-making authority regarding the dispute. The purpose of this and any subsequent meeting is to attempt in good faith to negotiate a resolution of the dispute. If, within thirty (30) calendar days after such meeting, the parties have not succeeded in negotiating a resolution of the dispute, they will proceed directly to mediation as described below. Negotiation may be waived by a written agreement signed by both parties, in which event the parties may proceed directly to mediation as described below.

B. If the efforts to resolve the dispute through negotiation fail, or the parties waive the negotiation process, the parties may select, within thirty (30) calendar days, a mediator trained in mediation skills to assist with resolution of the dispute. Should they choose this option; the City and the Contractor agree to act in good faith in the selection of the mediator and to give consideration to qualified individuals nominated to act as mediator. Nothing in the Contract prevents the parties from relying on the skills of a person who is trained in the subject matter of the dispute or a contract interpretation expert. If the parties fail to agree on a mediator within thirty (30) calendar days of initiation of the mediation process, the mediator shall be selected by the Denton County Alternative Dispute Resolution Program (DCAP). The parties agree to participate in mediation in good faith for up to thirty (30) calendar days from the date of the first mediation session. The City and the Contractor will share the mediator's fees equally and the parties will bear their own costs of participation such as fees for any consultants or attorneys they may utilize to represent them or otherwise assist them in the mediation.

50. JURISDICTION AND VENUE: The Contract is made under and shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas, including, when applicable, the Uniform Commercial Code as adopted in Texas, V.T.C.A., Bus. & Comm. Code, Chapter 1, excluding any rule or principle that would refer to and apply the substantive law of another state or jurisdiction. All issues arising from this Contract # 8046

Contract shall be resolved in the courts of Denton County, Texas and the parties agree to submit to the exclusive personal jurisdiction of such courts. The foregoing, however, shall not be construed or interpreted to limit or restrict the right or ability of the City to seek and secure injunctive relief from any competent authority as contemplated herein.

51. INVALIDITY: The invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability of any provision of the Contract shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other portion or provision of the Contract. Any void provision shall be deemed severed from the Contract and the balance of the Contract shall be construed and enforced as if the Contract did not contain the particular portion or provision held to be void. The parties further agree to reform the Contract to replace any stricken provision with a valid provision that comes as close as possible to the intent of the stricken provision. The provisions of this section shall not prevent this entire Contract from being void should a provision which is the essence of the Contract be determined to be void.

52. HOLIDAYS: The following holidays are observed by the City:

New Year's Day (observed)
Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
Memorial Day
Juneteenth
Independence Day
Labor Day
Veterans Day
Thanksgiving
Friday After Thanksgiving
Christmas Eve (observed)
Christmas Day (observed)

If a Legal Holiday falls on Saturday, it will be observed on the preceding Friday. If a Legal Holiday falls on Sunday, it will be observed on the following Monday. Normal hours of operation shall be between 8:00 am and 4:00 pm, Monday through Friday, excluding City of Denton Holidays. Any scheduled deliveries or work performance not within the normal hours of operation **must be approved** by the City Manager of Denton, Texas or his authorized designee.

53. SURVIVABILITY OF OBLIGATIONS: All provisions of the Contract that impose continuing obligations on the parties, including but not limited to the warranty, indemnity, and confidentiality obligations of the parties, shall survive the expiration or termination of the Contract.

54. NON-SUSPENSION OR DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION:

The City of Denton is prohibited from contracting with or making prime or sub-awards to parties that are suspended or debarred or whose principals are suspended or debarred from Federal, State, or City of Denton Contracts. By accepting a Contract with the City, the Vendor certifies that its firm and its principals are not currently suspended or debarred from doing business with the Federal Government, as indicated by the General Services Administration List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Non-Procurement Programs, the State of Texas, or the City of Denton.

55. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

A. Equal Employment Opportunity: No Offeror, or Offeror's agent, shall engage in any discriminatory employment practice. No person shall, on the grounds of race, sex, sexual Contract # 8046

orientation, age, disability, creed, color, genetic testing, or national origin, be refused the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any activities resulting from this RFQ.

B. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Compliance: No Offeror, or Offeror's agent, shall engage in any discriminatory employment practice against individuals with disabilities as defined in the ADA.

56. BUY AMERICAN ACT-SUPPLIES (Applicable to certain federally funded requirements)

The following federally funded requirements are applicable. A. Definitions. As used in this paragraph –

i. "Component" means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

ii. "Cost of components" means -

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

iii. "Domestic end product" means-

(1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

iv. "End product" means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under the contract for public use.

v. "Foreign end product" means an end product other than a domestic end product.

vi. "United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

B. The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use in the United States.

C. The City does not maintain a list of foreign articles that will be treated as domestic for this Contract; but will consider for approval foreign articles as domestic for this product if the articles are on a list approved by another Governmental Agency. The Offeror shall submit documentation with their Offer demonstrating that the article is on an approved Governmental list.

D. The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products except to the extent that it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision of the Solicitation entitled "Buy American Act Certificate".

57. RIGHT TO INFORMATION: The City of Denton reserves the right to use any and all information presented in any response to this contract, whether amended or not, except as prohibited by law. Selection or rejection of the submittal does not affect this right.

58. LICENSE FEES OR TAXES: Provided the solicitation requires an awarded contractor or supplier to be licensed by the State of Texas, any and all fees and taxes are the responsibility of the respondent.

59. PREVAILING WAGE RATES: The contractor shall comply with prevailing wage rates as defined by the United States Department of Labor Davis-Bacon Wage Determination at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/contracts/dbra.htm> and at the Wage Determinations website www.wdol.gov for Denton County, Texas (WD-2509).

60. COMPLIANCE WITH ALL STATE, FEDERAL, AND LOCAL LAWS: The contractor or supplier shall comply with all State, Federal, and Local laws and requirements. The Respondent must comply with all applicable laws at all times, including, without limitation, the following: (i) §36.02 of the Texas Penal Code, which prohibits bribery; (ii) §36.09 of the Texas Penal Code, which prohibits the offering or conferring of benefits to public servants. The Respondent shall give all notices and comply with all laws and regulations applicable to furnishing and performance of the Contract.

61. FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL REQUIREMENTS: Respondent shall demonstrate on-site compliance with the Federal Tax Reform Act of 1986, Section 1706, amending Section 530 of the Revenue Act of 1978, dealing with issuance of Form W-2's to common law employees. Respondent is responsible for both federal and State unemployment insurance coverage and standard Workers' Compensation insurance coverage. Respondent shall ensure compliance with all federal and State tax laws and withholding requirements. The City of Denton shall not be liable to Respondent or its employees for any Unemployment or Workers' Compensation coverage, or federal or State withholding requirements. Contractor shall indemnify the City of Denton and shall pay all costs, penalties, or losses resulting from Respondent's omission or breach of this Section.

62. DRUG FREE WORKPLACE: The contractor shall comply with the applicable provisions of the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-690, Title V, Subtitle D; 41 U.S.C. 701 ET SEQ.) and maintain a drug-free work environment; and the final rule, government-wide requirements for drug-free work place (grants), issued by the Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Defense (32 CFR Part 280, Subpart F) to implement the provisions of the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988 is incorporated by reference and the contractor shall comply with the relevant provisions thereof, including any amendments to the final rule that may hereafter be issued.

63. RESPONDENT LIABILITY FOR DAMAGE TO GOVERNMENT PROPERTY: The Respondent shall be liable for all damages to government-owned, leased, or occupied property and equipment caused by the Respondent and its employees, agents, subcontractors, and suppliers, including any delivery or cartage company, in connection with any performance pursuant to the Contract. The Respondent shall notify the City of Denton Procurement Manager in writing of any such damage within one (1) calendar day.

64. FORCE MAJEURE: The City of Denton, any Customer, and the Respondent shall not be responsible for performance under the Contract should it be prevented from performance by an act of war, order of legal authority, act of God, or other unavoidable cause not attributable to the fault or negligence of the City of Denton. In the event of an occurrence under this Section, the Respondent will be excused from any further performance or observance of the requirements so affected for as long as such circumstances prevail and the Respondent continues to use commercially reasonable efforts to recommence performance or observance whenever and to whatever extent possible without delay. The Respondent shall immediately notify the City of Denton Procurement Manager by telephone (to be confirmed in writing within five (5) calendar

days of the inception of such occurrence) and describe at a reasonable level of detail the circumstances causing the non-performance or delay in performance.

65. NON-WAIVER OF RIGHTS: Failure of a Party to require performance by another Party under the Contract will not affect the right of such Party to require performance in the future. No delay, failure, or waiver of either Party's exercise or partial exercise of any right or remedy under the Contract shall operate to limit, impair, preclude, cancel, waive or otherwise affect such right or remedy. A waiver by a Party of any breach of any term of the Contract will not be construed as a waiver of any continuing or succeeding breach.

66. NO WAIVER OF SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY: The Parties expressly agree that no provision of the Contract is in any way intended to constitute a waiver by the City of Denton of any immunities from suit or from liability that the City of Denton may have by operation of law.

67. RECORDS RETENTION: The Respondent shall retain all financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and any other records or books relating to the performances called for in the Contract. The Respondent shall retain all such records for a period of four (4) years after the expiration of the Contract, or until the CPA or State Auditor's Office is satisfied that all audit and litigation matters are resolved, whichever period is longer. The Respondent shall grant access to all books, records and documents pertinent to the Contract to the CPA, the State Auditor of Texas, and any federal governmental entity that has authority to review records due to federal funds being spent under the Contract.

Should a conflict arise between any of the contract documents, it shall be resolved with the following order of precedence (if applicable). In any event, the final negotiated contract shall take precedence over any and all contract documents to the extent of such conflict.

- 1. Final negotiated contract**
- 2. RFP/Bid documents**
- 3. City's standard terms and conditions**
- 4. Purchase order**
- 5. Supplier terms and conditions**

Exhibit D INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS AND WORKERS' COMPENSATION REQUIREMENTS

Upon contract execution, all insurance requirements shall become contractual obligations, which the successful contractor shall have a duty to maintain throughout the course of this contract.

STANDARD PROVISIONS:

Without limiting any of the other obligations or liabilities of the Contractor, the Contractor shall provide and maintain until the contracted work has been completed and accepted by the City of Denton, Owner, the minimum insurance coverage as indicated hereinafter.

Contractor shall file with the Purchasing Department satisfactory certificates of insurance including any applicable addendum or endorsements, containing the contract number and title of the project. Contractor may, upon written request to the Purchasing Department, ask for clarification of any insurance requirements at any time; however, Contractor shall not commence any work or deliver any material until he or she receives notification that the contract has been accepted, approved, and signed by the City of Denton.

All insurance policies proposed or obtained in satisfaction of these requirements shall comply with the following general specifications, and shall be maintained in compliance with these general specifications throughout the duration of the Contract, or longer, if so noted:

- Each policy shall be issued by a company authorized to do business in the State of Texas with an A.M. Best Company rating of at least **A or better**.
- Any deductibles or self-insured retentions shall be declared in the proposal. If requested by the City, the insurer shall reduce or eliminate such deductibles or self-insured retentions with respect to the City, its officials, agents, employees and volunteers; or, the contractor shall procure a bond guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claim administration and defense expenses.
- Liability policies shall be endorsed to provide the following:
 - Name as Additional Insured the City of Denton, its Officials, Agents, Employees and volunteers.
 - That such insurance is primary to any other insurance available to the Additional Insured with respect to claims covered under the policy and that this insurance applies separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought. The inclusion of more than one insured shall not operate to increase the insurer's limit of liability.
 - Provide a Waiver of Subrogation in favor of the City of Denton, its officials, agents, employees, and volunteers.
- ***Cancellation: City requires 30 day written notice should any of the policies described on the certificate be cancelled or materially changed before the expiration date.***

- Should any of the required insurance be provided under a claims made form, Contractor shall maintain such coverage continuously throughout the term of this contract and, without lapse, for a period of three years beyond the contract expiration, such that occurrences arising during the contract term which give rise to claims made after expiration of the contract shall be covered.
- Should any of the required insurance be provided under a form of coverage that includes a general annual aggregate limit providing for claims investigation or legal defense costs to be included in the general annual aggregate limit, the Contractor shall either double the occurrence limits or obtain Owners and Contractors Protective Liability Insurance.
- Should any required insurance lapse during the contract term, requests for payments originating after such lapse shall not be processed until the City receives satisfactory evidence of reinstated coverage as required by this contract, effective as of the lapse date. If insurance is not reinstated, City may, at its sole option, terminate this agreement effective on the date of the lapse.

SPECIFIC ADDITIONAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS:

All insurance policies proposed or obtained in satisfaction of this Contract shall additionally comply with the following marked specifications, and shall be maintained in compliance with these additional specifications throughout the duration of the Contract, or longer, if so noted:

[X] A. General Liability Insurance:

General Liability insurance with combined single limits of not less than **\$1,000,000.00** shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor. The policy shall be written on an occurrence basis either in a single policy or in a combination of underlying and umbrella or excess policies.

If the Commercial General Liability form (ISO Form CG 0001 current edition) is used:

- Coverage A shall include premises, operations, products, and completed operations, independent contractors, contractual liability covering this contract and broad form property damage coverage.
- Coverage B shall include personal injury.
- Coverage C, medical payments, is not required.

If the Comprehensive General Liability form (ISO Form GL 0002 Current Edition and ISO Form GL 0404) is used, it shall include at least:

- Bodily injury and Property Damage Liability for premises, operations, products and completed operations, independent contractors and property damage resulting from explosion, collapse or underground (XCU) exposures.
- Broad form contractual liability (preferably by endorsement) covering this contract, personal injury liability and broad form property damage liability.

[X] Automobile Liability Insurance:

Contractor shall provide Commercial Automobile Liability insurance with Combined Single Limits (CSL) of not less than \$500,000 either in a single policy or in a combination of basic and umbrella or excess policies. The policy will include bodily injury and property damage liability arising out of the operation, maintenance and use of all automobiles and mobile equipment used in conjunction with this contract.

Satisfaction of the above requirement shall be in the form of a policy endorsement for:

- any auto, or
- all owned hired and non-owned autos.

[X] Workers' Compensation Insurance

Contractor shall purchase and maintain Workers' Compensation insurance which, in addition to meeting the minimum statutory requirements for issuance of such insurance, has Employer's Liability limits of at least \$100,000 for each accident, \$100,000 per each employee, and a \$500,000 policy limit for occupational disease. The City need not be named as an "Additional Insured" but the insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the City, its officials, agents, employees and volunteers for any work performed for the City by the Named Insured. For building or construction projects, the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Attachment 1 in accordance with §406.096 of the Texas Labor Code and rule 28TAC 110.110 of the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission (TWCC).

[] Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance

The Contractor shall obtain, pay for and maintain at all times during the prosecution of the work under this contract, an Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability insurance policy naming the City as insured for property damage and bodily injury which may arise in the prosecution of the work or Contractor's operations under this contract. Coverage shall be on an "occurrence" basis and the policy shall be issued by the same insurance company that carries the Contractor's liability insurance. Policy limits will be at least \$500,000.00 combined bodily injury and property damage per occurrence with a \$1,000,000.00 aggregate.

[] Fire Damage Legal Liability Insurance

Coverage is required if Broad form General Liability is not provided or is unavailable to the contractor or if a contractor leases or rents a portion of a City building. Limits of not less than _____ each occurrence are required.

[] Professional Liability Insurance

Professional liability insurance with limits not less than \$1,000,000.00 per claim with respect to negligent acts, errors or omissions in connection with professional services is required under this Agreement.

[] **Builders' Risk Insurance**

Builders' Risk Insurance, on an All-Risk form for 100% of the completed value shall be provided. Such policy shall include as "Named Insured" the City of Denton and all subcontractors as their interests may appear.

[] **Environmental Liability Insurance**

Environmental liability insurance for \$1,000,000 to cover all hazards contemplated by this contract.

[] **Riggers Insurance**

The Contractor shall provide coverage for Rigger's Liability. Said coverage may be provided by a Rigger's Liability endorsement on the existing CGL coverage; through and Installation Floater covering rigging contractors; or through ISO form IH 00 91 12 11, Rigger's Liability Coverage form. Said coverage shall mirror the limits provided by the CGL coverage

[] **Commercial Crime**

Provides coverage for the theft or disappearance of cash or checks, robbery inside/outside the premises, burglary of the premises, and employee fidelity. The employee fidelity portion of this coverage should be written on a "blanket" basis to cover all employees, including new hires. This type insurance should be required if the contractor has access to City funds. Limits of not less than \$_____ each occurrence are required.

[] **Additional Insurance**

Other insurance may be required on an individual basis for extra hazardous contracts and specific service agreements. If such additional insurance is required for a specific contract, that requirement will be described in the "Specific Conditions" of the contract specifications.

ATTACHMENT 1**[] Workers' Compensation Coverage for Building or Construction Projects for Governmental Entities****A. Definitions:**

Certificate of coverage ("certificate")-A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the commission, or a coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC-82, TWCC-83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory workers' compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project, for the duration of the project.

Duration of the project - includes the time from the beginning of the work on the project until the contractor's/person's work on the project has been completed and accepted by the governmental entity.

Persons providing services on the project ("subcontractor" in §406.096) - includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the project. "Services" include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

- B. The contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all employees of the Contractor providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.
- C. The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the governmental entity prior to being awarded the contract.
- D. If the coverage period shown on the contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the governmental entity showing that coverage has been extended.
- E. The contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the governmental entity:
 - 1. a certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the

project, so the governmental entity will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project; and

2. no later than seven days after receipt by the contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.
- F. The contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the project and for one year thereafter.
- G. The contractor shall notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within 10 days after the contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.
- H. The contractor shall post on each project site a notice, in the text, form and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.
- I. The contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project, to:
1. provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the project, for the duration of the project;
 2. provide to the contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project, for the duration of the project;
 3. provide the contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project;
 4. obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to the contractor:
 - a. a certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project; and

- b. a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project;
- 5. retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for one year thereafter;
- 6. notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within 10 days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project; and
- 7. Contractually require each person with whom it contracts, to perform as required by paragraphs (1) - (7), with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.
- J. By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the contractor is representing to the governmental entity that all employees of the contractor who will provide services on the project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.
- K. The contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the contractor which entitles the governmental entity to declare the contract void if the contractor does not remedy the breach within ten days after receipt of notice of breach from the governmental entity.

Exhibit E
Certificate of Interested Parties Electronic Filing

In 2015, the Texas Legislature adopted House Bill 1295, which added section 2252.908 of the Government Code. The law states that the City may not enter into this contract unless the Contractor submits a disclosure of interested parties (Form 1295) to the City at the time the Contractor submits the signed contract. The Texas Ethics Commission has adopted rules requiring the business entity to file Form 1295 electronically with the Commission.

Contractor will be required to furnish a Certificate of Interest Parties before the contract is awarded, in accordance with Government Code 2252.908.

The contractor shall:

1. Log onto the State Ethics Commission Website at :
<https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/1295/>
2. Register utilizing the tutorial provided by the State
3. Print a copy of the completed Form 1295
4. Enter the Certificate Number on page 2 of this contract.
5. Complete and sign the Form 1295
6. Email the form to purchasing@cityofdenton.com with the contract number in the subject line.
(EX: Contract 1234 – Form 1295)

The City must acknowledge the receipt of the filed Form 1295 not later than the 30th day after Council award. Once a Form 1295 is acknowledged, it will be posted to the Texas Ethics Commission's website within seven business days.

EXHIBIT F

**Primary Vendor

				DKJ Concrete Construction, Inc.
Line #	Description	QTY	UOM	Unit
ASPHALT/CONCRETE-PRICING MUST INCLUDE MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT AND LABOR COST				
2	2" TO 4" ASPHALT PAVE (TYPE D PATCH MATERIAL) - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	60	SY	\$45.53
3	4" TO 6" ASPHALT PAVE (TYPE D PATCH MATERIAL) - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	120	SY	\$54.53
4	6" TO 8" ASPHALT PAVE (TYPE D PATCH MATERIAL) - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	100	SY	\$60.68
5	CONCRETE PAVEMENT 6" PAVEMENT - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	30	SY	\$64.09
6	CONCRETE PAVEMENT 8" PAVEMENT - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	15	SY	\$74.43
7	CONCRETE PAVEMENT 10" PAVEMENT - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	10	SY	\$85.46
8	CONCRETE PAVEMENT 12" PAVEMENT - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	10	SY	\$91.03
9	6" CONCRETE SIDEWALK REPLACEMENT - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	40	SY	\$61.59
10	5" CONCRETE SIDEWALK REPLACEMENT - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	20	SY	\$61.05
11	COMPACTED FILL/EMBANKMENT - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	10	CY	\$43.44
12	SAW CUT ASPHALT / CONCRETE - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	280	LF	\$4.75
13	REMOVE CONCRETE PAVEMENT - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	65	SY	\$44.52
14	REMOVE ASPHALT PAVEMENT - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	280	SY	\$43.52
15	REMOVE CURB AND GUTTER - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	60	SY	\$12.46
16	REMOVE APPROACH - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	30	SY	\$40.06
17	HIGH EARLY MIX/ EXPOSED AGGREGATE/ SPECIALTY CONCRETE - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	20	SY	\$115.41
18	CURB AND GUTTER REPLACEMENT - NON EMERGENCY HOURS	60	LF	\$29.62
SOD-PRICING MUST INCLUDE MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT AND LABOR COST				
20	BERMUDA SOD	80	SY	\$8.75
21	ST AUGUSTINE SOD	80	SY	\$8.75
MISC.				
23	Traffic Control	345	Per Project	\$350.00
24	ADA COMPLIANT RAMP	5	Per Ramp	\$2,575.00

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE -**FORM CIQ****For vendor or other person doing business with local governmental entity****This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.**

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a) and by City of Denton Ethics Code, Ordinance 18-757.

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local government entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

1 Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.

DKJ CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INC.

2 ☐ Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer about whom the information in this section is being disclosed.

Name of Officer

Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. This section, (item 3 including subparts A, B, C & D), must be completed for each officer with whom the vendor has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a), Local Government Code. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐

Yes

☒

No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer named in this section AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐

Yes

☒

No

C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership of one percent or more?

☐

Yes

☒

No

D. Describe each employment or business and family relationship with the local government officer named in this section.

4 ☒ I have no Conflict of Interest to disclose.**5 DocuSigned by:**


8/23/2022

Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity

Date

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at [http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/ Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm](http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm). For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

- (A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;
- (B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or
- (C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

(A) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

(2) the vendor:

- (A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds \$2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that
 - (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
 - (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;
- (B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than \$100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:
 - (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
 - (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

- (a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:
 - (1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);
 - (2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or
 - (3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.
- (a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:
 - (1) the date that the vendor:
 - (A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or
 - (B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or
 - (2) the date the vendor becomes aware:
 - (A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);
 - (B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or
 - (C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

City of Denton Ethics Code Ordinance Number 18-757

Definitions:

Relative: a family member related to a City Official within the third 3rd degree of affinity (marriage) or consanguinity (blood or adoption)

City Official: for purpose of this article, the term consists of the Council Members, Department Heads, or member of the Board of Ethics, Planning and zoning Commission Members, Board of Adjustment, Historic Landmark Commission, or Public Utilities Board

Vendor: a person who provides or seeks to provide goods, services, and/or real property to the City in exchange for compensation. This definition does not include those property owners from whom the City acquires public right-of-way or other real property interests for public use.

Per the City of Denton Ethics Code, Section 2-273. – Prohibitions

- (3) It shall be a violation of this Article for a Vendor to offer or give a Gift to City Official exceeding fifty dollars (\$50.00) per gift, or multiple gifts cumulatively valued at more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) per a single fiscal year.

Per the City of Denton Ethics Code, Section 2-282. – Disposition (b), (5) Ineligibility

If the Board of Ethics finds that a Vendor has violated this Article, the Board may recommend to the City Manager that the Vendor be deemed ineligible to enter into a City contract or other arrangement for goods, services, or real property, for a period of one (1) year.

Certificate Of Completion

Envelope Id: F0B322FB460143969BB04B48BCD8E866

Status: Completed

Subject: Please DocuSign: City Council Contract 8046-Utility Cut Restoration--DKJ Concrete Construction

Source Envelope:

Document Pages: 36

Signatures: 6

Envelope Originator:

Certificate Pages: 6

Initials: 1

Crystal Westbrook

AutoNav: Enabled

901B Texas Street

Envelopel Stamping: Enabled

Denton, TX 76209

Time Zone: (UTC-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada)

crystal.westbrook@cityofdenton.com

IP Address: 198.49.140.10

Record Tracking

Status: Original

Holder: Crystal Westbrook

Location: DocuSign

8/11/2022 3:20:58 PM

crystal.westbrook@cityofdenton.com

Signer Events**Signature****Timestamp**

Crystal Westbrook

Completed

Sent: 8/11/2022 3:28:48 PM

crystal.westbrook@cityofdenton.com

Viewed: 8/11/2022 4:10:50 PM

Senior Buyer

Signed: 8/11/2022 4:12:28 PM

City of Denton

Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)**Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:**

Not Offered via DocuSign

Lori Hewell



Sent: 8/11/2022 4:12:30 PM

lori.hewell@cityofdenton.com

Viewed: 8/12/2022 8:54:14 AM

Purchasing Manager

Signed: 8/12/2022 8:55:04 AM

City of Denton

Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style

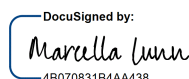
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)

Using IP Address: 12.105.149.83

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Not Offered via DocuSign

Marcella Lunn



Sent: 8/12/2022 8:55:07 AM

marcella.lunn@cityofdenton.com

Viewed: 8/16/2022 6:15:35 PM

Deputy City Attorney

Signed: 8/16/2022 6:20:50 PM

City of Denton

Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)

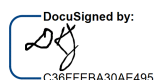
Using IP Address: 47.24.6.135

Signed using mobile

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Not Offered via DocuSign

William Douglas Kruger



Sent: 8/16/2022 6:20:53 PM

dkjking@aol.com

Resent: 8/22/2022 10:21:32 PM

President

Viewed: 8/23/2022 10:25:53 AM

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)


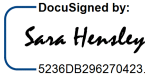

Signature Adoption: Drawn on Device

Using IP Address: 52.128.53.22

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Accepted: 8/17/2022 7:13:16 AM

ID: 088cadd2-4111-40f5-9c46-47da49f732f7

Signer Events	Signature	Timestamp
<p>Stephen D. Gay stephen.gay@cityofdenton.com Director Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> <p>Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Accepted: 8/23/2022 4:01:26 PM ID: 9b90f346-b1cc-4eba-bb18-1cd8261b8107</p>	<p>DocuSigned by:  9EBFF5658E56492...</p> <p>Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10</p>	<p>Sent: 8/23/2022 11:09:03 AM Viewed: 8/23/2022 4:01:26 PM Signed: 8/23/2022 4:06:57 PM</p>
<p>Cheyenne Defee cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com Procurement Administration Supervisor City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> <p>Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign</p>	<p>Completed</p> <p>Using IP Address: 198.49.140.104</p>	<p>Sent: 8/23/2022 4:07:00 PM Viewed: 9/21/2022 7:01:26 AM Signed: 9/21/2022 7:01:39 AM</p>
<p>Sara Hensley sara.hensley@cityofdenton.com City Manager City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> <p>Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign</p>	<p>DocuSigned by:  5236DB296270423...</p> <p>Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10</p>	<p>Sent: 9/21/2022 7:01:43 AM Viewed: 9/21/2022 7:45:05 AM Signed: 9/21/2022 7:45:13 AM</p>
<p>Rosa Rios rosa.rios@cityofdenton.com City Secretary Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> <p>Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign</p>	<p>DocuSigned by:  1C5CA8C5E175493...</p> <p>Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10</p>	<p>Sent: 9/21/2022 7:45:18 AM Viewed: 9/21/2022 8:49:45 AM Signed: 9/21/2022 8:50:01 AM</p>
<p>Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Accepted: 9/21/2022 8:49:45 AM ID: fd320387-4dbb-443f-aeaf-20d0787f247e</p>		

In Person Signer Events	Signature	Timestamp
Editor Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Agent Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Intermediary Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Certified Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Carbon Copy Events	Status	Timestamp
<p>Cheyenne Defee cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com Procurement Administration Supervisor City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> <p>Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign</p>	<p>COPIED</p>	<p>Sent: 8/11/2022 4:12:30 PM</p>

Carbon Copy Events	Status	Timestamp
Gretna Jones gretna.jones@cityofdenton.com Legal Secretary City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign	COPIED	Sent: 8/23/2022 4:07:00 PM Viewed: 8/25/2022 9:21:51 AM
City Secretary Office citysecretary@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign	COPIED	Sent: 9/21/2022 8:50:05 AM Viewed: 9/21/2022 9:42:04 AM
Casey Bowles casey.bowles@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Accepted: 9/14/2022 1:22:40 PM ID: 9a63d805-e63b-4684-8b4b-272d98b2895a	COPIED	Sent: 9/21/2022 8:50:07 AM
Witness Events	Signature	Timestamp
Notary Events	Signature	Timestamp
Envelope Summary Events	Status	Timestamps
Envelope Sent	Hashed/Encrypted	8/11/2022 3:28:48 PM
Certified Delivered	Security Checked	9/21/2022 8:49:45 AM
Signing Complete	Security Checked	9/21/2022 8:50:01 AM
Completed	Security Checked	9/21/2022 8:50:07 AM
Payment Events	Status	Timestamps
Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure		

ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURE

From time to time, City of Denton (we, us or Company) may be required by law to provide to you certain written notices or disclosures. Described below are the terms and conditions for providing to you such notices and disclosures electronically through your DocuSign, Inc. (DocuSign) Express user account. Please read the information below carefully and thoroughly, and if you can access this information electronically to your satisfaction and agree to these terms and conditions, please confirm your agreement by clicking the 'I agree' button at the bottom of this document.

Getting paper copies

At any time, you may request from us a paper copy of any record provided or made available electronically to you by us. For such copies, as long as you are an authorized user of the DocuSign system you will have the ability to download and print any documents we send to you through your DocuSign user account for a limited period of time (usually 30 days) after such documents are first sent to you. After such time, if you wish for us to send you paper copies of any such documents from our office to you, you will be charged a \$0.00 per-page fee. You may request delivery of such paper copies from us by following the procedure described below.

Withdrawing your consent

If you decide to receive notices and disclosures from us electronically, you may at any time change your mind and tell us that thereafter you want to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format. How you must inform us of your decision to receive future notices and disclosure in paper format and withdraw your consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically is described below.

Consequences of changing your mind

If you elect to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format, it will slow the speed at which we can complete certain steps in transactions with you and delivering services to you because we will need first to send the required notices or disclosures to you in paper format, and then wait until we receive back from you your acknowledgment of your receipt of such paper notices or disclosures. To indicate to us that you are changing your mind, you must withdraw your consent using the DocuSign 'Withdraw Consent' form on the signing page of your DocuSign account. This will indicate to us that you have withdrawn your consent to receive required notices and disclosures electronically from us and you will no longer be able to use your DocuSign Express user account to receive required notices and consents electronically from us or to sign electronically documents from us.

All notices and disclosures will be sent to you electronically

Unless you tell us otherwise in accordance with the procedures described herein, we will provide electronically to you through your DocuSign user account all required notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to you during the course of our relationship with you. To reduce the chance of you inadvertently not receiving any notice or disclosure, we prefer to provide all of the required notices and disclosures to you by the same method and to the same address that you have given us. Thus, you can receive all the disclosures and notices electronically or in paper format through the paper mail delivery system. If you do not agree with this process, please let us know as described below. Please also see the paragraph immediately above that describes the consequences of your electing not to receive delivery of the notices and disclosures electronically from us.

How to contact City of Denton:

You may contact us to let us know of your changes as to how we may contact you electronically, to request paper copies of certain information from us, and to withdraw your prior consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically as follows:

To contact us by email send messages to: purchasing@cityofdenton.com

To advise City of Denton of your new e-mail address

To let us know of a change in your e-mail address where we should send notices and disclosures electronically to you, you must send an email message to us at melissa.kraft@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state: your previous e-mail address, your new e-mail address. We do not require any other information from you to change your email address..

In addition, you must notify DocuSign, Inc to arrange for your new email address to be reflected in your DocuSign account by following the process for changing e-mail in DocuSign.

To request paper copies from City of Denton

To request delivery from us of paper copies of the notices and disclosures previously provided by us to you electronically, you must send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail address, full name, US Postal address, and telephone number. We will bill you for any fees at that time, if any.

To withdraw your consent with City of Denton

To inform us that you no longer want to receive future notices and disclosures in electronic format you may:

- i. decline to sign a document from within your DocuSign account, and on the subsequent page, select the check-box indicating you wish to withdraw your consent, or you may;
- ii. send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail, full name, US Postal Address, telephone number, and account number. We do not need any other information from you to withdraw consent.. The consequences of your withdrawing consent for online documents will be that transactions may take a longer time to process..

Required hardware and software

Operating Systems:	Windows2000? or WindowsXP?
Browsers (for SENDERS):	Internet Explorer 6.0? or above
Browsers (for SIGNERS):	Internet Explorer 6.0?, Mozilla FireFox 1.0, NetScape 7.2 (or above)
Email:	Access to a valid email account
Screen Resolution:	800 x 600 minimum
Enabled Security Settings:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">•Allow per session cookies•Users accessing the internet behind a Proxy Server must enable HTTP 1.1 settings via proxy connection

** These minimum requirements are subject to change. If these requirements change, we will provide you with an email message at the email address we have on file for you at that time providing you with the revised hardware and software requirements, at which time you will have the right to withdraw your consent.

Acknowledging your access and consent to receive materials electronically

To confirm to us that you can access this information electronically, which will be similar to other electronic notices and disclosures that we will provide to you, please verify that you were able to read this electronic disclosure and that you also were able to print on paper or electronically save this page for your future reference and access or that you were able to e-mail this disclosure and consent to an address where you will be able to print on paper or save it for your future reference and access. Further, if you consent to receiving notices and disclosures exclusively in electronic format on the terms and conditions described above, please let us know by clicking the 'I agree' button below.

By checking the 'I Agree' box, I confirm that:

- I can access and read this Electronic CONSENT TO ELECTRONIC RECEIPT OF ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURES document; and
- I can print on paper the disclosure or save or send the disclosure to a place where I can print it, for future reference and access; and
- Until or unless I notify City of Denton as described above, I consent to receive from exclusively through electronic means all notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to me by City of Denton during the course of my relationship with you.

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF DENTON, A TEXAS HOME-RULE MUNICIPAL CORPORATION, AUTHORIZING THE APPROVAL OF A FIRST AMENDMENT TO A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE CITY OF DENTON AND DKJ CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INC., AMENDING THE CONTRACT APPROVED BY CITY COUNCIL ON SEPTEMBER 20, 2022, IN THE NOT-TO-EXCEED AMOUNT OF \$5,250,000.00; SAID FIRST AMENDMENT TO CONTINUE TO PROVIDE UTILITY CUT RESTORATION SERVICES FOR THE WATER UTILITIES DEPARTMENT; PROVIDING FOR THE EXPENDITURE OF FUNDS THEREFOR; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE (RFP 8046 – PROVIDING FOR AN ADDITIONAL FIRST AMENDMENT EXPENDITURE AMOUNT NOT-TO-EXCEED \$1,312,500.00, WITH THE TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT NOT-TO-EXCEED \$6,562,500.00).

WHEREAS, on September 20, 2022, City Council awarded a contract to DKJ Concrete Construction, Inc. in the amount of \$5,250,000.00, for utility cut restoration services for the Water Utilities Department; and

WHEREAS, this procurement was undertaken as part of the City's governmental function; and

WHEREAS, the additional fees under the proposed First Amendment are fair and reasonable and are consistent with, and not higher than, the recommended practices and fees applicable to the Provider's profession, and such fees do not exceed the maximum provided by law; NOW, THEREFORE,

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DENTON HEREBY ORDAINS:

SECTION 1. The First Amendment, increasing the amount of the contract between the City and DKJ Concrete Construction, Inc., which is on file in the office of the Purchasing Agent, in the amount of One Million Three Hundred Twelve Thousand Five Hundred and 0/100 (\$1,312,500.00) Dollars, is hereby approved, and the expenditure of funds therefor is hereby authorized in accordance with said amendment which shall be effective upon the execution of the amendment attached hereto. The total contract amount increases to \$6,562,500.00.

SECTION 2. This ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and approval.

The motion to approve this ordinance was made by _____ and seconded by _____. This ordinance was passed and approved by the following vote [___ - ___]:

	Aye	Nay	Abstain	Absent
Mayor Gerard Hudspeth:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Vicki Byrd, District 1:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brian Beck, District 2:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Suzi Rumohr, District 3:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Joe Holland, District 4:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brandon Chase McGee, At Large Place 5:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Jill Jester, At Large Place 6:	_____	_____	_____	_____

PASSED AND APPROVED this the _____ day of _____, 2025.

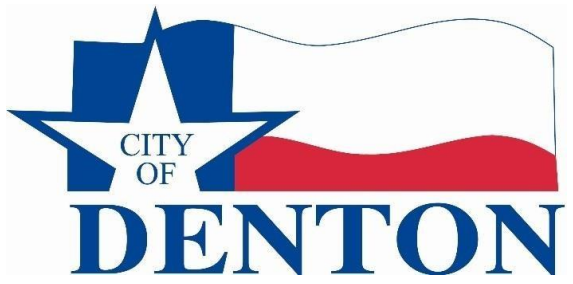
GERARD HUDSPETH, MAYOR

ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

BY: _____

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

BY: Marcella Lunn



Docusign City Council Transmittal Coversheet

RFP	8046
File Name	Utility Cut Restoration
Purchasing Contact	Gabby Leeper
City Council Target Date	
Piggy Back Option	Yes
Contract Expiration	
Ordinance	

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
 §
COUNTY OF DENTON §

FIRST AMENDMENT TO CONTRACT
BY AND BETWEEN THE CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS
AND DKJ CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INC..

THIS FIRST AMENDMENT TO CONTRACT 8046 (this “Amendment”) by and between the City of Denton, Texas (“City”) and DKJ Concrete Construction, Inc. (“Contractor”) to that certain contract executed on September 20, 2022, in the original not-to-exceed amount of \$5,250,000 (the “Agreement”); for services related to **Utility Cut Restoration Services**.

WHEREAS, the City deems it necessary to further expand the services provided by Contractor to the City pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, and to provide an additional not-to-exceed amount \$1,312,500 with this First Amendment for an aggregate not-to-exceed amount of **\$6,562,500**; and

WHEREAS, this amendment incorporates any previously executed documents between the parties including but not limited to pricing adjustments.

WHEREAS, the City deems it necessary to further expand the goods/services provided by Contractor to the City; and

WHEREAS, the original not-to-exceed amount may not be increased by more than 25.0% as provided in Texas Local Government Code Sec. 252.048; and

NOW THEREFORE, the City and Contractor (hereafter collectively referred to as the “Parties”), in consideration of their mutual promises and covenants, as well as for other good and valuable considerations, do hereby AGREE to the following First Amendment, which amends the following terms and conditions of the said Agreement, to wit:

1. This Amendment modifies the Agreement amount to provide an additional \$1,312,500 for additional services and materials to be provided in accordance with the terms of the Agreement with a revised aggregate not-to-exceed total of \$6,562,500.

The Parties hereto agree, that except as specifically provided for by this Amendment, that all of the terms, covenants, conditions, agreements, rights, responsibilities, and obligations of the Parties, set forth in the Agreement remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City and the Contractor, have each executed this Amendment, by and through their respective duly authorized representatives and officers on this date_____.

“CONTRACTOR”
DKJ Concrete Construction, Inc.

Signed by:
By:  _____
4B070831B4AA438...
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE, TITLE

“CITY”
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS
A Texas Municipal Corporation

By: _____

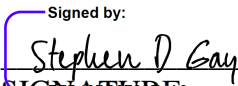
APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

DocuSigned by:
By:  _____
4B070831B4AA438...

ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

By: _____

THIS AGREEMENT HAS BEEN
BOTH REVIEWED AND APPROVED
as to financial and operational
obligations and business terms.

Signed by:
 _____
4B070831B4AA438...
SIGNATURE PRINTED NAME

~~General Manager~~ _____
TITLE

~~Water Utilities and Street Operations~~
DEPARTMENT

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE - FORM CIQ

For vendor or other person doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a) and by City of Denton Ethics Code, Ordinance 18-757.

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local government entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

1 Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.

DKJ Concrete Construction, Inc.

2 ☒ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.**

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer about whom the information in this section is being disclosed.

Name of Officer

Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. This section, (item 3 including subparts A, B, C & D), must be completed for each officer with whom the vendor has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a), Local Government Code. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐

Yes

☒

No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer named in this section AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐

Yes

☒

No

C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership of one percent or more?

☐

Yes

☒

No

D. Describe each employment or business and family relationship with the local government officer named in this section.

4 ☒ **I have no Conflict of Interest to disclose.**

5 Signed by:



6/2/2025

AD76796C3388438
Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity

Date

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at [http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/ Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm](http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm). For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

- (A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;
- (B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or
- (C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

- (A) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:
 - (2) the vendor:
 - (A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds \$2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that
 - (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
 - (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;
 - (B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than \$100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:
 - (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
 - (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

- (a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:
 - (1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);
 - (2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or
 - (3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.
- (a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:
 - (1) the date that the vendor:
 - (A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or
 - (B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or
 - (2) the date the vendor becomes aware:
 - (A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);
 - (B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or
 - (C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

City of Denton Ethics Code Ordinance Number 18-757

Definitions:

Relative: a family member related to a City Official within the third 3rd degree of affinity (marriage) or consanguinity (blood or adoption)

City Official: for purpose of this article, the term consists of the Council Members, Department Heads, or member of the Board of Ethics, Planning and zoning Commission Members, Board of Adjustment, Historic Landmark Commission, or Public Utilities Board

Vendor: a person who provides or seeks to provide goods, services, and/or real property to the City in exchange for compensation. This definition does not include those property owners from whom the City acquires public right-of-way or other real property interests for public use.

Per the City of Denton Ethics Code, Section 2-273. – Prohibitions

- (3) It shall be a violation of this Article for a Vendor to offer or give a Gift to City Official exceeding fifty dollars (\$50.00) per gift, or multiple gifts cumulatively valued at more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) per a single fiscal year.

Per the City of Denton Ethics Code, Section 2-282. – Disposition (b), (5) Ineligibility

If the Board of Ethics finds that a Vendor has violated this Article, the Board may recommend to the City Manager that the Vendor be deemed ineligible to enter into a City contract or other arrangement for goods, services, or real property, for a period of one (1) year.

Certificate Of Completion

Envelope Id: 99D3DDC7-CB32-46B0-8BD2-F65EDBC591D6
 Subject: Please DocuSign: City Council Contract 8046 Utility Cut Restoration Amendment 1
 Source Envelope:
 Document Pages: 5
 Certificate Pages: 6
 AutoNav: Enabled
 Envelope Stamping: Enabled
 Time Zone: (UTC-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada)

Status: Sent

Envelope Originator:
 Gabby Leeper
 901B Texas Street
 Denton, TX 76209
 Gabby.Leeper@cityofdenton.com
 IP Address: 198.49.140.104

Record Tracking

Status: Original
 5/29/2025 2:52:39 PM
 Holder: Gabby Leeper
 Gabby.Leeper@cityofdenton.com

Location: DocuSign

Signer Events

Gabby Leeper
 gabby.leeper@cityofdenton.com
 Senior Buyer
 City of Denton
 Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
 (None)

Signature


Completed
 Using IP Address: 198.49.140.104

Timestamp

Sent: 5/29/2025 2:58:25 PM
 Viewed: 5/29/2025 2:58:59 PM
 Signed: 5/29/2025 2:59:37 PM

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
 Not Offered via DocuSign


Lori Hewell
 lori.hewell@cityofdenton.com
 Purchasing Manager
 City of Denton
 Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
 (None)


 Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style
 Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10

Sent: 5/29/2025 2:59:39 PM
 Viewed: 5/29/2025 3:55:25 PM
 Signed: 5/29/2025 3:55:36 PM

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
 Not Offered via DocuSign

Marcella Lunn
 marcella.lunn@cityofdenton.com
 Senior Deputy City Attorney
 City of Denton
 Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
 (None)


 Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style
 Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10

Sent: 5/29/2025 3:55:38 PM
 Viewed: 5/30/2025 9:55:22 AM
 Signed: 5/30/2025 9:58:47 AM

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
 Not Offered via DocuSign

William D Kruger
 kasey.dkj@gmail.com
 Owner
 Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
 (None)


 Signature Adoption: Uploaded Signature Image
 Using IP Address: 142.147.51.27

Sent: 5/30/2025 9:58:50 AM
 Resent: 5/30/2025 4:45:30 PM
 Viewed: 6/2/2025 10:46:15 AM
 Signed: 6/2/2025 10:49:05 AM

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
 Accepted: 5/30/2025 9:59:31 AM
 ID: aefa77d7-1e90-4f3f-8899-554e16bcd9de

Signer Events	Signature	Timestamp
Stephen D Gay Stephen.Gay@cityofdenton.com General Manager Water Utilities Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)	<div>Signed by:  FEB48BB9726E4A9...</div> Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10	Sent: 6/2/2025 10:49:07 AM Viewed: 6/2/2025 10:52:33 AM Signed: 6/2/2025 10:53:08 AM

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Accepted: 6/2/2025 10:52:33 AM
ID: e8ce1342-7373-4485-8188-a5d4ca7612d1

Cheyenne Defee
cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com
Procurement Administration Supervisor
City of Denton
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Sent: 6/2/2025 10:53:11 AM

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

Sara Hensley
sara.hensley@cityofdenton.com
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

Lauren Thoden
lauren.thoden@cityofdenton.com
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

In Person Signer Events	Signature	Timestamp
Editor Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Agent Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Intermediary Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Certified Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Carbon Copy Events	Status	Timestamp

Cheyenne Defee
cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com
Procurement Administration Supervisor
City of Denton
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

COPIED

Sent: 5/29/2025 2:59:39 PM

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

Gretna Jones
gretna.jones@cityofdenton.com
Legal Secretary
City of Denton
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

COPIED

Sent: 6/2/2025 10:53:11 AM
Viewed: 6/2/2025 11:42:18 AM

Carbon Copy Events	Status	Timestamp
Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign City Secretary Office citysecretary@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)		
Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign		
Witness Events	Signature	Timestamp
Notary Events	Signature	Timestamp
Envelope Summary Events	Status	Timestamps
Envelope Sent	Hashed/Encrypted	5/29/2025 2:58:25 PM
Payment Events	Status	Timestamps
Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure		

ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURE

From time to time, City of Denton (we, us or Company) may be required by law to provide to you certain written notices or disclosures. Described below are the terms and conditions for providing to you such notices and disclosures electronically through your DocuSign, Inc. (DocuSign) Express user account. Please read the information below carefully and thoroughly, and if you can access this information electronically to your satisfaction and agree to these terms and conditions, please confirm your agreement by clicking the 'I agree' button at the bottom of this document.

Getting paper copies

At any time, you may request from us a paper copy of any record provided or made available electronically to you by us. For such copies, as long as you are an authorized user of the DocuSign system you will have the ability to download and print any documents we send to you through your DocuSign user account for a limited period of time (usually 30 days) after such documents are first sent to you. After such time, if you wish for us to send you paper copies of any such documents from our office to you, you will be charged a \$0.00 per-page fee. You may request delivery of such paper copies from us by following the procedure described below.

Withdrawing your consent

If you decide to receive notices and disclosures from us electronically, you may at any time change your mind and tell us that thereafter you want to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format. How you must inform us of your decision to receive future notices and disclosure in paper format and withdraw your consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically is described below.

Consequences of changing your mind

If you elect to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format, it will slow the speed at which we can complete certain steps in transactions with you and delivering services to you because we will need first to send the required notices or disclosures to you in paper format, and then wait until we receive back from you your acknowledgment of your receipt of such paper notices or disclosures. To indicate to us that you are changing your mind, you must withdraw your consent using the DocuSign 'Withdraw Consent' form on the signing page of your DocuSign account. This will indicate to us that you have withdrawn your consent to receive required notices and disclosures electronically from us and you will no longer be able to use your DocuSign Express user account to receive required notices and consents electronically from us or to sign electronically documents from us.

All notices and disclosures will be sent to you electronically

Unless you tell us otherwise in accordance with the procedures described herein, we will provide electronically to you through your DocuSign user account all required notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to you during the course of our relationship with you. To reduce the chance of you inadvertently not receiving any notice or disclosure, we prefer to provide all of the required notices and disclosures to you by the same method and to the same address that you have given us. Thus, you can receive all the disclosures and notices electronically or in paper format through the paper mail delivery system. If you do not agree with this process, please let us know as described below. Please also see the paragraph immediately above that describes the consequences of your electing not to receive delivery of the notices and disclosures electronically from us.

How to contact City of Denton:

You may contact us to let us know of your changes as to how we may contact you electronically, to request paper copies of certain information from us, and to withdraw your prior consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically as follows:

To contact us by email send messages to: purchasing@cityofdenton.com

To advise City of Denton of your new e-mail address

To let us know of a change in your e-mail address where we should send notices and disclosures electronically to you, you must send an email message to us at melissa.kraft@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state: your previous e-mail address, your new e-mail address. We do not require any other information from you to change your email address..

In addition, you must notify DocuSign, Inc to arrange for your new email address to be reflected in your DocuSign account by following the process for changing e-mail in DocuSign.

To request paper copies from City of Denton

To request delivery from us of paper copies of the notices and disclosures previously provided by us to you electronically, you must send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail address, full name, US Postal address, and telephone number. We will bill you for any fees at that time, if any.

To withdraw your consent with City of Denton

To inform us that you no longer want to receive future notices and disclosures in electronic format you may:

- i. decline to sign a document from within your DocuSign account, and on the subsequent page, select the check-box indicating you wish to withdraw your consent, or you may;
- ii. send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail, full name, US Postal Address, telephone number, and account number. We do not need any other information from you to withdraw consent.. The consequences of your withdrawing consent for online documents will be that transactions may take a longer time to process..

Required hardware and software

Operating Systems:	Windows2000? or WindowsXP?
Browsers (for SENDERS):	Internet Explorer 6.0? or above
Browsers (for SIGNERS):	Internet Explorer 6.0?, Mozilla FireFox 1.0, NetScape 7.2 (or above)
Email:	Access to a valid email account
Screen Resolution:	800 x 600 minimum
Enabled Security Settings:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">•Allow per session cookies•Users accessing the internet behind a Proxy Server must enable HTTP 1.1 settings via proxy connection

** These minimum requirements are subject to change. If these requirements change, we will provide you with an email message at the email address we have on file for you at that time providing you with the revised hardware and software requirements, at which time you will have the right to withdraw your consent.

Acknowledging your access and consent to receive materials electronically

To confirm to us that you can access this information electronically, which will be similar to other electronic notices and disclosures that we will provide to you, please verify that you were able to read this electronic disclosure and that you also were able to print on paper or electronically save this page for your future reference and access or that you were able to e-mail this disclosure and consent to an address where you will be able to print on paper or save it for your future reference and access. Further, if you consent to receiving notices and disclosures exclusively in electronic format on the terms and conditions described above, please let us know by clicking the 'I agree' button below.

By checking the 'I Agree' box, I confirm that:

- I can access and read this Electronic CONSENT TO ELECTRONIC RECEIPT OF ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURES document; and
- I can print on paper the disclosure or save or send the disclosure to a place where I can print it, for future reference and access; and
- Until or unless I notify City of Denton as described above, I consent to receive from exclusively through electronic means all notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to me by City of Denton during the course of my relationship with you.



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB25-091, Version: 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with Trillium Pumps USA, Inc., for the replacement of five Wemco Recessed Impeller Pumps for the Water Reclamation Department, which is the sole provider of these commodities, in accordance with Texas Local Government Code 252.022, which provides that procurement of commodities and services that are available from one source are exempt from competitive bidding, and if over \$50,000, shall be awarded by the governing body; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (File 8751 - awarded to Trillium Pumps USA, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$175,000.00).



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney Street
Denton, Texas
www.cityofdenton.com

AGENDA INFORMATION SHEET

DEPARTMENT: Procurement
ACM: Christine Taylor
DATE: June 23, 2025

SUBJECT

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with Trillium Pumps USA, Inc., for the replacement of five Wemco Recessed Impeller Pumps for the Water Reclamation Department, which is the sole provider of these commodities, in accordance with Texas Local Government Code 252.022, which provides that procurement of commodities and services that are available from one source are exempt from competitive bidding, and if over \$50,000, shall be awarded by the governing body; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (File 8751 – awarded to Trillium Pumps USA, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$175,000.00).

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

This action supports Key Focus Area: Support Healthy and Safe Communities.

INFORMATION/BACKGROUND

The Pecan Creek Water Reclamation Plant (PCWRP) currently utilizes Wemco Recessed Impeller Pumps for sludge and grit handling, which have been in service for over 30 years. In the March 2024 Pecan Creek Plant Condition Assessment by Kimley-Horn, these pumps were identified as critical equipment in need of replacement or rehabilitation to ensure reliable plant operations until the upcoming expansion is complete.

Replacing these pumps with a different technology would require significant piping modifications and potential operational disruptions. Additionally, with the timeline for the plant expansion estimated to be complete by Q4 2029, introducing a new pump system at this stage would pose further challenges. Any interim modifications could become obsolete once the new expansion comes online, leading to unnecessary complexity in the transition.

To minimize these impacts and ensure operational continuity, plant staff recommend procuring direct replacements from Wemco. This approach will maintain system compatibility and avoid unnecessary rework when the full expansion is implemented. As part of the broader plant upgrade, all new equipment will be evaluated during the design phase to ensure alignment with long-term operational goals.

Base	Contingency	Total
\$169,544.00	\$5,456.00	\$175,000.00

Section 252.022 of the Local Government Code provides that procurement of sole source commodities and services are exempt from competitive bidding, if over \$50,000, shall be awarded by the governing body.

RECOMMENDATION

Award with a contract to Trillium Pumps USA, Inc., as a sole source supplier, for the replacement of five Wemco Recessed Impeller Pumps for the Water Reclamation Department, in a not-to-exceed amount of \$175,000.

PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS

Trillium Pumps USA, Inc.
Fresno, CA

ESTIMATED SCHEDULE OF PROJECT

This project will be started upon the arrival of the equipment. The items will be delivered within 180 days of the order being received.

FISCAL INFORMATION

These items will be funded from PCWRP Process Flow Rehab account 640497545.1355.30200. Requisition #170333 has been entered into the Purchasing software system in the amount of \$169,544. The budgeted amount for this item is \$175,000.

EXHIBITS

Exhibit 1: Agenda Information Sheet
Exhibit 2: Ordinance and Contract

Respectfully submitted:
Lori Hewell, 940-349-7100
Purchasing Manager

For information concerning this acquisition, contact: Chris Carroll, 940-349-7190.

Legal point of contact: Marcella Lunn at 940-349-8333.

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF DENTON, A TEXAS HOME-RULE MUNICIPAL CORPORATION, AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO EXECUTE A CONTRACT WITH TRILLIUM PUMPS USA, INC., FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF FIVE WEMCO RECESSED IMPELLER PUMPS FOR THE WATER RECLAMATION DEPARTMENT, WHICH IS THE SOLE PROVIDER OF THESE COMMODITIES, IN ACCORDANCE WITH TEXAS LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE 252.022, WHICH PROVIDES THAT PROCUREMENT OF COMMODITIES AND SERVICES THAT ARE AVAILABLE FROM ONE SOURCE ARE EXEMPT FROM COMPETITIVE BIDDING, AND IF OVER \$50,000, SHALL BE AWARDED BY THE GOVERNING BODY; PROVIDING FOR THE EXPENDITURE OF FUNDS THEREFOR; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE (FILE 8751 – AWARDED TO TRILLIUM PUMPS USA, INC., IN THE NOT-TO-EXCEED AMOUNT OF \$175,000.00).

WHEREAS, Section 252.022 of the Local Government Code provides that procurement of items that are only available from one source, including items that are only available from one source because of patents, copyrights, secret processes, or natural monopolies; films, manuscripts, or books; electricity, gas, water, and other utility purchases; captive replacement parts or components for equipment; and library materials for a public library that are available only from the persons holding exclusive distribution rights to the materials; need not be submitted to competitive bids; and

WHEREAS, this procurement was undertaken as part of the City’s governmental function; and

WHEREAS, the City Council wishes to procure one or more of the items mentioned in the above paragraph; NOW, THEREFORE,

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DENTON HEREBY ORDAINS:

SECTION 1. The following purchase of materials, equipment or supplies, as described in the “File” listed hereon, and on file in the office of the Purchasing Agent, and the license terms attached are hereby approved:

<u>FILE NUMBER</u>	<u>VENDOR</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
8751	Trillium Pumps USA, Inc.	\$175,000.00

SECTION 2. The City Council hereby finds that this bid, and the award thereof, constitutes a procurement of items that are available from only one source, including items that are only available from one source because of patents, copyrights, secret processes, or natural monopolies; films, manuscripts, or books; electricity, gas, water, and other utility purchases; captive replacement parts or components for equipment; and library materials for a public library

that are available only from the persons holding exclusive distribution rights to the materials; need not be submitted to competitive bids.

SECTION 3. The acceptance and approval of the above items shall not constitute a contract between the City and the person submitting the quotation for such items until such person shall comply with all requirements specified by the Purchasing Department.

SECTION 4. The City Manager, or their designee, is hereby authorized to execute the contract relating to the items specified in Section 1, attached hereto, and the expenditure of funds pursuant to said contract is hereby authorized.

SECTION 5. The City Council of the City of Denton hereby expressly delegates the authority to take any actions that may be required or permitted to be performed by the City of Denton under this ordinance to the City Manager of the City of Denton, or their designee.

SECTION 6. This ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and approval.

The motion to approve this ordinance was made by _____ and seconded by _____. The ordinance was passed and approved by the following vote [___ - ___]:

	Aye	Nay	Abstain	Absent
Mayor Gerard Hudspeth:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Vicki Byrd, District 1:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brian Beck, District 2:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Suzi Rumohr, District 3:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Joe Holland, District 4:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brandon Chase McGee, At Large Place 5:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Jill Jester, At Large Place 6:	_____	_____	_____	_____

PASSED AND APPROVED this the _____ day of _____, 2025.

GERARD HUDSPETH, MAYOR

ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

BY: _____

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

BY: Marcella Lunn



Docusign City Council Transmittal Coversheet

FILE	8751
File Name	WEMCO Pump Replacement
Purchasing Contact	Gabby Leeper
City Council Target Date	
Piggy Back Option	Not Applicable
Contract Expiration	
Ordinance	

**CONTRACT BY AND BETWEEN
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS AND TRILLIUM PUMPS USA, INC.
(Contract #8751)**

THIS CONTRACT is made and entered into this date _____, by and between Trillium Pumps USA, Inc. a Delaware corporation, whose address 2495 S Golden State Blvd Fresno California 93706, hereinafter referred to as “Contractor,” and the **CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS**, a home rule municipal corporation, hereinafter referred to as “City,” to be effective upon approval of the Denton City Council and subsequent execution of this Contract by the Denton City Manager or their duly authorized designee.

For and in consideration of the covenants and agreements contained herein, and for the mutual benefits to be obtained hereby, the parties agree as follows:

SCOPE OF SERVICES

Contractor shall provide products in accordance with the City’s document Contract # 8751 WEMCO Pump Replacements a copy of which is on file at the office of Purchasing Agent and incorporated herein for all purposes. The Contract consists of this written agreement and the following items which are attached hereto, or on file, and incorporated herein by reference:

- (a) Special Terms and Conditions (**Exhibit “A”**);
- (b) Contractor's Proposal("Contractor's Offer") (**Exhibit “B”**);
- (c) City of Denton Standard Terms and Conditions (**Exhibit “C”**);
- (d) Certificate of Interested Parties Electronic Filing (**Exhibit “D”**);
- (e) Form CIQ – Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (**Exhibit “E”**)

These documents make up the Contract documents and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by all. In the event of an inconsistency or conflict in any of the provisions of the Contract documents, the inconsistency or conflict shall be resolved by giving precedence first to the written agreement then to the contract documents in the order in which they are listed above. These documents shall be referred to collectively as “Contract Documents.”

Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel

Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2271 of the Texas Government Code, City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it: (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract. The terms “boycott Israel” and “company” shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in Section 808.001 of the Texas Government Code. ***By signing this Contract, Contractor certifies that Contractor’s signature provides written verification to the City that Contractor: (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the Contract.*** Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Certain Energy Companies

Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2276 of the Texas Government Code, City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains written verification from the company that it (1) does not boycott energy companies; and (2) will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract. The terms “boycott energy company” and “company” shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in Section 809.001 of the Texas Government Code. ***By signing this agreement, Contractor certifies that Contractor’s signature provides written verification to Contract 8751***

the City that Contractor: (1) does not boycott energy companies; and (2) will not boycott energy companies during the term of the Contract. Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Certain Firearm Entities and Firearm Trade Associations

Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code, City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains written verification from the company that it (1) does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and (2) will not discriminate during the term of the contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association. The terms “discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association,” “firearm entity” and “firearm trade association” shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code. *By signing this Contract, Contractor certifies that Contractor’s signature provides written verification to the City that Contractor: (1) does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and (2) will not discriminate during the term of this Contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association.* Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

Prohibition On Contracts with Companies Doing Business with Iran, Sudan, or a Foreign Terrorist Organization

Section 2252 of the Texas Government Code restricts City from contracting with companies that do business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization. *By signing this Contract, Contractor certifies that Contractor’s signature provides written verification to the City that Contractor, pursuant to Chapter 2252, is not ineligible to enter into this Contract and will not become ineligible to receive payments under this Contract by doing business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization.* Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

Termination Right for Contracts with Companies Doing Business with Certain Foreign-Owned Companies

The City of Denton may terminate this Contract immediately without any further liability if the City of Denton determines, in its sole judgment, that this Contract meets the requirements under Chapter 2275, and Contractor is, or will be in the future, (i) owned by or the majority of stock or other ownership interest of the company is held or controlled by individuals who are citizens of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated country (ii) directly controlled by the Government of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated country, or (iii) is headquartered in China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated country.

The parties agree to transact business electronically. Any statutory requirements that certain terms be in writing will be satisfied using electronic documents and signing. Electronic signing of this document will be deemed an original for all legal purposes.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties of these presents have executed this Contract in the year and day first above written.

THIS CONTRACT HAS BEEN
BOTH REVIEWED AND APPROVED
as to financial and operational obligations
and business terms.

Signed by:
Stephen D Gay
SIGNATURE

Stephen D Gay
PRINTED NAME

General Manager
TITLE

Water Utilities and Street Operations
DEPARTMENT

ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

BY: _____

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

DocuSigned by:
BY: Marcella Lunn
4B070831B4AA438...

CONTRACTOR

DocuSigned by:
BY: Shelley Phebus
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

Printed Name: Shelley Phebus

Title: Technical Sales Scheduler

559-443-6467
PHONE NUMBER

Shelley.Phebus@trilliumflow.com
EMAIL ADDRESS

shelley.phebus@trilliumflow.com
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION
CERTIFICATE NUMBER

CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS

BY: _____
SARA HENSLEY
CITY MANAGER

Exhibit A

Special Terms and Conditions

1. Product Changes During Contract Term

The Contractor shall not change specifications during the contract term without prior approval. Any deviation in the specifications or change in the product must be approved in advance by the City of Denton. Notice of a change shall be submitted in writing to purchasing@cityofdenton.com, with the above file number in the subject line, for review. Products found to have changed specifications without notification, and acceptance, will be returned at the contractor's expense. Products that have been installed will be replaced at the contractor's expense.

2. Authorized Distributor

The Contractor shall be the manufacturer or authorized distributor of the proposed products. The distributor shall be authorized to sell to the City of Denton, and make available the manufacturer's representative as needed by the City.

3. Contract Terms

The contract will be effective from date of award or notice to proceed with a purchase order as determined by the City of Denton Purchasing Department. At the sole option of the City of Denton, the Contract may be further extended as needed, not to exceed a total of six (6) months.

4. Total Contract Amount

The contract total shall not exceed \$175,000. Pricing shall be per Exhibit D attached.

5. Performance Liquidated Damages

The Contractor shall incur contractual payment losses, as initiated by the City for performance that falls short of specified performance standards as outlined below:

- Delivery beyond contracted lead times
- Performance below contracted levels (services only)

The Contractor shall be assessed a one (1%) percent fee each month when any one of the performance standards outlined above are not met in full. The Contractor shall be assessed a two (2%) percent profit fee each month when any two (2) or more performance standards outlined above are not met in full. At the end of each month, the City will review the monthly reports and determine the percentage of penalty to be assessed to the Contractor's monthly profit margin. The cumulative fees charged by this section shall not exceed five (5%) percent in total.

Exhibit B- Contractor's Proposal

Trillium Pumps USA Inc



Quotation

05 Dec 2024

HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX
3825 Hillwood Way
Bedford, Texas 76021

Attn: Deana Martin

E-mail: Deana@HRMH2O.onmicrosoft.com

Quotation number: 2405843
Revision: 000

Project: Replacement To Torque flow Pump SN 9291178-2 & 8095097-3-4-5 Your
reference:

We thank you for your above referenced inquiry, and are pleased to submit our quotation for your consideration.

Please see the next page for a summary of our offer. Full details can be found in subsequent pages.

Note:

001: S/N 9291178-1 Base plate is not included in this quote

002: S/N 9291178-2 Base plate is not included in this quote

003: S/N 8095097-3-4-5 Base plate is not included in this quote

We hope you find our quotation in line with your requirements. However, if you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

Shaik Rasheed
Trillium Pumps USA Inc

Trillium Pumps USA Inc · 2495 S Golden State Blvd · Fresno, California 93706
phone: 801 359 8731 · www.trilliumflow.com

Trillium Pumps USA Inc



Quotation Summary

05 Dec 2024

HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX
3825 Hillwood Way
Bedford, Texas 76021

Attn: Deana Martin
E-mail: Deana@HRMH2O.onmicrosoft.com

Quotation number: 2405843
Revision: 000

Project: Replacement To Torque flow Pump SN 9291178-2 & 8095097-3-4-5 Your
reference:

The following is a price summary for this quotation. Please see item specific pages for more details.

Item number	Service	Size	Unit Price	Unit Freight	Qty	Extended Price
001	S/N 9291178-1, CW Rotation	4" Model C	\$ 33,364	\$ 788	1	\$ 34,152
002	S/N 9291178-2, CCW Rotation	4" Model C	\$ 34,224	\$ 788	1	\$ 35,012
003	S/N 8095097-3-4-5, CCW Rotation	4" Model C	\$ 32,750	\$ 710	3	\$100,380
Grand Total						\$ 169,544.

PUMP FEATURES: All Trillium Pumps USA INC are designed to reduce maintenance costs through greater pump reliability and improved mean time between failure.

SCOPE OF SUPPLY: Only that material detailed in this quotation is being offered. No assumptions should be made that anything not specifically specified is included.

QUALITY STANDARDS: Trillium Pumps USA INC is an ISO 9001:2015 certified plant.

PRICE BASIS: This offer is valid for 30 days from date issued. Quoted prices are based on current material and commodity rates. Due to the volatility of both, market prices may change and must be confirmed at the time of order placement.

PRICE: Price quoted is for all items purchased at one time. In the event of a partial order, we will review and adjust accordingly.

SHIPMENT: Approximately 21-23 weeks after receipt of approved purchase order and/or final approval of submittal and drawings.

START-UP: Not included.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS: The Terms and Conditions of Sale attached hereto as Trillium Global Terms and Conditions of Sale (July 2022) ("these Terms") except as expressly modified and negotiated by the parties as attached hereto, apply to the sale of goods and ancillary services (collectively, "Goods") by Seller to its customer (the "Buyer"). These Terms are the only terms and conditions, oral or written, applying to the sale of Goods to Buyer except for additional terms consistent with these Terms regarding prices, quantities, and the description of the Goods as set forth in an order form accepted by Seller ("Order"). Seller expressly rejects any additions to or modifications of these Terms, or terms and conditions in Buyer's purchase Order(s). Buyer's assent to these Terms is conclusively established by Buyer's: (i) issuance or placement of a purchase Order or (ii) acceptance of any of the Goods covered by these Terms.

PAYMENT TERMS: 100% Net 30 days (subject to credit approval). Purchase orders must be made out to Trillium Pumps USA INC.

Trillium Pumps USA Inc · 2495 S Golden State Blvd · Fresno, California 93706
phone: 801 359 8731 · www.trilliumflow.com



Trillium Pumps USA Inc. 24.3.4

Customer Price Sheet			
Customer	HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX	Size / Stages	4" Model C / 1
Item number	001	Pump speed	710 rpm
Customer reference		Quote number	2405843
Totals			
Grand Total	\$ 34,152	Lead Time Total	N/A
Pump	\$ 34,152	Total unit weight	1,170.0 lb
Pump			
Qty	Description	Unit Price	Extended Price

1	<p>4" Model C</p> <p>General Pump Options</p> <p>Pump Options</p> <p>Clockwise rotation (CW)</p> <p>Steel pump hardware</p> <p>Bearing lubrication</p> <p>Oil lubricated bearings</p> <p>Nitrile elastomers</p> <p>Case Assembly</p> <p>4x4 Case</p> <p>Vertical Top</p> <p>Ni-Hard case (650+ BHN hardness)</p> <p>No case vent & drain</p> <p>Standard suction connection</p> <p>Rotating Assembly</p> <p>Rotating Assembly</p> <p>Ni-Hard impeller (650+ BHN hardness)</p> <p>Static balance</p> <p>Steel shaft</p> <p>Steel impeller bolt</p> <p>Pump Sealing</p> <p>Pump sealing</p> <p>Seal Type: Packing</p> <p>Acrylic/graphite packing</p> <p>416 SST shaft sleeve</p> <p>Cast iron gland housing/backplate</p> <p>Bronze gland</p> <p>Driver</p> <p>Motors</p> <p>Trillium Supplied Motor: Trillium Supplied Motor</p> <p>7.5HP 254T 1200RPM Premium Efficiency TEFC Horizontal Motor</p> <p>All motors are sized and selected in accordance with Hydraulic Institute Grade 2 - 2B performance test acceptance grades and tolerances which adds 8% to the rated horsepower requirement of the pump. This calculation has not changed the rated horsepower or efficiency shown on the Performance Data Sheet. View the link for more information from Hydraulic Institute.</p> <p>Motor manufacturer - Trillium Standard</p> <p>Motor options</p> <p>Inverter-Rated per NEMA MG 1 Part 31.4.4.2.</p> <p>Baseplate and Drive</p> <p>No Baseplate</p> <p>Protective Coatings</p> <p>Paint type</p> <p>Epoxy 2 Coat Paint - Blue (Prime and Top Coat) - Option #8A</p>	\$ 34,152	\$ 34,152
---	---	-----------	-----------

Trillium Pumps USA Inc · 2495 S Golden State Blvd · Fresno, California 93706
phone: 801 359 8731 · www.trilliumflow.com



Trillium Pumps USA Inc. 24.3.4

Pump

Qty	Description	Unit Price	Extended Price
-----	-------------	------------	----------------

<div>Unless otherwise noted all motors will be supplied with manufacturer's standard coating only</div> <div>Packing & Shipping</div> <div>Shipping</div> <div>No Boxing</div> <div>Trillium Decision Carrier</div> <div>Freight Rates</div> <div>Freight Rates - Texas: Texas</div> <div>Material Testing</div> <div>Material Testing</div> <div>No Hardness Testing</div> <div>No Non-Destructive Testing</div> <div>Testing</div> <div>Testing</div> <div>No Testing</div> <div>Spare Parts / Accessories</div> <div>Spare Parts and Accessories Group</div> <div>Price Adjust</div> <div>Estimated Weights</div> <div>Bareshaft Pump: 890.0 lb</div> <div>Baseplate: 0.00 lb</div> <div>Driver: 280.0 lb</div> <div>Misc. Weight: 0.00 lb</div> <div>Misc. Weight: 0.00 lb</div> <div>Misc. Weight: 0.00 lb</div> <div>Total Per Unit Weight: 1,170.0 lb</div>		
--	--	--

Trillium Pumps USA Inc · 2495 S Golden State Blvd · Fresno, California 93706
phone: 801 359 8731 · www.trilliumflow.com

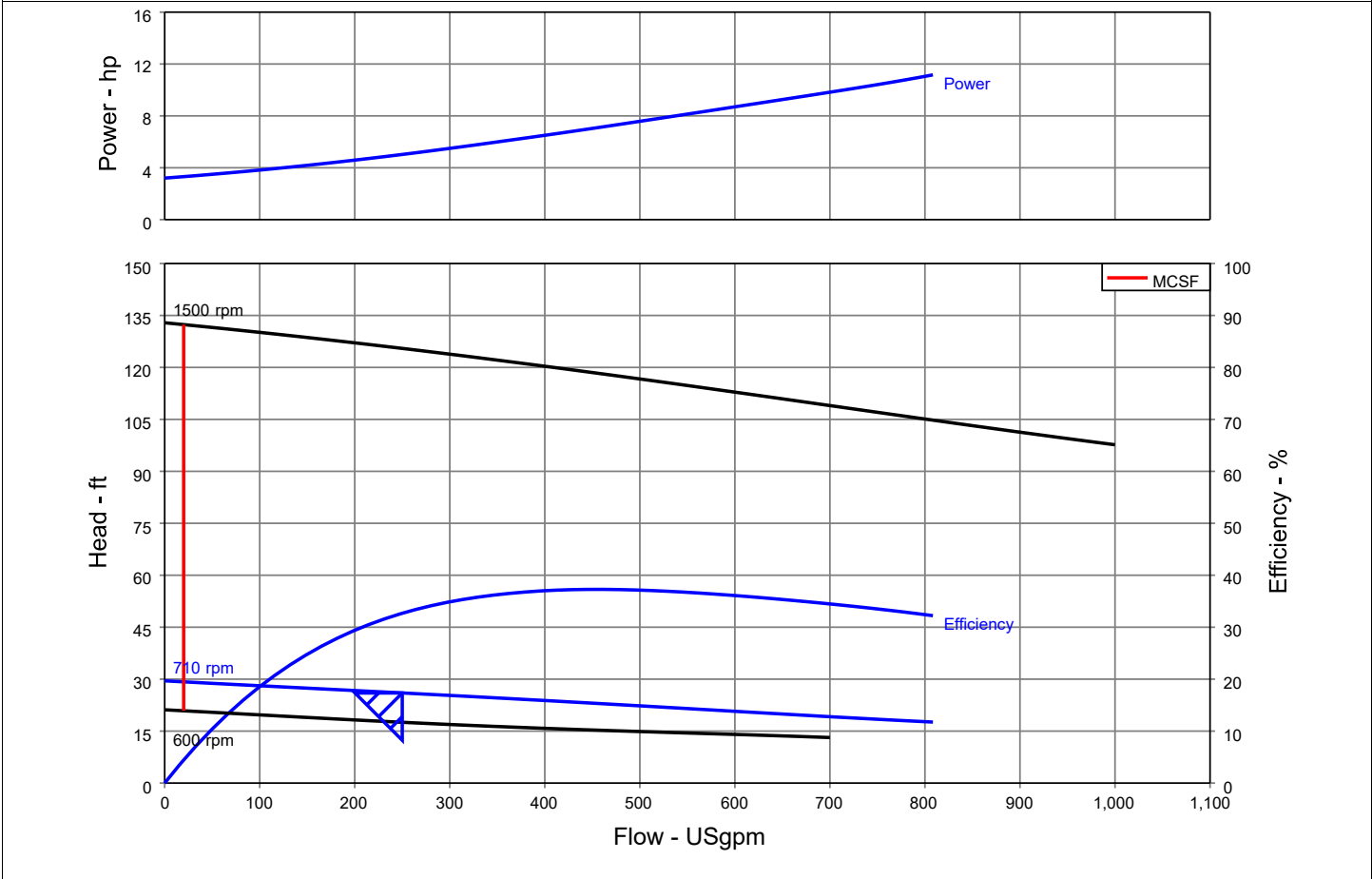
Trillium Pumps USA Inc

www.trilliumflow.com



Pump Performance Datasheet

Customer reference:	: HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX Customer	Quote number	: 2405843
Item number	: 001	Size	: 4" Model C
Service	: S/N 9291178-1, CW Rotation	Stages	: 1
Quantity	: 1	Based on curve number	: 4C_P10C-D56
		Date last saved	: 04 Dec 2024 5:00 AM
Operating Conditions		Liquid	
Flow, rated	: 250 USgpm	Liquid type	: User defined
Differential head / pressure, rated (requested)	: 26.0 ft	Additional liquid description	:
Differential head / pressure, rated (actual)	: 26.1 ft	Solids diameter, max	: 0.00 in
Suction pressure, rated / max	: 0.00 / 0.00 psi.g	Solids concentration, by volume	: 0.00 %
NPSH available, rated	: Ample	Temperature, max	: 68.00 deg F
Site Supply Frequency	: 60 Hz	Fluid density, rated / max	: 1.000 / 1.000 SG
Performance		Viscosity, rated	: 1.00 cP
Speed criteria	: Synchronous	Vapor pressure, rated	: 0.00 psi.a
Speed, rated	: 710 rpm	Material	
Speed, maximum	: 1500 rpm	Material selected	: Standard
Speed, minimum	: 600 rpm	Pressure Data	
Efficiency	: 32.68 %	Maximum working pressure	: 12.78 psi.g
NPSH required / margin required	: - / 0.00 ft	Maximum allowable working pressure	: 85.00 psi.g
Ns (imp. eye flow) / Nss (imp. eye flow)	: 1,830 / - US Units	Maximum allowable suction pressure	: N/A
MCSF	: 20.0 USgpm	Hydrostatic test pressure	: N/A
Head maximum, rated speed	: 29.5 ft	Driver & Power Data (@Max density)	
Head rise to shutoff	: 13.45 %	Driver sizing specification	: Rated power
Flow, best eff. point	: 454 USgpm	Margin over specification	: 0.08 %
Flow ratio, rated / BEP	: 55.03 %	Service factor	: 1.00
Speed ratio (rated / max)	: 47.33 %	Power, hydraulic	: 1.64 hp
Head ratio (rated speed / max speed)	: 20.73 %	Power, rated	: 5.03 hp
Cq/Ch/Ce/Cn [ANSI/HI 9.6.7-2010]	: 1.00 / 1.00 / 1.00 / 1.00	Power, maximum, rated diameter	: 11.16 hp
Selection status	: Acceptable	Minimum recommended motor rating	: 7.50 hp / 5.59 kW



Construction Datasheet									
Customer : HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX					Quote Number : 2405843				
Project :					Model / Size : 4" Model C				
Item number : 001					Stages : 1				
Service : S/N 9291178-1, CW Rotation					Pump speed : 710 rpm				
Quantity of pumps : 1					Date last saved : 04 Dec 2024 5:00 AM				
Construction					Driver Information				
Nozzle	Size	Rating (ANSI)	Face	Pos'n	Manufacturer : Trillium Pumps USA Choice				
Suction	4 in	125 lbs	FF	End	Power : 7.50 hp				
Discharge	4 in	125 lbs	FF	Right	Service factor : 1.15				
Impeller Type : Recessed					Speed : 1200 rpm				
Impeller Design : Cup Type					Orientation / Mounting : Horizontal/Foot				
Pump Orientation : Horizontal					Driver type : Horizontal				
Bearing Type (Rad/Thr) : Ball/Ball					Frame-size : 254T				
Bearing Lubrication : Oil					Enclosure : TEFC				
Rotation (view from shaft-end) : CW					Hazardous area class : -				
Materials					Explosion rating : -				
					Volts / Phase / Hz : 230/460 / 3 / 60				
					Insulation				

Casing	: Ni-Hard	Temperature Rise	: Class
Impeller	: Ni-Hard	Motor mounted by	: -
Wearplate/Backplate	: Ni-Hard		: Trillium Pumps USA
Elastomer	: Nitrile		
Shaft	: Steel		
Sleeve	: 416 SST		
Baseplate, Connection and Guard		Seal, Gland and Piping	
Baseplate Type	: No Baseplate	Seal Arrangement	: Packing
Baseplate Material	: N/A	Seal Size	: N/A
Orientation	: N/A	Manufacturer	: N/A
Connection Type	: N/A	Gland Material	: Bronze
Guard	: N/A	Seal Face Mat'l	: N/A
Weights (Approx.)		Throat Bushing	: N/A
Bareshaft pump	: 890.0 lb	Seal Flush Plan	: -
Baseplate	: 0.00 lb	Seal Flush Construction	: -
Driver	: 280.0 lb		
Total weight	: 1,170.0 lb		

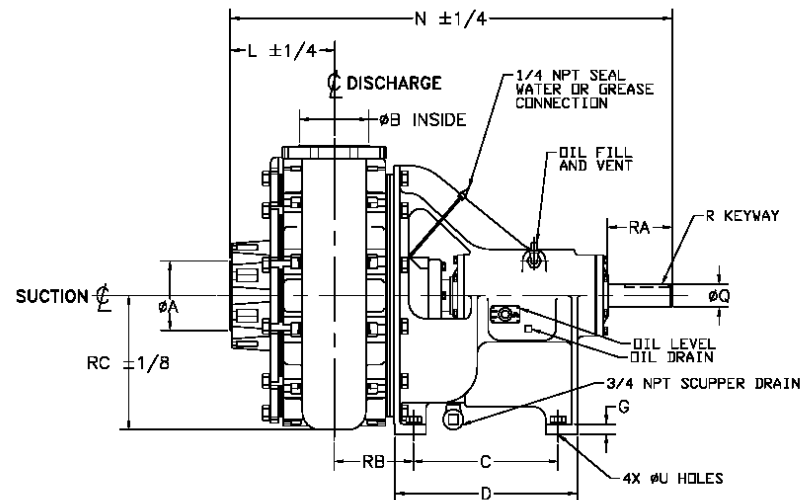
Trillium Pumps USA Inc · 2495 S Golden State Blvd · Fresno, California 93706
phone: 801 359 8731 · fax: · www.trilliumflow.com

Page 6 of 23

Quote number	: 2405843
Size	: 4" Model C
Stages	: 1
Pump speed	: 710 rpm
Date last saved	: 04 Dec 2024 5:00 AM

PUMP SIZED BY: SUCTION X DISCHARGE / ALL DIMS. IN INCHES

PUMP SIZE	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	K	L	N	Q	R	U	BB	FH	RA	RB	RC			
4X4	4	4	12	$1\frac{1}{2}$	16	9	$1\frac{1}{4}$	13	$\frac{7}{8}$	8	18	9	$38\frac{1}{4}$	2		$1\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	12	25	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{7}{8}$	$11\frac{1}{2}$
5X4	5											12	$41\frac{1}{4}$									
6X4	6											12	$41\frac{1}{4}$									



VERTICAL UP DISCHARGE

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF EMERSON PERFORMANCE INC. AND ITS AFFILIATED COMPANIES. IT MAY NOT BE COPIED OR REPRODUCED, IN ANY FORM OR BY ANY MEANS, WITHOUT THE EXPRESS WRITTEN AUTHORITY OF THE COMPANY.

SEPTEMBER 2005 EMERSON PERFORMANCE INC.
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES

MACHINED SURFACES	TOLERANCES
	X $\pm .06$
	.XX $\pm .03$
	.XXX $\pm .010$
	FRACTIONAL $\pm 1/16$
	ANGULAR $\pm 7' - 30'$

125 ∇



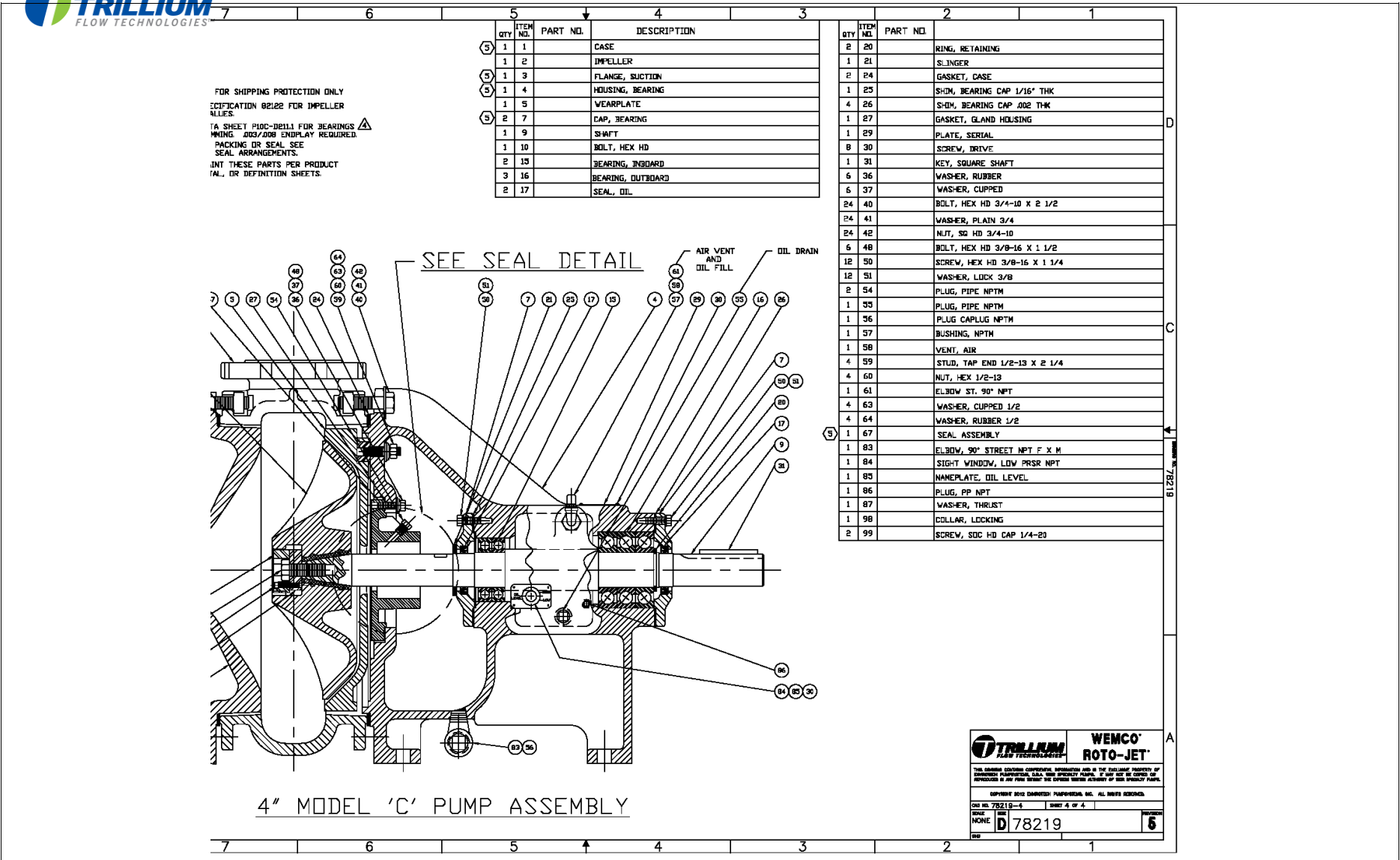
**WEMCO'
ROTO-JET**

GENERAL ARRANGEMENT
4" MODEL "C"
WEMCO TORQUE-FLOW PUMP

[illegible]



General Arrangement Drawing			
Customer	: HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX	Quote number	: 2405843
Customer reference	:	Size	: 4" Model C
Item number	: 001	Stages	: 1
Service	: S/N 9291178-1, CW Rotation	Pump speed	: 710 rpm
Quantity of pumps	: 1.0	Date last saved	: 04 Dec 2024 5:00 AM



Trillium Pumps USA Inc · 2495 S Golden State Blvd · Fresno, California 93706
phone: 801 359 8731 · fax: · www.trilliumflow.com



Customer Price Sheet			
Customer	HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX	Size / Stages	4" Model C / 1
Item number	002	Pump speed	710 rpm
Customer reference		Quote number	2405843
Totals			
Grand Total	\$ 35,012	Lead Time Total	N/A
Pump	\$ 35,012	Total unit weight	1,170.0 lb
Pump			
Qty	Description	Unit Price	Extended Price

1	<p>4" Model C</p> <p>General Pump Options</p> <p>Pump Options</p> <p>Counterclockwise rotation (CCW)</p> <p>Steel pump hardware</p> <p>Bearing lubrication</p> <p>Oil lubricated bearings</p> <p>Nitrile elastomers</p> <p>Case Assembly</p> <p>4x4 Case</p> <p>Vertical Top</p> <p>Ni-Hard case (650+ BHN hardness)</p> <p>No case vent & drain</p> <p>Standard suction connection</p> <p>Rotating Assembly</p> <p>Rotating Assembly</p> <p>Ni-Hard impeller (650+ BHN hardness)</p> <p>Static balance</p> <p>Steel shaft</p> <p>Steel impeller bolt</p> <p>Pump Sealing</p> <p>Pump sealing</p> <p>Seal Type: Packing</p> <p>Acrylic/graphite packing</p> <p>416 SST shaft sleeve</p> <p>Cast iron gland housing/backplate</p> <p>Bronze gland</p> <p>Driver</p> <p>Motors</p> <p>Trillium Supplied Motor: Trillium Supplied Motor</p> <p>7.5HP 254T 1200RPM Premium Efficiency TEFC Horizontal Motor</p> <p>All motors are sized and selected in accordance with Hydraulic Institute Grade 2 - 2B performance test acceptance grades and tolerances which adds 8% to the rated horsepower requirement of the pump. This calculation has not changed the rated horsepower or efficiency shown on the Performance Data Sheet. View the link for more information from Hydraulic Institute.</p> <p>Motor manufacturer - Trillium Standard</p> <p>Motor options</p> <p>Inverter-Rated per NEMA MG 1 Part 31.4.4.2.</p> <p>Baseplate and Drive</p> <p>No Baseplate</p> <p>Protective Coatings</p> <p>Paint type</p> <p>Epoxy 2 Coat Paint - Blue (Prime and Top Coat) - Option #8A</p>	\$ 35,012	\$ 35,012
---	---	-----------	-----------

Trillium Pumps USA Inc · 2495 S Golden State Blvd · Fresno, California 93706
phone: 801 359 8731 · www.trilliumflow.com

Page 9 of 23



Trillium Pumps USA Inc. 24.3.4

Pump

Qty	Description	Unit Price	Extended Price
-----	-------------	------------	----------------

<div>Unless otherwise noted all motors will be supplied with manufacturer's standard coating only</div> <div>Packing & Shipping</div> <div>Shipping</div> <div>No Boxing</div> <div>Trillium Decision Carrier</div> <div>Freight Rates</div> <div>Freight Rates - Texas: Texas</div> <div>Material Testing</div> <div>Material Testing</div> <div>No Hardness Testing</div> <div>No Non-Destructive Testing</div> <div>Testing</div> <div>Testing</div> <div>No Testing</div> <div>Estimated Weights</div> <div>Bareshaft Pump: 890.0 lb</div> <div>Baseplate: 0.00 lb</div> <div>Driver: 280.0 lb</div> <div>Misc. Weight: 0.00 lb</div> <div>Misc. Weight: 0.00 lb</div> <div>Misc. Weight: 0.00 lb</div> <div>Total Per Unit Weight: 1,170.0 lb</div>		
--	--	--

Trillium Pumps USA Inc · 2495 S Golden State Blvd · Fresno, California 93706

phone: 801 359 8731 · www.trilliumflow.com

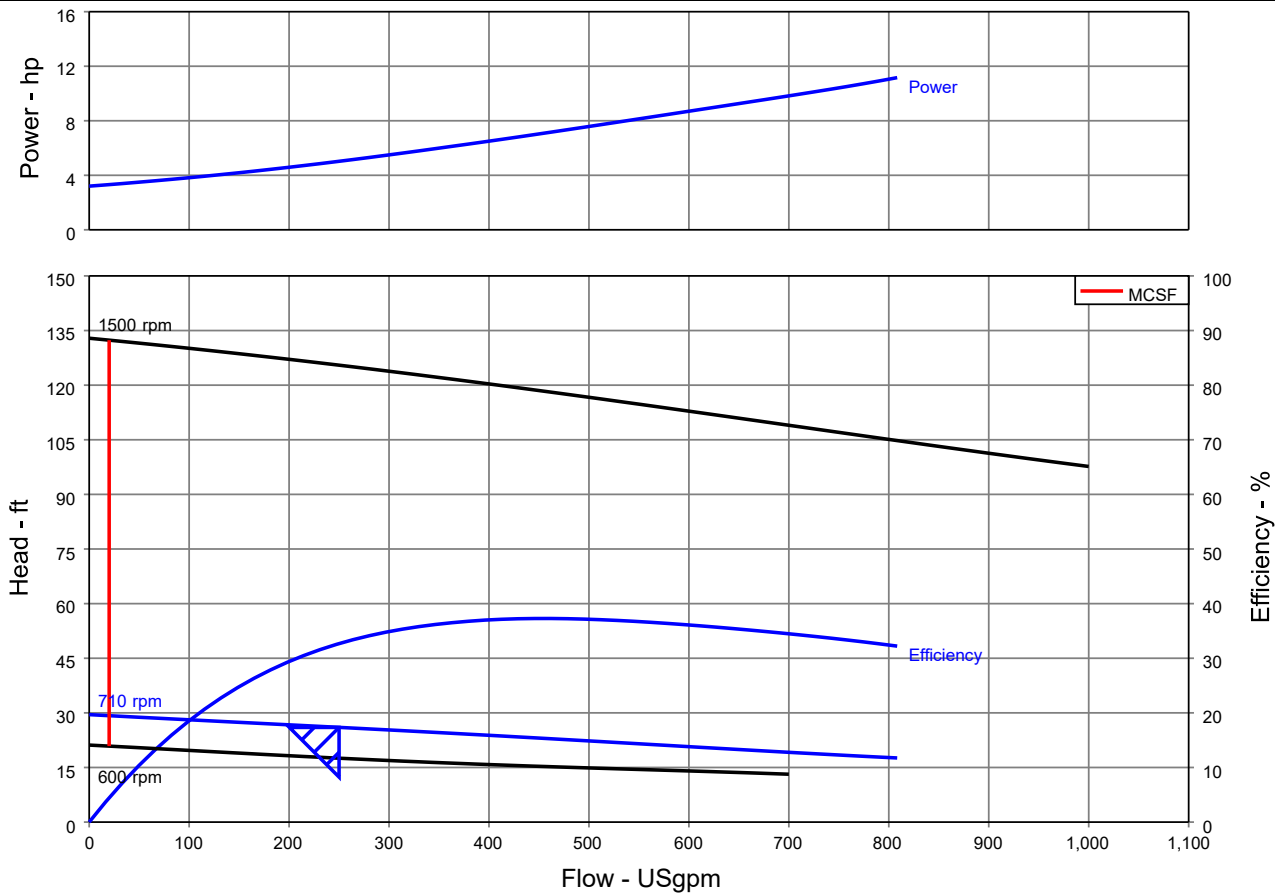
Page 10 of 23

Trillium Pumps USA Inc
www.trilliumflow.com



Pump Performance Datasheet			
Customer : HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX Customer reference:		Quote number : 2405843	
Item number : 002		Size : 4" Model C	
Service : S/N 9291178-2, CCW Rotation		Stages : 1	
Quantity : 1		Based on curve number : 4C_P10C-D56	
		Date last saved : 04 Dec 2024 4:25 AM	
Operating Conditions		Liquid	
Flow, rated : 250 USgpm		Liquid type : User defined	
Differential head / pressure, rated (requested) : 26.0 ft		Additional liquid description :	
Differential head / pressure, rated (actual) : 26.1 ft		Solids diameter, max : 0.00 in	
Suction pressure, rated / max : 0.00 / 0.00 psi.g		Solids concentration, by volume : 0.00 %	
NPSH available, rated : Ample		Temperature, max : 68.00 deg F	
Site Supply Frequency : 60 Hz		Fluid density, rated / max : 1.000 / 1.000 SG	
Performance		Viscosity, rated : 1.00 cP	
Speed criteria : Synchronous		Vapor pressure, rated : 0.00 psi.a	
Speed, rated : 710 rpm		Material	
Speed, maximum : 1500 rpm		Material selected : Standard	
Speed, minimum : 600 rpm		Pressure Data	
Efficiency : 32.68 %		Maximum working pressure : 12.78 psi.g	
NPSH required / margin required : - / 0.00 ft		Maximum allowable working pressure : 85.00 psi.g	
Ns (imp. eye flow) / Nss (imp. eye flow) : 1,830 / - US Units		Maximum allowable suction pressure : N/A	
MCSF : 20.0 USgpm		Hydrostatic test pressure : N/A	
Head maximum, rated speed : 29.5 ft		Driver & Power Data (@Max density)	
Head rise to shutoff : 13.45 %			

Flow, best eff. point	: 454 USgpm	Driver sizing specification	: Rated power
Flow ratio, rated / BEP	: 55.03 %	Margin over specification	: 0.08 %
Speed ratio (rated / max)	: 47.33 %	Service factor	: 1.00
Head ratio (rated speed / max speed)	: 20.73 %	Power, hydraulic	: 1.64 hp
Cq/Ch/Ce/Cn [ANSI/HI 9.6.7-2010]	: 1.00 / 1.00 / 1.00 / 1.00	Power, rated	: 5.03 hp
Selection status	: Acceptable	Power, maximum, rated diameter	: 11.16 hp
		Minimum recommended motor rating	: 7.50 hp / 5.59 kW



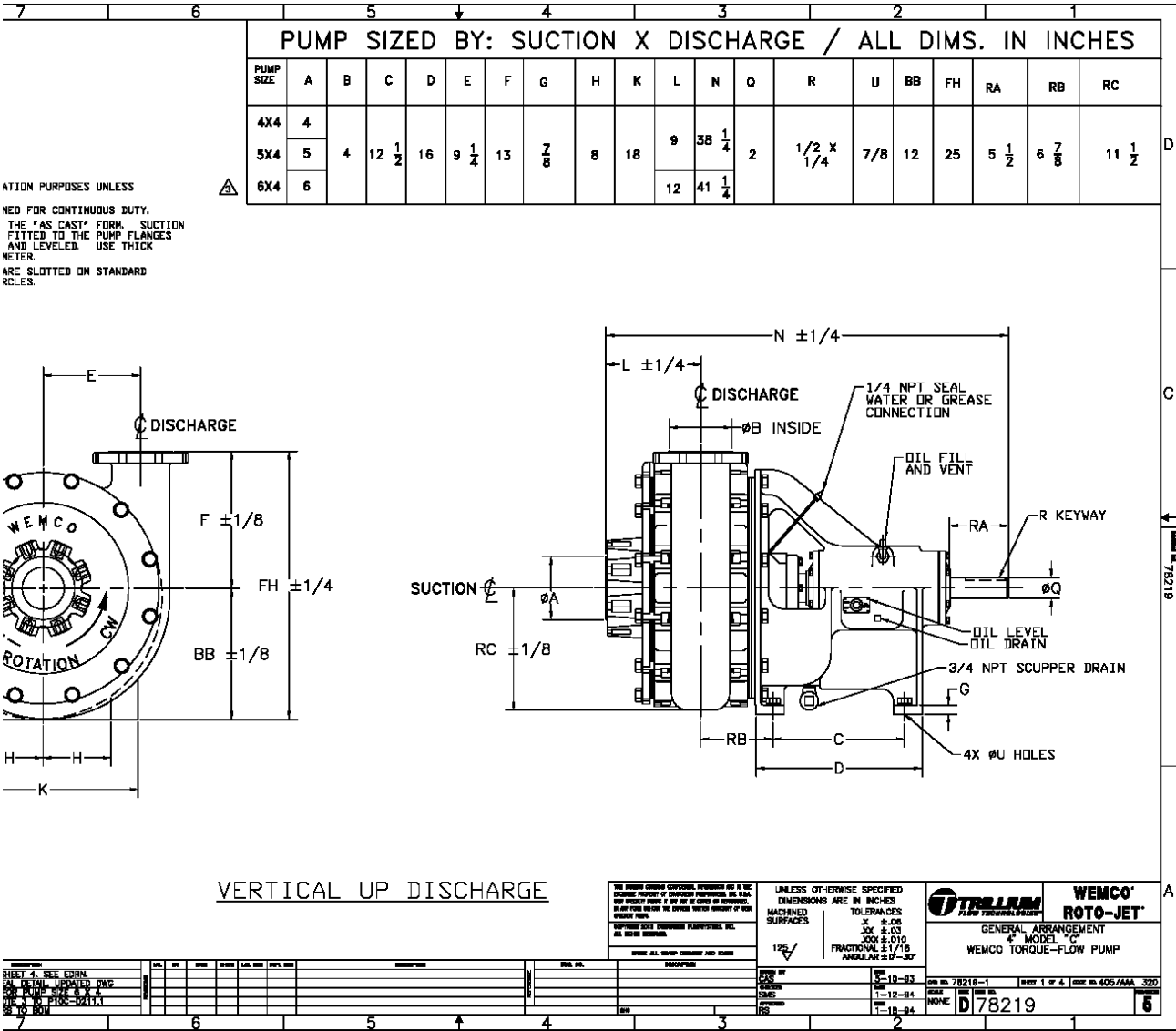
Construction Datasheet

Customer : HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX					Quote Number : 2405843				
Project :					Model / Size : 4" Model C				
Item number : 002					Stages : 1				
Service : S/N 9291178-2, CCW Rotation					Pump speed : 710 rpm				
Quantity of pumps : 1					Date last saved : 04 Dec 2024 4:25 AM				
Construction					Driver Information				
Nozzle	Size	Rating (ANSI)	Face	Pos'n	Manufacturer : Trillium Pumps USA Choice				
Suction	4 in	125 lbs	FF	End	Power : 7.50 hp				
Discharge	4 in	125 lbs	FF	Right	Service factor : 1.15				
Impeller Type : Recessed					Speed : 1200 rpm				
Impeller Design : Cup Type					Orientation / Mounting : Horizontal/Foot				
Pump Orientation : Horizontal					Driver type : Horizontal				
Bearing Type (Rad/Thr) : Ball/Ball					Frame-size : 254T				
Bearing Lubrication : Oil					Enclosure : TEFC				
Rotation (view from shaft-end) : CCW					Hazardous area class : -				
Materials					Explosion rating : -				
Casing : Ni-Hard					Volts / Phase / Hz : 230/460 / 3 / 60				
Impeller : Ni-Hard					Insulation : Class				
Wearplate/Backplate : Ni-Hard					Temperature Rise : -				
Elastomer : Nitrile					Motor mounted by : Trillium Pumps USA				
Shaft : Steel					Seal, Gland and Piping				
Sleeve : 416 SST					Seal Arrangement : Packing				
Baseplate, Connection and Guard					Seal Size : N/A				
Baseplate Type : No Baseplate					Manufacturer : N/A				
Baseplate Material : N/A					Gland Material : Bronze				
Orientation : N/A					Seal Face Mat'l : N/A				
Connection Type : N/A					Throat Bushing : N/A				
Guard : N/A					Seal Flush Plan : -				
Weights (Approx.)					Seal Flush Construction : -				
Bareshaft pump : 890.0 lb									
Baseplate : 0.00 lb									
Driver : 280.0 lb									
Total weight : 1,170.0 lb									



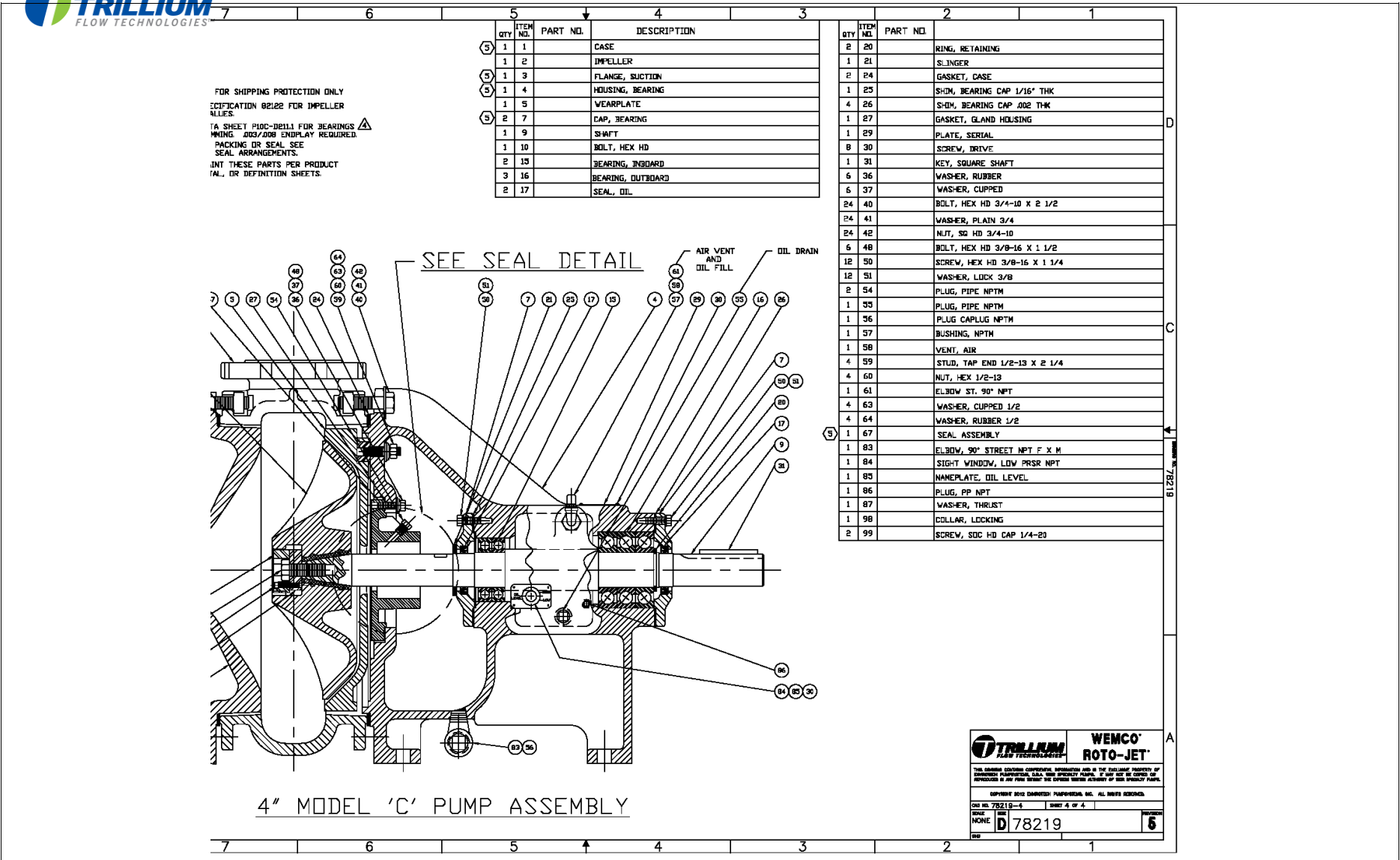
General Arrangement Drawing

Customer	: HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX	Quote number	: 2405843
Customer reference	:	Size	: 4" Model C
Item number	: 002	Stages	: 1
Service	: S/N 9291178-2, CCW Rotation	Pump speed	: 710 rpm
Quantity of pumps	: 1.0	Date last saved	: 04 Dec 2024 4:25 AM





General Arrangement Drawing			
Customer	: HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX	Quote number	: 2405843
Customer reference	:	Size	: 4" Model C
Item number	: 002	Stages	: 1
Service	: S/N 9291178-2, CCW Rotation	Pump speed	: 710 rpm
Quantity of pumps	: 1.0	Date last saved	: 04 Dec 2024 4:25 AM



Trillium Pumps USA Inc · 2495 S Golden State Blvd · Fresno, California 93706
phone: 801 359 8731 · fax: · www.trilliumflow.com



Customer Price Sheet			
Customer	HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX	Size / Stages	4" Model C / 1
Item number	003	Pump speed	780 rpm
Customer reference		Quote number	2405843
Totals			
Grand Total	\$100,380	Lead Time Total	N/A
Pump	\$100,380	Total unit weight	1,055.0 lb
Pump			
Qty	Description	Unit Price	Extended Price

3	<p>4" Model C</p> <p>General Pump Options</p> <p>Pump Options</p> <p>Counterclockwise rotation (CCW)</p> <p>Steel pump hardware</p> <p>Bearing lubrication</p> <p>Oil lubricated bearings</p> <p>Nitrile elastomers</p> <p>Case Assembly</p> <p>4x4 Case</p> <p>Vertical Top</p> <p>Ni-Hard case (650+ BHN hardness)</p> <p>No case vent & drain</p> <p>Standard suction connection</p> <p>Rotating Assembly</p> <p>Rotating Assembly</p> <p>Ni-Hard impeller (650+ BHN hardness)</p> <p>Static balance</p> <p>Steel shaft</p> <p>Steel impeller bolt</p> <p>Pump Sealing</p> <p>Pump sealing</p> <p>Seal Type: Packing</p> <p>Acrylic/graphite packing</p> <p>416 SST shaft sleeve</p> <p>Cast iron gland housing/backplate</p> <p>Bronze gland</p> <p>Driver</p> <p>Motors</p> <p>Trillium Supplied Motor: Trillium Supplied Motor</p> <p>7.5HP 213T 1800RPM Premium Efficiency TEFC Horizontal motor</p> <p>All motors are sized and selected in accordance with Hydraulic Institute Grade 2 - 2B performance test acceptance grades and tolerances which adds 8% to the rated horsepower requirement of the pump. This calculation has not changed the rated horsepower or efficiency shown on the Performance Data Sheet. View the link for more information from Hydraulic Institute.</p> <p>Motor manufacturer - Trillium Standard</p> <p>Motor options</p> <p>Inverter-Rated per NEMA MG 1 Part 31.4.4.2.</p> <p>Baseplate and Drive</p> <p>No Baseplate</p> <p>Protective Coatings</p> <p>Paint type</p> <p>Epoxy 2 Coat Paint - Blue (Prime and Top Coat) - Option #8A</p>	\$ 33,460	\$100,380
---	---	-----------	-----------

Trillium Pumps USA Inc · 2495 S Golden State Blvd · Fresno, California 93706
phone: 801 359 8731 · www.trilliumflow.com



Pump			
Qty	Description	Unit Price	Extended Price

<div>Unless otherwise noted all motors will be supplied with manufacturer's standard coating only</div> <div>Packing & Shipping</div> <div>Shipping</div> <div>No Boxing</div> <div>Trillium Decision Carrier</div> <div>Freight Rates</div> <div>Freight Rates - Texas: Texas</div> <div>Material Testing</div> <div>Material Testing</div> <div>No Hardness Testing</div> <div>No Non-Destructive Testing</div> <div>Testing</div> <div>Testing</div> <div>No Testing</div> <div>Estimated Weights</div> <div>Bareshaft Pump: 890.0 lb</div> <div>Baseplate: 0.00 lb</div> <div>Driver: 165.0 lb</div> <div>Misc. Weight: 0.00 lb</div> <div>Misc. Weight: 0.00 lb</div> <div>Misc. Weight: 0.00 lb</div> <div>Total Per Unit Weight: 1,055.0 lb</div>		
--	--	--

Trillium Pumps USA Inc · 2495 S Golden State Blvd · Fresno, California 93706

phone: 801 359 8731 · www.trilliumflow.com

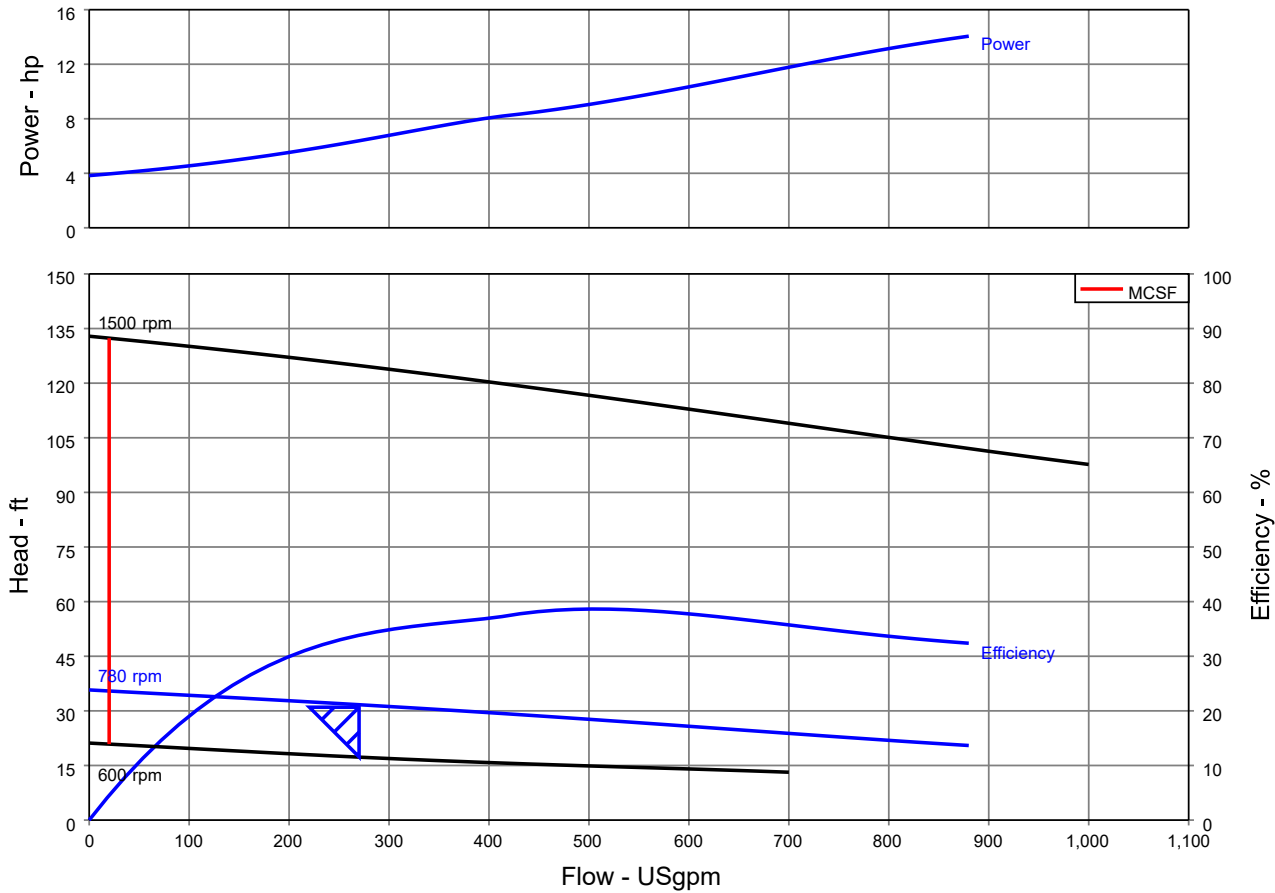
Page 16 of 23

Trillium Pumps USA Inc
www.trilliumflow.com



Pump Performance Datasheet			
Customer : HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX Customer reference:		Quote number : 2405843	
Item number : 003		Size : 4" Model C	
Service : S/N 8095097-3-4-5, CCW Rotation		Stages : 1	
Quantity : 3		Based on curve number : 4C_P10C-D56	
		Date last saved : 04 Dec 2024 11:59 PM	
Operating Conditions		Liquid	
Flow, rated	: 270 USgpm	Liquid type	: User defined
Differential head / pressure, rated (requested)	: 31.0 ft	Additional liquid description	:
Differential head / pressure, rated (actual)	: 31.7 ft	Solids diameter, max	: 0.00 in
Suction pressure, rated / max	: 0.00 / 0.00 psi.g	Solids concentration, by volume	: 0.00 %
NPSH available, rated	: Ample	Temperature, max	: 68.00 deg F
Site Supply Frequency	: 60 Hz	Fluid density, rated / max	: 1.000 / 1.000 SG
Performance		Viscosity, rated	: 1.00 cP
Speed criteria	: Synchronous	Vapor pressure, rated	: 0.00 psi.a
Speed, rated	: 780 rpm	Material	
Speed, maximum	: 1500 rpm	Material selected : Standard	
Speed, minimum	: 600 rpm	Pressure Data	
Efficiency	: 33.84 %	Maximum working pressure	: 15.48 psi.g
NPSH required / margin required	: - / 0.00 ft	Maximum allowable working pressure	: 85.00 psi.g
Ns (imp. eye flow) / Nss (imp. eye flow)	: 1,830 / - US Units	Maximum allowable suction pressure	: N/A
MCSF	: 20.0 USgpm	Hydrostatic test pressure	: N/A
Head maximum, rated speed	: 35.7 ft	Driver & Power Data (@Max density)	
Head rise to shutoff	: 12.82 %		

Flow, best eff. point	: 507 USgpm	Driver sizing specification	: Rated power
Flow ratio, rated / BEP	: 53.29 %	Margin over specification	: 0.08 %
Speed ratio (rated / max)	: 52.00 %	Service factor	: 1.00
Head ratio (rated speed / max speed)	: 25.38 %	Power, hydraulic	: 2.16 hp
Cq/Ch/Ce/Cn [ANSI/HI 9.6.7-2010]	: 1.00 / 1.00 / 1.00 / 1.00	Power, rated	: 6.38 hp
Selection status	: Acceptable	Power, maximum, rated diameter	: 14.06 hp
		Minimum recommended motor rating	: 7.50 hp / 5.59 kW



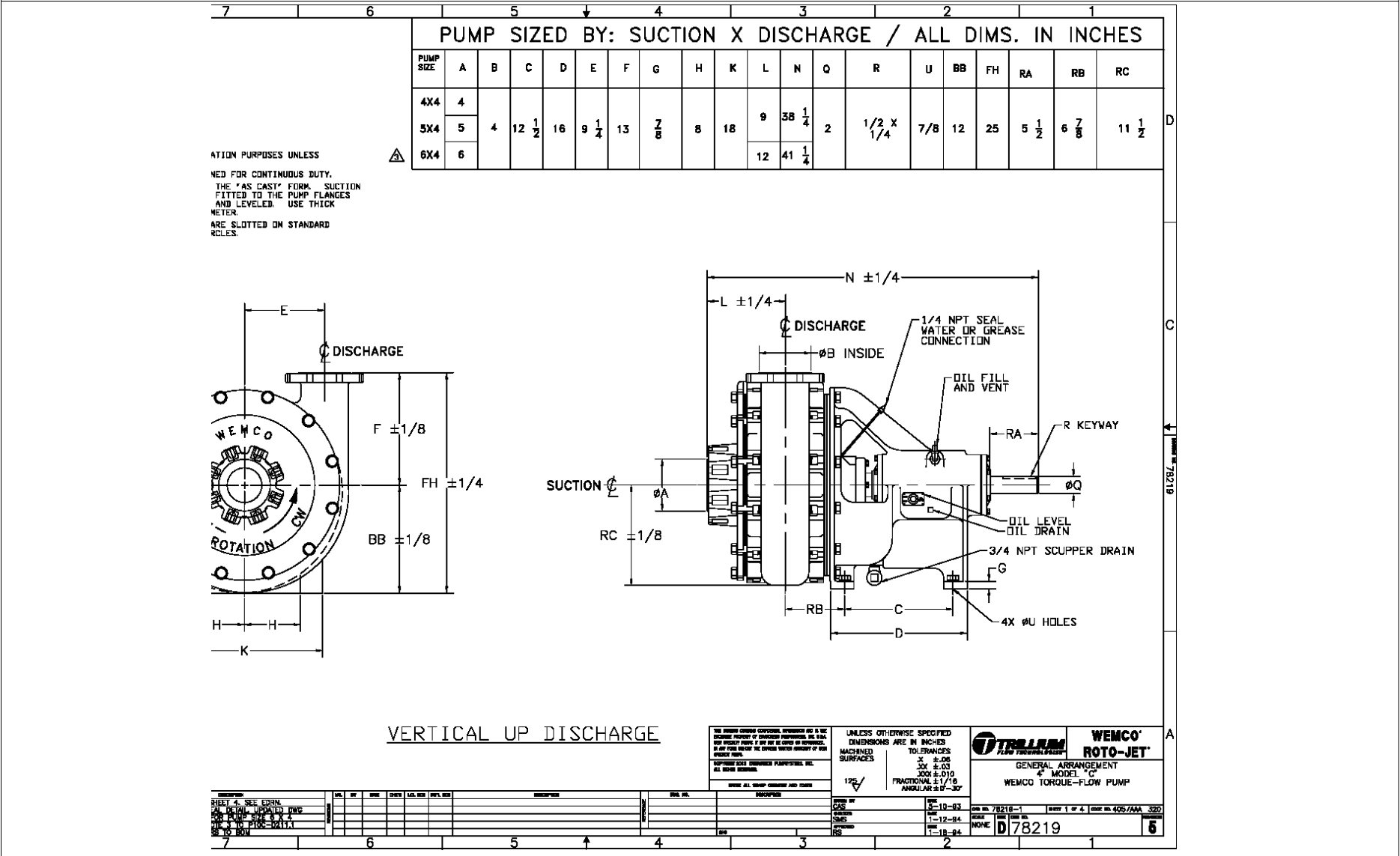
Construction Datasheet

Customer : HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX					Quote Number : 2405843				
Project :					Model / Size : 4" Model C				
Item number : 003					Stages : 1				
Service : S/N 8095097-3-4-5, CCW Rotation					Pump speed : 780 rpm				
Quantity of pumps : 3					Date last saved : 04 Dec 2024 11:59 PM				
Construction					Driver Information				
Nozzle	Size	Rating (ANSI)	Face	Pos'n	Manufacturer : Trillium Pumps USA Choice				
Suction	4 in	125 lbs	FF	End	Power : 7.50 hp				
Discharge	4 in	125 lbs	FF	Right	Service factor : 1.15				
Impeller Type : Recessed					Speed : 1800 rpm				
Impeller Design : Cup Type					Orientation / Mounting : Horizontal/Foot				
Pump Orientation : Horizontal					Driver type : Horizontal				
Bearing Type (Rad/Thr) : Ball/Ball					Frame-size : 213T				
Bearing Lubrication : Oil					Enclosure : TEFC				
Rotation (view from shaft-end) : CCW					Hazardous area class : -				
Materials					Explosion rating : -				
Casing : Ni-Hard					Volts / Phase / Hz : 230/460 / 3 / 60				
Impeller : Ni-Hard					Insulation : Class F				
Wearplate/Backplate : Ni-Hard					Temperature Rise : -				
Elastomer : Nitrile					Motor mounted by : Trillium Pumps USA				
Shaft : Steel					Seal, Gland and Piping				
Sleeve : 416 SST					Seal Arrangement : Packing				
Baseplate, Connection and Guard					Seal Size : N/A				
Baseplate Type : No Baseplate					Manufacturer : N/A				
Baseplate Material : N/A					Gland Material : Bronze				
Orientation : N/A					Seal Face Mat'l : N/A				
Connection Type : N/A					Throat Bushing : N/A				
Guard : N/A					Seal Flush Plan : -				
Weights (Approx.)					Seal Flush Construction : -				
Bareshaft pump : 890.0 lb									
Baseplate : 0.00 lb									
Driver : 165.0 lb									
Total weight : 1,055.0 lb									



Trillium Pumps USA Inc. 24.3.4

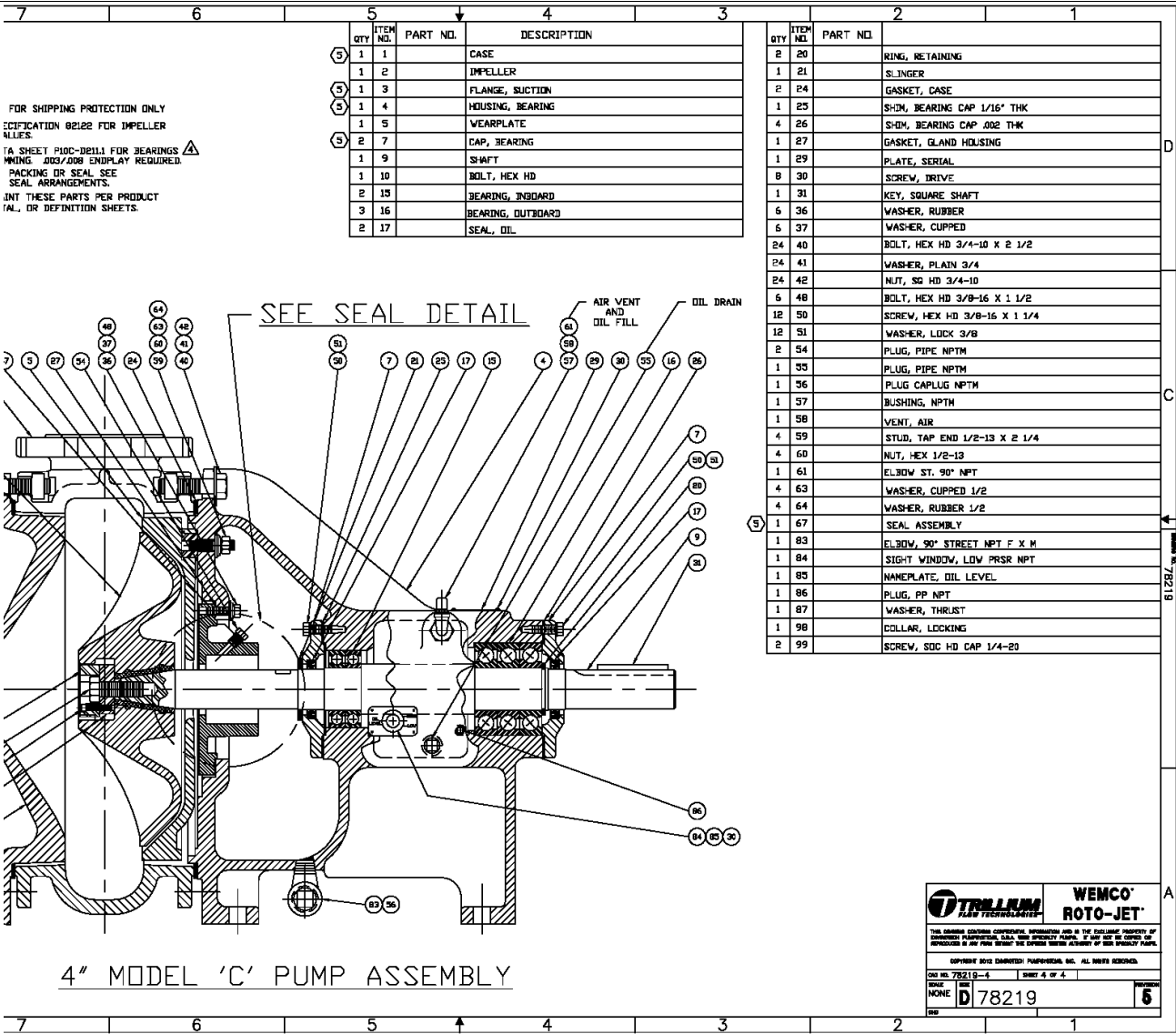
General Arrangement Drawing			
Customer	: HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX	Quote number	: 2405843
Customer reference	:	Size	: 4" Model C
Item number	: 003	Stages	: 1
Service	: S/N 8095097-3-4-5, CCW Rotation	Pump speed	: 780 rpm
Quantity of pumps	: 3.0	Date last saved	: 04 Dec 2024 11:59 PM





Trillium Pumps USA Inc. 24.3.4

General Arrangement Drawing			
Customer	: HRM Environmental - Bedford, TX	Quote number	: 2405843
Customer reference	:	Size	: 4" Model C
Item number	: 003	Stages	: 1
Service	: S/N 8095097-3-4-5, CCW Rotation	Pump speed	: 780 rpm
Quantity of pumps	: 3.0	Date last saved	: 04 Dec 2024 11:59 PM





TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE

1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 In the Contract the following definitions apply as well as any definitions defined locally within these Terms and Conditions or the applicable Purchase Order:

"Affiliate" means any entity that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with, another entity;

"Applicable Law" means all applicable laws, legislation, regulations and governmental guidance having binding force, whether local or national, and having jurisdiction over the parties in relation to the Contract;

"Contract" means these Terms and Conditions and the applicable Purchase Order;

"Customer" means the person specified in the Purchase Order who purchases Goods and/or Services from Trillium, and such person's successors;

"Customer Plant" means Customer's plant, machinery, goods and/or equipment which is to be serviced by Trillium as part of the Services;

"Defect" has the meaning given in clause 8.2, and **"Defective"** shall be construed accordingly;

"Force Majeure" means an event or sequence of events beyond a party's reasonable control, preventing or delaying that party from performing its obligations under the Contract, including: (a) an act of God, fire, flood, lightning, earthquake or other natural disaster, epidemic or pandemic; (b) any action taken by a governmental or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota, or other restriction or prohibition or any complete or partial government shutdown; (c) war, riot or civil unrest; (d) interruption or failure of supplies of power, fuel, water, transport, equipment, telecommunications service, or material required for performance of the Contract; or (e) strike, lockout or boycott or other industrial action including those involving Trillium or its workforce;

"Goods" means all goods, products and ancillary equipment and spare parts specified in the applicable Purchase Order;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means patents, utility models, rights to inventions, copyright and neighbouring and related rights, trade marks, business names and domain names, rights in get-up and trade dress, goodwill and the right to sue for passing off, rights in designs, rights in computer software, rights in Confidential Information, database rights, and all other intellectual property rights, in each case whether registered or unregistered and including all applications and rights to apply for and be granted, renewals or extensions of, and rights to claim priority from, any rights and all similar or equivalent rights or forms of protection that subsist or will subsist now or in the future in any part of the world;

"Price" means the price payable by the Customer to Trillium for the applicable Goods and/or Services (as applicable);

"Purchase Order" means the document agreed by the parties that sets out details of the Goods and/or Services that are to be provided by Trillium to the Customer in accordance with these Terms and Conditions and any terms mutually agreed in the Purchase Order;

"Site" means the address of the place where the Services are to be performed, as specified in the Purchase Order;

"Services" means the services set out in the Purchase Order that are to be performed by Trillium or by the Sub-Suppliers, as the case may be;

"Sub-Supplier" means any agent, sub-contractor or other third party engaged by Trillium in relation to the provision of the Goods and/or Services;

"Sub-Supplier Personnel" means all employees, officers, staff, other workers, agents and consultants of a Sub-Supplier;

"Terms and Conditions" means these terms and conditions of sale in relation to the applicable Contract;

"Trillium" means the Trillium entity specified in the Purchase Order that provides the Goods and/or Services to the Customer, and such Trillium entity's successors;

"Trillium Indemnitees" means Trillium, its Affiliates and Sub-Suppliers, and its and their respective personnel; and

"Trillium Personnel" means all employees, officers, staff, other workers, agents and consultants of Trillium and its Affiliates who are engaged in the performance of Trillium's obligations under the Contract from time to time.

- 1.2 The parties agree that: (a) the headings to the clauses in these Terms and Conditions are inserted for convenience of reference and shall not affect their interpretation; (b) in case of any conflict or inconsistency between these Terms and Conditions and the terms of the Purchase Order, the terms of the Purchase Order shall prevail; and (c) English shall be the language of the Contract, and all communications, written or oral, and documents under the Contract shall be in the English language unless otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract.

2. APPLICABILITY, CONTRACT FORMATION AND CHANGES

- 2.1 **Applicability.** These Terms and Conditions apply to all orders for Goods and/or Services made by the Customer pursuant to a Purchase Order. Unless expressly agreed in writing by Trillium, any terms or conditions in the Customer's request or other documents provided by the Customer shall not apply to any Goods or Services provided by Trillium and shall not bind Trillium, and Trillium explicitly rejects any such terms or conditions. Trillium acknowledges that all exhibits and documents set forth in the City Contract 8751 are applicable to Trillium and made a part hereof.
- 2.2 **Contract Formation.** Where the Customer wishes to purchase Goods and/or Services from Trillium it will communicate its requirements to Trillium. Upon receipt of such request, Trillium may produce a draft document setting out the details of the Goods and/or Services that Trillium proposes to provide and shall provide this draft document to the Customer. If applicable, the terms of the draft document shall be valid for the time period stated in that draft document and thereafter are subject to change until contract execution. The Contract between Trillium and the Customer is formed upon the parties formally executing or otherwise acknowledging in writing a Purchase Order and shall continue until each party's obligations are completed in accordance with the terms of the Contract, unless terminated earlier in accordance with the terms of the Contract (the **"Term"**). Trillium has no obligation to agree to any Purchase Orders.
- 2.3 **Changes.** The Customer may request modifications as to the amount, scope and/or nature of the Goods and/or Services via a written change request. If, in Trillium's sole opinion, any such modification will affect the agreed Price and/or time of delivery, Trillium will notify the Customer in writing and will not be obligated to perform any modification unless the Customer agrees in writing to such Price and/or time of delivery amendment. The Customer shall not tamper with, or make changes or additions to, the Goods, including any labels, plates, markings and any other feature carried by the Goods.

3. PRICE AND PAYMENT

- 3.1 **Price and Payment Terms.** The Price and payment terms shall be as set out in the Purchase Order. Where no Price for Services is set out in the Purchase Order, it shall be calculated on a time and materials basis in accordance with Trillium's price schedule then in force. Where no payment terms are set out in the Purchase Order, payment of each invoice shall be due and payable thirty (30) days after the date of the invoice.

- 3.2 **Additional Charges.** Any technical documents, inspection reports, evaluation or opinion requested by the Customer in connection with the Contract shall be chargeable, such charges to be agreed by the parties. Any time that Trillium Personnel or Sub-Supplier Personnel are required at the Site(s) outside of the agreed working hours shall be chargeable as overtime. If Trillium incurs any costs due to the Customer's failure to comply with any of its obligations under the Contract, the Customer shall be responsible for such costs subject to the laws of the State of Texas and any applicable immunity.

- 3.3 **Excluded Charges and Tax.** Unless expressly provided otherwise in the Purchase Order: (a) transportation charges, delivery charges, customs duties, insurance charges, packaging costs, consular fees, and any other similar charges are not included in the Price.

- 3.4 **Interest on Overdue Amounts.** If the Customer fails to pay any invoice by the due date for payment, Trillium shall be entitled, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, to suspend (without notice) any or all further performance of its obligations under the Contract and charge interest on any amount outstanding at a rate of the lesser of: (a) eighteen per cent (18%) per annum (one and a half per cent (1.5%) per month); or (b) the maximum rate allowed by Applicable Law, such interest being charged from the due date until paid as a separate, continuing obligation not merging with any judgment, together with any statutory debt recovery costs.

- 3.5 **Escalation.** In the event of a delay of two weeks or more or the increase of actual costs of Goods and/or Services of 5% or more, occurring between the effective date of the Contract and the date of shipment of the Goods or performance of the Services from causes beyond the reasonable control of Trillium or any entity it has control over, including but not limited to any foreign exchange fluctuation, import or export duties, costs of labor, transportation, materials and other costs of manufacture, any change in delivery dates, quantities or specifications for the Goods or Services, or any delay caused by any instructions or omissions by Customer, the Price or Contract requirements will be equitably adjusted via written notice to Customer at any time prior to shipment of the Goods and/or performance of the Services. Customer has the right to review this price increase and consent to it.

4. DELIVERY, TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE OF GOODS

- 4.1 **Delivery.** Delivery terms for Goods shall be as per the INCOTERM 2010 stated in the Purchase Order. Where no INCOTERM 2010 is stated in the Purchase Order, delivery shall be EXW INCOTERM 2010 Trillium's specified premises. The Customer must collect the Goods, or arrange for the Goods to be collected, within seven (7) days of notice from Trillium that the Goods are ready to be collected. If the Goods are not collected within such time period, Trillium may, at its discretion: (a) where title has not passed to the Customer, sell the Goods at the best price readily obtainable and recover from the Customer any shortfall between the Price for the Goods and the price obtained by Trillium; or (b) arrange for the storage of the Goods, which, unless otherwise agreed, shall be at the Customer's exclusive cost and expense. Where storage is not at Trillium's premises, risk in the Goods will pass to the Customer upon the Goods leaving Trillium's premises. The time of delivery shall not be of the essence and if Trillium is unable for any reason to fulfil any delivery of the Goods on the specified date, Trillium shall not be treated as being in breach of the Contract and the Customer shall not be entitled to reject delivery, terminate the Contract, nor to any compensation in respect of such delay. This clause shall not affect any agreed Liquidated Damages payable for late delivery of the Goods in accordance with clause 4.4.

- 4.2 **Testing.** Goods manufactured by Trillium will be subject to Trillium's standard tests. Any additional testing requested by the Customer will be subject to the payment by the Customer of additional charges.

- 4.3 **Acceptance.** Following delivery of the Goods in accordance with the Contract, and unless expressly excluded by the Customer to Trillium in writing, the Customer shall accept the Goods.

- 4.4 **Liquidated Damages.** Where the parties have agreed in the Purchase Order that any sum will be payable for late delivery of the Goods, if delivery of the Goods is delayed beyond the agreed delivery date due to an act or omission of Trillium then Trillium shall pay to the Customer a sum calculated at the percentage rate (stated in the Purchase Order) of the price of the delayed Goods for each week between the agreed delivery date and the actual date of delivery, up to the maximum amount specified in the Purchase Order. Such sum shall be the Customer's sole and exclusive remedy and paid as liquidated and ascertained damages by Trillium to the Customer in full and final settlement and satisfaction of Trillium's entire liability for any loss, damages, costs or expenses suffered or incurred by the Customer arising from such delay (**"Liquidated Damages"**). Liquidated Damages are not applicable to the delivery of spare parts or Services.

- 4.5 **Provision of Documents.** Where the Purchase Order requires Trillium to provide documents for approval by the Customer, Trillium shall provide such documents within the time period agreed, or if no time period is agreed, within a reasonable time from receipt of the Purchase Order.

5. TITLE AND RISK

- 5.1 **Title and Risk.** Title and property in all Goods shall remain vested in Trillium until receipt by Trillium of payment in full of the Price (including any storage costs and expenses and default interest) for such Goods from the Customer. Risk in the Goods shall pass to the Customer in accordance with the agreed INCOTERM 2010. Customer shall provide access to the Customer's premises in order for Trillium to recover Goods in respect of which title and property has not passed to the Customer.

- 5.2 **Trillium Property.** Any Goods delivered by Trillium to the Customer where title and property remains vested in Trillium: (a) shall be stored by the Customer separately from any other goods or materials; (b) shall not be incorporated in or mixed with any other goods or materials; and (c) may be sold or used by the Customer in the ordinary course of the Customer's business at the full market value and to the account of Trillium. The entire proceeds from such sale or use shall be held by the Customer in trust in a separate account for the benefit of Trillium.

- 5.3 **Customer Plant. Intentionally Omitted.**

6. PERFORMANCE OF THE SERVICES. Intentionally Omitted.

7. OBLIGATIONS OF THE CUSTOMER

- 7.1 **Provision of Data.** The Customer shall promptly provide to Trillium all applicable data that is relevant to the provision of the applicable Goods and/or Services, including full operations conditions, information,



- instructions, procedures, technical documents and drawings. Trillium shall provide the Customer with the general arrangement or outline drawings for the Goods (or part thereof), only as is strictly necessary and in accordance with the Purchase Order's requirements. Where required, the Customer shall promptly return one (1) set of applicable drawings marked with its approval. Approval delays can result in delayed fabrication, extended shipping dates, and increased costs to the Customer.
- 7.2 **Site(s).** The Customer shall provide Trillium, Trillium Personnel, Sub-Suppliers and Sub-Supplier Personnel all access to the Site(s) as is necessary in order for Trillium to comply with its obligations under the Contract and shall ensure that it has in place all necessary licenses, permits and authorization to allow such access. The Customer shall ensure, and it shall cause any applicable third party to ensure, that the Site(s) is/are in a condition allowing the performance of the Services to commence in accordance with the Contract and without any health and safety risks to those attending the Site(s) and it shall carry out all the preparatory work in accordance with any documents and instructions supplied by Trillium with all due care and in accordance with good industry practices. The Customer shall take all measures required by Applicable Law in respect of the provision of the Services and the presence of the Trillium Personnel and of the Sub-Supplier Personnel at the Site(s) or elsewhere where the Services are to be supplied. If the Customer fails to take such measures and if the safety of Trillium Personnel or Sub-Supplier Personnel is not guaranteed, Trillium may at any time refuse or interrupt the provision of Services as well as remove the applicable personnel from the Site(s), until the issues have been fully rectified by the Customer, and shall have no liability to the Customer for such actions or any consequences (including any damage or loss) of such actions.
- 7.3 **Decontamination.** Any Defective Goods returned to Trillium and any Customer Plant made available to Trillium in respect of the Services shall, prior to being returned or made available, be cleaned by the Customer of all process related materials ("Decontamination"). The Customer shall provide Trillium with a certificate of Decontamination in respect thereof. Goods and Customer Plant delivered to Trillium (for whatever reason) without having been so cleaned or without a certificate of Decontamination may be returned at any time and otherwise shall be quarantined and subjected to an independent Decontamination at the Customer's expense and Trillium shall have no obligations in respect of such Goods or Customer Plant. The provision of Goods and/or Services (as applicable) shall be withheld pending settlement of any outstanding charges.
- 7.4 **Erection/Commissioning.** Where the Services include the erection and/or commissioning, or supervision of erection and/or commissioning, of Goods and/or Customer Plant, the Customer will provide, at its expense, all other labor, all amenities, suitable access to and occupation of the Site(s), proper foundations ready to receive the Goods and/or Customer Plant (as applicable), adequate cranes, lifting gear and machines, scaffolding, mason's, joiner's and builder's work, suitable protection for the Goods and/or Customer Plant (as applicable), and all other facilities and assistance reasonably required by Trillium or any Sub-Supplier.
8. **WARRANTIES**
- 8.1 **Warranty Period.** Trillium's warranty obligations under the Contract shall not commence until the full contract Price has been received by Trillium for the applicable Goods and/or Services. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by the parties, the "Warranty Period" for: (a) agreed deliverables provided as part of the Services ("Deliverables") shall be twelve (12) months from the date of completion of the Deliverables in accordance with the specification set out in the Purchase Order; (b) all Goods (excluding spare parts) provided by Trillium shall be the period of: (i) twelve (12) months from the date that the Goods are installed; or (ii) eighteen (18) months from the actual delivery date, whichever is the earlier; and (c) for any spare parts provided by Trillium, shall be the period of twelve (12) months from the date of the delivery of the applicable spare part.
- 8.2 **Warranty.** During the applicable Warranty Period, Trillium warrants that any Deliverables shall substantially conform to their description and specification specified in the Purchase Order and that any Goods shall be free from material defects in the design, materials and workmanship (the "Trillium Warranty"). If the Deliverables or Goods (as applicable) do not conform to the Trillium Warranty during the Warranty Period (a "Defect"), as the Customer's sole and exclusive remedy, Trillium shall, at its sole option, remedy the Defect (by reperforming the Services relating to the Defective Deliverable or repairing or replacing the Defective Goods (as applicable)) or refund the Price for the applicable Defective Deliverable or Defective Goods, provided that, within the Warranty Period, the Customer serves a written notice to Trillium with a detailed description and reasonable evidence of the Defect within seven (7) days of the date on which the Customer discovered the Defect or should have reasonably discovered the Defect. The Customer shall give Trillium a reasonable opportunity to examine the Customer's claim of a Defect (including inspecting the Goods or Deliverables (as applicable)) and shall promptly cooperate to any extent necessary to grant Trillium sufficient time to do so. Any reperformance of the Services relating to the Defective Deliverable or repair or replacement of Defective Goods shall not extend the Warranty Period for those Goods or Deliverables and the Warranty Period for the repaired or replaced Goods or Deliverables shall expire on the same date as the Warranty Period for the original Goods or Deliverables. The Customer shall only be entitled to request a refund of the Price in respect of Defective Goods or Defective Deliverables in the event that Trillium fails to replace or repair the applicable Defective Goods or Defective Deliverables.
- 8.3 **Warranty Exclusions.** The Trillium Warranty and remedies provided under clause 8.2 shall not apply in respect of, and Trillium shall not be liable for: (a) the effects of erosion or corrosion; (b) fair wear and tear; (c) any consumables (including lubricants, seals, gaskets, O-rings etc.); nor (d) Defects that arise due to, or as a result of the Customer, or any third party (not acting on behalf of Trillium): (i) failing to install or maintain, or incorrectly installing or maintaining, the Goods or Deliverables; (ii) incorrectly using the Goods or Deliverables; (iii) repairing or altering the Goods or Deliverables without Trillium's written consent; (iv) improperly storing the Goods or Deliverables; or (v) tampering with the Goods or Deliverables.
- 8.4 **Location of Repair.** If the parties agree that Defective Goods shall be repaired at a location specified by Trillium, the Customer shall deliver such Defective Goods to such location at the Customer's expense, subject to the Decontamination requirements at clause 7.3. Repaired or replaced Goods shall be redelivered by Trillium free of charge to the original point of delivery but otherwise in accordance with and subject to these Terms and Conditions. Where it is agreed that Trillium is to repair or replace Defective Goods at the Customer's premises, Trillium shall not be responsible for any on-site costs, including removal and reinstallation of any Goods.
- 8.5 **Customer Warranty.** The Customer warrants and represents that to its knowledge: (a) it has provided Trillium with all relevant, full and accurate information as to the Customer's business and needs, as well as all the information required in order for Trillium to perform its obligations under the Contract; and (b) it is properly financed and organized, it is solvent and has not made a general assignment for the benefit of creditors nor has it been adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent and it is not aware of any fact or event based upon which, in its reasonable opinion, it may face any such situation of financial distress described in this clause before the completion of all its obligations under the Contract.
9. **INDEMNITY AND INSURANCE**
- 9.1 **Indemnity.** Intentionally Omitted.
- 9.2 **Insurance.** The Customer shall have in place contracts of insurance with reputable insurers be issued by a company authorized to do business in the State of Texas. On request, the Customer shall supply evidence of the maintenance of the insurance and all of its terms from time to time applicable
10. **LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 10.1 **UNLIMITED LIABILITY.** NOTHING IN THE CONTRACT LIMITS ANY LIABILITY OF THE PARTIES FOR: (i) ANY INDEMNITY PROVIDED UNDER THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS; (ii) DEATH OR PERSONAL INJURY CAUSED BY NEGLIGENCE; (iii) FRAUD OR FRAUDULENT MISREPRESENTATION; OR (iv) ANY LIABILITY WHICH CANNOT LEGALLY BE LIMITED.
- 10.2 **EXCLUSIONS.** SUBJECT TO CLAUSE 10.1 ABOVE AND NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING IN THE CONTRACT TO THE CONTRARY, TRILLIUM SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE OR HELD LIABLE TO THE CUSTOMER OR ANY THIRD-PARTY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, EXEMPLARY, DELAY, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, PRODUCTS, BUSINESS, REVENUE, GOODWILL, SAVINGS, USE, CONTRACTS OR POWER, OR ECONOMIC LOSSES, OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTIONS, OR OTHER SIMILAR DAMAGES (WHETHER SUCH DAMAGES ARE CHARACTERIZED AS DIRECT OR INDIRECT), REGARDLESS OF WHETHER TRILLIUM WAS INFORMED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH, AND HOWEVER THE SAME MAY BE CAUSED, INCLUDING BREACH OF CONTRACT OR WARRANTY, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), OR STRICT LIABILITY OF TRILLIUM.
- 10.3 **LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.** SUBJECT TO CLAUSES 10.1 AND 10.2 ABOVE AND NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING IN THE CONTRACT TO THE CONTRARY, THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE LIABILITY, IF ANY, OF TRILLIUM (WHETHER ARISING IN CONTRACT, TORT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT OR OTHERWISE) UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE CONTRACT SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED \$100,000 OR THE EQUIVALENT TO ONE HUNDRED PERCENT (100%) OF THE TOTAL PAYMENTS RECEIVED BY TRILLIUM FROM THE CUSTOMER IN RESPECT OF THE PARTICULAR GOODS OR SERVICES (OR PART THEREOF) GIVING RISE TO THE CLAIM, WHICHEVER IS GREATER.
- 10.4 **WARRANTY DISCLAIMER.** EXCEPT FOR THOSE EXPRESS WARRANTIES SET OUT IN THE CONTRACT, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE CUSTOMER EXPRESSLY WAIVES, AND TRILLIUM EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS, ANY AND ALL REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY STATUTORY WARRANTIES THAT ARE INCONSISTENT WITH THE WARRANTIES PROVIDED IN THE CONTRACT ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED BY TRILLIUM AND WAIVED BY THE CUSTOMER. TRILLIUM'S OBLIGATIONS CONTAINED IN ANY WARRANTY PROVIDED BY TRILLIUM TO THE CUSTOMER UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL CONSTITUTE TRILLIUM'S SOLE LIABILITY AND THE CUSTOMER'S EXCLUSIVE REMEDY WITH RESPECT TO THE ISSUE(S) GIVING RISE TO THE WARRANTY CLAIM, IRRESPECTIVE OF TRILLIUM'S FAULT, NEGLIGENCE OR LIABILITY WITHOUT FAULT.
11. **INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**
- 11.1 **Trillium IP.** The Customer acknowledges that, unless otherwise agreed in the Purchase Order, all Intellectual Property Rights in any Goods, Deliverables, designs, drawings, documents and/or software or any items related thereto, or any other items provided to the Customer during the performance of the Contract (collectively referred to as "Trillium IP"), belong solely and exclusively to Trillium or to Trillium's licensor(s) (as applicable). Subject to the terms of the Contract, Trillium grants the Customer a revocable, non-exclusive, non-transferrable, non-sublicensable license to use the Trillium IP, to the extent such Trillium IP is embedded in Goods or Services provided by Trillium to the Customer under the Contract, solely for the purpose and to the extent necessary to enable the Customer to exercise its rights under the Contract (including to operate and maintain the Goods or to receive the Services) in accordance with its terms (the "Permitted Purpose"). The Customer undertakes that it will not use, except for the Permitted Purpose, nor make available to any third party (in any form) any Trillium IP without the prior written consent of Trillium. Subject to clause 5.2, this clause shall not prohibit the Customer's right to sell Goods in the ordinary course of the Customer's business. For the avoidance of doubt and notwithstanding any other provisions in the Contract, Trillium shall not be required to provide to the Customer, and no license is granted under the Contract to use, shop or manufacturing drawings nor any of Trillium's confidential manufacturing drawings, designs, in-house standards or know-how, nor the confidential details of manufacturing practices, processes or operations belonging to Trillium or its licensors (as applicable).
- 11.2 **Customer Materials.** Intentionally Omitted.
12. **CONFIDENTIALITY.** Any document, data, drawings, plans, designs, images, specifications, technical data and any other material that is clearly marked as Confidential as part of the Contract or any other written documentation during the performance of the Contract ("Confidential Information"), shall be treated as strictly confidential and shall not be divulged by the Recipient to any person, except as required by law or to the Recipient's personnel, subcontractors or professional advisors, who need to know such Confidential Information in order for the Recipient to comply with its obligations under, or receive the benefit of, the Contract and provided that such recipients are subject to obligations of confidentiality in respect of such Confidential Information. As between the Recipient and the Discloser, the Discloser retains title to all of its Confidential Information. Trillium acknowledges that the City of Denton must strictly comply with the Public Information Act, Chapter 552, Texas Government Code in responding to any request for public information related to this Agreement. This obligation supersedes any conflicting provisions of this Agreement. Any portions of such material claimed by Trillium to be proprietary must be clearly marked as such. Determination of the public nature of the material is subject to the Texas Public Information Act, chapter 552, and Texas Government Code.
13. **PROCESSING OF PERSONAL DATA.** Intentionally Omitted.
14. **COMPLIANCE WITH LAW AND REGULATIONS**
- 14.1 **Applicable Law.** The Customer represents and warrants that it is, and will remain, fully compliant with all Applicable Law, instructions and policies, including, but not limited to all statutory licenses or permits required for the receipt of the Goods and/or Services and the performance of its obligations under the Contract. Each party shall comply with all Applicable Law in connection with bribery or anti-corruption. If required by Trillium, the Customer shall complete and sign an end user certificate before the Customer receives the Goods or Services. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, Trillium accepts no responsibility or liability for failure to comply with statutory or local regulations or by-laws that affect the siting, construction or operation of the Goods supplied under the Contract. Any relevant consents or approvals required shall be the responsibility of, and obtained by, the Customer.
- 14.2 **Export and Dual Use Law.** The Customer acknowledges that Trillium is required to comply with all applicable export laws, controls and regulations relating to the sale, exportation, transfer, assignment, disposal, and



usage of Goods to be supplied under the Contract, as well as any laws or regulation relating to "dual use" goods, including, but not limited to, U.S., United Kingdom and European Union export rules and any export license requirements (collectively, the "Export and Dual Use Law"). The Customer agrees it shall not at any time directly or indirectly use, export, sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of the Goods in a manner which will result in non-compliance with applicable Export and Dual Use Law. If any of the Goods fall under the definition of "dual use" item, the Customer shall cooperate with Trillium for the purpose of obtaining any required licenses and approvals and shall provide any and all information necessary. The Contract may also involve information or items that are subject to military defense or nuclear export controls, and the Customer agrees that it will comply with said controls and shall not export or re-export, directly or indirectly, any hardware, software, defense service, information or technical data provided by, through, or with the cooperation of Trillium, to any party, including persons employed by or associated with, or under contract with, the Customer or the Customer's lower-tier suppliers without the prior written consent of Trillium and without first obtaining any required export license or other approval.

14.3 **Restricted Party Lists.** The Customer represents that neither the Customer nor any of its Affiliates are included on any of the restricted, denied, or sanctioned party lists maintained by the government of the country(ies) in which Trillium or its Affiliates are based. The Customer shall promptly notify Trillium in writing if the Customer is, or becomes, listed in any such lists or if the Customer's export privileges are otherwise denied, suspended, or revoked in whole or in part by any governmental authority.

14.4 **Article 12g - Council Regulation (EU) No. 833/2014.** Customer shall not sell, export or re-export, directly or indirectly through third parties, to the Russian Federation or for use in the Russian Federation any Goods supplied by Trillium under or in connection with the Contract that fall under the scope of Article 12g of Council Regulation (EU) No. 833/2014. Any violation of this clause 14.4 shall constitute a material breach of the Contract and Trillium shall be entitled to seek appropriate remedies, including but not limited to termination of the Contract and/or payment of any penalties. Customer shall immediately inform Trillium about any violation or problems enforcing clause 14.4, including any relevant activities by third parties that could frustrate the purpose of this clause 14.4, and Trillium shall have the right, upon written request, to seek information from Customer regarding compliance with clause 14.4.

15. TERMINATION

15.1 **Termination.** The Customer may terminate the Contract or any part thereof for any reason by written notice to Trillium, provided that (other than where such termination is due to a material default of the Contract by Trillium) the Customer shall pay to Trillium the total costs which have been incurred by Trillium as of the date such termination is effective plus a reasonable profit margin, less any payments previously received. In addition, the Customer shall reimburse Trillium all reasonable documented direct and indirect costs incurred by Trillium as a result of the termination and, if any, costs Trillium may incur from its vendors as a result of the Customer's termination. Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, Trillium may terminate the Contract (in whole or in part) immediately by written notice to the Customer, if the Customer: (a) is in material or continuing breach of any provision of the Contract, which cannot be remedied or is not remedied within fourteen (14) days of notice of breach from Trillium; or (b) becomes bankrupt or insolvent, has a receiving order made against it, makes agreement with its creditors, commences to be wound up (except for a voluntary winding up for the purpose of solvent reconstruction or amalgamation), or carries on its business under a receiver for the benefit of its creditors or any of them.

15.2 **Consequences of Termination.** Upon the Contract ending for any reason, the Customer shall return all of Trillium's documents, drawings and any other items or information (including all Confidential Information) in the Customer's possession subject to Customer's record retention requirements.

16. GENERAL

16.1 **Notices.** Any notice given by a party under the Contract shall be: (a) in writing and in English; (b) signed by, or on behalf of, the party giving it (except for notices sent by email); (c) sent to the relevant party at the address set out in the Contract; and (d) served by: (i) email (in a form that identifies the sender and clearly indicates the subject matter of the notice in the subject heading of the email) to the email address set out in the Contract or as otherwise notified from time to time, and it will be deemed to have been duly given or made (and duly received by the addressee) at the time of transmission by the sender (as recorded on the device of the sender); or (ii) hand (which will include by courier, whether local or international) to the address set out in the Contract or as otherwise notified from time to time, and it will be deemed to have been duly given or made (and duly received by the addressee) at the time of delivery. The parties may not serve documents relating to formal legal proceedings by email.

16.2 **Force Majeure.** If, by reason of an event of Force Majeure, either of the parties shall be delayed in, or prevented from, performing any of the provisions of the Contract (other than the Customer's obligation to make payments in accordance with the Contract) then, provided that the affected party promptly notifies the other in writing, within five (5) calendar days, of the nature and extent of such event as soon as practicable, such delay or non-performance shall not be deemed to be a breach of that party's obligations under the Contract and no loss or damage shall be claimed by either of the parties hereto from the other by reason thereof. If Trillium suffers delay and/or incurs any costs by reason of an event of Force Majeure, Trillium shall be entitled to an extension of time under the Contract (including time for demobilization and redeployment of Trillium Personnel or any Sub-Supplier Personnel). If the Force Majeure event continues to delay or prevent either party's performance of the provisions of the Contract for a continuous period of more than sixty (60) days, either party may terminate the Contract by written notice to the other party.

16.3 **COVID-19.** Intentionally Omitted.

16.4 **No Employment.** Trillium and each of its Sub-Suppliers shall act as an independent contractor with respect to the Services and neither Trillium Personnel nor any Sub-Supplier Personnel shall be deemed to be employees, personnel or a representative of the Customer.

16.5 **Cumulative and Equitable Remedies.** Trillium's and Customer's rights and remedies provided in the Contract are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights and remedies provided by Applicable Law and shall not be affected by termination of the Contract. The Customer and Trillium recognize that any breach or threatened breach of the Contract may cause Trillium or the Customer irreparable harm for which damages may not be an adequate remedy. Accordingly, in addition to any other remedies and damages available to Trillium or the Customer, the Customer and Trillium acknowledge and agrees that Trillium and the Customer are entitled to the remedies of specific performance, injunction and other equitable relief without proof of special damages.

16.6 **Assignment and Subcontracting.** Trillium may at any time assign, transfer, subcontract or otherwise deal in any other manner with any or all of its rights or obligations under the Contract without the Customer's prior consent. The Customer shall execute any documents reasonably required by Trillium to give effect to Trillium's rights under this clause. The Customer may not assign, transfer, mortgage, charge, subcontract, delegate, declare a trust over or deal in any other manner with any of its rights or obligations under the Contract without the prior written approval of Trillium.

16.7 **No Partnership.** The parties are independent persons and are not partners, principal and agent or employer and employee and the Contract does not establish any joint venture, trust, fiduciary or other relationship between them, other than the contractual relationship expressly provided for in it. Neither party shall have, nor shall represent that it has, any authority to make any commitments on the other party's behalf.

16.8 **Variation.** No variation of the Contract shall be binding unless expressly agreed in writing and executed by a duly authorized signatory on behalf of each of Trillium and the Customer, respectively. Changes to the Contract are subject to clause 2.3.

16.9 **Severability and Survival.** All terms of the Contract are severable, and any provision of the Contract held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability without affecting the validity, legality, and enforceability of the remaining provisions hereof or thereof. The invalidity of a particular provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate such provision in any other jurisdiction. Those provisions that are expressed, or by their nature are required, to survive expiry or termination of the Contract, shall survive expiry or termination of the Contract.

16.10 **Entire Agreement.** The Contract, including Customer contract 8751, constitutes the entire agreement between Trillium and the Customer and supersedes any prior oral or written understandings and representations between Trillium and the Customer relating to its subject matter. Each party agrees that it shall have no remedies in respect of any statement, representation, assurance or warranty (whether made innocently or negligently) that is not set out in the Contract. Each party agrees that it shall have no claim for innocent or negligent misrepresentation or negligent misstatement based on any statement in the Contract. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods does not apply to the sale of any Goods by Trillium to the Customer under the Contract.

17. GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION

17.1 The Contract will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict provision or rule that would cause the laws of any other jurisdiction to be applied. Where this clause 17.1 applies, all disputes arising out of or in connection with the Contract must be brought in a state or federal court sitting in Denton County, Texas, and each party hereby irrevocably submits itself to the exclusive jurisdiction of each such court in any such action or proceeding and waives any objection it may now or hereafter have to venue or convenience of forum. THE PARTIES HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVE THEIR RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.

17.2 **Outside of the Americas.** Intentionally Omitted.

Exhibit C
City of Denton
Standard Purchase Terms and Conditions

These standard Terms and Conditions and the Terms and Conditions, Specifications, Drawings and other requirements included in the City of Denton's contract are applicable to contracts/purchase orders issued by the City of Denton hereinafter referred to as the City or Buyer and the Seller or respondent herein after referred to as Contractor. Any deviations must be in writing and signed by a representative of the City's Procurement Department and the Contractor. No Terms and Conditions contained in the seller's proposal response, invoice, or statement shall serve to modify the terms set forth herein. If there is a conflict between the provisions on the face of the contract/purchase order these written provisions will take precedence.

The Contractor agrees that the Contract shall be governed by the following terms and conditions, unless exceptions are duly noted and fully negotiated. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, Sections 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 20, and 21 shall apply only to a solicitation to purchase goods, and sections 9, 10, 11, and 22 shall apply only to a solicitation to purchase services to be performed principally at the City's premises or on public rights-of-way.

1. **CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS.** The Contractor shall fully and timely provide all deliverables described in the Solicitation and in the Contractor's Offer in strict accordance with the terms, covenants, and conditions of the Contract and all applicable federal, State, and local laws, rules, and regulations.

2. **EFFECTIVE DATE/TERM.** Unless otherwise specified in the Solicitation or Exhibit A, this Contract shall be effective as of the date this Contract is signed by the City and shall continue in effect until all obligations are performed in accordance with the Contract.

3. **CONTRACTOR TO PACKAGE DELIVERABLES:** The Contractor will package deliverables in accordance with good commercial practice and shall include a packing list showing the description of each item, the quantity and unit price unless otherwise provided in the Solicitation or Contractor's Offer, each shipping container shall be clearly and permanently marked as follows: (a) The Contractor's name and address, (b) the City's name, address, purchase order or purchase release number, and the price agreement number, if applicable, (c) container number and total number of containers, e.g. box 1 of 4 boxes, and (d) the number of the container bearing the packing list. The Contractor shall bear cost of packaging. Deliverables shall be suitably packed to secure lowest transportation costs and to conform to all the requirements of common carriers and any applicable specification. The City's count or weight shall be final and conclusive on shipments not accompanied by packing lists.

4. **SHIPMENT UNDER RESERVATION PROHIBITED:** The Contractor is not authorized to ship the deliverables under reservation and no tender of a bill of lading will operate as a tender of deliverables.

5. **TITLE & RISK OF LOSS:** Title to and risk of loss of the deliverables shall pass to the City only when the City actually receives and accepts the deliverables.

6. DELIVERY TERMS AND TRANSPORTATION CHARGES: Deliverables shall be shipped F.O.B. point of delivery unless otherwise specified in the Solicitation or Contractor's Offer. Unless otherwise stated in the Contractor's Offer, the Contractor's price shall be deemed to include all delivery and transportation charges. The City shall have the right to designate what method of transportation shall be used to ship the deliverables. The place of delivery shall be that set forth in the purchase order.

7. RIGHT OF INSPECTION AND REJECTION: The City expressly reserves all rights under law, including, but not limited to the Uniform Commercial Code, to inspect the deliverables at delivery before accepting them, and to reject defective or non-conforming deliverables. If the City has the right to inspect the Contractor's, or the Contractor's Subcontractor's, facilities, or the deliverables at the Contractor's, or the Contractor's Subcontractor's, premises, the Contractor shall furnish, or cause to be furnished, without additional charge, all reasonable facilities and assistance to the City to facilitate such inspection.

8. NO REPLACEMENT OF DEFECTIVE TENDER: Every tender or delivery of deliverables must fully comply with all provisions of the Contract as to time of delivery, quality, and quantity. Any non-complying tender shall constitute a breach and the Contractor shall not have the right to substitute a conforming tender; provided, where the time for performance has not yet expired, the Contractor may notify the City of the intention to cure and may then make a conforming tender within the time allotted in the contract to perform but not afterward. If, instead of requiring immediate correction or removal and replacement of defective or non-conforming deliverables, the City prefers to accept it, the City may do so. The Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses and damages attributable to the City's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective or non-conforming deliverables. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the City may deduct such amounts as are necessary to compensate the City for the diminished value of the defective or non-conforming deliverables. If the acceptance occurs after final payment, such amount will be refunded to the City by the Contractor.

9. PLACE AND CONDITION OF WORK: This paragraph only applies to the purchase of services to be primarily performed at the City's premises or on City property/right-of-way. The City shall provide the Contractor access to the sites where the Contractor is to perform the services as required in order for the Contractor to perform the services in a timely and efficient manner, in accordance with and subject to the applicable security laws, rules, and regulations. The Contractor acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the nature of the City's service requirements and specifications, the location and essential characteristics of the work sites, the quality and quantity of materials, equipment, labor and facilities necessary to perform the services, and any other condition or state of fact which could in any way affect performance of the Contractor's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor hereby releases and holds the City harmless from and against any liability or claim for damages of any kind or nature if the actual site or service conditions differ from expected conditions.

The Contractor shall, at all times, exercise reasonable precautions for the safety of their employees, City Staff, participants and others on or near the City's facilities.

10. WORKFORCE This paragraph only applies to the purchase of services to be primarily performed at the City's premises or on City property/right-of-way.

Contract 8751

A. The Contractor shall employ only orderly and competent workers, skilled in the performance of the services which they will perform under the Contract.

B. The Contractor, its employees, Subcontractors, and Subcontractor's employees may not (1) while engaged in, participating, or responding to a solicitation; or (2) while in the course and scope of delivering goods or services under a City of Denton contract; or (3) on the City's property.

i. use or possess a firearm, including a concealed handgun that is licensed under State law, except as required by the terms of the contract; or

ii. use or possess alcoholic or other intoxicating beverages, illegal drugs, or controlled substances, nor may such workers be intoxicated, or under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

C. If the City or the City's representative notifies the Contractor that any worker is incompetent, disorderly or disobedient, has knowingly or repeatedly violated safety regulations, has possessed any firearms, or has possessed or was under the influence of alcohol or drugs, the Contractor shall immediately remove such worker from Contract services, and may not employ such worker again on Contract services without the City's prior written consent.

IMMIGRATION: THE CONTRACTOR REPRESENTS AND WARRANTS THAT IT SHALL COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE IMMIGRATION REFORM AND CONTROL ACT OF 1986 AND 1990 REGARDING EMPLOYMENT VERIFICATION AND RETENTION OF VERIFICATION FORMS FOR ANY INDIVIDUALS HIRED ON OR AFTER NOVEMBER 6, 1986, WHO WILL PERFORM ANY LABOR OR SERVICES UNDER THE CONTRACT AND THE ILLEGAL IMMIGRATION REFORM AND IMMIGRANT RESPONSIBILITY ACT OF 1996 ("IIRIRA") ENACTED ON SEPTEMBER 30, 1996, AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD THE CITY HARMLESS FROM ANY ACTION ARISING RELATED THERETO.

11. COMPLIANCE WITH HEALTH, SAFETY, AND ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS: This paragraph only applies to the purchase of services to be primarily performed at the City's premises or on City property/right-of-way. The Contractor, its Subcontractors, and their respective employees, shall comply fully with all applicable federal, state, and local health, safety, and environmental laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations in the performance of the services, including but not limited to those promulgated by the City and by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). In case of conflict, the most stringent safety requirement shall govern. **THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD THE CITY HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ALL CLAIMS, DEMANDS, SUITS, ACTIONS, JUDGMENTS, FINES, PENALTIES AND LIABILITY OF EVERY KIND ARISING FROM THE BREACH OF THE CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS UNDER THIS PARAGRAPH.**

Environmental Protection: The Contractor shall be in compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the mandates of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. §7401 *et seq.*) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, (33 U.S.C. §1251 *et seq.*).

12. INVOICES:

A. The Contractor shall submit separate invoices on each purchase order or purchase release after each delivery. If partial shipments or deliveries are authorized by the City, a separate invoice must be sent for each shipment or delivery made.

B. Proper Invoices must include a unique invoice number, invoice date, the purchase order number, and the master agreement number if applicable, the Department's Name, and the name of the point of contact for the Department. Invoices shall be itemized and transportation charges, if any, shall be listed separately. A copy of the bill of lading and the freight waybill, when applicable, shall be attached to the invoice. The Contractor's name, remittance address and, if

Contract 8751

applicable, the tax identification number on the invoice must exactly match the information in the Vendor's registration with the City. Unless otherwise instructed in writing, the City may rely on the remittance address specified on the Contractor's invoice.

C. Invoices for labor shall include a copy of all time-sheets with trade labor rate and deliverables order number clearly identified. Invoices shall also include a tabulation of work-hours at the appropriate rates and grouped by work order number. Time billed for labor shall be limited to hours actually worked at the work site.

D. Unless otherwise expressly authorized in the Contract, the Contractor shall pass through all Subcontract and other authorized expenses at actual cost without markup.

E. Federal excise taxes, State taxes, or City sales taxes must not be included in the invoiced amount. The City will furnish a tax exemption certificate upon request.

13. PAYMENT:

A. All proper invoices need to be sent to Accounts Payable – accountspayable@cityofdenton.com. Approved invoices will be paid within thirty (30) calendar days of the invoice being received in Accounts Payable.

B. If payment is not timely made, (per paragraph A); interest shall accrue on the unpaid balance at the lesser of the rate specified in Texas Government Code Section 2251.025 or the maximum lawful rate; except, if payment is not timely made for a reason for which the City may withhold payment hereunder, including, but not limited to, those in Paragraph D, below, interest shall not accrue until ten (10) calendar days after the grounds for withholding payment have been resolved.

C. If partial shipments or deliveries are authorized by the City, the Contractor will be paid for the partial shipment or delivery, as stated above, provided that the invoice matches such shipment or delivery.

D. The City may withhold or set off the entire payment or part of any payment otherwise due to the Contractor to such extent as may be necessary on account of:

- i. delivery of defective or non-conforming deliverables by the Contractor;
- ii. third party claims, which are not covered by the insurance which the Contractor is required to provide, are filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;
- iii. failure of the Contractor to pay Subcontractors, or for labor, materials, or equipment;
- iv. damage to the property of the City or the City's agents, employees, or contractors, which is not covered by insurance required to be provided by the Contractor;
- v. reasonable evidence that the Contractor's obligations will not be completed within the time specified in the Contract, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- vi. failure of the Contractor to submit proper invoices with purchase order number, all required attachments, and supporting documentation; or
- vii. failure of the Contractor to comply with any material provision of the Contract Documents.

E. Notice is hereby given to any awarded firm who is in arrears to the City for delinquent taxes of any kind or otherwise indebted to the City that the City shall be entitled to counterclaim and/or offset against any such debt, claim, demand, or account owed to the City through payment withholding until the debt is paid in full, and no assignment of such debt, claim, demand, or account after the said taxes or debt are due shall affect the right of the City to offset the said taxes or debt against same.

F. Payment will be made by check unless the parties mutually agree to payment by credit card or Contract 8751

electronic transfer of funds. The Contractor agrees that there shall be no additional charges, surcharges, or penalties to the City for payments made by credit card or electronic funds transfer. G. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the awarding or continuation of this Contract is dependent upon the availability of funding. The City's payment obligations are payable only and solely from funds appropriated and available for this Contract. The absence of appropriated or other lawfully available funds shall render the Contract null and void to the extent funds are not appropriated or available and any deliverables delivered but unpaid shall be returned to the Contractor. The City will not incur a debt or obligation to pay Contractor any amounts the City does not have the current funds available to pay. The City shall provide the Contractor written notice of the failure of the City to make an adequate appropriation for any fiscal year to pay the amounts due under the Contract, or the reduction of any appropriation to an amount insufficient to permit the City to pay its obligations under the Contract. In the event of none or inadequate appropriation of funds, there will be no penalty or liability to the City, nor removal fees, cancellation fees, or the like charged to the City.

14. TRAVEL EXPENSES: All travel, lodging, and per diem expenses in connection with the Contract shall be paid by the Contractor, unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents. During the term of this Contract, the Contractor shall bill and the City shall reimburse Contractor for all reasonable and approved out of pocket expenses which are incurred in the connection with the performance of duties hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, expenses for the time spent by the Contractor in traveling to and from City facilities shall not be reimbursed, unless otherwise negotiated.

15. FINAL PAYMENT AND CLOSE-OUT:

A. If a DBE/MBE/WBE Program Plan is agreed to and the Contractor has identified Subcontractors, the Contractor is required to submit a Contract Close-Out MBE/WBE Compliance Report to the Purchasing Manager no later than the fifteenth (15th) calendar day after completion of all work under the contract. Final payment, retainage, or both may be withheld if the Contractor is not in compliance with the requirements as accepted by the City.

B. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

i. a waiver of all claims by the City against the Contractor, except claims (1) which have been previously asserted in writing and not yet settled, (2) arising from defective work appearing after final inspection, (3) arising from failure of the Contractor to comply with the Contract or the terms of any warranty specified herein, (4) arising from the Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract, including but not limited to indemnity and warranty obligations, or (5) arising under the City's right to audit; and

ii. a waiver of all claims by the Contractor against the City other than those previously asserted in writing and not yet settled.

16. SPECIAL TOOLS & TEST EQUIPMENT: If the price stated on the Contractor's Offer includes the cost of any special tooling or special test equipment fabricated or required by the Contractor for the purpose of filling this order, such special tooling equipment and any process sheets related thereto shall become the property of the City and shall be identified by the Contractor as such.

17. RIGHT TO AUDIT:

A. The Contractor agrees that the City shall, until the expiration of five (5) years after final payment under this Contract unless required to be retained for longer under applicable law, have

Contract 8751

electronic access to and the right to examine all books, records, and computations pertaining to this Contract. If necessary, the City shall have the right to audit and make copies of the books, records, and computations pertaining to the Contract. The Contractor shall retain such books, records, documents, and other evidence pertaining to the Contract period and five (5) years thereafter, except if an audit is in progress or audit findings are yet unresolved, in which case records shall be kept until all audit tasks are completed and resolved. These books, records, documents, and other evidence shall be available, within ten (10) business days of written request. All books and records will be made available within a fifty (50) mile radius of the City of Denton if the vendor is not able to provide electronic access. The cost of the audit will be borne by the City unless the audit reveals an overpayment of 1% or greater. If an overpayment of 1% or greater occurs, the reasonable cost of the audit, including any travel costs, must be borne by the Contractor which must be payable within five (5) business days of receipt of an invoice.

B. The Contractor further agrees to include in all its subcontracts hereunder a provision to the effect that the Subcontractor, material supplier, or other payee agrees that the City shall, until the expiration of five (5) years after final payment under the subcontract unless required to be retained for longer under applicable law, have electronic access to and the right to examine all books, records, documents, and other evidence of the Subcontractor, material supplier, or other payee involving transactions relating to the subcontract. If necessary, the City maintains the right to photocopy any physical books, documents, papers, and records of the subconsultant involving transactions relating to the subcontract. All books and records will be made available within a fifty (50) mile radius of the City of Denton. The cost of the audit will be borne by the City unless the audit reveals an overpayment of 1% or greater. If an overpayment of 1% or greater occurs, the reasonable cost of the audit, including any travel costs, must be borne by the Contractor which must be payable within five (5) business days of receipt of an invoice.

C. Failure to comply with the provisions of this section shall be a material breach of the Contract and shall constitute, in the City's sole discretion, grounds for termination thereof. Each of the terms "books", "records", "documents", and "other evidence", as used above, shall be construed to include drafts and electronic files, even if such drafts or electronic files are subsequently used to generate or prepare a final printed document.

18. SUBCONTRACTORS:

A. If the Contractor-identified subcontractors ("Subcontractor") in a DBE/MBE/WBE agreed-to plan (the "Plan"), the Contractor shall comply with all requirements approved by the City. The Contractor shall not initially employ any subcontractor except as provided in the Contractor's Plan. The Contractor shall not substitute any Subcontractor identified in the Plan, unless the substitute has been accepted by the City in writing. No acceptance by the City of any subcontractor shall constitute a waiver of any rights or remedies of the City with respect to defective deliverables provided by a Subcontractor. If a Plan has been approved, the Contractor is additionally required to submit a monthly Subcontract Awards and Expenditures Report to the Procurement Manager, no later than the tenth calendar day of each month.

B. Work performed for the Contractor by a Subcontractor shall be pursuant to a written contract between the Contractor and Subcontractor. The terms of the subcontract may not conflict with the terms of the Contract Documents, and shall contain provisions that:

- i. require that all deliverables to be provided by the Subcontractor be provided in strict accordance with the provisions, specifications and terms of the Contract;
- ii. prohibit the Subcontractor from further subcontracting any portion of the Contract

without the prior written consent of the City and the Contractor. The City may require, as a condition to such further subcontracting, that the Subcontractor post a payment bond in form, substance and amount acceptable to the City;

iii. require Subcontractors to submit all invoices and applications for payments, including any claims for additional payments, damages or otherwise, to the Contractor in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to include same with its invoice or application for payment to the City in accordance with the terms of the Contract;

iv. require that all Subcontractors obtain and maintain, throughout the term of their contract, insurance in the type and amounts specified for the Contractor, with the City being a named insured as its interest shall appear; and

V. REQUIRE THAT THE SUBCONTRACTOR INDEMNIFY AND HOLD THE CITY HARMLESS TO THE SAME EXTENT AS THE CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO INDEMNIFY THE CITY.

C. The Contractor shall be fully responsible to the City for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors just as the Contractor is responsible for the Contractor's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor any contractual relationship between the City and any such Subcontractor, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of the City to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

D. The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor its appropriate share of payments made to the Contractor not later than ten (10) calendar days after receipt of payment from the City.

19. WARRANTY-PRICE:

A. The Contractor warrants the prices quoted in the Contractor's Offer are no higher than the Contractor's current prices on orders by others for like deliverables under similar terms of purchase.

B. The Contractor certifies that the prices in the Contractor's Offer have been arrived at independently without consultation, communication, or agreement for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such fees with any other firm or with any competitor.

C. In the event Contractor breaches this warranty, in addition to any other remedy available, the City may deduct from any amounts owed to the Contractor, or otherwise recover, any amounts paid for items in excess of the Contractor's current prices on orders by others for like deliverables under similar terms of purchase, or in the alternative, the City may cancel this Contract without liability to Contractor for breach.

20. WARRANTY – TITLE: THE CONTRACTOR WARRANTS THAT IT HAS GOOD AND INDEFEASIBLE TITLE TO ALL DELIVERABLES FURNISHED UNDER THE CONTRACT, AND THAT THE DELIVERABLES ARE FREE AND CLEAR OF ALL LIENS, CLAIMS, SECURITY INTERESTS, AND ENCUMBRANCES. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD THE CITY HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ALL ADVERSE TITLE CLAIMS TO THE DELIVERABLES.

21. WARRANTY – DELIVERABLES: The Contractor warrants and represents that all deliverables sold the City under the Contract shall be free from defects in design, workmanship, or manufacture, and conform in all material respects to the specifications, drawings, and descriptions in the Contract Documents, to any samples furnished by the Contractor, to the terms, covenants, and conditions of the Contract, and to all applicable State, federal, or local laws, rules, and regulations, and industry codes and standards. Unless otherwise stated in the Solicitation, the deliverables shall be new or recycled merchandise, and not used or reconditioned. In addition, Contractor warrants that the goods sold to City shall conform to the standards promulgated by the Contract 8751

U.S. Department of Labor under the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA). In the event the product does not conform to OSHA standards, City may return the product for correction or replacement at the Contractor's expense. In the event Contractor fails to make the appropriate correction within a reasonable time, correction made by City will be at Contractor's expense.

A. Recycled deliverables shall be clearly identified as such.

B. The Contractor may not limit, exclude, or disclaim the foregoing warranty or any warranty implied by law; and any attempt to do so shall be without force or effect.

C. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract or required by the Solicitation, the warranty period shall be at least one (1) year from the date of acceptance of the deliverables or from the date of acceptance of any replacement deliverables. If during the warranty period, one or more of the above warranties are breached, the Contractor shall promptly upon receipt of demand either repair the non-conforming deliverables, or replace the non-conforming deliverables with fully conforming deliverables, at the City's option and at no additional cost to the City. All costs incidental to such repair or replacement, including but not limited to, any packaging and shipping costs shall be borne exclusively by the Contractor. The City shall endeavor to give the Contractor written notice of the breach of warranty within thirty (30) calendar days of discovery of the breach of warranty, but failure to give timely notice shall not impair the City's rights under this section.

D. If the Contractor is unable or unwilling to repair or replace defective or non-conforming deliverables as required by the City, then in addition to any other available remedy, the City may reduce the quantity of deliverables it may be required to purchase under the Contract from the Contractor, and purchase conforming deliverables from other sources. In such event, the Contractor shall pay to the City upon demand the increased cost, if any, incurred by the City to procure such deliverables from another source.

E. If the Contractor is not the manufacturer, and the deliverables are covered by a separate manufacturer's warranty, the Contractor shall transfer and assign such manufacturer's warranty to the City. If for any reason the manufacturer's warranty cannot be fully transferred to the City, the Contractor shall assist and cooperate with the City to the fullest extent to enforce such manufacturer's warranty for the benefit of the City.

F. Contractor shall not limit, exclude, or disclaim any implied warranties, and any attempt to do so shall be without force or effect, or alternatively, at the City's option, render this Contract voidable.

22. WARRANTY – SERVICES: The Contractor warrants and represents that all services to be provided to the City under the Contract will be fully and timely performed in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with generally accepted industry standards and practices, the terms, conditions, and covenants of the Contract, and all applicable federal, State, and local laws, rules or regulations.

A. The Contractor may not limit, exclude, or disclaim the foregoing warranty or any warranty implied by law, and any attempt to do so shall be without force or effect, or alternatively, at the City's option, render this Contract voidable.

B. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, the warranty period shall be at least one (1) year from the date of acceptance of the work. If during the warranty period, one or more of the above warranties are breached, the Contractor shall promptly upon receipt of demand perform the services again in accordance with above standard at no additional cost to the City. All costs incidental to such additional performance shall be borne by the Contractor. The City shall endeavor to give the Contractor written notice of the breach of warranty within thirty (30) calendar days of discovery of the breach warranty, but failure to give timely notice shall not impair the City's rights under this section.

Contract 8751

C. If the Contractor is unable or unwilling to perform its services in accordance with the above standard as required by the City, then in addition to any other available remedy, the City may reduce the amount of services it may be required to purchase under the Contract from the Contractor, and purchase conforming services from other sources. In such event, the Contractor shall pay to the City upon demand the increased cost, if any, incurred by the City to procure such services from another source.

23. ACCEPTANCE OF INCOMPLETE OR NON-CONFORMING DELIVERABLES: If, instead of requiring immediate correction or removal and replacement of defective or non-conforming deliverables, the City prefers to accept it, the City may do so. The Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to the City's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective or non-conforming deliverables. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the City may deduct such amounts as are necessary to compensate the City for the diminished value of the defective or non-conforming deliverables. If the acceptance occurs after final payment, such amount will be refunded to the City by the Contractor.

24. RIGHT TO ASSURANCE: Whenever one party to the Contract in good faith has reason to question the other party's intent to perform, demand may be made to the other party for written assurance of the intent to perform. In the event that no assurance is given within the time specified (being a minimum of 5 days) after demand is made, the demanding party may treat this failure as an anticipatory repudiation of the Contract.

25. STOP WORK NOTICE: The City may issue an immediate Stop Work Notice in the event the Contractor is observed performing in a manner that is in violation of federal, State, or local guidelines, or in a manner that is determined by the City to be unsafe to either life or property. Upon notification, the Contractor will cease all work until notified by the City that the violation or unsafe condition has been corrected. The Contractor shall be liable for all costs incurred by the City as a result of the issuance of such Stop Work Notice.

26. DEFAULT:

A. The Contractor shall be in default under the Contract if the Contractor (a) fails to fully, timely, and faithfully perform any of its material obligations under the Contract, (b) fails to provide adequate assurance of performance under Paragraph 25, (c) becomes insolvent or seeks relief under the bankruptcy laws of the United States or (d) makes a material misrepresentation in Contractor's Offer, or in any report or deliverable required to be submitted by the Contractor to the City.

B. In the event the City terminates the awarded contract for default or any other reason, the Contractor shall not be relieved of liability to the City for damages sustained by the City by reason of any default of the contract by the Contractor or otherwise, and the City may withhold any payments to the Contractor for the purpose of an offset until such time as the amount of damages due the City from the Contractor can be determined.

27. TERMINATION FOR CAUSE: In the event of a default by the Contractor, the City shall have the right to terminate the Contract for cause, by written notice effective ten (10) calendar days, unless otherwise specified, after the date of such notice, unless the Contractor, within such ten (10) day period, cures such default, or provides evidence sufficient to prove to the City's reasonable satisfaction that such default does not, in fact, exist. In addition to any other remedy available under law or in equity, the City shall be entitled to recover all actual damages, costs,

losses and expenses, incurred by the City as a result of the Contractor's default, including, without limitation, cost of cover, reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs, and prejudgment and post-judgment interest at the maximum lawful rate. Additionally, in the event of a default by the Contractor, the City may remove the Contractor from the City's vendor list for three (3) years and/or any offer submitted by the Contractor may be disqualified for up to three (3) years. All rights and remedies under the Contract are cumulative and are not exclusive of any other right or remedy provided by law. The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552 of the Texas Government Code, may apply to this Contract and the Contractor agrees that the Contract can be terminated if the Contractor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter.

28. TERMINATION WITHOUT CAUSE: The City shall have the right to terminate the Contract, in whole or in part, without cause and/or for convenience any time upon thirty (30) calendar days' prior written notice. Upon receipt of a notice of termination, the Contractor shall promptly cease all further work pursuant to the Contract, with such exceptions, if any, specified in the notice of termination. The City shall pay the Contractor, to the extent of funds appropriated or otherwise legally available for such purposes, for all goods delivered and services performed and obligations incurred prior to the date of termination in accordance with the terms hereof, provided such payment amount is not disputed by City. The City reserves all rights, causes of action, and remedies available under law or in equity with respect to any dispute under this Contract and a termination under this provision does not waive such rights, causes of action, and remedies.

29. FRAUD: Fraudulent statements by the Contractor in any offer, Contract Document, or in any report or deliverable required to be submitted by the Contractor to the City shall be grounds for the termination of the Contract for cause by the City and may result in legal action.

30. DELAYS:

A. The City may delay scheduled delivery or other due dates by written notice to the Contractor if the City deems it is in its best interest. If such delay causes an increase in the cost of the work under the Contract, the City and the Contractor shall negotiate an equitable adjustment for costs incurred by the Contractor in the Contract price and execute an amendment to the Contract. The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment within thirty (30) calendar days from the date of receipt of the notice of delay. Failure to agree on any adjusted price shall be handled under the Dispute Resolution process specified in Paragraph 53. However, nothing in this provision shall excuse the Contractor from delaying the delivery as notified.

B. Neither party shall be liable for any default or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Contract if, while and to the extent such default or delay is caused by acts of God, fire, riots, civil commotion, labor disruptions, sabotage, sovereign conduct, or any other cause beyond the reasonable control of such party. In the event of default or delay in Contract performance due to any of the foregoing causes, then the time for completion of the services will be extended; provided, however, in such an event, a conference will be held within three (3) business days to establish a mutually agreeable period of time reasonably necessary to overcome the effect of such failure to perform.

31. TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: Contractor agrees and acknowledges that completing the services and/or delivering the goods described in this Contract in a timely manner is very important to the City. Contractor agrees to perform all obligations within the timeframes required. As it is impracticable and extremely difficult to fix the actual damages, if any, that may proximately result from a failure by Contractor to provide the goods or

Contract 8751

perform the service, should Contractor fail to timely perform its obligations, Contractor agrees to pay to City, or have withheld and offset from monies due it, the amount stated in the Contract Documents as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay or nonperformance. Any sums due and payable hereunder by the Contractor shall be payable, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages representing an estimate of delay damages likely to be sustained by the City, estimated at the time of executing this Contract. Execution of the Contract shall constitute agreement by the City and Contractor that said amount is the minimum value of the costs and actual damage caused by the Contractor's failure to timely perform. Adjustments to the contract times can only be made as provided in the Contract Documents and any conditions or specifications referenced therein.

32. INDEMNITY:

A. Definitions:

i. "Indemnified Claims" shall include any and all claims, demands, suits, causes of action, judgments, and liability of every character, type, or description, including all reasonable costs and expenses of litigation, mediation, or other alternate dispute resolution mechanism, including attorney and other professional fees for: (1) damage to or loss of the property of any person (including, but not limited to the City, the Contractor, their respective agents, officers, employees and Subcontractors; the officers, agents, and employees of such Subcontractors; and third parties); and/or (2) death, bodily injury, illness, disease, worker's compensation, loss of services, or loss of income or wages to any person (including but not limited to the agents, officers and employees of the City, the Contractor, the Contractor's Subcontractors, and third parties), ii. "Fault" shall include the sale of defective or non-conforming deliverables, negligence, willful misconduct or a breach of any legally imposed strict liability standard.

B. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND (AT THE OPTION OF THE CITY), INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD THE CITY, ITS SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES AND ELECTED OFFICIALS HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ALL INDEMNIFIED CLAIMS DIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF, INCIDENT TO, CONCERNING OR RESULTING FROM THE FAULT OF THE CONTRACTOR, OR THE CONTRACTOR'S AGENTS, EMPLOYEES OR SUBCONTRACTORS, IN THE PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE CONTRACT. NOTHING HEREIN SHALL BE DEEMED TO LIMIT THE RIGHTS OF THE CITY OR THE CONTRACTOR (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE RIGHT TO SEEK CONTRIBUTION) AGAINST ANY THIRD PARTY WHO MAY BE LIABLE FOR AN INDEMNIFIED CLAIM.

33. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY: This Contract does not, and shall not be interpreted to, contain an artificial limitation of liability (e.g. liability limited to contract price or liability capped at an amount actually paid in previous 3 months, etc.) or an artificial statute of limitations (e.g. any lawsuit must be commenced within one year of the event).

34. INSURANCE: The Contractor shall procure and maintain insurance of the types and in the minimum amounts acceptable to the City of Denton outlined in the Insurance Exhibit attached hereto, if applicable. The insurance shall be written by a company licensed to do business in the State of Texas and satisfactory to the City of Denton. The City of Denton reserves the right to add insurance during the contract term.

B. Specific Coverage Requirements: Specific insurance requirements are contained in the Contract 8751

Solicitation and the Insurance Exhibit.

35. CLAIMS: If any claim, demand, suit, or other action is asserted against the Contractor which arises under or concerns the Contract, or which could have a material adverse effect on the Contractor's ability to perform thereunder, the Contractor shall give written notice thereof to the City within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of notice by the Contractor. Such notice to the City shall state the date of notification of any such claim, demand, suit, or other action; the names and addresses of the claimant(s); the basis thereof; and the name of each person against whom such claim is being asserted. Such notice shall be delivered personally or by mail and shall be sent to the City and to the Denton City Attorney. Personal delivery to the City Attorney shall be to City Hall, 215 East McKinney Street, Denton, Texas 76201.

36. NOTICES: Unless otherwise specified, all notices, requests, or other communications required or appropriate to be given under the Contract shall be in writing and shall be deemed delivered three (3) business days after postmarked if sent by U.S. Postal Service Certified or Registered Mail, Return Receipt Requested. Notices delivered by other means shall be deemed delivered upon receipt by the addressee. Routine communications may be made by first class mail, telefax, or other commercially accepted means. Notices to the Contractor shall be sent to the address specified in the Contractor's Offer, or at such other address as a party may notify the other in writing. Notices to the City shall be addressed to the City at 901B Texas Street, Denton, Texas 76209 and marked to the attention of the Purchasing Manager.

37. RIGHTS TO BID, PROPOSAL AND CONTRACTUAL MATERIAL: All material submitted by the Contractor to the City shall become property of the City upon receipt. Any portions of such material claimed by the Contractor to be proprietary must be clearly marked as such. Determination of the public nature of the material is subject to the Texas Public Information Act, Chapter 552, and Texas Government Code. The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552 of the Texas Government Code, may apply to this Contract and the Contractor agrees that the Contract can be terminated if the Contractor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter.

38. INDEMNIFICATION AGAINST INFRINGEMENTS: The Contractor represents and warrants to the City that: (i) the Contractor shall provide the City good and indefeasible title to the deliverables and (ii) the deliverables supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the specifications in the Contract will not infringe, directly or contributorily, any patent, trademark, copyright, trade secret, or any other intellectual property right of any kind of any third party; that no claims have been made by any person or entity with respect to the ownership or operation of the deliverables and the Contractor does not know of any valid basis for any such claims. Moreover, Contractor does not know of any valid basis for any such claims. **THE CONTRACTOR SHALL, AT ITS SOLE EXPENSE, DEFEND, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD THE CITY HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ALL LIABILITY, DAMAGES, AND COSTS (INCLUDING COURT COSTS AND REASONABLE FEES OF ATTORNEYS AND OTHER PROFESSIONALS) ARISING OUT OF OR RESULTING FROM: (I) ANY CLAIM THAT THE CITY'S EXERCISE ANYWHERE IN THE WORLD OF THE RIGHTS ASSOCIATED WITH THE CITY'S OWNERSHIP, AND IF APPLICABLE, LICENSE RIGHTS, AND ITS USE OF THE DELIVERABLES INFRINGES THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS OF ANY THIRD PARTY; OR (II) THE CONTRACTOR'S BREACH OF ANY OF CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES STATED IN THIS CONTRACT. IN THE EVENT OF ANY SUCH CLAIM, THE CITY SHALL HAVE THE**

Contract 8751

RIGHT TO MONITOR SUCH CLAIM OR AT ITS OPTION ENGAGE ITS OWN SEPARATE COUNSEL TO ACT AS CO-COUNSEL ON THE CITY'S BEHALF. FURTHER, CONTRACTOR AGREES THAT THE CITY'S SPECIFICATIONS REGARDING THE DELIVERABLES SHALL IN NO WAY DIMINISH CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES OR OBLIGATIONS UNDER THIS PARAGRAPH AND THE CITY MAKES NO WARRANTY THAT THE PRODUCTION, DEVELOPMENT, OR DELIVERY OF SUCH DELIVERABLES WILL NOT IMPACT SUCH WARRANTIES OF CONTRACTOR. THIS PARAGRAPH SHALL SURVIVE THE TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT.

39. CONFIDENTIALITY: In order to provide the deliverables to the City, Contractor may require access to certain of the City's and/or its licensors' confidential information (including inventions, employee information, trade secrets, confidential know-how, confidential business information, and other information which the City or its licensors consider confidential) (collectively, "Confidential Information"). Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Confidential Information is the valuable property of the City and/or its licensors and any unauthorized use, disclosure, dissemination, or other release of the Confidential Information will substantially injure the City and/or its licensors. The Contractor (including its employees, subcontractors, agents, or representatives) agrees that it will maintain the Confidential Information in strict confidence and shall not disclose, disseminate, copy, divulge, recreate, or otherwise use the Confidential Information without the prior written consent of the City or in a manner not expressly permitted under this Contract, unless the Confidential Information is required to be disclosed by law or an order of any court or other governmental authority with proper jurisdiction, provided the Contractor promptly notifies the City before disclosing such information so as to permit the City reasonable time to seek an appropriate protective order. The Contractor agrees to use protective measures no less stringent than the Contractor uses within its own business to protect its own most valuable information, which protective measures shall under all circumstances be at least reasonable measures to ensure the continued confidentiality of the Confidential Information.

40. OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DELIVERABLES: The City shall own all rights, titles, and interests throughout the world in and to the deliverables.

A. Patents. As to any patentable subject matter contained in the deliverables, the Contractor agrees to disclose such patentable subject matter to the City. Further, if requested by the City, the Contractor agrees to assign and, if necessary, cause each of its employees to assign the entire right, title, and interest to specific inventions under such patentable subject matter to the City and to execute, acknowledge, and deliver and, if necessary, cause each of its employees to execute, acknowledge, and deliver an assignment of letters patent, in a form to be reasonably approved by the City, to the City upon request by the City.

B. Copyrights. As to any deliverables containing copyrightable subject matter, the Contractor agrees that upon their creation, such deliverables shall be considered as work made-for-hire by the Contractor for the City and the City shall own all copyrights in and to such deliverables, provided however, that nothing in this Paragraph 41 shall negate the City's sole or joint ownership of any such deliverables arising by virtue of the City's sole or joint authorship of such deliverables. Should by operation of law, such deliverables not be considered works made-for-hire, the Contractor hereby assigns to the City (and agrees to cause each of its employees providing services to the City hereunder to execute, acknowledge, and deliver an assignment to the City of) all worldwide right, title, and interest in and to such deliverables. With respect to such work made-for-hire, the Contractor agrees to execute, acknowledge, and deliver and cause each of its employees providing services to the City hereunder to execute, acknowledge, and deliver a work-made-for-hire agreement, in a form to be reasonably approved by the City, to the City upon

Contract 8751

delivery of such deliverables to the City or at such other time as the City may request.

C. **Additional Assignments.** The Contractor further agrees to, and if applicable, cause each of its employees to, execute, acknowledge, and deliver all applications, specifications, oaths, assignments, and all other instruments which the City might reasonably deem necessary in order to apply for and obtain copyright protection, mask work registration, trademark registration and/or protection, letters patent, or any similar rights in any and all countries and in order to assign and convey to the City, its successors, assigns and nominees, the sole and exclusive right, title, and interest in and to the deliverables. The Contractor's obligations to execute, acknowledge, and deliver (or cause to be executed, acknowledged, and delivered) instruments or papers such as those described in this Paragraph 41 A., B., and C. shall continue after the termination of this Contract with respect to such deliverables. In the event the City should not seek to obtain copyright protection, mask work registration or patent protection for any of the deliverables, but should desire to keep the same secret, the Contractor agrees to treat the same as Confidential Information under the terms of Paragraph 40 above.

41. **PUBLICATIONS:** All published material and written reports submitted under the Contract must be originally developed material unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract. When material not originally developed is included in a report in any form, the source shall be identified.

42. **ADVERTISING:** The Contractor shall not advertise or publish, without the City's prior consent, the fact that the City has entered into the Contract, except to the extent necessary to comply with proper requests for information from an authorized representative of the federal, State, or local government.

43. **NO CONTINGENT FEES:** The Contractor warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure the Contract upon any agreement or understanding for commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees of bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warranty, the City shall have the right, in addition to any other remedy available, to cancel the Contract without liability and to deduct from any amounts owed to the Contractor, or otherwise recover, the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee.

44. **GRATUITIES:** The City may, by written notice to the Contractor, cancel the Contract without liability if it is determined by the City that gratuities were offered or given by the Contractor or any agent or representative of the Contractor to any officer or employee of the City of Denton with a view toward securing the Contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to the awarding or amending or the making of any determinations with respect to the performing of such contract. In the event the Contract is canceled by the City pursuant to this provision, the City shall be entitled, in addition to any other rights and remedies, to recover or withhold the amount of the cost incurred by the Contractor in providing such gratuities.

45. **PROHIBITION AGAINST PERSONAL INTEREST IN CONTRACTS:** The Contractor agrees to comply with the conflict of interest provisions of the City of Denon Code of Ordinances and/or State law. No officer, employee, independent consultant, or elected official of the City who is involved in the development, evaluation, or decision-making process of the performance of any solicitation shall have a financial interest, direct or indirect, in the Contract resulting from that Contract 8751

solicitation as defined in the City's Ethic Ordinance codified at Chapter 2, Article XI and in the City Charter Section 14.04, as amended. Any willful violation of this section shall constitute impropriety in office, and any officer or employee guilty thereof shall be subject to disciplinary action up to and including dismissal. Any violation of this provision, with the knowledge, expressed or implied, of the Contractor shall render the Contract voidable by the City. The Contractor shall complete and submit the City's Conflict of Interest Questionnaire. The Contractor agrees to maintain current, updated disclosure of information on file with the Procurement Department throughout the term of this Contract.

46. NO SUBCONTRACTING BID AFTER AWARD: Following the award of the Contract, no subcontracting except that specifically identified in the response to the Solicitation will be permitted without the express prior written consent of the City.

47. NO GIFT OF PUBLIC PROPERTY: The City will not agree to any terms or conditions that cause the City to lend its credit or grant public money or anything of value to the selected Contractor.

48. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR: The Contract shall not be construed as creating an employer/employee relationship, a partnership, or a joint venture. The Contractor's services shall be those of an independent contractor. The Contractor agrees and understands that the Contract does not grant any rights or privileges established for employees of the City of Denton, Texas for the purposes of income tax, withholding, social security taxes, vacation or sick leave benefits, worker's compensation, or any other City employee benefit. The City shall not have supervision and control of the Contractor or any employee of the Contractor, and it is expressly understood that Contractor shall perform the services hereunder according to the attached specifications at the general direction of the City Manager of the City of Denton, Texas, or their designee under this Contract. The Contractor is expressly free to advertise and perform services for other parties while performing services for the City.

49. ASSIGNMENT-DELEGATION: The Contract shall be binding upon and enure to the benefit of the City and the Contractor and their respective successors and assigns, provided however, that no right or interest in the Contract shall be assigned and no obligation shall be delegated by the Contractor without the prior written consent of the City. Any attempted assignment or delegation by the Contractor shall be void unless made in conformity with this Paragraph. The Contract is not intended to confer rights or benefits on any person, firm or entity not a party hereto; it being the intention of the parties that there are no third party beneficiaries to the Contract.

The Vendor shall notify the City's Purchasing Manager, in writing, of a company name, ownership, or address change for the purpose of maintaining updated City records. The president of the company or authorized official must sign the letter. A letter indicating changes in a company name or ownership must be accompanied with supporting legal documentation such as an updated W-9, documents filed with the state indicating such change, copy of the board of director's resolution approving the action, or an executed merger or acquisition agreement. Failure to do so may adversely impact future invoice payments.

50. WAIVER: No claim or right arising out of a breach of the Contract can be discharged in whole or in part by a waiver or renunciation of the claim or right unless the waiver or renunciation is supported by consideration and is in writing signed by the aggrieved party. No waiver by either

Contract 8751

the Contractor or the City of any one or more events of default by the other party shall operate as, or be construed to be, a permanent waiver of any rights or obligations under the Contract, or an express or implied acceptance of any other existing or future default or defaults, whether of a similar or different character. No delay, failure, or waiver of either party's exercise or partial exercise of any right or remedy under the Contract shall operate to limit, impair, preclude, cancel, waive or otherwise affect such right or remedy.

51. MODIFICATIONS: The Contract can be modified or amended only by a writing signed by both parties. No pre-printed or similar terms on any the Contractor invoice, order or other document submitted to the City by Contractor shall have any force or effect to change the terms, covenants, and conditions of the Contract.

52. INTERPRETATION: The Contract is intended by the parties as a final, complete and exclusive statement of the terms of their agreement. No course of prior dealing between the parties or course of performance or usage of the trade shall be relevant to supplement or explain any term used in the Contract. Acceptance or acquiescence in a course of performance rendered under this Contract shall not be relevant to determine the meaning of this agreement even though the accepting or acquiescing party has knowledge of the performance and opportunity for objection. Although the Contract may have been substantially drafted by one party, it is the intent of the parties that all provisions be construed in a manner to be fair to both parties, reading no provisions more strictly against one party or the other. Whenever a term defined by the Uniform Commercial Code, as enacted by the State of Texas, is used in the Contract, the UCC definition shall control, unless otherwise defined in the Contract.

53. DISPUTE RESOLUTION:

A. If a dispute arises out of or relates to the Contract, or the breach thereof, the parties agree to negotiate prior to prosecuting a suit for damages. However, this section does not prohibit the filing of a lawsuit to toll the running of a statute of limitations or to seek injunctive relief. Either party may make a written request for a meeting between representatives of each party within fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt of the request or such later period as agreed by the parties. Each party shall include, at a minimum, one (1) senior level individual with decision-making authority regarding the dispute, however any decision requiring approval of the City Council of the City will be required to be submitted to the City Council and the senior level person shall have authority to recommend approval of any resolution. The purpose of this and any subsequent meeting is to attempt in good faith to negotiate a resolution of the dispute. If, within thirty (30) calendar days after such meeting, the parties have not succeeded in negotiating a resolution of the dispute, they will proceed directly to mediation as described below. Negotiation may be waived by a written agreement signed by both parties, in which event the parties may proceed directly to mediation as described below.

B. If the efforts to resolve the dispute through negotiation fail, or the parties waive the negotiation process, the parties may select, within thirty (30) calendar days, a mediator trained in mediation skills to assist with resolution of the dispute. Should they choose this option; the City and the Contractor agree to act in good faith in the selection of the mediator and to give consideration to qualified individuals nominated to act as mediator. Nothing in the Contract prevents the parties from relying on the skills of a person who is trained in the subject matter of the dispute or a contract interpretation expert. If the parties fail to agree on a mediator within thirty (30) calendar days of initiation of the mediation process, the mediator shall be selected by the Denton County Alternative Dispute Resolution Program (DCAP). The parties agree to participate in mediation in good faith

for up to thirty (30) calendar days from the date of the first mediation session. The City and the Contractor will share the mediator's fees equally and the parties will bear their own costs of participation such as fees for any consultants or attorneys they may utilize to represent them or otherwise assist them in the mediation.

C. The parties shall not be required to submit to binding arbitration.

54. JURISDICTION AND VENUE: The Contract is made under and shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas, including, when applicable, the Uniform Commercial Code as adopted in Texas, V.T.C.A., Bus. & Comm. Code, Chapter 1, excluding any rule or principle that would refer to and apply the substantive law of another state or jurisdiction. All issues arising from this Contract shall be resolved in the courts of Denton County, Texas and the parties agree to submit to the exclusive personal jurisdiction of such courts. The foregoing, however, shall not be construed or interpreted to limit or restrict the right or ability of the City to seek and secure injunctive relief from any competent authority as contemplated herein.

55. INVALIDITY: The invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability of any provision of the Contract shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other portion or provision of the Contract. Any void provision shall be deemed severed from the Contract and the balance of the Contract shall be construed and enforced as if the Contract did not contain the particular portion or provision held to be void. The parties further agree to reform the Contract to replace any stricken provision with a valid provision that comes as close as possible to the intent of the stricken provision. The provisions of this section shall not prevent this entire Contract from being void should a provision which is the essence of the Contract be determined to be void.

56. HOLIDAYS: The following holidays are observed by the City:

New Year's Day (observed)
Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
Memorial Day
Juneteenth
Independence Day
Labor Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Friday After Thanksgiving
Christmas Eve (observed)
Christmas Day (observed)

If a Legal Holiday falls on Saturday, it will be observed on the preceding Friday. If a Legal Holiday falls on Sunday, it will be observed on the following Monday. Normal hours of operation shall be between 8:00 am and 4:00 pm, Monday through Friday, excluding City of Denton Holidays. Any scheduled deliveries or work performance not within the normal hours of operation **must be approved** by the City Manager of Denton, Texas or their authorized designee.

57. SURVIVABILITY OF OBLIGATIONS: All provisions of the Contract that impose continuing obligations on the parties, including but not limited to the warranty, indemnity, and confidentiality obligations of the parties, shall survive the expiration or termination of the Contract for fifteen (15) years.

Contract 8751

58. NON-SUSPENSION OR DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION:

The City of Denton is prohibited from contracting with or making prime or sub-awards to parties that are suspended or debarred or whose principals are suspended or debarred from Federal, State, or City of Denton Contracts. By accepting a Contract with the City, the Vendor certifies that its firm and its principals are not currently suspended or debarred from doing business with the Federal Government, as indicated by the General Services Administration List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Non-Procurement Programs, the State of Texas, or the City of Denton.

59. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY Contractor agrees that during the performance of its contract it will:

A. Treat all applicants and employees without discrimination as to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, marital status, age, or handicap.

B. Identify itself as an "Equal Opportunity Employer" in all help wanted advertising or request. The Contractor shall be advised of any complaints filed with the City alleging that Contractor is not an Equal Opportunity Employer. The City reserves the right to consider its reports from its human relations administrator in response to such complaints in determining whether or not to terminate any portion of this contract for which purchase orders or authorities to deliver have not been included, however, the Contractor is specifically advised that no Equal Opportunity Employment complaint will be the basis for cancellation of this contract for which a purchase order has been issued or authority to deliver granted.

C. **Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Compliance:** No Contractor, or Contractor's agent, shall engage in any discriminatory employment practice against individuals with disabilities as defined in the ADA.

60. BUY AMERICAN ACT-SUPPLIES (Applicable to certain federally funded requirements)

The following federally funded requirements are applicable. A. Definitions. As used in this paragraph –

i. "Component" means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

ii. "Cost of components" means -

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or
(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

iii. "Domestic end product" means-

(1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

Contract 8751

iv. “End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under the contract for public use.

v. “Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

vi. “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

B. The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use in the United States.

C. The City does not maintain a list of foreign articles that will be treated as domestic for this Contract; but will consider for approval foreign articles as domestic for this product if the articles are on a list approved by another Governmental Agency. The Contractor shall submit documentation with their offer demonstrating that the article is on an approved Governmental list.

D. The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products except to the extent that it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision of the Solicitation entitled “Buy American Act Certificate”.

61. RIGHT TO INFORMATION: The City of Denton reserves the right to use any and all information presented in any response to this Contract, whether amended or not, except as prohibited by law. Selection of rejection of the submittal does not affect this right.

62. LICENSE FEES OR TAXES: Provided the solicitation requires an awarded contractor or supplier to be licensed by the State of Texas, any and all fees and taxes are the responsibility of the respondent.

63. PREVAILING WAGE RATES: The Contractor shall comply with prevailing wage rates as defined by the United States Department of Labor Davis-Bacon Wage Determination at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/contracts/dbra.htm> and at the Wage Determinations website www.wdol.gov for Denton County, Texas (WD-2509).

64. COMPLIANCE WITH ALL STATE, FEDERAL, AND LOCAL LAWS: The Contractor or supplier shall comply with all State, federal, and local laws and requirements. The Contractor must comply with all applicable laws at all times, including, without limitation, the following: (i) §36.02 of the Texas Penal Code, which prohibits bribery; (ii) §36.09 of the Texas Penal Code, which prohibits the offering or conferring of benefits to public servants; and (iii) Chapter 552 of the Texas Government Code, which outlines policy for public information. The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws and regulations applicable to furnishing and performance of the Contract.

65. FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL REQUIREMENTS: Contractor shall demonstrate on-site compliance with the provisions of federal law dealing with issuance of Form W-2's to common law employees. Contractor is responsible for both federal and State unemployment insurance coverage and standard Workers' Compensation insurance coverage. Contractor shall ensure compliance with all federal and State tax laws and withholding requirements. The City of Denton shall not be liable to Contractor or its employees for any Unemployment or Workers' Compensation coverage, or federal or State withholding requirements. Contractor shall indemnify the City of Denton and shall pay all costs, penalties, or losses resulting from Contractor's omission or breach of this Section.

66. ATTORNEY'S FEES; LEGAL COSTS: Contractor and City agree that the City will not be required to pay Contractor's attorney's fees or legal costs under any circumstances, unless expressly required by law.

67. DRUG FREE WORKPLACE: The Contractor shall comply with the applicable provisions of the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-690, Title V, Subtitle D; 41 U.S.C. 701 ET SEQ.) and maintain a drug-free work environment; and the final rule, government-wide requirements for drug-free work place (grants), issued by the Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Defense (32 CFR Part 280, Subpart F) to implement the provisions of the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988 is incorporated by reference and the Contractor shall comply with the relevant provisions thereof, including any amendments to the final rule that may hereafter be issued.

68. CONTRACTOR LIABILITY FOR DAMAGE TO GOVERNMENT PROPERTY: The Contractor shall be liable for all damages to government-owned, leased, or occupied property and equipment caused by the Contractor and its employees, agents, subcontractors, and suppliers, including any delivery or cartage company, in connection with any performance pursuant to the Contract. The Contractor shall notify the City of Denton Procurement Manager in writing of any such damage within one (1) calendar day.

69. FORCE MAJEURE: The City of Denton, any Customer, and the Contractor shall not be responsible for performance under the Contract should it be prevented from performance by an act of war, order of legal authority, act of God, or other unavoidable cause not attributable to the fault or negligence of the City of Denton. In the event of an occurrence under this Section, the Contractor will be excused from any further performance or observance of the requirements so affected for as long as such circumstances prevail and the Contractor continues to use commercially reasonable efforts to recommence performance or observance whenever and to whatever extent possible without delay. The Contractor shall immediately notify the City of Denton Procurement Manager by telephone (to be confirmed in writing within five (5) calendar days of the inception of such occurrence) and describe at a reasonable level of detail the circumstances causing the non-performance or delay in performance.

70. NON-WAIVER OF RIGHTS: Failure of a Party to require performance by another Party under the Contract will not affect the right of such Party to require performance in the future. No delay, failure, or waiver of either Party's exercise or partial exercise of any right or remedy under the Contract shall operate to limit, impair, preclude, cancel, waive or otherwise affect such right or remedy. A waiver by a Party of any breach of any term of the Contract will not be construed as a waiver of any continuing or succeeding breach.

71. NO WAIVER OF SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY: The Parties expressly agree that no provision of the Contract is in any way intended to constitute a waiver by the City of Denton of any immunities from suit or from liability that the City of Denton may have by operation of law.

72. RECORDS RETENTION: The Contractor shall retain all financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and any other records or books relating to the performances called for in the Contract. The Contractor shall retain all such records for a period of four (4) years after the expiration of the Contract, or until the CPA or State Auditor's Office is satisfied that all audit and litigation matters are resolved, whichever period is longer. The Contractor shall grant access

to all books, records and documents pertinent to the Contract to the CPA, the State Auditor of Texas, and any federal governmental entity that has authority to review records due to federal funds being spent under the Contract. In the event the value of this Contract is One Million (\$1,000,000) Dollars or greater: (i) all contracting information related to this contract will be preserved for the duration of the Contract; (ii) the Contractor shall provide any contracting information in its possession promptly upon request by the City; and (iii) at the expiration of this Contract, the Contractor will either provide all contracting information in its possession to the City or preserve same as required by the record retention requirements of the State of Texas.

73. PROCUREMENT LAWS: The City will not agree to any terms or conditions that cause the City to violate any federal, State, or local procurement laws, including its own Charter or Procurement Policy and any such laws included in boilerplate terms, online terms or other terms provided by the Contractor are considered null and void.

74. AUTHORITY: Contractor represents and warrants to the other that (a) it has company authority to execute and perform this Contract; (b) executing this Contract does not constitute a material conflict with, breach, or default under any applicable law, its respective organizational documents, or any documents, agreements, contracts or instruments which are binding upon it; and (c) this Contract creates valid, legal, and binding obligation enforceable against it, subject to applicable insolvency and bankruptcy laws. Contractor recognizes and agrees that a violation of this provision constitutes a material breach under this Contract.

Exhibit D
Certificate of Interested Parties Electronic Filing

In 2015, the Texas Legislature adopted House Bill 1295, which added section 2252.908 of the Government Code. The law states that the City may not enter into this contract unless the Contractor submits a disclosure of interested parties (Form 1295) to the City at the time the Contractor submits the signed contract. The Texas Ethics Commission has adopted rules requiring the business entity to file Form 1295 electronically with the Commission.

Contractor will be required to furnish a Certificate of Interest Parties before the Contract is awarded, in accordance with Government Code 2252.908.

The Contractor shall:

1. Log onto the State Ethics Commission Website at :
https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm
2. Register utilizing the tutorial provided by the State
3. Print a copy of the completed Form 1295
4. Enter the Certificate Number on page 2 of this contract.
5. Complete and sign the Form 1295
6. Email the form to purchasing@cityofdenton.com with the contract number in the subject line.
(EX: Contract 1234 – Form 1295)

The City must acknowledge the receipt of the filed Form 1295 not later than the 30th day after Council award. Once a Form 1295 is acknowledged, it will be posted to the Texas Ethics Commission's website within seven business days.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE -**FORM CIQ****For vendor or other person doing business with local governmental entity****This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.**

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a) and by City of Denton Ethics Code, Ordinance 18-757.

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local government entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

1 Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.

Trillium Pumps USA, Inc.

2 ☐ Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer about whom the information in this section is being disclosed.

Name of Officer

Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. This section, (item 3 including subparts A, B, C & D), must be completed for each officer with whom the vendor has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a), Local Government Code. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐

Yes

☒

No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer named in this section AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐

Yes

☒

No

C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership of one percent or more?

☐

Yes

☒

No

D. Describe each employment or business and family relationship with the local government officer named in this section.

4 ☒ I have no Conflict of Interest to disclose.**5**

DocuSigned by:

Shelley Phibus

5/23/2025

Signature of Vendor doing business with the governmental entity

Date

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at [http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/ Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm](http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm). For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

- (A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;
- (B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or
- (C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

- (A) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:
 - (2) the vendor:
 - (A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds \$2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that
 - (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
 - (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;
 - (B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than \$100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:
 - (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
 - (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

- (a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:
 - (1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);
 - (2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or
 - (3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.
- (a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:
 - (1) the date that the vendor:
 - (A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or
 - (B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or
 - (2) the date the vendor becomes aware:
 - (A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);
 - (B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or
 - (C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

City of Denton Ethics Code Ordinance Number 18-757

Definitions:

Relative: a family member related to a City Official within the third 3rd degree of affinity (marriage) or consanguinity (blood or adoption)

City Official: for purpose of this article, the term consists of the Council Members, Department Heads, or member of the Board of Ethics, Planning and zoning Commission Members, Board of Adjustment, Historic Landmark Commission, or Public Utilities Board

Vendor: a person who provides or seeks to provide goods, services, and/or real property to the City in exchange for compensation. This definition does not include those property owners from whom the City acquires public right-of-way or other real property interests for public use.

Per the City of Denton Ethics Code, Section 2-273. – Prohibitions

- (3) It shall be a violation of this Article for a Vendor to offer or give a Gift to City Official exceeding fifty dollars (\$50.00) per gift, or multiple gifts cumulatively valued at more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) per a single fiscal year.

Per the City of Denton Ethics Code, Section 2-282. – Disposition (b), (5) Ineligibility

If the Board of Ethics finds that a Vendor has violated this Article, the Board may recommend to the City Manager that the Vendor be deemed ineligible to enter into a City contract or other arrangement for goods, services, or real property, for a period of one (1) year.

Certificate Of Completion

Envelope Id: FE3DA4AE-BD3C-4860-8B2A-551710363A40

Status: Sent

Subject: Please DocuSign: City Council Contract 8751 WEMCO Pump Replacement

Source Envelope:

Document Pages: 60

Signatures: 4

Envelope Originator:

Certificate Pages: 6

Initials: 1

Gabby Leeper

AutoNav: Enabled

901B Texas Street

Envelopeld Stamping: Enabled

Denton, TX 76209

Time Zone: (UTC-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada)

Gabby.Leeper@cityofdenton.com

IP Address: 198.49.140.104

Record Tracking

Status: Original

Holder: Gabby Leeper

Location: DocuSign

5/23/2025 8:26:49 AM

Gabby.Leeper@cityofdenton.com

Signer Events

Signature

Timestamp

Gabby Leeper

Completed

Sent: 5/23/2025 8:33:40 AM

gabby.leeper@cityofdenton.com

Viewed: 5/23/2025 8:34:39 AM

Senior Buyer

Signed: 5/23/2025 8:35:00 AM

City of Denton

Using IP Address: 198.49.140.104

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Not Offered via DocuSign

Lori Hewell

Sent: 5/23/2025 8:35:03 AM

lori.hewell@cityofdenton.com

Viewed: 5/23/2025 9:59:19 AM

Purchasing Manager

Signed: 5/23/2025 10:00:14 AM

City of Denton

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)

Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style

Using IP Address: 47.184.122.38

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Not Offered via DocuSign

Marcella Lunn

DocuSigned by:
Marcella Lunn
4B070831B4AA438...

Sent: 5/23/2025 10:00:17 AM

marcella.lunn@cityofdenton.com

Viewed: 5/23/2025 11:06:49 AM

Senior Deputy City Attorney

Signed: 5/23/2025 11:09:06 AM

City of Denton

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)

Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style

Using IP Address: 166.198.250.44

Signed using mobile

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Not Offered via DocuSign

Shelley Phebus

DocuSigned by:
Shelley Phebus
40BF5E450BD9480...

Sent: 5/23/2025 11:09:13 AM

Shelley.Phebus@trilliumflow.com

Viewed: 5/23/2025 11:35:59 AM

Technical Sales Scheduler

Signed: 5/23/2025 2:40:33 PM

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)

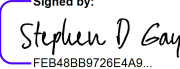
Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style

Using IP Address: 34.213.225.135

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Accepted: 5/23/2025 11:35:59 AM

ID: 89f4507f-f675-4815-941f-9ef48226bdd3

Signer Events	Signature	Timestamp
Stephen D Gay Stephen.Gay@cityofdenton.com General Manager Water Utilities Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)	<div>Signed by:  FEB48BB9726E4A9...</div> Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style Using IP Address: 172.56.3.119 Signed using mobile	Sent: 5/23/2025 2:40:39 PM Viewed: 5/23/2025 2:55:37 PM Signed: 5/23/2025 2:58:45 PM
Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Accepted: 5/23/2025 2:55:37 PM ID: 786ae4c2-4cd0-4109-b5e0-24be8ecc20d2		
Cheyenne Defee cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com Procurement Administration Supervisor City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)		Sent: 5/23/2025 2:58:50 PM
Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign		
Sara Hensley sara.hensley@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)		
Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign		
Lauren Thoden lauren.thoden@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)		
Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign		

In Person Signer Events	Signature	Timestamp
Editor Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Agent Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Intermediary Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Certified Delivery Events	Status	Timestamp
Carbon Copy Events	Status	Timestamp
Cheyenne Defee cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com Procurement Administration Supervisor City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)	<div>COPIED</div>	Sent: 5/23/2025 8:35:02 AM
Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign		
Gretna Jones gretna.jones@cityofdenton.com Legal Secretary City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)	<div>COPIED</div>	Sent: 5/23/2025 2:58:50 PM

Carbon Copy Events	Status	Timestamp
Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign City Secretary Office citysecretary@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign Rusty Willard rusty.willard@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign		
Witness Events	Signature	Timestamp
Notary Events	Signature	Timestamp
Envelope Summary Events	Status	Timestamps
Envelope Sent	Hashed/Encrypted	5/23/2025 8:33:40 AM
Payment Events	Status	Timestamps
Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure		

ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURE

From time to time, City of Denton (we, us or Company) may be required by law to provide to you certain written notices or disclosures. Described below are the terms and conditions for providing to you such notices and disclosures electronically through your DocuSign, Inc. (DocuSign) Express user account. Please read the information below carefully and thoroughly, and if you can access this information electronically to your satisfaction and agree to these terms and conditions, please confirm your agreement by clicking the 'I agree' button at the bottom of this document.

Getting paper copies

At any time, you may request from us a paper copy of any record provided or made available electronically to you by us. For such copies, as long as you are an authorized user of the DocuSign system you will have the ability to download and print any documents we send to you through your DocuSign user account for a limited period of time (usually 30 days) after such documents are first sent to you. After such time, if you wish for us to send you paper copies of any such documents from our office to you, you will be charged a \$0.00 per-page fee. You may request delivery of such paper copies from us by following the procedure described below.

Withdrawing your consent

If you decide to receive notices and disclosures from us electronically, you may at any time change your mind and tell us that thereafter you want to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format. How you must inform us of your decision to receive future notices and disclosure in paper format and withdraw your consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically is described below.

Consequences of changing your mind

If you elect to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format, it will slow the speed at which we can complete certain steps in transactions with you and delivering services to you because we will need first to send the required notices or disclosures to you in paper format, and then wait until we receive back from you your acknowledgment of your receipt of such paper notices or disclosures. To indicate to us that you are changing your mind, you must withdraw your consent using the DocuSign 'Withdraw Consent' form on the signing page of your DocuSign account. This will indicate to us that you have withdrawn your consent to receive required notices and disclosures electronically from us and you will no longer be able to use your DocuSign Express user account to receive required notices and consents electronically from us or to sign electronically documents from us.

All notices and disclosures will be sent to you electronically

Unless you tell us otherwise in accordance with the procedures described herein, we will provide electronically to you through your DocuSign user account all required notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to you during the course of our relationship with you. To reduce the chance of you inadvertently not receiving any notice or disclosure, we prefer to provide all of the required notices and disclosures to you by the same method and to the same address that you have given us. Thus, you can receive all the disclosures and notices electronically or in paper format through the paper mail delivery system. If you do not agree with this process, please let us know as described below. Please also see the paragraph immediately above that describes the consequences of your electing not to receive delivery of the notices and disclosures electronically from us.

How to contact City of Denton:

You may contact us to let us know of your changes as to how we may contact you electronically, to request paper copies of certain information from us, and to withdraw your prior consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically as follows:

To contact us by email send messages to: purchasing@cityofdenton.com

To advise City of Denton of your new e-mail address

To let us know of a change in your e-mail address where we should send notices and disclosures electronically to you, you must send an email message to us at melissa.kraft@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state: your previous e-mail address, your new e-mail address. We do not require any other information from you to change your email address..

In addition, you must notify DocuSign, Inc to arrange for your new email address to be reflected in your DocuSign account by following the process for changing e-mail in DocuSign.

To request paper copies from City of Denton

To request delivery from us of paper copies of the notices and disclosures previously provided by us to you electronically, you must send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail address, full name, US Postal address, and telephone number. We will bill you for any fees at that time, if any.

To withdraw your consent with City of Denton

To inform us that you no longer want to receive future notices and disclosures in electronic format you may:

- i. decline to sign a document from within your DocuSign account, and on the subsequent page, select the check-box indicating you wish to withdraw your consent, or you may;
- ii. send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail, full name, US Postal Address, telephone number, and account number. We do not need any other information from you to withdraw consent.. The consequences of your withdrawing consent for online documents will be that transactions may take a longer time to process..

Required hardware and software

Operating Systems:	Windows2000? or WindowsXP?
Browsers (for SENDERS):	Internet Explorer 6.0? or above
Browsers (for SIGNERS):	Internet Explorer 6.0?, Mozilla FireFox 1.0, NetScape 7.2 (or above)
Email:	Access to a valid email account
Screen Resolution:	800 x 600 minimum
Enabled Security Settings:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">•Allow per session cookies•Users accessing the internet behind a Proxy Server must enable HTTP 1.1 settings via proxy connection

** These minimum requirements are subject to change. If these requirements change, we will provide you with an email message at the email address we have on file for you at that time providing you with the revised hardware and software requirements, at which time you will have the right to withdraw your consent.

Acknowledging your access and consent to receive materials electronically

To confirm to us that you can access this information electronically, which will be similar to other electronic notices and disclosures that we will provide to you, please verify that you were able to read this electronic disclosure and that you also were able to print on paper or electronically save this page for your future reference and access or that you were able to e-mail this disclosure and consent to an address where you will be able to print on paper or save it for your future reference and access. Further, if you consent to receiving notices and disclosures exclusively in electronic format on the terms and conditions described above, please let us know by clicking the 'I agree' button below.

By checking the 'I Agree' box, I confirm that:

- I can access and read this Electronic CONSENT TO ELECTRONIC RECEIPT OF ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURES document; and
- I can print on paper the disclosure or save or send the disclosure to a place where I can print it, for future reference and access; and
- Until or unless I notify City of Denton as described above, I consent to receive from exclusively through electronic means all notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to me by City of Denton during the course of my relationship with you.



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB25-092, **Version:** 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, rejecting any and all competitive proposals under RFP 8767 for 345kV Autotransformers for Denton Municipal Electric; and providing an effective date (RFP 8767).



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney Street
Denton, Texas
www.cityofdenton.com

AGENDA INFORMATION SHEET

DEPARTMENT: Procurement
ACM: Christine Taylor
DATE: June 23, 2025

SUBJECT

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, rejecting any and all competitive proposals under RFP 8767 for 345kV Autotransformers for Denton Municipal Electric; and providing an effective date (RFP 8767).

INFORMATION/BACKGROUND

Denton Municipal Electric (DME) solicited bids for the manufacture, testing, and delivery of up to five (5) 700MVA and 800MVA, 345kV/138kV autotransformers for use in approved projects incorporated with DME's Capital Improvement Plan (CIP).

DME received proposals from four (4) companies representing manufacturers of the autotransformers described in the technical specification. Due to the high costs, long lead times, and technically complex assembly of this equipment, the proposals were evaluated with extreme care. All proposals lacked understanding of what was technically required, or they were incomplete in descriptions of the product being proposed, and the cost was much higher than anticipated. DME is recommending the rejection of all proposals.

The autotransformers are a critical piece of equipment in the DME system. Accepting any of the proposals submitted, as a part of this RFP, could bring substantial risk to DME's infrastructure and customer base. Failure of an autotransformer could cause overloading and stress on transmission lines and equipment, which could impact system reliability. DME plans to resolicit this item.

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommends rejection of all proposals for RFP 8767 345kV Autotransformers.

EXHIBITS

Exhibit 1: Agenda Information Sheet
Exhibit 2: Ordinance

Respectfully submitted:
Lori Hewell, 940-349-7100
Purchasing Manager

For information concerning this, contact Mark Zimmerer, 940-349-7169.

Legal point of contact: Marcella Lunn at 940-349-8333.

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF DENTON, A TEXAS HOME-RULE MUNICIPAL CORPORATION, REJECTING ANY AND ALL COMPETITIVE PROPOSALS UNDER RFP 8767 FOR 345KV AUTOTRANSFORMERS FOR DENTON MUNICIPAL ELECTRIC; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE (RFP 8767).

WHEREAS, the City has solicited, received, and tabulated competitive proposals to evaluate for 345kV Autotransformers (RFP 8767) in accordance with the procedures of state laws and the City's ordinances; and

WHEREAS, the City staff recommends, and the City Council has determined, that it is in the best interest of the City that the herein described proposals should be rejected; NOW, THEREFORE,

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DENTON HEREBY ORDAINS:

SECTION 1. All competitive proposals, as described in the "Request for Proposal", "Bid Proposals", or plans and specifications on file in the Office of the City's Purchasing Agent filed according to the bid number assigned herein (RFP 8767 – 345kV Autotransformers) are hereby rejected.

SECTION 2. The City Manager, or their designee, is hereby authorized to execute all necessary documents for the rejection of said proposals. The City Manager, or their designee, is hereby authorized, in their discretion, to re-advertise to receive competitive bids, or proceed otherwise, to procure goods and services described in RFP 8767.

SECTION 3. The City Council of the City of Denton hereby expressly delegates the authority to take any actions that may be required or permitted to be performed by the City of Denton under the RFP 8767 to reject said proposals to the City Manager, or their designee.

SECTION 4. This ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and approval.

The motion to approve this ordinance was made by _____ and seconded by _____. This ordinance was passed and approved by the following vote [___ - ___]:

	Aye	Nay	Abstain	Absent
Mayor Gerard Hudspeth:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Vicki Byrd, District 1:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brian Beck, District 2:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Suzi Rumohr, District 3:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Joe Holland, District 4:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brandon Chase McGee, At Large Place 5:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Jill Jester, At Large Place 6:	_____	_____	_____	_____

PASSED AND APPROVED this the _____ day of _____, 2025.

GERARD HUDSPETH, MAYOR

ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

BY: _____

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

BY: Marcella Lunn



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB25-093, **Version:** 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, ratifying the expenditure of funds by the City Manager for the repair and replacement of cylinder heads for the Denton Energy Center; and providing an effective date (File 8860 - awarded to Wartsila North America, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$188,483.04).



AGENDA INFORMATION SHEET

DEPARTMENT: Procurement
ACM: Christine Taylor
DATE: June 23, 2025

SUBJECT

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, ratifying the expenditure of funds by the City Manager for the repair and replacement of cylinder heads for the Denton Energy Center; and providing an effective date (File 8860 – awarded to Wartsila North America, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$188,483.04).

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

This action supports Key Focus Area: Enhance Infrastructure and Mobility.

INFORMATION/BACKGROUND

The Denton Energy Center (DEC) provides power at times when renewable energy sources are not readily available. The DEC is a component of the City of Denton's future commitment to providing the citizens of Denton with 100% of electricity from renewable sources of energy. Recently, we declared an emergency purchase for repair services and replacement of cylinder heads from failure caused by premature valve recession on the exhaust valves of heads, causing forced outages on May 4, 2025.

During the forced outage, a complete inspection and valve recession check was performed, determining the cause of failure. The inspection determined that the engine has multiple cylinder heads that failed or are failing due to excessive valve recession. The recession resulted in the failed operation of the exhaust valves on E6 cylinder B1, not allowing the engine to operate.

Purchase order 211156 was issued to Wartsila on May 19, 2025, to release heads to be shipped. Repair of E6 cylinder B1 was started and completed on May 22, 2025. All onsite inventory has been exhausted; the unit has additional heads needing repair. Six (6) cylinder heads have been removed and are waiting to be picked up and sent to the manufacturer for inspection and repairs.

In order to promptly return the unit to service for the City of Denton energy demands and to fulfill our ERCOT obligations, the purchase of cylinder heads and the prompt repair of the cylinder heads are necessary to reduce the outage time, to replenish onsite spares. Additionally, Denton Municipal Electric is currently in the procurement process of repairing all DEC cylinder heads due to valve recession.

Wartsila North America, Inc. is the Original Equipment Manufacturer for the engines, as well as the only authorized sales and service representative of cylinder heads with upgraded 20-degree valves for valve

recession. Wartsila North America Inc. was able to provide the needed service and delivery for the DEC. The cylinder head spare purchase cost is \$74,414.

Wartsila North America, Inc. will also repair and return the failed cylinder heads to the DEC. The total repair cost was quoted at \$114,069.04 to have six (6) cylinder heads repaired to ensure spares are onsite to reduce unit downtime, ensuring availability for dispatch. Repair/delivery time is 7-30 days from the fully accepted order.

In efforts to outsource the components, it's been found that only Wartsila North America can provide the newly designed valve angles to install in cylinder heads. These components are manufactured by Wartsila and are not authorized for sale by other suppliers.

RECOMMENDATION

Approve the emergency repairs and replacement of cylinder heads for the Denton Energy Center in the estimated expenditure amount of \$188,483.04.

PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS

Wartsila North America, Inc.
Houston, TX

ESTIMATED SCHEDULE OF PROJECT

Purchase Order #211156 was issued on May 19, 2025, for this single purchase processed as an Emergency Declaration to return the units from a forced outage once all on-hand parts were exhausted. The service took place immediately to repair the unit, and the parts requiring rebuilding were sent to the manufacturer. Delivery of the items will occur within 30 days after receipt of the order.

FISCAL INFORMATION

These items will be funded from Denton Energy Center account 600105.6525.5500. Purchase Order #211156 has been entered into the system. The budgeted amount for this item is \$188,483.04.

EXHIBITS

Exhibit 1: Agenda Information Sheet
Exhibit 2: Quote
Exhibit 3: Ordinance

Respectfully submitted:
Lori Hewell, 940-349-7100
Purchasing Manager

For information concerning this acquisition, contact: Arthur Pando, 940-349-8653.

Legal point of contact: Marcella Lunn at 940-349-8333.

OFFER FOR CITY OF DENTON

**CITY OF DENTON
DENTON ENERGY CENTER**



Customer
City of Denton
1659 Spencer Road
Denton Texas 76205

Your Contact Arthur Pando
Your Inquiry Date May 5, 2025
Your Reference
Terms of Payment 30 days net
Offer Valid To Jun 6, 2025

RECONDITIONED CYLINDER HEADS FOR DENTON ENERGY CENTER

Dear Arthur,

Please see below our offer for QTY (2) Reconditioned Cylinder head for Wartsila 18V50SG Engine.

This offer is valid for the following equipment:
DENTON ENERGY CENTER
PAAE317353 WÄRTSILÄ 18V50SG

2 x Reconditioned Cylinder Heads / Like New USD 74,414.00

Includes:

Two (2) complete reconditioned cylinder heads with all new components installed including 20° exhaust valves & valves seats.

Also, includes shipping.

Estimated total price excluding VAT/Tax	USD 74,414.00
---	---------------

Total price	USD 74,414.00
--------------------	----------------------

Will be invoiced according to actual hours

Workshop

PAAE317353 WÄRTSILÄ 18V50SG

2 x Reconditioned Cylinder Heads / Like New

- 2 x Cylinder Heads

Quantity

1.00

Terms of offer

Offer specific terms

This offer has a fixed price sale for Qty (2) Reconditioned Cylinder heads
Shipping cost is included in the above price.

Deliverables

Wärtsilä will provide a complete service work report after completion of the service attendance. This report will include all measurements taken during the service and recommendations.

Additional work

If the service measures will reveal the necessity for any additional required measures or spare parts, this will be offered separately. The Customer will be notified to obtain approval prior to commencement of work. Additional ordered parts during execution will be invoiced after completion.

Change of requirements

Any change in requirement and/or scope of supply will be subject to review and may affect prices offered. For any changes to the specification requested after acceptance of the order, we reserve the right to amend prices and delivery dates accordingly.

Conditions

This Offer is governed by Wärtsilä's General Terms and Conditions, attached, unless a signed framework or maintenance agreement between the parties takes precedence. The applicability of any other Terms and Conditions is expressly rejected. Validity of this document is subject to the full payment of all the overdue invoices and approved credit review by Wärtsilä.

Appendices

EN-EN General Terms and Conditions - Services 2025

Sincerely

Wärtsilä North America, Inc.
Andrew Corbitt
Account Manager, Energy Services
andrew.corbitt@wartsila.com

Wärtsilä North America, Inc.
Nisar Ahmed
Senior Lifecycle Proposal Engineer, USA & Canada
nisar.ahmed2@wartsila.com

1. INTRODUCTION, CONTRACT FORMATION, SCOPE, AND CHANGES

1.1 These General Terms and Conditions – Services (2025) (the “Conditions”) shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, apply to all services performed (“Service Work”) by any authorized member, agent, or representative of the Wäartsilä Group (the “Contractor”) for a customer (the “Customer”).

1.2 Offers are non-binding until accepted and confirmed by a purchase order issued by the Customer in compliance with these Conditions. Upon receipt of the Customer's purchase order, the Contractor may issue an order acknowledgement or begin work, in either case forming a “Contract”. These Conditions shall form an integral part of the Contract.

1.3 Any Customer-introduced terms inconsistent with or additional to the Conditions are hereby disclaimed, shall not be incorporated into the Contract, and shall have no effect unless signed by the Contractor's authorised representative.

1.4 The Contractor's offers are conditional on credit approval and discharge of any existing debts. The Contractor may rescind any offer or suspend or terminate the Contract without liability to the Customer if the Customer does not discharge existing debts or is deemed, at the Contractor's sole discretion, not credit worthy.

1.5 The Customer may not change or cancel any purchase order after it has been received by the Contractor unless the Contractor has agreed in writing to such change or cancellation. The Customer shall pay any applicable rescheduling, cancellation, or variation order fees as per the Contractor's latest rates.

1.6 Depending on conditions encountered or discovered after formation of the Contract, the Contractor may recommend reasonable changes to the scope of the Service Work or Physical Work and the Customer shall pay for any additional Service Work provided by the Contractor because of such changes.

1.7 The Customer shall compensate the Contractor for any increases in the Contractor's cost of performing the Service Work arising after the Contractor's offer because of the actions or omissions of the Customer or a third party not under Contractor's control (such as, but not limited to a change of law or a Force Majeure event) if such increases are not foreseeable at the time of the offer or are not reasonably preventable by the Contractor's actions.

2. SCOPE OF SERVICES

2.1 The Contractor shall perform the Service Work specified in the Contractor's order acknowledgement. Service Work may be delivered onsite or remotely.

2.2 Service Work may include: (1) “**Field Service**”, that is, the attendance of a service technician or technical manpower (“Primary Service Technician”) provided by the Contractor to perform installation, commissioning, repair, reconditioning or maintenance of the Customer equipment; (2) “**Workshop Services**”, that is, the inspection, overhaul, replacement or reconditioning of the Customer's parts at the Contractor's workshop; (3) “**Technical Advisory Services**”, that is, the provision of technical advice by the Contractor's technical expert(s) (“Technical Advisor”); (4) “**Investigation Services**”, that is, the inspection or investigation of the condition or performance of the Customer parts or equipment; (5) “**Underwater Services**”, that is, any Field Service or Investigation Service that is performed underwater or that is wholly or partially performed by diving; or (6) other services as specified in the Contractor's order acknowledgement.

2.3 If the Contractor is providing Technical Advisory Services, the Contractor is not responsible for performing any installation, repair, or maintenance of equipment (the “Physical Work”). The Customer shall provide adequate Primary Service Technician(s) to complete the Physical Work and ensure that they fully cooperate with the Contractor's Technical Advisor(s). The Customer shall have no right to employ the Contractor's personnel for Physical Work unless the Contractor has undertaken that its Technical Advisor(s) will perform such work in its order acknowledgement. A Technical Advisor is not a supervisor or superintendent over the Primary Service Technician(s) or of the Physical Work. Where providing Technical Advisory Services, the Contractor disclaims all responsibility for Physical Work performed by the Customer's Primary Service Technician(s). Any Physical Work directly performed by the Contractor's Technical Advisor(s), and any participation by the Contractor's Technical Advisor(s) in the Physical Work, shall, unless duly recorded in the Service Report as Physical Work performed by the Contractor's Technical Advisor(s), be deemed ancillary and incidental to their role, and shall not give rise to any additional warranty obligations or liability. Physical Work duly recorded in the Service Report as having been performed by or with the involvement of the Contractor's Technical Advisor(s) shall be treated as Field Service.

2.4 Unless otherwise stated in the Contractor's offer or order acknowledgement, Workshop Services does not include transportation of the

Customer's parts to and from the Contractor's workshop. The Customer shall arrange to deliver the parts DDP Contractor's workshop, and to pick up the parts FCA Contractor's workshop once the Service Work is completed.

2.5 Investigation Services do not include any guarantee as to the results or condition of the Customer equipment or part investigated, and do not give rise to a warranty.

2.6 The Contractor may prepare a service report describing, e.g., the Service Work it has performed, the conditions it encountered – including the prior condition of the equipment being serviced -- and any relevant observations and recommendations for the Customer (the “**Service Report**”). Service Reports are prepared, shared and stored at the Contractor's sole discretion and for the Contractor's benefit, and the Contractor has no obligation to preserve Service Reports for the Customer's benefit unless separately agreed in writing. Service Reports are not works made for hire, and copyright shall vest and remain with the Contractor. If copyright to such Service Reports vests to the Customer under applicable law, the Customer agrees to take all necessary actions (at its own expense) to assign such copyright to the Contractor. If a Service Report is shared with the Customer, it is provided on an ‘as is’ basis with no warranty whatsoever, express or implied. The Contractor makes no representation that Service Reports are accurate, complete, or timely. Irrespective of any Customer confidential information they may contain, Service Reports shall be deemed solely confidential information of the Contractor under Section 3.1 of these Conditions.

3. CONFIDENTIALITY AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

3.1 Neither party shall copy or disclose to a third party any document or data provided by the other party on a confidential basis (as clearly indicated in writing at the time of the initial disclosure) without the prior written consent of the other party or use them for purposes other than those for which they were provided. Intellectual property rights associated with the Service Work, or any document or data provided by the Contractor in connection therewith shall remain the Contractor's property. The Customer shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Contractor against all claims, losses, and damages, including reasonable attorneys' fees, arising out of, or resulting from any reuse, modification, reproduction or publication of the Contractor's intellectual property documents or data. To the extent there is a conflict between the foregoing provisions regarding confidentiality and intellectual property and any terms or conditions of any software license agreement, the terms and conditions of such software license agreement shall prevail.

3.2 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, companies belonging to Wäartsilä Group shall have the right to collect data from sensors, instruments, monitors, data collectors, industrial control or SCADA devices located at Customer's sites or on the equipment delivered, or if agreed between the parties through any digital platform managed by the Customer or an authorized third party for storing such data, and use such data, including but not limited, to support and develop its products, solutions and services. Data may be transferred within Wäartsilä Group and to third parties who act for or on its behalf for processing the data. Companies belonging to Wäartsilä Group shall own any enrichment, report or derivative work developed or derived from such data. The rights granted hereunder shall survive any termination or expiration of the Contract.

3.3 Subject to the Customer's compliance with the Contract and these Conditions, the Contractor grants the Customer a non-exclusive license to use any software supplied with the Service Work (“Software”) in connection with the normal and proper use of the applicable products. If Software is supplied as part of the Service Work, the term Service Work shall be deemed to include Software whenever used in these Conditions. The Customer may make copies of the Software only where essential for its lawful operation or for necessary back-up purposes. The following terms apply to the Software: (1) Customer shall not copy, modify, create derivative works from, disassemble or otherwise attempt to derive the source code; (2) supply of Software does not include updates, upgrades, maintenance, support or other additional services and any such items shall be subject to separate written agreement and additional cost; (3) the use of the Software may be subject to separate terms of use or third-party software terms as updated from time to time; (4) any onward supply of the Software to the Customer's customers or other end users, shall be subject to the applicable terms of the Contract and these conditions (or substantially equivalent terms). If any cloud-based service is supplied in connection with the Services (“Cloud Service”) then the Customer may access the Cloud Service for the duration agreed in the Contract.

4. PERFORMANCE, DELIVERY, ACCEPTANCE

4.1 The Customer shall be deemed to have accepted the Service Work performed by the Contractor and the quality and quantity of any parts delivered as part of the Service Work as being in accordance with the Contract

unless the Customer has notified the Contractor of any non-conformity, shortages, or damage within three (3) days following the last day on which the Service Work was performed. Any date or period for dispatching or completion stipulated or quoted shall be deemed to be an estimate only, and there shall be no express or implied time limit in dispatching or completing any Service Work.

4.2 If the Customer anticipates that the Service Work cannot be commenced or a delivery accepted as agreed in the Contract due to reasons attributable to the Customer, the Customer shall notify the Contractor in writing stating the reason and the time when the Customer anticipates that the Service Work could commence, or the delivery be accepted. The Contractor may by notice require the Customer to set a final reasonable time for when the Service Work should commence, or the delivery be accepted. Any additional costs related to such delay shall be borne by the Customer, including as further described in Clauses 1.6 and 9.3.

4.3 All references to trade terms shall be interpreted in accordance with Incoterms® 2020. Any date or period for delivery or completion of services stipulated or quoted by the Contractor shall be deemed to be an estimate only. Packing materials shall not be returned to the Contractor.

4.4 The Contractor has a right to suspend the performance of its obligations under the Contract if it is reasonably clear from the circumstances that the Customer will not be able to perform its obligations as stated in the Contract.

5. COMPENSATION, PAYMENT, AND OWNERSHIP

5.1 If not expressly agreed otherwise in writing, the Contract's price is based on the Service Work performed during normal working hours. Time sheets for each week shall be provided by the Contractor to the Customer and shall be promptly checked and attested by the Customer. The time sheets provided by the Contractor shall be deemed to be evidence of the working hours invoiced by the Contractor. Hourly rates, overtime rates and daily allowances shall be as specified in the Contractor's standard rates then in effect (such rates are subject to change from time to time). The Customer will be charged a daily allowance for each of the Contractor's personnel based on the number of working days from the date of departure of such personnel until their return. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, a normal working week is comprised of forty (40) hours; eight (8) hours per working day, spread over five (5) working days. Local holidays shall be observed. Unless otherwise agreed, any Service Work done outside normal working hours shall be charged to the Customer as overtime. Any waiting and/or stand-by time for which the Contractor is not responsible shall be charged to the Customer as normal working time. Time spent by the Contractor's personnel travelling to and from the Contractor's office, the work site and the Customer-provided lodging shall be for the Customer's account. The daily remuneration and allowances shall be payable during incapacity caused by sickness of or accident to any of the Contractor's personnel if caused by failure of the Customer to maintain safety in the work site environment.

5.2 All travel expenses, plus ten percent (10%) handling cost, incurred in connection with the Contract shall be for the account of the Customer. Travel expenses include: (a) fares for journey by rail, sea, air, car and/or bus; (b) carriage, freight and customs duties as well as insurance due in connection with personal effects, instruments and tools required for the Service Work, including necessary costs for overweight on air freight; and (c) all out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Contractor for the Service Work ordered by the Customer, such as internet use, facsimile and telephone calls.

5.3 In the event of any illness or accident affecting any of the Contractor's personnel, whether during the performance of Service Work or otherwise, necessitating medical attention or hospital treatment, the Customer shall ensure that the best and appropriate medical facilities and medications are made available to the Contractor's personnel. If it is necessary to repatriate an ill, injured, or deceased member of the Contractor's personnel, the Customer shall assist the Contractor in arranging for such repatriation in the safest and most expedient manner. All costs incurred under this Clause 4.3 shall be borne by the Contractor.

5.4 Unless otherwise agreed, payment shall be made by bank remittance in the currency and to the bank account set forth in the invoice within twenty (20) days following the date of the invoice. Payment shall be made in full without any set off, counterclaim or deduction, all expenses for remitting payments being borne by the Customer. The Customer shall pay interest on overdue payments from the maturity date until the actual date of payment at the rate of one and one quarter percent (1.25%) per month, compounded monthly. The Customer shall pay the Contractor all costs related to the collection of overdue amounts, including reasonable attorneys' fees. In the event any payment is more than thirty (30) days late, the Contractor shall be entitled to suspend or terminate the Contract by written notice to the Customer, and such remedies shall not be exclusive of the Contractor's additional rights under contract or law. Title to any part, material, equipment, supplies, consumables or replacement and any other items furnished, provided, or supplied by the Contractor in performance of the Service Work shall pass to the Customer only when payment in full has been received by the Contractor. The Contractor may as a precondition for the performance of the Service Work, request that the Customer provides the Contractor with security covering any unpaid amount already owed to the Contractor or one of its affiliates.

5.5 Any assistance or work performed by the Contractor outside the scope of Contract shall be charged as extra work in accordance with the Contractor's standard rates then in effect and with these Conditions.

5.6 All prices quoted in the Contractor's offer, order acknowledgement, price lists(s) or invoices are net and exclude taxes, duties, tariffs and similar assessments which are payable in addition as applicable. The Contractor reserves the right to make changes to its price list(s) without prior notice.

6. WARRANTY

6.1 For Service Work where the Contractor is providing Field Service, Underwater Field Service, or Workshop Services, the Contractor shall re-perform, in whole or in part, at its sole discretion, any defective Service Work which appears during the warranty period. If providing Technical Advisory Services, the Contractor shall revise or supplement any erroneous technical advice discovered during the warranty period but provides no warranty or remedy for Physical Work performed by the Customer's Primary Service Technician(s) or warranty as to the general condition of equipment with respect to which the Contractor has provided Technical Advisory Services. Investigation Services do not give rise to any warranty. Service Work does not create a general warranty for the equipment, part or component serviced, and the Contractor's sole warranty obligation is to re-perform any defective Service Work.

6.2 The Customer shall immediately take appropriate steps to prevent any defect from becoming more serious, and to enable the Contractor to perform its warranty obligations under Clause 6.1.

6.3 All warranty claims shall be made in writing without delay and not later than fourteen (14) days following discovery of such defect during the warranty period. The Customer shall have the responsibility to establish that its claim is covered by this warranty. Parts replaced by the Contractor under warranty shall become the Contractor's property and upon the Contractor's request, be returned at the Contractor's cost. Delivery of repairs or re-performance under this warranty will be made in accordance with the original Contract delivery terms. The Contractor warrants that any Software shall not contain any material non-conformance with the Contractor's technical specification for such software during the warranty period and that the Cloud Service will perform substantially in accordance with the Contract and the Contractor's technical specifications for the duration of the applicable term provided in the Contract.

6.4 The warranty period for the Service Work begins on the date of delivery and ends six (6) months from the last day of performance of the applicable Service Work. The warranty period in respect of Service Work which has been re-performed under the warranty shall expire six (6) months following the last day on which the Service Work was re-performed under the warranty. The warranty for re-performed Service Work shall be subject to the same terms, conditions, and liability limitations applicable to the original Service Work. Under no circumstances shall the warranty period of any Service Work (whether original or re-performed) extend beyond the date that is twelve (12) months following the date of commencement of the original warranty period as stipulated above in the first sentence of this Clause.

6.5 The Contractor shall not be liable for, and the warranty of this Clause does not apply to any defect due to or arising in connection with: (1) any Physical Work performed by Primary Service Technicians provided by the Customer; (2) any materials, components, tools, designs or software provided by the Customer; (3) negligence or wilful misconduct of the Customer or third parties; (4) parts, accessories or attachments other than those supplied by the Contractor in the course of performance of the Service Work; (5) improper service work, installation or alterations carried out by the Customer; (6) normal wear and tear; (7) use of unsuitable material or consumables by the Customer; (8) fluctuation in the grid; (9) any use, service or operation of any equipment, parts or components upon which Service Work was performed which is not in conformity with manuals, instructions or specifications provided by the Contractor or which is otherwise not in accordance with normal industry practice; or (10) any non-conformities, defects (including latent defects), damage, vulnerabilities, or problems with the Customer's equipment or parts which predate the Service Work, even where the Service Work specifically includes Investigative Services intended to identify such pre-existing conditions or Workshop Services to re-condition a part. The Contractor's warranty obligation does not include any craneage, electricity, scaffolding, docking, towage costs, demounting or mounting costs and expenses of the Contractor's personnel or representatives, taxes, and duties, and all such costs and expenses shall be reimbursed by the Customer to the Contractor when applicable. The Contractor's warranty obligation also does not include diving or sub-sea work, except if the Contractor originally provided Underwater Services. If, after the Contractor's warranty investigation, the Contractor (at its sole discretion) concludes that the Customer does not have a warranty claim within the scope of these Conditions, then the Customer shall be responsible for all applicable costs and expenses incurred by the Contractor in investigating or responding to the warranty claim.

6.6 THIS CLAUSE 6 SETS FORTH THE ONLY WARRANTY APPLICABLE TO THE SERVICE WORK AND IS IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, GUARANTEES, OBLIGATIONS AND LIABILITIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED INCLUDING WARRANTIES, GUARANTEES, OBLIGATIONS OR LIABILITIES AGAINST NON-CONFORMITY OR DEFECTS. THE CUSTOMER HEREBY WAIVES ALL OTHER REMEDIES, WARRANTIES, GUARANTEES AND LIABILITIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION FITNESS FOR PURPOSE, MERCHANTABILITY OR SATISFACTORY QUALITY) WITH RESPECT TO ANY NON-CONFORMITY, DEFECT, ERROR, OR OMISSION ASSOCIATED WITH THE SERVICE WORK. THE CUSTOMER ACCEPTS THE SOFTWARE AND CLOUD SERVICE "AS IS" AND AS AVAILABLE. THE CONTRACTOR DOES NOT GUARANTEE THAT THE SOFTWARE OR CLOUD SERVICE WILL BE ERROR-FREE, VIRUS-FREE, UNINTERRUPTED OR FREE FROM VULNERABILITIES, OR THAT THE CONTRACTOR WILL CORRECT ALL ERRORS. THE CUSTOMER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE CONTRACTOR DOES NOT CONTROL THE TRANSFER OF DATA OVER COMMUNICATIONS FACILITIES, INCLUDING THE INTERNET, AND THAT THE CLOUD SERVICE MAY BE SUBJECT TO

LIMITATIONS, DELAYS AND OTHER PROBLEMS INHERENT IN THE USE OF SUCH COMMUNICATIONS FACILITIES. THE CONTRACTOR IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DOWNTIME OR OTHER PROBLEMS IN THE CUSTOMER'S OR ANY OTHER THIRD PARTY'S SYSTEMS. THE CONTRACTOR IS NOT LIABLE FOR DELAYS, DELIVERY FAILURES OR OTHER DAMAGE RESULTING FROM SUCH PROBLEMS.

7. CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY

7.1 IN NO EVENT, WHETHER AS A RESULT OF BREACH OF CONTRACT, BREACH OF WARRANTY, TORT LIABILITY (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY), OR OTHERWISE, SHALL THE CONTRACTOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, CONTINGENT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, HOWEVER CAUSED OR ARISING (WHETHER ACTUAL OR ANTICIPATED) NOR FOR LOSSES OR DAMAGES (WHETHER ACTUAL OR ANTICIPATED) CAUSED BY REASON OF UNAVAILABILITY OF THE EQUIPMENT OR THE FACILITY, SHUTDOWNS OR SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS, LOSS OF USE, LOSS OF PROFITS OR REVENUE, LOSS OF SAVINGS, LOSS OF REPUTATION, INVENTORY OR USE CHARGES, COST OF PURCHASED OR REPLACEMENT POWER, INTEREST CHARGES OR COST OF CAPITAL, ANY CLAIMS OF THE CUSTOMER'S CUSTOMERS, PUNITIVE OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES, THE COST OF SUBSTITUTED EQUIPMENT, SPARE PARTS OR SERVICES OR REPLACEMENT, REMOVAL OR REINSTALLATION SERVICE WORK NOT ARISING FROM THE WARRANTY PROVIDED HEREIN, TOWAGE CHARGES, POLLUTION REMEDIATION COSTS, COSTS OF DOCKING, DIVING OR SUB-SEA WORK, DAMAGE TO ANY VESSEL, ENGINE ROOM OR POWER PLANT SITE, YARD OR OTHER PROPERTY (INCLUDING DAMAGE TO GOODS OWNED BY THE CUSTOMER), DAMAGE TO ANY EQUIPMENT OR PROPERTY OTHER THAN THE EQUIPMENT, COMPONENTS OR PARTS ON WHICH SERVICE WORK WAS DIRECTLY PERFORMED HEREUNDER, COSTS FOR ANY ADDITIONAL TESTS, SEA TRIALS, DEBRIS REMOVAL OR FOR LOSS OF TIME OR USE OF ANY EQUIPMENT, INSTALLATION SYSTEM, OPERATION OR SERVICE, LOSS OR CORRUPTION OF DATA.

7.2 NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER PROVISION OF THE CONTRACT, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE CONTRACTOR'S AGGREGATE LIABILITY TO THE CUSTOMER UNDER THIS CONTRACT, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY) OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY OR EQUITY, EXCEED THIRTY PERCENT (30%) OF THE CONTRACT PRICE.

7.3 The Contractor shall not be liable for any work carried out by the Customer, the Customer's Primary Service Technician(s), or by any third party, even though carried out under the direction or supervision of, with assistance from, or vetted by the Contractor's personnel or Technical Advisor(s). The Customer shall bear the risk of loss of its equipment and other goods in connection with the Service Work, even if such equipment or goods are in facilities used by the Contractor.

7.4 The Contractor shall not be liable for any harm, injury or damages due to or arising in connection with: (1) limited, inaccurate, or insufficient visibility, information or situational awareness where the Service Work is performed remotely; (2) software provided by the Customer; (3) monitoring, digital and/or cybersecurity-related systems other than those provided by the Contractor; or (4) improper service work, installation or alterations carried out by the Customer on any monitoring, digital and/or cybersecurity-related systems. Improper service work includes any act or omission which contradicts the recommendations regarding maintenance, configuration or operation issued by the supplier or manufacturer of the system resulting in detrimental reliability or increased possibility of failure.

8. INSURANCE

Each of the Contractor, the Customer, and any subcontractor of the Customer providing Primary Service Technician(s) to the Customer, shall at its own cost provide for and maintain comprehensive insurance coverage to protect its own property and personnel and cover its general liability.

Each party shall obtain a waiver of all rights of recourse and subrogation against the other party from its insurers as well as indemnify and hold the other party harmless for all claims of or by either of the parties' insurers.

9. FORCE MAJEURE AND OTHER EXCUSABLE DELAYS

9.1 Neither the Contractor nor the Customer shall be liable for any failure or delay in performing its obligations hereunder, or for any loss or damage resulting therefrom, caused by, or arising from an event of force majeure ("Force Majeure"). Force Majeure means any events or circumstances (whether foreseen or unforeseen) which are beyond the reasonable control of the party affected, and includes without limitation acts of God, wars whether declared or not, any events involving armaments of war, civil wars and riots, hostilities, public disorder, acts of terrorism and severe threat of terrorism, cyber incidents, any measures taken by public authorities in connection with threat of terrorism, embargos and import or export restrictions, acts of civil or military authorities, any lawful or unlawful restrictions and actions of any public authority or government, sanctions, boycotts, fire, flood, accidents, strikes, failure of a subcontractor or sub-supplier of the Contractor to provide manpower, materials or goods caused by an event that qualifies under this Clause 8.1, shortage of transportation, the imposition of transport restrictions or customs clearance problems, epidemics, unusually severe weather affecting either party, or causes beyond their control.

9.2 Once a party is aware that its performance under the Contract is affected by Force Majeure, the affected party shall, without undue delay, give written notice to the other party briefly setting out relevant details of the delay.

9.3 If the Service Work cannot be commenced as agreed or is interrupted due to reasons of Force Majeure or for other reasons not attributable to the Contractor, the costs for maintaining personnel at or near the work site (including, without limitation, wages and lodging) will be borne by the Customer. If the interruption continues for more than one week, the Contractor may, at its own discretion, withdraw such personnel to their home location or another reasonable location. All expenses in relation to such withdrawal and/or subsequent return shall be borne by the Customer. All reasonable additional costs incurred by the Contractor because of the suspension and any subsequent resumption or completion of the Service Work shall be reimbursed by the Customer.

9.4 If the period of suspension exceeds two (2) months, either party may terminate the Contract by three (3) days' notice in writing to the other party without prejudice to the rights of either party up to the date of termination. Any termination because of Force Majeure shall not affect a party's right to receive payment in respect of all costs incurred, as at the date of the termination notice, in pursuit of its obligations.

10. SECURITY AGREEMENT

To the extent permitted by law, the Customer hereby grants to the Contractor a lien on and a continuing security interest, and when applicable a maritime lien for necessities, in and to all equipment, parts and components upon which the Service Work is performed and all products and proceeds derived from the sale or lease thereof as security for the payment in full of such Service Work. The Customer hereby waives all claims, defences, and causes of action that the Customer may have in connection with the exercise of any such lien rights by the Contractor.

11. THE CUSTOMER'S ADDITIONAL PERFORMANCE OBLIGATIONS

The Customer shall comply with all laws, rules, and regulations applicable to the performance of the Service Work. The Customer shall provide or secure for the Contractor, at no cost, all the following facilities, rights and services which must be in English or another language acceptable to the Contractor's personnel, and of sufficient type, quality and/or quantity for the Contractor's performance of the Service Work, unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the parties:

11.1 Ancillary manpower equipped with appropriate tools (such as drills and hand lamps), heavy duty hoisting and transport facilities along with the necessary fuel, lubricants, water, electricity, compressed air and cleaning facilities for the Contractor's performance of the Service Work;

11.2 Heated and/or air-conditioned facilities with available drinking water for the Contractor's personnel near the work site as follows:

- (a) service storage sheds with locks, equipped with shelves and bins for tools, equipment and supplies of the Contractor's personnel;
- (b) changing rooms, provided with locks, toilet and washing facilities for the use of the Contractor's personnel; and
- (c) furnished offices with locks, equipped with telephones, facsimile, internet, and other communication requirements of the Contractor's personnel.

11.3 Heated and/or air-conditioned boarding and lodging facilities for the Contractor's personnel that must:

- (a) be safe, secure, clean, and free of health risks;
- (b) have a satisfactory level of comfort and privacy, allowing for a good rest;
- (c) have a toilet and shower, with privacy, located near the cabin or the lodging facility;
- (d) have freedom to access leisure or social activities after work;
- (e) have access to internet;
- (f) lodge a maximum of 2 persons per cabin or room, without "Hot bedding", and clean laundry provided at regular intervals; and
- (g) have choice of hot meal.

11.4 Assistance requested by the Contractor with the customs formalities required for the import and export of the Customer's parts and the Contractor's equipment and tools, free of all duties and taxes.

11.5 Assistance to ensure that the Contractor's personnel obtain visas and any other official entry, exit, residence, working, or activity-specific permits (e.g. diving permits) that may be required by the authorities or commercial entities controlling the work site, including to secure free ingress to and egress from the work site and freedom to carry out the Service Work.

11.6 Information concerning: (i) the local laws and regulations applicable to the Service Work; (ii) any dangerous conditions or unusual risks that may be encountered in the Customer's country, at the work site or in the use of any equipment or tools provided by the Customer; and any information about specific conditions, including weather and ocean conditions, at the work site that the Contractor may reasonably request.

11.7 Additional safety or accommodation measures reasonably requested by the Contractor, as may be specified in bulletins or minimum work site safety and accommodation requirements for its personnel published by the Contractor from time to time.

11.8 Any reasonable assistance from the Customer's employees and subcontractors as needed for the Contractor to perform its Service Work.

11.9 The right to access the location where the Service Work will be performed, including securing such right from third parties if the premises are owned or controlled by a third party (such as a shipyard), without the need for the Contractor to undertake any additional obligations or liabilities beyond this Contract as a precondition to access.

11.10 In the event the Customer is unable or unwilling to provide a facility, right or service specified in this Clause 11, the Contractor may, at its option, terminate or suspend the Contract without liability to the Customer, or itself secure such facility or service at the expense of the Customer.

12. ENVIRONMENTAL, HEALTH AND SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES

12.1 The Customer shall adhere to the Contractor's then-current Safety and Well-Being Pledge, which is available at <https://www.wartsila.com/general-terms-conditions>. The Contractor may support with any remediations needed to bring the Customer into compliance with the Safety and Well-Being Pledge as additional Service Work, and the Customer shall pay for such additional Service Work that it requests the Contractor to perform.

12.2 If, in the Contractor's reasonable opinion, the health, safety, welfare or security of personnel or the work site is, or is apt to be, imperilled by security risks, terrorist acts or threats, the presence of or threat of exposure to hazardous materials or unsafe working conditions or environment (whether or not specific to the site), the Contractor and its representatives have the same responsibility and authority as the Customer to stop the Service Work. The Contractor may, in addition to other rights or remedies available to it, (i) evacuate some or all its personnel from the work site, (ii) suspend performance of all or any part of the Contract, and/or (iii) remotely perform or supervise the Service Work. Any such occurrence shall be considered an excusable event without any liability to the Contractor. The Customer shall reasonably assist in any such evacuation. All reasonable additional costs incurred by the Contractor because of the suspension and any subsequent resumption or completion of the Service Work shall be reimbursed by the Customer.

12.3 Operation of the Customer's equipment is the responsibility of the Customer. The Customer shall ensure sufficient safety measures and procedures are followed, when implementing the Contractor's instructions or advice.

12.4 The Contractor has no responsibility or liability for the pre-existing condition of the Customer's equipment or the work site.

12.5 The Customer shall disclose to the Contractor industrial hygiene and environmental monitoring data regarding conditions that may affect the Contractor's work or personnel at the work site. The Customer shall immediately inform the Contractor of changes in any such conditions.

12.6 The Customer represents and warrants to the Contractor and agrees to ensure that the work site, surrounding environment, all equipment provided or otherwise made available to the Contractor's representative in connection with the Service Work rendered in connection with this Contract and all products and equipment serviced or otherwise worked on by the Contractor's representatives in connection with this Contract, shall at all times be safe, suitable and sufficient for the designated tasks, free of Hazardous Materials and/or contaminated substances, risks of infectious disease or outbreak of illness, elements or waste of any kind that are restricted by applicable laws or regulations and hazardous to the health or safety of the Contractor's representatives. If the Customer is in breach of any such representation, warranty or covenant, the Contractor may immediately cease performance under this Contract and the Customer shall be liable for the full amount of the fees due under this Contract for all services provided through the date of such termination.

12.7 The Contractor shall notify the Customer if the Contractor becomes aware of: (i) conditions at the work site differing materially from those disclosed by the Customer; or (ii) previously unknown physical conditions at work site differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in Service Work of the character provided for in the Contract; (iii) changes in conditions, such as metocean or meteorological conditions, that would render it unsafe to continue the Service Work; or (iv) the work assignment extending beyond the acceptable daily limit (as detailed in the Safety and Well-Being Pledge) or the applicable legal limit of work hours, whichever is shorter, in a single work shift. If any such conditions cause an increase in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the Service Work under the Contract, an equitable adjustment in price and schedule and the Contractor's rest cycle shall be made.

12.8 If the Contractor encounters Hazardous Materials in the Customer's equipment or at the work site that require special handling or disposal, the Contractor is not obligated to continue Service Work affected by the hazardous conditions. In such an event, the Customer shall eliminate the hazardous conditions in accordance with applicable laws and regulations so that the Contractor's Service Work under the Contract may safely proceed, and the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment of the price and schedule to compensate for any increase in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Service Work. The Customer shall properly store, transport, and dispose of all Hazardous Materials introduced, produced, or generated during the Contractor's Service Work at the work site. The Customer shall be responsible for all costs and expenses related to the management, handling, clean-up, removal and/or disposal of all Hazardous Materials and/or contaminated substances, elements or waste of any kind as defined by applicable laws and regulations or applicable to the Service Work supplied.

12.9 The Customer shall indemnify the Contractor for any and all claims, damages, losses, fines, penalties and expenses arising out of or relating to any unsafe working conditions, hazardous conditions, Hazardous Materials and/or contaminated substances, elements or waste of any kind that are restricted by applicable laws or regulations which are or were: (i) present in or about the Customer's equipment or the work site prior to the commencement of the Contractor's Service Work; (ii) improperly handled or disposed of by the Customer or the Customer's employees, agents, contractors or subcontractors; or (iii) brought, generated, produced or released on the work site by parties other than the Contractor.

13. PARTS NOT SUPPLIED BY WARTSILA

13.1 The Contractor may inspect the Customer equipment and parts before or during the performance of the Service Work to identify the presence of parts other than those supplied by the Contractor.

13.2 If parts other than those supplied by the Contractor are discovered during the inspection or in the course of performing the Service Work, the Contractor may: (i) immediately cease all work on or using the affected equipment and/or part(s); (ii) require the Customer to provide clear and sufficient evidence that the parts were manufactured in accordance with industry-standard quality assurance processes (e.g. ISO 9001:2015 certification) and, if applicable, comply with emission regulations such as the NOx emission standards under Marpol Annex VI Regulation 13; and/or (iii) with no liability to the Contractor, terminate the Contract or suspend the Contract until such parts are replaced with Wärtsilä parts.

13.3 If the Customer fails to provide the evidence described in Section 13.2(ii) the Contractor may, without liability: (i) refuse to perform any further work on or using the affected equipment and/or parts, and (ii) suspend or terminate the Contract.

13.4 The Customer agrees to fully cooperate with the Contractor in identifying the parts other than those supplied by the Contractor, as well as their origin.

14. CYBERSECURITY PROTECTION

14.1 Unless otherwise agreed, upon delivery of any equipment provided by the Contractor, the Customer shall be solely responsible for system integrations and/or system security engineering for any equipment not provided by the Contractor. It is the Customer's sole responsibility to protect the equipment and its logic-bearing system components (e.g. hardware, firmware, and software hereinafter referred to as the "Critical Components") from any External Cybersecurity Threat or Internal Cybersecurity Threat, including against hardware and software vulnerabilities. In recognition of the foregoing, the Customer agrees and covenants that it shall use the degree of care appropriate to prevent unauthorized access, use, or hacking of the Critical Components provided in connection with any equipment provided by the Contractor and shall do so in a manner that is no less rigorous than any recommendations provided by the Contractor and accepted industry practices. The Contractor is not liable for cyber incidents or breaches, any unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information within the Customer's Information Technology (IT) or Operational Technology (OT) systems. If either party becomes aware of any IT or OT security breach or cyber incident that impacts either party's ability to perform its duties relevant to the scope of work under the Contract, that party shall notify the other party without undue delay.

14.2 "External Cybersecurity Threat" is any threat, act, attack, or other incident which negatively affects the reliable workings of any equipment provided by the Contractor, which originated outside of the physical site housing such equipment.

14.3 "Internal Cybersecurity Threat" is any threat, act, attack, or other incident which negatively affects the reliable workings of any equipment provided by the Contractor, which originated inside of the physical site housing such equipment.

15. DUTIES, TAXES AND FEES

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Customer shall pay all duties, tariffs, withholding and other taxes, customs fees and charges and all charges and fees by a classification or inspection society (collectively, "Taxes, Duties & Fees"). Moreover, notwithstanding the delivery terms, any increases in Taxes, Duties & Fees that occur after the date the Contractor's offer shall be paid by the Customer. All such documentation or approvals which are required by applicable laws, and any applicable modifications of such laws, shall be the responsibility of and paid by the Customer.

16. EXPORT CONTROLS AND TRADE SANCTIONS

16.1 The parties agree that the Service Work shall be provided subject to all applicable export controls, sanctions or restrictions imposed on services and goods by any country or organization or nation which are enforceable in the jurisdiction of the Contractor, its affiliates or parent company, including the Contractor's country, the United Nations, the European Union, and the United States of America. The Customer acknowledges that the Service Work, any parts, or components, and all related technical information, documents and materials may not be imported or exported, re-exported, transhipped, traded, diverted, or transferred, directly or indirectly, contrary to such controls, sanctions, or restrictions. The Customer shall comply with the sanctions detailed in the Wärtsilä Supplemental Export Control and Sanctions Annex available at <https://www.wartsila.com/general-terms-conditions>, and warrants not to place the Contractor in a situation where it would be violating such sanctions.

16.2 Upon request by the Contractor, the Customer shall furnish the Contractor with all the relevant certificates relating to export control laws, regulations, sanctions, and restrictions.

16.3 The Contractor has no liability resulting from any delay, cancellation or amendment of the Service Work resulting from export controls, sanctions, or other applicable restrictive measures.

17. GOVERNING LAW AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

17.1 The Contract shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws in force at the registered office of the Contractor, excluding the conflict of law rules applicable in such jurisdiction. Any controversy, claim or dispute between the parties hereto shall be submitted to the International

Court of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce for final and binding arbitration in accordance with the Rules of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce by three (3) arbitrators appointed in accordance with the said Rules. The arbitration proceedings shall be in the English language and shall take place in Paris, France.

17.2 Nothing contained in this Clause shall preclude the Contractor from bringing legal action or proceeding against the Customer for purposes of enforcement, injunctive relief or interim or remedial measures in the courts of any jurisdiction where the Customer or any of its property or assets may be found or located, and the Customer hereby irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of any such court.

17.3 Any and all claims by the Customer for an alleged negligent act, error, or omission by the Contractor in relation with these Conditions or the Service Work shall be presented by Customer to the Contractor in writing, immediately upon discovery by the Customer or as soon as is reasonably practicable and in no event later than fourteen (14) Days thereafter. The liability of the Contractor shall in all cases expire twelve (12) Months after completion of Service Work or termination of the Conditions, whichever occurs earlier.

18. DATA PROTECTION

The Contractor's personal data processing activities are set out in the Contractor's Privacy Notice which is available at: <https://www.wartsila.com/legal-privacy/privacy> and incorporated herein by reference. The parties agree that in relation to any personal data shared between them, unless otherwise provided in the General Data Protection Regulation (EU 2016/679) ("GDPR"), or agreed between the parties, both are acting as data controllers as described in GDPR.

19. ENTIRE AGREEMENT

These Conditions, along with any additional terms, annexes or addendums referenced in these Conditions, referenced in the Contractor's offer or order acknowledgement, or mutually agreed in the Contract contain the entire agreement and understanding between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings relating to such subject matter. The sale of any parts purchased from the Contractor by the Customer shall be in accordance with the Contractor's General Terms and Conditions – Parts (latest version then in effect). If a provision of these Conditions is at variance with necessary requirements of applicable law, then these Conditions shall be deemed to be amended to the minimum extent necessary to comply with such applicable law. No terms, conditions, representations, warranties, or covenants contained in any correspondence, catalogue, or in any other form shall be applicable unless incorporated herein by express written agreement of the parties hereto.



OFFER FOR CITY OF DENTON

**CITY OF DENTON
DENTON ENERGY CENTER**



Customer
City of Denton
1659 Spencer Road
Denton Texas 76205

Your Contact Arthur Pando
Your Inquiry Date May 4, 2025
Your Reference
Terms of Payment 30 days net
Offer Valid To Jun 5, 2025

QTY (6) CYLINDER HEAD WORKSHOP SERVICE OFFER FOR DENTON ENERGY CENTER

Dear Arthur,

Thank you for allowing Wärtsilä to provide an offer for your service. Please see below our Workshop service offer to overhaul six (6) W50SG Cylinder heads.

This offer is valid for the following equipment:
DENTON ENERGY CENTER
PAAE317355 WÄRTSILÄ 18V50SG

4S CYLINDER HEAD - OVERHAUL USD 36,480.00

Includes the following for 6 x Cylinder heads:

- Inspection of parts at receipt / Complete disassembly / Cleaning and measurement / Inspection of landing surfaces / Pressure test
- Overhaul valve rotators / Overhaul valves and valve seats / Check contact of valves / Pressure test / Clean gasket surfaces of threaded holes / Re-assembly of components / Preserve, package and report
- Exchange Valve Guide, Exchange EX Seat Ring, Heating for Pressure Ring, Machine EX Seat Ring Pocket, Paint to Customer Color.

Spare Parts: 301087011 USD 64,589.04

Other costs USD 13,000.00

Includes estimated shipping costs both ways for the cylinder head

Estimated total price excluding VAT/Tax	USD 114,069.04
---	----------------

Total price	USD 114,069.04
--------------------	-----------------------

Will be invoiced according to actual hours

Workshop

New Orleans Workshop Location:

1313 MacArthur Ave Harvey,
LA 70058, New Orleans, USA

PAAE317355 WÄRTSILÄ 18V50SG
4S CYLINDER HEAD - OVERHAUL

	Quantity
• Cylinder head - Inspection	6.00
• Cylinder head - Overhaul	6.00
• Exchange valve guide (per one)	12.00
• Machine cylinder head sealing surface	6.00
• Exchange EX seat ring (per one)	12.00
• Exchange IN seat ring (per one)	12.00
• Heating for pressure testing	6.00
• Machine EX seat ring pocket (per one)	12.00
• Paint to customer color	6.00

Note: Any additional Inspection Dependent activity is not included in this offer. If in case such activities are required based on inspection, Wartsila will provide an additional accurate cost to accomplish those activities once inspection completed

Spare parts

Please see quote#301087011. This includes spare parts for the workshop service.

Terms of offer

Offer specific terms

Estimated transportation costs are included on the above price. Actual transportation costs will be invoiced at cost +10%

Notes

Any additional parts to be identified and handled separately after detailed inspection.

Customer responsibilities

- Dismounting and mounting of cylinder heads
- Package cylinder heads for transportation

Deliverables

Wärtsilä will provide a complete service work report after completion of the service attendance. This report will include all measurements taken during the service and recommendations.

Additional work

If the service measures will reveal the necessity for any additional required measures or spare parts, this will be offered separately. The Customer will be notified to obtain approval prior to commencement of work. Additional ordered parts during execution will be invoiced after completion.

Change of requirements

Any change in requirement and/or scope of supply will be subject to review and may affect prices offered. For any changes to the specification requested after acceptance of the order, we reserve the right to amend prices and delivery dates accordingly.

Conditions

This Offer is governed by Wärtsilä's General Terms and Conditions, attached, unless a signed framework or maintenance agreement between the parties takes precedence. The applicability of any other Terms and Conditions is expressly rejected. Validity of this document is subject to the full payment of all the overdue invoices and approved credit review by Wärtsilä.

Appendices

301087011_06.05.2025_0820
Wartsila Safety Commitment

We hope our offer meets your expectations and we are looking forward to receiving your order.

Sincerely

Wärtsilä North America, Inc.
Andrew Corbitt
Account Manager, Energy Services
andrew.corbitt@wartsila.com

Wärtsilä North America, Inc.
Nisar Ahmed
Senior Lifecycle Proposal Engineer, USA & Canada
nisar.ahmed2@wartsila.com

Sold-to address

City of Denton
1659 Spencer Road
Denton TX 76205

Shipping address

Denton Energy Center
C/O Wärtsilä North America, Inc
8161 Jim Christal Road
DENTON TX 76207
USA

Notify address

syeda.n.pealy@wartsila.com

Page 1 / 3

Date 2025-05-05, 02:27 pm (UTC)
Print out date 2025-05-06, 07:25 pm (UTC)
Quotation number 301087011
Installation
DENTON ENERGY CENTER

Our contact person **Phone**
Syeda Pealy +1 905-550-9807
SYEDA.N.PEALY@WARTSILA.COM

Your contact person
nisar ahmed

Your reference
Cylinder Head Overhaul

Your order date
2025-05-05

End customer reference
Cylinder Head Overhaul

Mode of delivery
TO BE COLLECTED

Terms of delivery
FCA Kampen Incoterms 2020

Customer number
92018

VAT Number

Terms of payment
30 Days Net

Quotation valid to 2025-06-04

This transaction shall be governed solely by the Parties# Master Services Agreement by and between the City of Denton and Wartsila North America, Inc. as effective July 16th, 2019 without reference to any other terms except as explicitly contemplated therein.

Item PO. Item	Part no. Product no. Country/HSN code	Description Product type Availability	Net Weight/ Total	Qty	Unit	Price/unit	Total
------------------	---	---	----------------------	-----	------	------------	-------

Subject to prior sales. Availability is given according to current availability, lead times and on FCA basis. In case of urgency availability can be rechecked upon requests. The price is for the given quantity.

000100	120081 PAAE317355	Valve guide W18V50	4.075/ 48.900 KG	12	PC	332,35 USD	3.988,20
	FI/IT/84099900	IN STOCK		12	PC		

Delivered from: Kampen, Netherlands

Continued on page 2

Wärtsilä North America, Inc.
11710 North Gessner Road, Suite A
Houston, TX 77064
Tel. +1 281 233 6200
Fax +1 281 233 6233
www.wartsila.com

Wire Transfer Information (USD):
Nordea Bank AB (publ), NY Branch
1211 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10036
Account No. 7049163001
ABA No. 026010786
Swift No. NDEAUS3N

Lock Box Information
Wartsila North America, Inc.
Lockbox # 892450
Dept 2450
P.O. Box 122450
Dallas, TX 75312-2450

Bank: Nordea Bank Abp
Bank code no.: 026010786
Wire Transfer Information (EUR):
Nordea Bank AB (publ), Finnish Branch
Satamaradankatu 5, 5th floor, Helsinki
FI-00020 NORDEA, Finland
Account Name: Wartsila North America Inc.
IBAN No. FI0816603001059727
Swift No. NDEAFIHH

Quotation

Wärtsilä North America, Inc.

Date 2025-05-05
Quotation number 301087011

Page 2 / 3

Item PO. Item	Part no. Product no. Country/HSN code	Description Product type Availability	Net Weight/ Total	Qty	Unit	Price/unit	Total
000200	120242 PAAE317355 IT/39269097	O-ring W18V50 IN STOCK	0.011/ 0.132 KG	12 12	PC PC	109,46 USD	1.313,52
Delivered from:		Kampen, Netherlands					
000400	121010 PAAE317355 JP/84099900	Exhaust valve W18V50 IN STOCK	9.400/ 112.800 KG	12 12	PC PC	2.085,98 USD	25.031,76
		The price is for the given quantity. This item has to be specially procured, and shall not be cancelled or returned. The price is for the given quantity. This item has to be specially procured, and shall not be cancelled or returned.					
Delivered from:		Kampen, Netherlands					
000500	121004 PAAE317355 IT/39269097	O-ring W18V50 IN STOCK	0.002/ 0.048 KG	24 24	PC PC	21,32 USD	511,68
Delivered from:		Kampen, Netherlands					
000700	120103 PAAE317355 FI/84099900	VALVE SEAT RING EXHAUST OVERSIZED 0.5 M+ W18V50 IN STOCK	2.330/ 27.960 KG	12 12	PC PC	2.403,13 USD	28.837,56
Delivered from:		Kampen, Netherlands					

Continued on page 3

Wärtsilä North America, Inc.
11710 North Gessner Road, Suite A
Houston, TX 77064
Tel. +1 281 233 6200
Fax +1 281 233 6233
www.wartsila.com

Wire Transfer Information (USD):
Nordea Bank AB (publ), NY Branch
1211 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10036
Account No. 7049163001
ABA No. 026010786
Swift No. NDEAUS3N

Lock Box Information
Wartsila North America, Inc.
Lockbox # 892450
Dept 2450
P.O. Box 122450
Dallas, TX 75312-2450

Bank: Nordea Bank Abp
Bank code no.: 026010786
Wire Transfer Information (EUR):
Nordea Bank AB (publ), Finnish Branch
Satamaradankatu 5, 5th floor, Helsinki
FI-00020 NORDEA, Finland
Account Name: Wartsila North America Inc.
IBAN No. FI0816603001059727
Swift No. NDEAFIHH

Offices located in Ft. Lauderdale, New Orleans, Seattle, Long Beach, Annapolis Cranford and Juneau

Quotation

Wärtsilä North America, Inc.

Date 2025-05-05
Quotation number 301087011

Page 3 / 3

Item PO. Item	Part no. Product no. Country/HSN code	Description Product type Availability	Net Weight/ Total	Qty	Unit	Price/unit	Total
000800	120012	Seat ring, inlet					
	PAAE317355	W18V50	1.947/ 23.364 KG	12	PC	408,86 USD	4.906,32
		IN STOCK		12	PC		
	FI/IT/84099900						

This is standard size Seat Ring. Please confirm if you need oversized seat ring.

Delivered from: Kampen, Netherlands

Goods total 64.589,04

Total amount 0,00

USD 64.589,04

Validity of this quotation is subject to the full payment of all the overdue invoices and approved credit review by Wärtsilä
EU HS and Origin codes might be preliminary and could be subject to change.

Yours faithfully,

Wärtsilä North America, Inc.

For Parts and Services: If not otherwise stated in this document, the latest Wärtsilä General Terms and Conditions Parts and/or the latest Wärtsilä General Terms and Conditions Services are applied. These General Terms and Conditions are available on the web <http://www.wartsila.com/general-terms-conditions>. Purchaser's (General) Terms and Conditions are hereby expressly excluded as are any other (General) Terms and Conditions not explicitly mentioned or referred to in this document. Interest will accrue from the invoice due date at the rate stated in Wärtsilä GTC, unless otherwise defined in the Contract between the Customer and the Wärtsilä Company. A surcharge shall be added in case an order value is lower than the minimum order value of 200 EUR or equivalent currency value excluding freight. Possible claims regarding invoices must be made within 14 days after the date of invoice. Wärtsilä uses data gathered from equipment and software to improve and develop our products and services.

Wärtsilä North America, Inc.
11710 North Gessner Road, Suite A
Houston, TX 77064
Tel. +1 281 233 6200
Fax +1 281 233 6233
www.wartsila.com

Wire Transfer Information (USD):
Nordea Bank AB (publ), NY Branch
1211 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10036
Account No. 7049163001
ABA No. 026010786
Swift No. NDEAUS3N

Lock Box Information
Wartsila North America, Inc.
Lockbox # 892450
Dept 2450
P.O. Box 122450
Dallas, TX 75312-2450

Bank: Nordea Bank Abp
Bank code no.: 026010786
Wire Transfer Information (EUR):
Nordea Bank AB (publ), Finnish Branch
Satamaradankatu 5, 5th floor, Helsinki
FI-00020 NORDEA, Finland
Account Name: Wartsila North America Inc.
IBAN No. FI0816603001059727
Swift No. NDEAFIHH

Offices located in Ft. Lauderdale, New Orleans, Seattle, Long Beach, Annapolis Cranford and Juneau

WÄRTSILÄ'S QUALITY, ENVIRONMENTAL, HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY

Wärtsilä is a global leader in smart technologies and complete lifecycle solutions for the marine and energy markets.

Protecting the environment, enhancing customer business, and contributing to a sustainable future is the essence of what we do. Our solutions and operations are safe, reliable, efficient, environmentally sound, and compliant with regulatory and other applicable requirements.

We give the highest priority to preventing occupational injuries and illnesses by assuring safe and healthy workplaces in all of our business operations, and we authorise work to be stopped if conditions are considered unsafe, or if quality is being compromised.

We set objectives and continually improve our QEHS performance. We actively eliminate defects and hazards, and reduce QEHS associated risks.

We communicate and consult with employees and other relevant stakeholders to ensure that our QEHS practices are enforced and constantly improved.

Our skilled organization acts as a responsible global citizen.

Approved by Wärtsilä Board of Management 15.04.2021



Håkan Agnevall

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF DENTON, A TEXAS HOME-RULE MUNICIPAL CORPORATION, RATIFYING THE EXPENDITURE OF FUNDS BY THE CITY MANAGER FOR THE REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT OF CYLINDER HEADS FOR THE DENTON ENERGY CENTER; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE (FILE 8860 – AWARDED TO WARTSILA NORTH AMERICA, INC., IN THE NOT-TO-EXCEED AMOUNT OF \$188,483.04).

WHEREAS, state law and city policy requires that certain contracts requiring an expenditure or payment by the city in an amount exceeding \$50,000 be by competitive bids, except in the case of public calamity where it becomes necessary to act at once to appropriate money to relieve the necessity of the citizens of the city, or in case of unforeseen damage to public property, machinery, or equipment, or where the procurement is necessary to preserve or protect the public health or safety of the city's residents under Section 252 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Manager has recommended to the City Council that it is necessary to ratify the purchase of goods or services due to the following emergency conditions outlined in the memorandum referenced herein; NOW, THEREFORE,

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DENTON HEREBY ORDAINS:

SECTION 1. The City Council hereby determines that there is a public calamity that makes it necessary to act at once to appropriate money to relieve the necessity of the citizens of the city, or to provide for unforeseen damage to public property, machinery, or equipment, or to preserve or protect the public health or safety of the city's residents, and by reason thereof, the following emergency purchases of materials, equipment, supplies, or services, as described in the "Declaration of Emergency Memorandum" referenced herein and on file in the office of the Purchasing Agent, are hereby approved:

<u>FILE</u> <u>NUMBER</u>	<u>VENDOR</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
8860	Wartsila North America, Inc.	\$188,483.04

SECTION 2. Because of such emergency, the City Manager, or a designated employee, is hereby authorized to purchase the materials, equipment, supplies, or services as described in the Memorandum on file in the office of the Purchasing Agent, and to make payment therefore in the amounts therein stated. Such emergency purchases, being in accordance with the provisions of state law, exempt such purchases by the city from the requirements of competitive bids.

SECTION 3. The City Council of the City of Denton hereby expressly delegates the authority to take any actions that may be required or permitted to be performed by the City of Denton under this ordinance to the City Manager of the City of Denton, or their designee.

SECTION 4. This ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and approval.

The motion to approve this ordinance was made by _____ and seconded by _____. This ordinance was passed and approved by the following vote [___ - ___]:

	Aye	Nay	Abstain	Absent
Mayor Gerard Hudspeth:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Vicki Byrd, District 1:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brian Beck, District 2:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Suzi Rumohr, District 3:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Joe Holland, District 4:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brandon Chase McGee, At Large Place 5:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Jill Jester, At Large Place 6:	_____	_____	_____	_____

PASSED AND APPROVED this the _____ day of _____, 2025.

GERARD HUDSPETH, MAYOR

ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

BY: _____

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

BY: Marcella Lunn



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB25-094, **Version:** 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, ratifying the expenditure of funds by the City Manager for the emergency purchase and installation of a replacement 2500kva transformer for the Lake Lewisville Water Treatment Plant; and providing an effective date (File 8861 - awarded to Shermco Industries, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$147,500.00).



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney Street
Denton, Texas
www.cityofdenton.com

AGENDA INFORMATION SHEET

DEPARTMENT: Procurement
ACM: Christine Taylor
DATE: June 23, 2025

SUBJECT

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, ratifying the expenditure of funds by the City Manager for the emergency purchase and installation of a replacement 2500kva transformer for the Lake Lewisville Water Treatment Plant; and providing an effective date (File 8861 – awarded to Shermco Industries, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$147,500.00).

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

This action supports Key Focus Area: Enhance Infrastructure and Mobility.

INFORMATION/BACKGROUND

One of the utility power transformers that supplies power to the Lake Lewisville Water Treatment Plant has failed and cannot be repaired. The average life cycle for a transformer of this type is 20 to 30 years, and since the equipment in question has a nameplate date of January 1993, it is now 32 years old, well beyond its typical service life.

This transformer provides critical power to the high-service pumps that deliver treated drinking water to the City's distribution system. Procuring a permanent replacement is an urgent priority. Currently, a backup transformer is being used to power the pumps; however, it is essential to install a new transformer to restore proper redundancy at the plant.

Operating the pump station with only one transformer places unnecessary stress on the electrical system, as it was originally designed to balance the load between two transformers under normal conditions. If the remaining transformer were to fail, the plant would be unable to supply water to the city. The backup transformer is intended only for temporary use and is not designed to handle the full load long-term. Under typical budgeting and procurement processes, transformers can have lead times of up to three years.

Project Description	Estimated Expenditures
Installation of 2500kva Transformer	\$147,500.00
1 Year Service Warranty	Included
Removal of old transformer and oil	Included
Installation of Infrared viewing windows	Included
Total	\$147,500.00

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommends ratifying the emergency purchase and installation of a replacement 2500kva transformer for the Lake Lewisville Water Treatment Plant, in the estimated expenditure amount of \$147,500.

PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS

Shermco Industries, Inc.
Irving, TX

ESTIMATED SCHEDULE OF PROJECT

Delivery and installation are estimated to occur on June 25, 2025.

FISCAL INFORMATION

These services will be funded from LLWTP DOE Transformers account 630559517.1360.40100. Purchase Order #211157 has been entered into the Purchasing software system in the amount of \$147,500. The budgeted amount for this item is \$147,500.

EXHIBITS

Exhibit 1: Agenda Information Sheet
Exhibit 2: Quote
Exhibit 3: Ordinance

Respectfully submitted:
Lori Hewell, 940-349-7100
Purchasing Manager

For information concerning this acquisition, contact: John Dillard, 940-349-7628.

Legal point of contact: Marcella Lunn at 940-349-8333.



PROPOSAL PREPARED FOR:

John Dillard
City of Denton - Lake Lewisville Water
Treatment Plant

PROJECT NAME:

City of Denton LLWTP - 2500 KVA Transformer
Replacement

SHERMCO QUOTE NUMBER: SIQ-00010142-25

APPROVED BY: Lee Dawkins

May 14, 2025

Dallas Service Center

2425 E. Pioneer Dr., Irving, TX 75061
Office (972) 793-5523





May 14, 2025

John Dillard
City of Denton - Lake Lewisville Water Treatment Plant
1701-B Spencer Road
Denton, Texas, 76249

Re: City of Denton LLWTP - 2500 KVA Transformer Replacement
SHERMCO Quote # SIQ-00010142-25

Shermco Industries is pleased to offer this proposal for the scope of work listed below:

FIXED PRICE \$147,500.00

Payment terms net 30 days from the date of the invoice. Pricing does not include any applicable taxes, permits and licensing fees. All sales subject to Shermco Industries, Inc. standard terms and conditions dated 9-14-2023. All freight will be prepaid and added to the invoice.

EQUIPMENT

Qty: 1 ea. 3-Phase Padmount Transformer
Remanufactured 2500 kVA 3-Ph Padmount Transformer
High Voltage: 13200 GY 7620, 95 kV BIL
Low Voltage: 2400 D, 30 kV BIL
Taps: 13860, 13530, 13200, 12870, 12540
HV Bushings: (3) 200A Wells & Inserts (dead front, radial feed)
LV Bushings: (4) 2-Hole Spades (common H0/X0)
Fluid: Mineral Oil
Frequency: 60 Hz
Temperature Rise: 65°C
Cooling Class: ONAN
Conductor: Al / Al
Features & Accessories:
Pressure Relief Valve

WORKSCOPE

Shermco will provide NETA certified technician(s) to remove existing 2500 KVA Transformer , Supply & test replacement transformer with (2) IR Windows & Dispose of existing Transformer

**NOTE: Optional testing is not included in the pricing listed above.*

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF DENTON, A TEXAS HOME-RULE MUNICIPAL CORPORATION, RATIFYING THE EXPENDITURE OF FUNDS BY THE CITY MANAGER FOR THE EMERGENCY PURCHASE AND INSTALLATION OF A REPLACEMENT 2500KVA TRANSFORMER FOR THE LAKE LEWISVILLE WATER TREATMENT PLANT; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE (FILE 8861 – AWARDED TO SHERMCO INDUSTRIES, INC., IN THE NOT-TO-EXCEED AMOUNT OF \$147,500.00).

WHEREAS, state law and city policy requires that certain contracts requiring an expenditure or payment by the city in an amount exceeding \$50,000 be by competitive bids, except in the case of public calamity where it becomes necessary to act at once to appropriate money to relieve the necessity of the citizens of the city, or in case of unforeseen damage to public property, machinery, or equipment, or where the procurement is necessary to preserve or protect the public health or safety of the city's residents under Section 252 of the Local Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Manager has recommended to the City Council that it is necessary to ratify the purchase of goods or services due to the following emergency conditions outlined in the memorandum referenced herein; NOW, THEREFORE,

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DENTON HEREBY ORDAINS:

SECTION 1. The City Council hereby determines that there is a public calamity that makes it necessary to act at once to appropriate money to relieve the necessity of the citizens of the city, or to provide for unforeseen damage to public property, machinery, or equipment, or to preserve or protect the public health or safety of the city's residents, and by reason thereof, the following emergency purchases of materials, equipment, supplies, or services, as described in the "Declaration of Emergency Memorandum" referenced herein and on file in the office of the Purchasing Agent, are hereby approved:

<u>FILE NUMBER</u>	<u>VENDOR</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
8861	Shermco Industries, Inc.	\$147,500.00

SECTION 2. Because of such emergency, the City Manager, or a designated employee, is hereby authorized to purchase the materials, equipment, supplies, or services as described in the Memorandum on file in the office of the Purchasing Agent, and to make payment therefore in the amounts therein stated. Such emergency purchases, being in accordance with the provisions of state law, exempt such purchases by the city from the requirements of competitive bids.

SECTION 3. The City Council of the City of Denton hereby expressly delegates the authority to take any actions that may be required or permitted to be performed by the City of Denton under this ordinance to the City Manager of the City of Denton, or their designee.

SECTION 4. This ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and approval.

The motion to approve this ordinance was made by _____ and seconded by _____. This ordinance was passed and approved by the following vote [___ - ___]:

	Aye	Nay	Abstain	Absent
Mayor Gerard Hudspeth:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Vicki Byrd, District 1:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brian Beck, District 2:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Suzi Rumohr, District 3:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Joe Holland, District 4:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brandon Chase McGee, At Large Place 5:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Jill Jester, At Large Place 6:	_____	_____	_____	_____

PASSED AND APPROVED this the _____ day of _____, 2025.

GERARD HUDSPETH, MAYOR

ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

BY: _____

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

BY: Marcella Lunn



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB25-096, **Version:** 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Consider approval of the June 9, 2025, minutes.

CITY OF DENTON PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD MINUTES
June 9, 2025

After determining that a quorum was present of the Public Utilities Board of the City of Denton, convened in a Regular Meeting on Monday, June 9, 2025, at 9:00 a.m. in the Council Work Session Room at City Hall, 215 E. McKinney Street, Denton, Texas.

PRESENT: Chair Billy Cheek, Devin Taylor, Thomas Plock, Susan Parker, Robert Rayner, Lee Riback, Aaron Newquist

Also present: General Manager Antonio Puente and Deputy City Attorney Marcella Lunn

REGULAR MEETING

1. PRESENTATIONS FROM MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC

There were no presentations from the public.

2. CONSENT AGENDA

The Consent Agenda consisted of Items 2 A-G.

Board members pulled item 2 C, G.

Board Member Parker moved to recommend adoption of agenda items 2A, B, D-F. Motion seconded by Board Member Plock; motion carried.

YES (6): Chair Billy Cheek, Robert Rayner, Susan Parker, Thomas Plock, Lee Riback, Aaron Newquist

NO (0):

- A. PUB25-079** Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the approval of a first amendment to a contract between the City of Denton and Primoris T&D Services, LLC., amending the contract approved by City Council on September 28, 2021, in the not-to-exceed amount of \$15,000,000.00; said first amendment to continue to supply overhead electrical construction services for Denton Municipal Electric; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (RFP 7725 - providing for an additional first amendment expenditure amount not-to-exceed \$3,750,000.00, with the total contract amount not-to-exceed \$18,750,000.00).
- B. PUB25-080** Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc., for the purchase of Protective Relay Panels for multiple substations for Denton Municipal Electric; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (RFP 8712 - awarded to Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$551,600.00).

- D. PUB25-082** Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with FCX Performance, Inc. dba Instrumentation Services, for predictive maintenance testing services for the treatment plants and lift stations for the Water Production and Water Reclamation Department; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (RFP 8754 - awarded to FCX Performance, Inc. dba Instrumentation Services, for three (3) years, with the option for two (2) additional one (1) year extensions, in the total five (5) year not-to-exceed amount of \$200,000.00).
- E. PUB25-083** Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the approval of a sixth amendment to a contract between the City of Denton and Schneider Electric Smart Grid Solutions, LLC, formerly Telvent USA, LLC, amending the contract approved by City Council on May 7, 2013, in the not-to-exceed amount of \$491,813.75; said sixth amendment to continue to provide vendor support of the Denton Municipal Electric (DME) ArcFM solution and associated software modules, along with new hardware and software upgrades; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (RFP 8764 - providing for a five (5) year term and an additional sixth amendment expenditure amount not-to-exceed \$357,500.00).
- F. PUB25-084** Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with Texas Meter and Device Company, LLC, for water meter reading services for Denton Municipal Electric; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (RFP 8772 - awarded to Texas Meter and Device Company, LLC, for one (1) year, with the option for four (4) additional one (1) year extensions, in the total five (5) year not-to-exceed amount of \$3,511,770.00).
- C. PUB25-081** Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, rejecting any and all competitive statements of qualifications under RFQ 8723 for the General Management Survey of Utilities for the Water Utilities Department; and providing an effective date (RFQ 8723).

Board members asked questions that Antonio Puente, Jr. answered.

Board Member Riback moved to recommend adoption of agenda items 2C. Motion seconded by Board Member Parker; motion carried.

YES (6): Chair Billy Cheek, Robert Rayner, Susan Parker, Thomas Plock, Lee Riback, Aaron Newquist

NO (0):

- G. PUB25-086** Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with McMahon Contracting and Construction, LLC dba McMahon Contracting, L.P., for the construction of Westgate Drive Phase 1 Improvement Project for the Capital Projects Department; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date

(CSP 8777 - awarded to McMahon Contracting and Construction, LLC dba McMahon Contracting, L.P., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$3,914,087.57).

Devin Taylor arrived during the discussion of this item.

Board member Riback and Cheek asked questions that Dante Hale answered. Riback recommended a clarification of dates for each phase of the project before going to council.

Board Member Riback moved to recommend adoption of agenda item 2G. Motion seconded by Board Member Newquist; motion carried.

YES (7): Chair Billy Cheek, Devin Taylor, Robert Rayner, Susan Parker, Thomas Plock, Lee Riback, Aaron Newquist
NO (0):

3. ITEMS FOR INDIVIDUAL CONSIDERATION

A. PUB25-089 Consider approval of the May 19, 2025, minutes.

Board Member Rayner moved to recommend adoption of IC item 3A. Motion seconded by Board Member Taylor; motion carried.

YES (7): Chair Billy Cheek, Devin Taylor, Robert Rayner, Susan Parker, Thomas Plock, Lee Riback, Aaron Newquist
NO (0):

B. PUB25-085 Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with Holt Texas, LTD., through the Buy Board Cooperative Purchasing Network Contract Nos. 685-22 and 740-24, for authorized repair services, purchases, and rentals of Caterpillar construction equipment for the Fleet Services Department; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (File 8805 - awarded to Holt Texas, LTD., for one (1) year, with the option for four (4) additional one (1) year extensions, in the total five (5) year not-to-exceed amount of \$14,983,500.00).

Tom Gramer gave a presentation and answered questions from Board members. Riback suggested providing more details regarding asset replacements over the term.

Board Member Rayner moved to recommend adoption of IC item 3B. Motion seconded by Board Member Riback; motion carried.

YES (7): Chair Billy Cheek, Devin Taylor, Robert Rayner, Susan Parker, Thomas Plock, Lee Riback, Aaron Newquist
NO (0):

C. PUB25-087 Management Reports

1. Future Agenda Items
2. New Business Action Items

The Public Utilities Board convened into closed session at 9:15 AM.

CLOSED MEETING

A. PUB25-078 Deliberations Regarding Certain Public Power Utilities: Competitive Matters – Under Texas Government Code Section 551.086.

Receive information from staff regarding the energy cost adjustment schedule of rates for large load commercial customers that include public power utility competitive data; discuss, deliberate, and provide direction to staff regarding same.

The Public Utilities Board reconvened at 9:28 AM from the closed session and no official action was taken.

D. PUB25-054 Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, Texas establishing the schedule of rates for electric service; amending the Energy Cost Adjustment and Transmission Cost Recovery Factor Schedules to add rate schedule ECA LL for an Energy Cost Adjustment rate schedule for large load customers whose planned or actual single point of delivery meets or exceeds 20 megawatts; providing for a repealer; providing for a severability clause; and providing effective dates for this ordinance and the schedules of rates.

Vis Bouaphanthavong gave a presentation and answered questions from Board members.

Board Member Plock moved to recommend adoption of IC item 3D. Motion seconded by Board Member Parker; motion carried.

YES (7): Chair Billy Cheek, Devin Taylor, Robert Rayner, Susan Parker, Thomas Plock, Lee Riback, Aaron Newquist

NO (0):

4. CONCLUDING ITEMS

Tony Puente made an announcement to inform the Public Utilities Board that Brian Boerner has retired and Bill Shepherd has resigned and has been appointed to the GM position at GEUS.

With no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 9:38 AM.

BILLY CHEEK
CHAIR
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS

CASSIE BLACKBURN
ADMIN MANAGER
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS

Minutes approved on: 6/23/2025



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB25-076, **Version:** 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance considering all matters incident and related to the issuance, sale and delivery of up to \$142,565,000 in principal amount of "City of Denton General Obligation refunding and improvement bonds, Series 2025"; authorizing the issuance of the bonds; delegating the authority to certain city officials to execute certain documents relating to the sale of the bonds; approving and authorizing instruments and procedures relating to said bonds; enacting other provisions relating to the subject; and providing an effective date.



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney Street
Denton, Texas
www.cityofdenton.com

AGENDA INFORMATION SHEET

DEPARTMENT: Finance

ACM: Christine Taylor

DATE: June 23, 2025

SUBJECT

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance considering all matters incident and related to the issuance, sale and delivery of up to \$142,565,000 in principal amount of "City of Denton General Obligation refunding and improvement bonds, Series 2025"; authorizing the issuance of the bonds; delegating the authority to certain city officials to execute certain documents relating to the sale of the bonds; approving and authorizing instruments and procedures relating to said bonds; enacting other provisions relating to the subject; and providing an effective date.

BACKGROUND

This bond sale includes refunding opportunities identified by the City's Financial Advisors, Hilltop Securities. By state law, Certificates of Obligation are refunded as General Obligation Bonds. This year's refunding may consist of Certificates of Obligation, Series 2014 and 2015 and General Obligation Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2014 and 2015. Currently, refunding \$40.2 million in Series 2015 produces savings, but the savings in refunding \$58.855 million in Series 2014 will be determined the day of the sale. Including refunding Series 2014 in this ordinance provides the flexibility to add the series to the sale if market conditions provide a savings. The total outstanding amount for both series is \$99,055,000 and the refunding of Series 2015 includes General Fund, Solid Waste, Water, Wastewater and Electric debt. The projected Series 2015 savings is approximately \$1.39 million based on current market conditions. The below table summarizes the 2025 GO issuance.

General Fund	\$ 43,507,000
Refunding (Including Utilities)	99,055,000
Estimated Issuance Cost*	-
GO Bond Sale Total	\$ 142,562,000
*Covered by CO estimate	

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommends adoption of the ordinance.

PRIOR ACTION/REVIEW (Council, Boards, Commissions)

On October 15, 2024, the City Council adopted reimbursement ordinances (Ord. 24-1662) authorizing General Obligation Bonds and Certificates of Obligation funded projects in preparation of the 2025 bond sale.

EXHIBITS

1. Agenda Information Sheet
2. Preliminary Official Statement
3. GO Ordinance
4. Presentation

Respectfully submitted:
Matt Hamilton
Assistant Director of Finance

Prepared by:
Randee Klingele
Treasury Manager

Dated July 15, 2025

Ratings:
Fitch: "BBB"
S&P: "BBB"
(See "Other Information -
Ratings" herein)

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Certificates will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "Tax Matters" herein, including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations.

THE CERTIFICATES WILL NOT BE DESIGNATED AS "QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS" FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.



\$235,845,000*
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS
(Denton County)
CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2025

Dated Date: July 15, 2025
Interest Accrues from Delivery Date

Due: February 15, as shown on page 2

PAYMENT TERMS . . . Interest on the \$235,845,000* City of Denton, Texas Certificates of Obligation, Series 2025 (the "Certificates") will accrue from the delivery date (the "Delivery Date"), will be payable February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2026, until maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The definitive Certificates will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Certificates may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof within a maturity. **No physical delivery of the Certificates will be made to the beneficial owners thereof.** Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Certificates. See "The Obligations - Book-Entry-Only System" herein. The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (see "The Obligations - Paying Agent/Registrar").

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Certificates are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, (the "State") particularly Subchapter C of Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code (the Certificate of Obligation Act of 1971), as amended, and Texas Government Code, Chapter 1371, as amended, and constitute direct obligations of the City of Denton, Texas (the "City"), payable from a combination of (i) the levy and collection of a direct annual ad valorem tax, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property within the City, and (ii) a limited pledge of surplus net revenues of the City's Utility System not in excess of \$1,000, as provided in the Certificate Ordinance (defined herein) authorizing the Certificates (see "The Obligations - Authority for Issuance").

PURPOSE . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purchase, construction and acquisition of certain real and personal property, to wit: (a) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for the fire, police, building inspections, community improvement services, animal services, streets and traffic control, facilities management, airport, technology services, fleet management, warehouse management, and parks and recreation departments; (b) renovations to, and equipping of, existing municipal buildings, including the acquisition and installation of replacement heating, venting and air conditioning equipment, roofing and flooring; (c) acquiring, constructing and installing building security systems, including security system technology equipment and software, for municipal buildings; (d) constructing, reconstructing, renovating, installing and equipping municipal parks; (e) acquisition and installation of technology equipment, including radio equipment, computer equipment and software, for various municipal departments; (f) constructing and improving streets, including traffic signalization, landscaping, drainage, sidewalks, utility line relocations and the acquisition of land and rights-of-way therefor; (g) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's drainage and storm sewer systems; (h) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's solid waste disposal system; (i) renovations to existing public safety facility for the police department; (j) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's waterworks and wastewater system; and (k) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's electric light and power system; and also for the purpose of paying all or a portion of the City's contractual obligations for professional services, including engineers, architects, attorneys, map makers, auditors, and financial advisors, in connection with said projects and for paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Certificates (see "Plan of Financing").

MATURITY SCHEDULE

See page 2

SEPARATE ISSUES . . . The Certificates are being offered by the City concurrently with the "City of Denton, Texas General Obligation Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2025" (the "Bonds") under a common official statement, and the Certificates and Bonds are hereinafter sometimes referred to collectively as the "Obligations." The Certificates and Bonds are separate and distinct securities offerings being issued and sold independently except for the common Official Statement, and, while the Obligations share certain common attributes, each issue is separate from the other and should be reviewed and analyzed independently, including the type of obligation being offered, its terms for payment, the security for its payment, the rights of the holders, the federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations and other features.

LEGALITY . . . The Certificates are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the Initial Purchaser subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas and the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, Dallas, Texas (see Appendix C, "Forms of Bond Counsel's Opinions").

DELIVERY . . . It is expected that the Certificates will be available for delivery through The Depository Trust Company on August 26, 2025.

SEALED BIDS DUE JULY 23, 2025, AT 9:45 AM, CDT**

* Preliminary, subject to change. See "Adjustment of Principal Amount and/or Types of Bids" in the Notice of Sale for the Certificates.

** Place and Time of Bid Opening . . . The City will accept bids for the sale of the Certificates on a day during the period beginning July 23, 2025 and initially ending August 6, 2025. At least 12 hours prior to the sale of the Certificates, Hilltop Securities Inc., as Financial Advisor to the City, will communicate, through Parity and Bloomberg, the date and time for submission of bids. The Financial Advisor, acting on behalf of the City, shall accept bids up to the time specified in the notice as hereinbefore described.

MATURITY SCHEDULE*

CUSIP Prefix: 248867⁽¹⁾

<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>15-Feb Maturity</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP Suffix⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>15-Feb Maturity</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP Suffix⁽¹⁾</u>
\$ 9,455,000	2026				\$ 12,290,000	2041			
9,565,000	2027				12,960,000	2042			
10,070,000	2028				13,655,000	2043			
10,570,000	2029				14,390,000	2044			
11,120,000	2030				15,160,000	2045			
8,845,000	2031				1,170,000	2046			
9,290,000	2032				1,235,000	2047			
9,770,000	2033				1,300,000	2048			
10,265,000	2034				1,370,000	2049			
10,795,000	2035				1,445,000	2050			
9,460,000	2036				1,520,000	2051			
9,965,000	2037				1,605,000	2052			
10,495,000	2038				1,690,000	2053			
11,060,000	2039				1,780,000	2054			
11,670,000	2040				1,880,000	2055			

(1) CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services ("CGS") managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the City, the Financial Advisor, or the Initial Purchaser of the Certificates take any responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

REDEMPTION . . . The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Certificates having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2036, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2035, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "The Obligations – Optional Redemption").

* Preliminary, subject to change. See "Adjustment of Principal Amount and/or Types of Bids" in the Notice of Sale for the Certificates.

Dated July 15, 2025

Ratings:
Fitch: "BBB"
S&P: "BBB"
(See "Other Information -
Ratings" herein)

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "Tax Matters" herein, including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations.

THE BONDS WILL NOT BE DESIGNATED AS "QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS" FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.



\$79,795,000*
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS
(Denton County)
GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS,
SERIES 2025

Dated Date: July 15, 2025

Interest Accrues from Delivery Date

Due: February 15, as shown on page 4

PAYMENT TERMS . . . Interest on the \$79,795,000* City of Denton, Texas General Obligation Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2025 (the "Bonds") will accrue from the delivery date (the "Delivery Date"), will be payable February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2026, until maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof within a maturity. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof.** Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "The Obligations - Book-Entry-Only System" herein. The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (see "The Obligations - Paying Agent/Registrar").

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, (the "State") including particularly Texas Government Code, Chapters 1207, 1371 and 1331, as amended, and are direct obligations of the City of Denton, Texas (the "City"), payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property within the City, as provided in the Bond Ordinance (defined herein) authorizing the Bonds (see "The Obligations - Authority for Issuance" and "The Obligations - Security and Source of Payment").

PURPOSE . . . Proceeds of the Bonds are expected to be used for (i) various street improvements, (ii) drainage and flood control improvements; (iii) park system improvements; (iv) fire public safety facilities; (v) refunding the obligations described in Schedule I - Schedule of Refunded Obligations (the "Refunded Obligations") for debt service savings, and (vi) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds. (see "Plan of Financing").

MATURITY SCHEDULE

See page 4

SEPARATE ISSUES . . . The Bonds are being offered by the City concurrently with the "City of Denton, Texas Certificates of Obligation, Series 2025" (the "Certificates"), under a common Official Statement, and the Bonds and Certificates are hereinafter sometimes referred to collectively as the "Obligations." The Bonds and Certificates are separate and distinct securities offerings being issued and sold independently except for the common Official Statement, and, while the Obligations share certain common attributes, each issue is separate from the other and should be reviewed and analyzed independently, including the type of obligation being offered, its terms for payment, the security for its payment, the rights of the holders, the federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations and other features.

LEGALITY . . . The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the Initial Purchaser subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas and the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, Dallas, Texas (see Appendix C, "Forms of Bond Counsel's Opinions").

DELIVERY . . . It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through The Depository Trust Company on August 26, 2025.

SEALED BIDS DUE JULY 23, 2025, AT 10:15 AM, CDT**

* Preliminary, subject to change. See "Adjustment of Principal Amount and/or Types of Bids" in the Notice of Sale for the Bonds.

** Place and Time of Bid Opening . . . The City will accept bids for the sale of the Bonds on a day during the period beginning July 23, 2025 and initially ending August 6, 2025. At least 12 hours prior to the sale of the Bonds, Hilltop Securities Inc., as Financial Advisor to the City, will communicate, through Parity and Bloomberg, the date and time for submission of bids. The Financial Advisor, acting on behalf of the City, shall accept bids up to the time specified in the notice as hereinbefore described.

MATURITY SCHEDULE*

CUSIP Prefix: 248867⁽¹⁾

<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>15-Feb Maturity</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP Suffix⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>15-Feb Maturity</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP Suffix⁽¹⁾</u>
\$ 3,570,000	2026				\$ 2,025,000	2036			
3,640,000	2027				2,125,000	2037			
3,820,000	2028				2,245,000	2038			
5,245,000	2029				2,370,000	2039			
5,510,000	2030				2,500,000	2040			
5,780,000	2031				2,635,000	2041			
6,095,000	2032				2,770,000	2042			
6,400,000	2033				2,920,000	2043			
6,740,000	2034				3,080,000	2044			
7,075,000	2035				3,250,000	2045			

(1) CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services ("CGS") managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the City, the Financial Advisor, or the Initial Purchaser of the Certificates take any responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

REDEMPTION . . . The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2036, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2035, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "The Obligations – Optional Redemption").

* Preliminary, subject to change. See "Adjustment of Principal Amount and/or Types of Bids" in the Notice of Sale for the Bonds.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover pages, the Schedule and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation, or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson, or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c 2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Rule"), this document constitutes an Official Statement of the City with respect to the Obligations that has been "deemed final" by the City as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by the Rule.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the City and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the representation, promise, or guarantee of the Financial Advisor. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the City or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "Other Information - Continuing Disclosure of Information" for a description of the City's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

Neither the City nor its Financial Advisor make any representation as to the accuracy, completeness, or adequacy of the information supplied by The Depository Trust Company for use in this Official Statement.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES, AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE, AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE, AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

THE OBLIGATIONS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE OBLIGATIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTION IN WHICH THE OBLIGATIONS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT	TAX MATTERS..... 45
SUMMARY 6	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION 47
CITY OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS.....9	OTHER INFORMATION..... 48
ELECTED OFFICIALS9	RATINGS48
SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF.....9	LITIGATION.....48
CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS9	REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF OBLIGATIONS FOR
INTRODUCTION 10	SALE49
PLAN OF FINANCING.....10	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC
TAX INFORMATION 17	FUNDS IN TEXAS.....49
TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND GENERAL	LEGAL OPINIONS AND NO-LITIGATION CERTIFICATE.....49
OBLIGATION DEBT.....22	AUTHENTICITY OF FINANCIAL DATA AND OTHER
TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY 23	INFORMATION.....50
TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT	FINANCIAL ADVISOR50
HISTORY.....24	INITIAL PURCHASER OF THE CERTIFICATES.....50
TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY...24	INITIAL PURCHASER OF THE BONDS50
TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS.....24	CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT.....51
TABLE 6 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING TAX DEBT25	FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS DISCLAIMER51
DEBT INFORMATION.....26	LINKS TO WEBSITES.....51
TABLE 7 - PRO FORMA GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT	MISCELLANEOUS51
SERVICE REQUIREMENTS.....26	SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS..... Schedule I
TABLE 8 - INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET	APPENDICES
PROJECTION27	GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY..... A
TABLE 9 - COMPUTATION OF SELF-SUPPORTING DEBT27	EXCERPTS FROM THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORTB
TABLE 10 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED GENERAL	FORMS OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINIONS..... C
OBLIGATION REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS 27	
TABLE 11 - OTHER OBLIGATIONS28	
FINANCIAL INFORMATION 39	
TABLE 12 - CHANGES IN NET POSITION OF GOVERNMENTAL	
FUNDS39	
TABLE 12A - GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE	
HISTORY.....40	
TABLE 13 - MUNICIPAL SALES TAX HISTORY41	
FINANCIAL POLICIES41	
INVESTMENTS 42	
TABLE 14- CURRENT INVESTMENTS44	

The cover pages hereof, this page and the appendices included herein and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto, are part of the Preliminary Official Statement.

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Preliminary Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds and Certificates to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Preliminary Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Preliminary Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Preliminary Official Statement.

THE CITY	The City of Denton (the "City") is a political subdivision and municipal corporation of the State of Texas (the "State"), located in Denton County, Texas. The City covers approximately 97.411 square miles (see "Introduction - Description of the City").
THE BONDS	The City's \$79,795,000* General Obligation Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2025 are to mature on February 15 in the years 2026 through 2045 (see "The Obligations - Description of the Obligations").
THE CERTIFICATES	The City's \$235,845,000* Certificates of Obligation, Series 2025 are to mature on February 15 in the years 2026 through 2055 (see "The Obligations - Description of the Obligations").
PAYMENT OF INTEREST	Interest on the Obligations accrues from the Delivery Date (defined herein) and is payable February 15, 2026 and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption (see "The Obligations - Description of the Obligations" and "The Obligations - Optional Redemption").
AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE	<p>The Certificates are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, particularly Subchapter C of Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, and Texas Government Code, Chapter 1371, as amended, and an ordinance (the "Authorizing Certificate Ordinance") of the City in which the City Council delegated to the City Manager or the Chief Financial Officer authority to complete the sale of the Certificates. The terms of the sale will be included in a "Pricing Certificate," which will complete the sale of the Certificates (the Authorizing Certificate Ordinance and the Pricing Certificate for the Certificates are jointly referred to as the "Certificate Ordinance") (see "The Obligations - Authority for Issuance").</p> <p>The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, including particularly Texas Government Code, Chapters 1207, 1371 and 1331, as amended, and an ordinance (the "Authorizing Bond Ordinance") of the City in which the City Council delegated to the City Manager or the Chief Financial Officer authority to complete the sale of the Bonds. The terms of the sale will be included in a "Pricing Certificate," which will complete the sale of the Bonds (the Authorizing Bond Ordinance and the Pricing Certificate for the Bonds are jointly referred to as the "Bond Ordinance") (see "The Obligations - Authority for Issuance").</p>
SECURITY FOR THE CERTIFICATES	The Certificates constitute direct obligations of the City, payable from a combination of (i) a direct annual ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property within the City, and (ii) a limited pledge (not to exceed \$1,000) of surplus net revenues of the City's Utility System (see "The Obligations - Security and Source of Payment").
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the City, payable from a direct annual ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property located within the City (see "The Obligations - Security and Source of Payment").
REDEMPTION	The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds and Certificates, as the case may be, having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2036, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2035, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "The Obligations - Optional Redemption").
TAX EXEMPTION	In the opinion of Bond Counsel, the interest on the Obligations will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing law, subject to the matters described under "Tax Matters" herein.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

USE OF PROCEEDS Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purchase, construction and acquisition of certain real and personal property, to wit: (a) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for the fire, police, building inspections, community improvement services, animal services, streets and traffic control, facilities management, airport, technology services, fleet management, warehouse management, and parks and recreation departments; (b) renovations to, and equipping of, existing municipal buildings, including the acquisition and installation of replacement heating, venting and air conditioning equipment, roofing and flooring; (c) acquiring, constructing and installing building security systems, including security system technology equipment and software, for municipal buildings; (d) constructing, reconstructing, renovating, installing and equipping municipal parks; (e) acquisition and installation of technology equipment, including radio equipment, computer equipment and software, for various municipal departments; (f) constructing and improving streets, including traffic signalization, landscaping, drainage, sidewalks, utility line relocations and the acquisition of land and rights-of-way therefor; (g) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's drainage and storm sewer systems; (h) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's solid waste disposal system; (i) renovations to existing public safety facility for the police department; (j) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's waterworks and wastewater system; and (k) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's electric light and power system; and also for the purpose of paying all or a portion of the City's contractual obligations for professional services, including engineers, architects, attorneys, map makers, auditors, and financial advisors, in connection with said projects and for paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Certificates (see "Plan of Financing").

Proceeds of the Bonds are expected to be used for (i) various street improvements, (ii) drainage and flood control improvements; (iii) park system improvements; (iv) fire public safety facilities; (v) refunding the obligations described in Schedule I – Schedule of Refunded Obligations (the "Refunded Obligations") for debt service savings, and (vi) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds. (see "Plan of Financing").

RATINGS..... The Obligations and the presently outstanding general obligation debt of the City are rated "A" by Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") and "A" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"), a division of S&P Global Inc. See "Other Information – Ratings" herein.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM..... The definitive Obligations will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Obligations may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof within a maturity. No physical delivery of the Obligations will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Obligations will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Obligations (see "The Obligations - Book-Entry-Only System").

PAYMENT RECORD..... The City has never defaulted on the payment of its tax-supported indebtedness.

SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Fiscal Year Ended 9/30	Estimated Population ⁽¹⁾	Net Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽²⁾	Net Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Net Tax Debt Outstanding at End of Fiscal Year ⁽⁸⁾	Per Capita Net Funded Tax Debt	Ratio Net Tax Debt to Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total Tax Collections
2021	143,775	\$ 13,581,648,271 ⁽³⁾	94,465	\$ 308,521,854	2,146	2.27%	99.72%
2022	146,950	14,403,105,063 ⁽⁴⁾	98,014	354,343,240	2,411	2.46%	99.75%
2023	150,624	16,721,123,624 ⁽⁵⁾	111,012	392,635,000	2,607	2.35%	99.55%
2024	150,842	19,219,843,947 ⁽⁶⁾	127,417	522,720,000	3,465	2.72%	99.38%
2025	155,375	21,110,331,781 ⁽⁷⁾	135,867	526,025,000 ⁽⁹⁾	3,386	2.49%	In Process ⁽¹⁰⁾

(1) Source: City Officials.

(2) Valuations shown are certified taxable assessed values reported by the Denton Central Appraisal District to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Appraisal District updates records. Source: Denton Central Appraisal District as of July 20, 2024.

(3) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$198,541,948 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(4) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$236,666,283 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(5) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$263,821,022,114 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(6) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$321,617,493 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(7) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$644,341,698 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(8) Excludes self-supported general obligation debt.

(9) Projected. Includes a portion of the Obligations. Excludes the Refunded Obligations. Preliminary, subject to change.

(10) In process of collection.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

CITY OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS

ELECTED OFFICIALS

<u>City Council</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>
Gerard Hudspeth Mayor	May, 2026
Vicki Byrd Councilmember, District 1	May, 2027
Brian Beck Councilmember, District 2	May, 2027
[REDACTED] Councilmember, District 3	May, 2027
Joe Holland Councilmember, District 4	May, 2027
Brandon Chase McGee Councilmember, At Large Place 5	May, 2026
Jill Jester Councilmember, At Large Place 6	May, 2026

SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>
Sara Hensley	City Manager
Cassandra Ogden	Assistant City Manager
Frank Dixon	Assistant City Manager
Christine Taylor	Assistant City Manager
Jessica Williams	Chief Financial Officer
Matt Hamilton	Assistant Director of Finance
Vis Bouaphanthavong	Assistant Director of Finance
Lauren Thoden	City Secretary

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Auditors Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.
Dallas, Texas

Bond Counsel McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.
Dallas, Texas

Financial Advisor.....Hilltop Securities Inc.
Fort Worth, Texas

For additional information regarding the City, please contact:

Jessica Williams, Chief Financial Officer Mack Reinwand-City Attorney City of Denton 215 E. McKinney Street Denton, Texas 76201 (940) 349-8244	Laura Alexander Hilltop Securities Inc. 777 Main Street, Suite 1525 Fort Worth, Texas 76102 or (817) 332-9710
---	---

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

RELATING TO

CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS

\$235,845,000*

CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2025

\$79,795,000*

**GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING AND
IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2025**

INTRODUCTION

This Preliminary Official Statement, which includes the Schedule and Appendices hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of \$235,845,000* City of Denton, Texas Certificates of Obligation, Series 2025 (the "Certificates") and \$79,795,000* City of Denton, Texas General Obligation Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2025 (the "Bonds"). The Bonds and the Certificates (collectively the "Obligations") are separate and distinct securities offerings being authorized for issuance under separate ordinances (the "Bond Ordinance" and the "Certificate Ordinance", respectively, each as defined below, and collectively the "Ordinances") adopted by the City Council of the City, but are being offered and sold pursuant to a common Official Statement, and while the Bonds and Certificates share certain common attributes, each issue is separate and apart from the other and should be reviewed and analyzed independently, including the kind and type of obligation being issued, its terms of payment, the security for its payment, the rights of the holders, the federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations and the covenants and agreements made with respect thereto. The City Council adopted an ordinance on July 15, 2025 authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Authorizing Bond Ordinance"). In the Authorizing Bond Ordinance, as permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, the City Council delegated the authority to the City Manager or the Chief Financial Officer to establish the terms and details of the Bonds and to effect the sale of the Bonds pursuant to a "Pricing Certificate" (the Authorizing Bond Ordinance and the Pricing Certificate for the Bonds are jointly referred to as the "Bond Ordinance"). The City Council adopted an ordinance on July 15, 2025 authorizing the issuance of the Certificates (the "Authorizing Certificate Ordinance"). In the Authorizing Certificate Ordinance, as permitted by the provisions of Chapters 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, the City Council delegated the authority to the City Manager or the Chief Financial Officer to establish the terms and details of the Certificates and to effect the sale of the Certificates pursuant to a "Pricing Certificate" (the Authorizing Certificate Ordinance and the Pricing Certificate for the Certificates are jointly referred to as the "Certificate Ordinance"). Capitalized terms used in this Preliminary Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in each respective Ordinance, except as otherwise indicated herein.

There follows in this Preliminary Official Statement descriptions of the Obligations and certain information regarding the City and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained from the City's Financial Advisor, Hilltop Securities Inc., Fort Worth, Texas.

DESCRIPTION OF THE CITY . . . The City of Denton, Texas (the "City") is a political subdivision located in Denton County operating as a home-rule city under the laws of the State of Texas (the "State") and a charter approved by the voters in 1959. The City operates under the Council/Manager form of government where the Mayor and six Councilmembers are elected for staggered two-year terms. The City Council formulates operating policy for the City while the City Manager is the chief administrative officer. The City is approximately 97.411 square miles in area.

PLAN OF FINANCING

PURPOSE . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purchase, construction and acquisition of certain real and personal property, to wit: (a) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for the fire, police, building inspections, community improvement services, animal services, streets and traffic control, facilities management, airport, technology services, fleet management, warehouse management, and parks and recreation departments; (b) renovations to, and equipping of, existing municipal buildings, including the acquisition and installation of replacement heating, venting and air conditioning equipment, roofing and flooring; (c) acquiring, constructing and installing building security systems, including security system technology equipment and software, for municipal buildings; (d) constructing, reconstructing, renovating, installing and equipping municipal parks; (e) acquisition and installation of technology equipment, including radio equipment, computer equipment and software, for various municipal departments; (f) constructing and improving streets, including traffic signalization, landscaping, drainage, sidewalks, utility line relocations and the acquisition of land and rights-of-way therefor; (g) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's drainage and storm sewer systems; (h) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's solid waste disposal system; (i) renovations to existing public safety facility for the police department; (j) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's waterworks and wastewater system; and (k) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's electric light and power system; and also for the purpose of paying all or a portion of the City's contractual obligations for professional services, including engineers, architects, attorneys, map makers, auditors, and financial advisors, in connection with said projects and for paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Certificates.

Proceeds of the Bonds are expected to be used for (i) various street improvements, (ii) drainage and flood control improvements; (iii) park system improvements; (iv) fire public safety facilities; (v) refunding the obligations described in Schedule I – Schedule of Refunded Obligations (the "Refunded Obligations") for debt service savings, and (vi) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS . . . The principal and interest due on the Refunded Obligations are to be paid on the scheduled redemption dates of such Refunded Obligations, from funds to be deposited pursuant to an escrow agreement (the "Escrow Agreement") between the City and BOKF, NA (the "Escrow Agent"). The Bond Ordinance provides that from a portion of proceeds of the sale of the Bonds received from the Purchaser of the Bonds together with other funds of the City, if any, the City will deposit with the Escrow Agent the amount necessary to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Obligations on their respective redemption dates as described in "Schedule I - Schedule of Refunded Obligations". Such funds will be held by the Escrow Agent in an escrow fund (the "Escrow Fund") irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations and will be used to purchase certain obligations of the United States of America and obligations of agencies or instrumentalities of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by such agency or instrumentality, that are noncallable and that were, on the date the Bond Ordinance was adopted, rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized rating firm not less than "AAA" (the "Escrowed Securities"). Under the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of the principal and interest on the Refunded Obligations and amounts therein will not be available to pay the Bonds.

Public Finance Partners LLC (the "Verification Agent") will verify at the time of delivery of the Bonds to the Purchaser of the Bonds, the mathematical accuracy of the schedules that demonstrate that the Escrowed Securities will mature and pay interest in such amounts which, together with uninvested funds in the Escrow Fund, will be sufficient to pay, when due, the amount necessary to accomplish the discharge and final payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations on their respective redemption dates (see "Other Information - Verification of Arithmetical and Mathematical Computations").

By the deposit of the Escrowed Securities and cash, if any, with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the City will have effected the legal defeasance of the Refunded Obligations, pursuant to Chapter 1207 and the ordinances authorizing the issuance of the Refunded Obligations. It is the opinion of Bond Counsel that, as a result of such defeasance, and in reliance upon the report of the Verification Agent, the Refunded Obligations will no longer be payable from ad valorem taxes and other sources of security, if any, but will be payable solely from the principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities and cash, if any, on deposit in the Escrow Fund and held for such purpose by the Escrow Agent, and that the Refunded Obligations will be defeased and are not to be included in or considered to be indebtedness of the City for the purpose of a limitation of indebtedness or for any other purpose. See "APPENDIX C - Forms of Bond Counsel's Opinions" herein.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

* Preliminary, subject to change.

THE OBLIGATIONS

DESCRIPTION OF THE OBLIGATIONS . . . The Obligations are dated July 15, 2025, and mature on February 15 in each of the years and in the amounts shown on page 2 and page 4 hereof. Interest will accrue from the date of initial delivery thereof (the "Delivery Date"), will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2026 until maturity or prior redemption. The definitive Obligations will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Obligations will be made to the beneficial owners thereof.** Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Obligations will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Obligations. See "The Obligations - Book-Entry-Only System" herein.

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Certificates are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, particularly Subchapter C of Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, and Texas Government Code, Chapter 1371, as amended, and the Certificate Ordinance.

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, particularly Chapters 1207, 1371 and 1331, Texas Government Code, as amended, and the Bond Ordinance.

SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT . . .

The Certificates . . . The Certificates constitute direct obligations of the City, payable from a combination of (i) a direct annual ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property within the City, and (ii) a limited pledge (not to exceed \$1,000) of surplus net revenues of the City's Utility System (consisting of the electric system and the waterworks and sewer system).

The Bonds . . . The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the City and the principal thereof and interest thereon are payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied by the City, within the limits prescribed by law, upon all taxable property in the City, as provided in the Bond Ordinance.

TAX RATE LIMITATION . . . All taxable property within the City is subject to the assessment, levy and collection by the City of a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax sufficient to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on all ad valorem tax debt, including the Obligations, within the limits prescribed by law. Article XI, Section 5, of the Texas Constitution is applicable to the City, and limits its maximum ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 Taxable Assessed Valuation for all City purposes. The Home Rule Charter of the City adopts the constitutionally authorized maximum tax rate of \$2.50 per \$100 Taxable Assessed Valuation. Administratively, the Attorney General of the State will permit allocation of \$1.50 of the \$2.50 maximum tax rate for all general obligation debt, as calculated at the time of issuance and based on 90% tax collection factor.

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION . . . The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Obligations having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2036 in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2035 or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds or Certificates are to be redeemed, the City may select the maturities of Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, to be redeemed. If less than all the Bonds or Certificates of any maturity are to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, are in Book-Entry-Only form) shall determine by lot the Bonds or Certificates, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed. If a Bond or Certificate (or any portion of the principal sum thereof) shall have been called for redemption and notice of such redemption shall have been given, such Bond or Certificate (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable on such redemption date and interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, provided funds for the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest thereon are held by the Paying Agent/Registrar on the redemption date.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the respective Ordinance have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption will, at the option of the City, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the City will not redeem such Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that the Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, have not been redeemed.

NOTICE OF REDEMPTION . . . Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Obligations, the City shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Obligations to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. IF AN OBLIGATION (OR ANY PORTION OF ITS PRINCIPAL SUM) SHALL HAVE BEEN DULY CALLED FOR REDEMPTION AND NOTICE OF SUCH REDEMPTION DULY GIVEN, THEN UPON THE REDEMPTION DATE SUCH OBLIGATION (OR THE PORTION OF ITS PRINCIPAL SUM TO BE REDEEMED) SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE, AND, IF MONIES FOR THE PAYMENT OF THE REDEMPTION PRICE ARE HELD FOR THE PURPOSE OF SUCH PAYMENT BY THE PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AND ALL OTHER CONDITIONS TO REDEMPTION ARE SATISFIED, INTEREST SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE AND BE PAYABLE FROM AND AFTER THE REDEMPTION DATE ON THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT REDEEMED.

DEFEASANCE . . . The Ordinances provide that any Obligation and the interest thereon shall be deemed to be paid, retired, and no longer outstanding (a "Defeased Obligation") within the meaning of such Ordinance when payment of the principal of such Obligation, plus interest thereon to the due date either (i) shall have been made or caused to be made in accordance with the terms thereof, or (ii) shall have been provided for on or before such due date by irrevocably depositing with or making available to the Paying Agent/Registrar for such payment (1) lawful money of the United States of America sufficient to make such payment or (2) Government Obligations which mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will ensure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to provide for such payment, and when proper arrangements have been made by the City with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of its services until all Defeased Obligations shall have become due and payable, and thereafter the City will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Government Obligations. At such time as an Obligation shall be deemed to be a Defeased Obligation hereunder, as aforesaid, such Obligation and the interest thereon shall no longer be secured by, payable from, or entitled to the benefits of, the ad valorem taxes herein levied and pledged as provided in the Ordinance, and such principal and interest shall be payable solely from such money or Government Obligations.

Any moneys so deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar may at the written direction of the City also be invested in Government Obligations, maturing in the amounts and times as hereinbefore set forth, and all income from such Government Obligations received by the Paying Agent/Registrar which is not required for the payment of the Obligations and interest thereon, with respect to which such money has been so deposited, shall be turned over to the City, or deposited as directed in writing to the City. The Ordinances provide that "Government Obligations" means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America and (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the City Council approves such defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Defeased Obligations shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding obligations payable from ad valorem taxes levied by the City or from the other revenues pledged to their payment in the Ordinances, but will be payable only from the funds and Government Obligations deposited in escrow and will not be considered debt of the City for any purpose. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Obligations have been made as described above, all rights of the City to initiate proceedings to call the Obligations for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Obligations are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Obligations for redemption is not extinguished if the City: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Obligations for redemption; and (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Obligations immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM . . . *This section describes how ownership of the Obligations is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Obligations are to be paid to and accredited by DTC while the Obligations are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The City believes the source of such information to be reliable, but takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

The City cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Obligations, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Obligations), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Obligations. The Obligations will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Obligations in the aggregate principal amount thereof and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com and www.dtc.org.

Purchases of Obligations under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Obligations on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Obligation ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transactions, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owners entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interest in the Obligations are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Obligations, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Obligations is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Obligations deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Obligations with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Obligations; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participant to whose account such Obligations are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Obligations may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Obligations, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Obligation documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Obligations may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Obligations for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Obligations within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. will consent or vote with respect to the Obligations unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the City as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Obligations are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Obligations will be made to DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts, upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar on payable dates in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as in the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar or the City, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment to DTC is the responsibility of the City, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants shall be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Obligations at any time by giving reasonable notice to the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Obligation certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The City may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Obligations will be printed and delivered.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement. In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Obligations are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Obligations, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Ordinances will be given only to DTC.

Information concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from DTC and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation by the City, the Financial Advisor or the Initial Purchasers.

EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM . . . In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the City, printed Obligations will be issued to the holders and the Obligations will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Ordinances and summarized under "The Obligations - Transfer, Exchange and Registration" below.

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR . . . The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds and the Certificates is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Ordinances, the City retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The City covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds and Certificates are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds and Certificates. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds and Certificates, the City agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds and Certificates, as applicable, by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event the use of the Book-Entry-Only system is discontinued, principal of the Bonds and Certificates is payable to the registered holder appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar (the "Registered Owner") at the designated corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar upon surrender of the Bonds and Certificates for payment; provided, however, that so long as Cede & Co. (or other DTC nominee) is the registered owner of the Obligations, all payments will be made as described under "The Obligations - Book-Entry-Only System" herein. Interest on the Bonds and Certificates is payable to the Register Owners appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (identified below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar by check mailed, first class postage prepaid, to the Register Owner or by such other arrangement, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by and at the risk and expense of the Registered Owner. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds and Certificates shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day when banking institutions in the city where the designated corporate office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located is authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day when banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND REGISTRATION . . . In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, printed Obligations will be delivered to the Registered Owners and thereafter the Obligations may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender of such printed Obligations to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the Registered Owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Obligations may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Obligations or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Obligations will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Obligations being transferred or exchanged, at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new Registered Owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Obligations issued in an exchange or transfer of Obligations will be delivered to the Registered Owner or assignee of the Registered Owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Obligations to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the Registered Owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Obligations registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Obligations surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "The Obligations—Book-Entry-Only System" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Obligations. Neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Obligation called for redemption, in whole or in part, within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Registered Owner of the uncalled balance of an Obligation.

RECORD DATE FOR INTEREST PAYMENT . . . The record date ("Record Date") for the interest payable on the Bonds and Certificates on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the month next preceding such interest payment date.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the City. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest ("Special Payment Date", which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each Registered Owner of a Bond and Certificate appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

AMENDMENTS . . . In each Ordinance, the City has reserved the right to amend the Ordinance without the consent of any holder of the respective Obligation for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Ordinance to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Ordinance that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Ordinance under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Ordinance that are not inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel for the City, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

Each Ordinance further provides that the holders of the Bonds or Certificates, as applicable, aggregating in principal amount a majority of the outstanding Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the applicable Ordinance if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the City; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in original principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds or Certificates so affected, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds or Certificates; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds or Certificates; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal of, or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds or Certificates; (iv) modifying the terms of payment of principal or of interest or redemption premium on outstanding Bonds or Certificates, or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds or Certificates necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Ordinances for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

REMEDIES . . . Each Ordinance establishes specific events of default with respect to the respective series of Obligations. If the City defaults in the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds or Certificates when due or the City defaults in the observance or performance of any of the covenants, conditions, or obligations of the City, the failure to perform which materially, adversely affects the rights of the owners thereof, including but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the respective Ordinance, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any owner to the City, each Ordinance provides that any registered owner of a respective Obligation is entitled to seek a writ of mandamus from a court of proper jurisdiction requiring the City to make such payment or observe and perform such covenants, obligations, or conditions. The issuance of a writ of mandamus may be sought if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the respective Obligations or Ordinance and the City's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The remedy of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Obligations in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Ordinances do not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the owners of the respective Obligations upon any failure of the City to perform in accordance with the terms of the Ordinances, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the Registered Owners. The Texas Supreme Court has ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia* 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Furthermore, *Tooke*, and subsequent jurisprudence, held that a municipality is not immune from suit for torts committed in the performance of its proprietary functions, as it is for torts committed in the performance of its governmental functions (the "Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy"). Governmental functions are those that are enjoined on a municipality by law and are given by the State as a part of the State's sovereignty, to be exercised by the municipality in the interest of the general public, while proprietary functions are those that a municipality may, in its discretion, perform in the interest of the inhabitants of municipality. In *Wasson Interests, Ltd., V. City of Jacksonville*, No. 489 S.W.3d 427 (Tex. 2016), ("Wasson") the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") addressed whether the distinction between governmental and proprietary acts (as found in tort-based causes of action) applies to the breach of contract claims against municipalities. The Court analyzed the rationale behind the Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy to determine that "a city's proprietary functions are not done pursuant to the 'will of the people' and protecting such municipalities 'via the State's immunity is not an efficient way to ensure efficient allocation of State resources'". While the Court recognized that the distinction between government and proprietary functions is not clear, the Wasson opinion held the Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy applies in contract-claims context. Therefore, in regard to municipal contract cases (as in tort claims), it is incumbent on the courts to determine whether a function is proprietary or governmental based upon the statutory guidance and definitions found in the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing new case law issued by the Court, such sovereign immunity issues have not been adjudicated in relation to bond matters (specifically, in regard to the issuance of municipal debt). Each situation will be prospectively evaluated based on the facts and circumstances surrounding the contract in question to determine if a suit, and subsequently, a judgment, is justiciable against a municipality. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the City's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, owners of Obligations may not be able to bring such a suit against the City for breach of the Obligations or Ordinance covenants in the absence of City action. Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1371"), which pertains to the issuance of public securities by issuers such as the City, permits the

City to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing its debt, but in connection with the issuance of the Obligations, the City has not waived sovereign immunity. Even if a judgment against the City could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the City's property. Further, the Registered Owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the City or sell property within the City to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds or the Certificates. Furthermore, the City is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Obligationholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the City avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinions of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Obligations are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, by principles of governmental immunity, and by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

Initially, the only Registered Owner of the Bonds and Certificates will be Cede & Co., as DTC's nominee. See "The Obligations - Book-Entry-Only System" herein for a description of the duties of DTC with regard to ownership of the Bonds and Certificates.

TAX INFORMATION

AD VALOREM TAX LAW . . . The appraisal of property within the City is the responsibility of the Denton Central Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Excluding agricultural and open-space land, which may be taxed on the basis of productive capacity, the Appraisal District is required under V.T.C.A., Title I, Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code") to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining the market value of property, different methods of appraisal may be used, including the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and the method considered most appropriate by the chief appraiser is to be used. State law requires the appraised value of a residence homestead to be based solely on the property's value as a residence homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a residence homestead for a tax year to an amount that would not exceed the lesser of (1) the market value of the property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of (a) 10% of the property's appraised value in the preceding tax year, plus (b) the property's appraised value in the preceding tax year, plus (c) the market value of all new improvements to the property. The value placed upon property within the Appraisal District is subject to review by an Appraisal Review Board, consisting of members appointed by the Board of Directors of the Appraisal District. The Appraisal District is required to review the value of property within the Appraisal District at least every three years. The City may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the City by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

Reference is made to the Property Tax Code, for identification of property subject to taxation; property exempt or which may be exempted from taxation, if claimed; the appraisal of property for ad valorem taxation purposes; and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Article VIII of the State Constitution ("Article VIII") and State law provide for certain exemptions from property taxes, the valuation of agricultural and open-space lands at productivity value, and the exemption of certain personal property from ad valorem taxation.

Under Section 1-b, Article VIII, and State law, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of not less than \$3,000 of the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled from all ad valorem taxes thereafter levied by the political subdivision. Once authorized, such exemption may be repealed or decreased or increased in amount (i) by the governing body of the political subdivision or (ii) by a favorable vote of a majority of the qualified voters at an election called by the governing body of the political subdivision, which election must be called upon receipt of a petition signed by at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the political subdivision. In the case of a decrease, the amount of the exemption may not be reduced to less than \$3,000 of the market value.

The surviving spouse of an individual who qualifies for the foregoing exemption for the residence homestead of a person 65 or older (but not the disabled) is entitled to an exemption for the same property in an amount equal to that of the exemption for which the deceased spouse qualified if (i) the deceased spouse died in a year in which the deceased spouse qualified for the exemption, (ii) the surviving spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse and (iii) the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

In addition to any other exemptions provided by the Property Tax Code, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads, with a minimum exemption of \$5,000.

In the case of residence homestead exemptions granted under Section 1-b, Article VIII, ad valorem taxes may continue to be levied against the value of homesteads exempted where ad valorem taxes have previously been pledged for the payment of debt if cessation of the levy would impair the obligation of the contract by which the debt was created.

Under Article VIII and State law, the governing body of a county, municipality or junior college district may provide for a freeze on total amount of ad valorem taxes levied on the residence homestead of a disabled person or persons 65 years of age or older above the amount of tax imposed in the year such residence qualified for such exemption. Also, upon receipt of a petition signed by five percent of the registered voters of the county, municipality or junior college district, an election must be held to determine by majority vote whether to establish such a limitation on taxes paid on residence homesteads of persons 65 years of age or who are disabled. Upon providing for such exemption, the total amount of taxes imposed on such homestead cannot be increased except for improvements (other than maintenance, repairs or improvements required to comply with governmental requirements) and such freeze is transferable to a different residence homestead. Also, a surviving spouse of a taxpayer who qualifies for the freeze on ad valorem taxes is entitled to the same exemption so long as the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse and the spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse. Once established such freeze cannot be repealed or rescinded.

State law and Section 2, Article VIII, mandate an additional property tax exemption for disabled veterans or the surviving spouse or children of a deceased veteran who died while on active duty in the armed forces; the exemption applies to either real or personal property with the amount of assessed valuation exempted ranging from \$5,000 to a maximum of \$12,000, dependent upon the degree of disability or whether the exemption is applicable to a surviving spouse or children; provided, however, that beginning in the 2009 tax year, a disabled veteran who receives from the United States Department of Veterans Affairs or its successor 100 percent disability compensation due to a service-connected disability and a rating of 100 percent disabled or of individual unemployability is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the veteran's residence homestead. In addition, effective January 1, 2012, and subject to certain conditions, surviving spouses of a deceased veteran who had received a disability rating of 100% will be entitled to receive a residential homestead exemption equal to the exemption received by the deceased spouse until such surviving spouse remarries.

Article VIII provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land (Section 1-d) and open-space land (Section 1-d-1), including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified under both Section 1-d and 1-d-1.

Nonbusiness personal property, such as automobiles or light trucks, are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a political subdivision elects to tax this property. Boats owned as nonbusiness property are exempt from ad valorem taxation.

Article VIII, Section 1-j, provides for "freeport property" to be exempted from ad valorem taxation. Freeport property is defined as goods detained in Texas for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication. Notwithstanding such exemption, counties, school districts, junior college districts and cities may tax such tangible personal property provided official action to tax the same was taken before April 1, 1990. Decisions to continue to tax may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt freeport property are not subject to reversal.

Article VIII, Section 1-n of the Texas Constitution provides for the exemption from taxation of "goods-in-transit." "Goods-in-transit" is defined by Section 11.253 of the Property Tax Code, as personal property acquired or imported into Texas and transported to another location in the State or outside of the State within 175 days of the date the property was acquired or imported into Texas. The exemption excludes oil, natural gas, petroleum products, aircraft and special inventory, including motor vehicle, vessel and out-board motor, heavy equipment and manufactured housing inventory. Section 11.253 permits local governmental entities, on a local option basis, to take official action by January 1 of the year preceding a tax year, after holding a public hearing, to tax "goods-in-transit" during the following tax year. After taking such official action, the goods-in-transit remain subject to taxation by the local governmental entity until the governing body of the governmental entity rescinds or repeals its previous actions to tax goods-in-transit. A taxpayer may only receive either the freeport exemption or the "goods-in-transit" exemption for items of personal property.

The City or Denton County may create one or more tax increment financing districts ("TIF") within the City or Denton County, as applicable, and freeze the taxable values of property in the TIF at the value at the time of its creation. Other overlapping taxing units levying taxes in the TIF may agree to contribute all or part of future ad valorem taxes levied and collected against the value of property in the TIF in excess of the "frozen values" to pay or finance the costs of certain public improvements in the TIF. Taxes levied by the City against the values of real property in the TIF in excess of the "frozen" value are not available for general city use but are restricted to paying or financing "project costs" within the TIF. The City also may enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The City in turn agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years. The City has active reinvestment zones for tax abatements and tax increment financing zones for tax increment financing purposes. See "Tax Information - Tax Incentive Policy, - Property Tax Abatement" and "- Tax Increment Financing and Public Improvement District" and "Table 1 - Valuation, Exemptions and General Obligation Debt".

The City is also authorized, pursuant to Chapter 380, Texas Local Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 380"), to establish programs to promote state or local economic development and to stimulate business and commercial activity in the City. In accordance with a program established pursuant to Chapter 380, the City may make loans or grants of public funds such as ad valorem taxes or sales taxes for economic development purposes, however no obligations secured by ad valorem taxes may be issued for such purposes unless approved by voters of the City. The City has entered into several Chapter 380 Agreements. See "Tax Information - Chapter 380 Agreements".

NO-NEW-REVENUE TAX RATE AND VOTER-APPROVAL TAX RATE . . . The Following terms as used in this section have the meanings provided below:

"adjusted" means lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxes and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

"de minimis rate" means the maintenance and operations tax rate that will produce the prior year's total maintenance and operations tax levy (adjusted) from the current year's values (adjusted), plus the rate that produces an additional \$500,000 in tax revenue when applied to the current year's taxable value, plus the debt service tax rate.

"no-new-revenue tax rate" means the combined maintenance and operations tax rate and debt service tax rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy (adjusted) from the current year's total taxable values (adjusted).

"special taxing unit" means a city for which the maintenance and operations tax rate proposed for the current tax year is 2.5 cents or less per \$100 of taxable value.

"unused increment rate" means the cumulative difference between a city's voter-approval tax rate and its actual tax rate for each of the tax years 2020 through 2022, which may be applied to a city's tax rate in tax years 2021 through 2023 without impacting the voter-approval tax rate.

"voter-approval tax rate" mean the maintenance and operations tax rate that will produce the prior year's total maintenance and operations tax levy (adjusted) from the current year's values (adjusted) multiplied by 1.035, plus the debt service tax rate, plus the "unused increment rate".

The City's tax rate consists of two components: (1) a rate for funding of maintenance and operations expenditures in the current year (the "maintenance and operations tax rate"), and (2) a rate for funding debt service in the current year (the "debt service tax rate"). Under State law, the assessor for the City must submit an appraisal roll showing the total appraised, assessed, and taxable values for all property in the City to the City Council by August 1 of each year, or as soon as practicable thereafter.

A city must annually calculate its "voter-approval tax rate" and "no-new-revenue tax rate" (as such terms are defined above) in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller and provide notice of such rates to each owner of taxable property within the city and the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the city is located. A city must adopt a tax rate before the later of September 30 or the 60th day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, except that a tax rate that exceeds the voter-approval tax rate must be adopted not later than the 71st day before the next occurring November uniform election date. If a city fails to timely adopt a tax rate, the tax rate is statutorily set as the lower of the no-new-revenue tax rate for the current tax year or the tax rate adopted by the city for the preceding tax year.

As described below, the Property Tax Code provides that if a city adopts a tax rate that exceeds its voter-approval tax rate or, in certain cases, its "de minimis rate", an election must be held to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate.

A city may not adopt a tax rate that exceeds the lower of the voter-approval tax rate or the no-new-revenue tax rate until each appraisal district in which such city participates has delivered notice to each taxpayer of the estimated total amount of property taxes owed and the city has held a public hearing on the proposed tax increase.

For cities with a population of 30,000 or more as of the most recent federal decennial census, if the adopted tax rate for any tax year exceeds the voter-approval tax rate, that city must conduct an election on the next occurring November uniform election date to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate.

For cities with a population less than 30,000 as of the most recent federal decennial census, if the adopted tax rate for any tax year exceeds the greater of (i) the voter-approval tax rate or (ii) the de minimis rate, the city must conduct an election on the next occurring November uniform election date to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate. However, for any tax year during which a city has a population of less than 30,000 as of the most recent federal decennial census and does not qualify as a special taxing unit, if a city's adopted tax rate is equal to or less than the de minimis rate but greater than both (a) the no-new-revenue tax rate, multiplied by 1.08, plus the debt service tax rate or (b) the city's voter-approval tax rate, then a valid petition signed by at least three percent of the registered voters in the city would require that an election be held to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate.

Any city located at least partly within an area declared a disaster area by the Governor of the State or the President of the United States during the current year may calculate its "voter-approval tax rate" using a 1.08 multiplier, instead of 1.035, until the earlier of (i) the second tax year in which such city's total taxable appraised value exceeds the taxable appraised value on January 1 of the year the disaster occurred, or (ii) the third tax year after the tax year in which the disaster occurred.

State law provides cities and counties in the State the option of assessing a maximum one-half percent (1/2%) sales and use tax on retail sales of taxable items for the purpose of reducing its ad valorem taxes, if approved by a majority of the voters in a local option election. If the additional sales and use tax for ad valorem tax reduction is approved and levied, the no-new-revenue tax rate and voter-approval tax rate must be reduced by the amount of the estimated sales tax revenues to be generated in the current tax year.

The calculations of the no-new-revenue tax rate and voter-approval tax rate do not limit or impact the City's ability to set a debt service tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the City's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Obligations.

Reference is made to the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the various defined tax rates.

PROPERTY ASSESSMENT AND TAX PAYMENT . . . Property within the City is generally assessed as of January 1 of each year. Business inventory may, at the option of the taxpayer, be assessed as of September 1. Oil and gas reserves are assessed on the basis of a valuation process that uses pricing information contained in the most recently published Early Release Overview of the Annual Energy Outlook published by the United States Energy Information Administration, as well as appraisal formulas developed by the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Taxes become due October 1 of the same year, and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year. Taxpayers 65 years old or older are permitted by State law to pay taxes on homesteads in four installments with the first due on February 1 of each year and the final installment due on August 1.

PENALTIES AND INTEREST . . . Charges for penalty and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are made as follows:

Month	Cumulative Penalty	Cumulative Interest	Total
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7	2	9
April	8	3	11
May	9	4	13
June	10	5	15
July	12	6	18

After July, the penalty remains at 12%, and interest accrues at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid. A delinquent tax continues to incur the penalty interest as long as the tax remains unpaid, regardless of whether a judgment for the delinquent tax has been rendered. The purpose of imposing such interest is to compensate the taxing unit for revenue lost because of the delinquency. In addition, if an account is delinquent in July, an attorney's collection fee of up to 20% may be added to the total tax penalty and interest charge. Under certain circumstances, taxes which become delinquent on the homestead of a taxpayer 65 years old or older incur a penalty of 8% per annum with no additional penalties or interest assessed. In general, property subject to the City's lien may be sold, in whole or in parcels, pursuant to court order to collect the amounts due. Federal law does not allow for the collection of penalty and interest against an estate in bankruptcy. Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of action by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

CITY APPLICATION OF TAX CODE . . . The City grants an exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older of \$50,000. Disabled taxpayers also receive a \$50,000 exemption.

The City grants an additional one-half of one percent, or a minimum of \$5,000 exemption of the market value of residence homesteads.

See Table 1 for a listing of the amounts of the exemptions described above.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the City against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt. The City does not tax nonbusiness personal property.

Denton County began collecting taxes for the City during the fiscal year 2006-07.

The City does not allow split payments, and discounts are not allowed.

The City does not tax freeport property.

The City collects the additional one-half cent sales tax for reduction of ad valorem taxes.

The City does tax "goods-in-transit".

The City has adopted the tax freeze (limitation) for citizens who are disabled or are 65 years of age or older.

The City has adopted a tax abatement policy.

The City participates in two tax increment reinvestment zones, which were created in 2010 and 2012.

TAX INCREMENT FINANCING AND PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT . . . The City participates in two tax increment reinvestment zones, which were created in 2010 and 2012. The first reimbursement to the developer, Westray Group, LP, from the Westpark Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone (TIRZ) Number Two included pre-development costs, drainage improvement costs and the cost associated with traffic signals for a total of \$665,040. The City created Rayzor Ranch Public Improvement District No. 1 (the "District") in 2014 for the undertaking and financing of public improvements authorized by Chapter 372 of the Texas Local Government Code. Additional information on the tax increment reinvestment zones and the District can be found in the Annual Comprehensive Financial Report, Notes to Basic Financial Statements, IV. Detailed Notes on All Funds, B. Property Tax Revenue.

TAX INCENTIVE POLICY . . . The City enters into economic development incentive agreements consisting of property tax abatement agreements and Chapter 380 agreements with entities to promote development and redevelopment within the City, stimulate commercial activity, generate additional sales tax, and enhance the property tax base and economic vitality of the City. A summary of newly initiated agreements and terminated agreements follows.

PROPERTY TAX ABATEMENTS . . . No new property tax abatements were approved, initiated, or terminated in 2025.

CHAPTER 380 AGREEMENTS . . . A Chapter 380 Agreement was granted to the Fine Arts Theatre of Denton, LLC for the renovation of the historic theater on the face of the Downtown Square, representing a capital investment of \$9,119,623. The agreement provides a cash grant in the amount of \$1,076,366 after the developer receives a Certificate of Occupancy to pay down the construction loan principal to the required \$3,195,000 for their bank loan. An additional operation grant, in the amount of \$544,503, will be paid annually to cover the projected shortfall between Net Profit and Debt Service. The total incentive award in the amount of \$1,620,869 will be funded through the downtown TIRZ Number One. No agreements were terminated in 2024. DynaGrid will likely be terminated in the future, as the company sold their property in Denton and must maintain their corporate headquarters and principal place of business within the Denton city limits. The company is also failing to render for taxation if they do not own property in Denton. From the Future will initiate in 2024.

Buc-ee's Travel Center Balloon Grant payment was made this year following the 60-month period, as a Balloon payment was due if \$2 million in payments had not been reached in the 60-month period. The Balloon Grant was designed to reimburse the developer for the match they paid for the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) grant to advance several mobility improvements to the intersections of Loop 288/Lillian Miller and I-35E, Mayhill Road and I-35E, and Brinker Road and I-35E. Payments continue to be made to Buc-ee's Travel Center, Unicorn Lake, Rayzor Ranch Marketplace and Town Center, Golden Triangle Mall, and O'Reilly Hotel and Convention Center for sales tax, and Mayday Manufacturing, Westgate Business Park, WinCo Distribution Center, and O'Reilly Hotel and Convention Center for ad valorem rebates. This is the final year of the ten-year Chapter 380 Agreement with Mayday Manufacturing. TeamOfDefenders received an expansion grant payment in 2024. O'Reilly Hotel and Convention Center also receives hotel occupancy tax payments.

Additional information on all of the tax abatement and Chapter 380 agreements may be found in Appendix B – Excerpts from the City of Denton, Texas Annual Comprehensive Financial Report, Notes to Basic Financial Statements, V. Other Information, F Tax Abatements.

TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

2024/25 Market Valuation Established by Denton Central Appraisal District \$ 26,988,883,654

Less Exemptions/Reductions at 100% Market Value:

Residence Homestead Exemptions	\$ 112,313,105	
Over 65 Exemptions	467,594,287	
Disabled Persons Exemptions	10,001,680	
Disabled Veterans Exemptions	216,881,386	
Agricultural Land Use Productivity	553,129,226	
Historical/Other Exemptions	6,904,654	
Freeport Exemptions	489,751,943	
Abatement Exemptions	23,979,579	
Pollution Exemptions	23,616,747	
Charitable Organization Exemptions	35,526,907	
Homestead Cap Adjustment	798,086,796	
Misc and Personal Property	44,379,082	
Totally Exempt Property	<u>2,452,044,783</u>	<u>5,234,210,175</u>

2024/25 Taxable Assessed Valuation (as of 7-20-2024)

\$ 21,754,673,479

2024/25 Incremental Taxable Assessed Value of Real Property within Reinvestment Zones

(644,341,698)

2024/25 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation available for General Obligations and Debt of City (as of 7-20-2024)

\$ 21,110,331,781

City Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes ⁽¹⁾

General Obligation Bonds (as of 4-1-25)	\$ 407,355,000 ⁽²⁾
Certificates of Obligation (as of 4-1-25)	816,310,000 ⁽²⁾
The Bonds	79,795,000 ⁽³⁾
The Certificates	<u>235,845,000 ⁽³⁾</u>

Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes \$ 1,539,305,000

Less Self-Supporting General Obligation Debt ⁽⁴⁾

Utility System General Obligation Debt	\$ 962,885,000 ⁽⁵⁾⁽⁷⁾	
Solid Waste System General Obligation Debt	<u>50,395,000 ⁽⁶⁾⁽⁷⁾</u>	<u>1,013,280,000</u>

Net Tax Supported Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes \$ 526,025,000

Interest and Sinking Fund as of 4-1-25 (estimated) \$ 16,988,143

Ratio Total Funded Debt to Net Taxable Assessed Valuation 7.29%

Ratio Net Funded Debt to Net Taxable Assessed Valuation 2.49%

2025 Estimated Population - 155,375

Per Capita Net Taxable Assessed Valuation - \$135,867

Per Capita Total Funded Debt - \$9,907

Per Capita Net Funded Debt - \$3,386

(1) The above statement of indebtedness does not include \$163,165,000 Utility System Revenue Bonds, \$131,050,000 Utility System Revenue Refunding Bonds, \$300,000,000 Utility System Revenue Extendable Commercial Paper Notes, Series A, \$25,720,000 Utility System Revenue Notes, or the \$10,135,000 Utility System Revenue Bonds as these bonds and notes are payable solely from the net revenues of the Utility System (the "System"), as defined in the ordinances authorizing such bonds and notes.

(2) Excludes the Refunded Obligations. Preliminary, subject to change.

(3) Preliminary, subject to change.

(4) As a matter of policy, the City pays debt service on its general obligation debt issued to fund improvements to its Utility System and Solid Waste System from surplus revenues of these Systems (see "Table 7 – General Obligation Debt Service Requirements" and "Table 9 – Computation of Self-Supporting Debt"). This policy may be subject to change in the future.

(5) The City's Utility System is comprised of the City's entire existing electric, light and power system and the waterworks and sewer system. Drainage is managed under the waterworks and wastewater system. The City's Utility System General Obligation Debt has been issued to finance or refinance Utility System improvements and contractual obligations and is paid, or is expected to be paid, from Utility System revenues. In addition, the City has \$163,165,000 Utility System Revenue Bonds, \$131,050,000 Utility System Revenue Refunding Bonds, \$25,270,000 Utility System Revenue Notes and \$10,135,000 Utility System Revenue bonds outstanding payable from a pledge of Utility System revenues.

(6) The City's Solid Waste System General Obligation Debt has been issued to finance or refinance Solid Waste System improvements and is paid, or is expected to be paid, from Solid Waste System revenues. The City has no outstanding Solid Waste System Revenue Bonds.

(7) Includes a portion of the Obligations. Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY ⁽¹⁾

Category	Taxable Appraised Value for Fiscal Year Ended September 30,					
	2025		2024		2023	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single Family	\$ 13,235,361,992	49.04%	\$ 12,640,265,177	55.07%	\$ 10,290,861,945	53.71%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	3,246,994,776	12.03%	3,010,316,741	13.12%	2,581,359,659	13.47%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	330,248,139	1.22%	382,596,204	1.67%	423,344,124	2.21%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	559,319,855	2.07%	576,294,402	2.51%	429,021,486	2.24%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	253,790,382	0.94%	215,962,158	0.94%	182,206,679	0.95%
Real, Commercial and Industrial	4,254,925,028	15.77%	3,803,222,853	16.57%	3,299,538,286	17.22%
Real, Oil, Gas, and Other Mineral Reserves	48,857,763	0.18%	120,209,519	0.52%	87,640,017	0.46%
Real and Tangible Personal, Utilities	194,805,531	0.72%	178,025,520	0.78%	152,340,178	0.80%
Tangible Personal, Commercial and Industrial	2,040,653,199	7.56%	1,703,709,612	7.42%	1,507,941,787	7.87%
Tangible Personal, Other	34,036,056	0.13%	23,932,876	0.10%	23,831,628	0.12%
Real and Special Property, Inventory	233,176,418	0.86%	298,489,803	1.30%	181,149,319	0.95%
Totally Exempt	2,556,714,515	9.47%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions	\$ 26,988,883,654	100.00%	\$ 22,953,024,865	100.00%	\$ 19,159,235,108	100.00%
Less: Total Exemptions/Reductions	(5,234,210,175)		(3,077,816,211)		(2,177,190,370)	
Less: Tax Increment Value	(644,341,698)		(655,364,707)		(260,921,114)	
Net Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$ 21,110,331,781</u>		<u>\$ 19,219,843,947</u>		<u>\$ 16,721,123,624</u>	

Category	Taxable Appraised Value for Fiscal Year Ended September 30,			
	2022		2021	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single Family	\$ 8,179,274,977	51.07%	\$ 7,448,956,811	32.45%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	2,192,401,019	13.69%	2,079,085,736	9.06%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	314,300,099	1.96%	281,625,453	1.23%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	361,523,875	2.26%	365,649,752	1.59%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	157,873,244	0.99%	119,135,103	0.52%
Real, Commercial and Industrial	3,032,461,538	18.93%	2,965,114,413	12.92%
Real, Oil, Gas, and Other Mineral Reserves	48,516,939	0.30%	32,916,830	0.14%
Real and Tangible Personal, Utilities	142,991,907	0.89%	133,632,949	0.58%
Tangible Personal, Commercial and Industrial	1,425,520,232	8.90%	1,393,035,792	6.07%
Tangible Personal, Other	23,969,949	0.15%	24,210,105	0.11%
Real Property, Inventory	137,388,170	0.86%	101,288,806	0.44%
Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions	\$ 16,016,221,949	100.00%	\$ 14,944,651,750	65.11%
Less: Total Exemptions/Reductions	(1,376,450,603)		(1,377,732,859)	
Less: Tax Increment Value	(236,666,283)		14,729,380	
Net Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$ 14,403,105,063</u>		<u>\$ 13,581,648,271</u>	

(1) Valuations shown are certified taxable assessed values reported by the Denton Central Appraisal District to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Appraisal District updates records. For the Fiscal Year ended 2025, the values were reported on July 20, 2024 based on information as of January 1, 2024.

TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended	Estimated Population ⁽¹⁾	Net Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽²⁾	Net Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Net Tax Debt Outstanding at End of Year ⁽⁸⁾	Ratio Net Tax Debt to Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	Net Funded Tax Debt Per Capita
2021	143,775	\$ 13,581,648,271 ⁽³⁾	\$ 94,465	\$ 308,521,854	2.27%	\$ 2,146
2022	146,950	14,403,105,063 ⁽⁴⁾	98,014	354,343,240	2.46%	2,411
2023	150,624	16,721,123,624 ⁽⁵⁾	111,012	392,635,000	2.35%	2,607
2024	150,842	19,219,843,947 ⁽⁶⁾	127,417	522,720,000	2.72%	3,465
2025	155,375	21,110,331,781 ⁽⁷⁾	135,867	526,025,000 ⁽⁹⁾	2.49%	3,386

(1) Source: City Officials.

(2) Valuations shown are certified taxable assessed values reported by the Denton Central Appraisal District to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Appraisal District updates records. Source: Denton Central Appraisal District as of July 20, 2024.

(3) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$198,541,948 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(4) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$236,666,283 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(5) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$263,821,022 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(6) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$321,617,493 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(7) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$644,341,698 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(8) Excludes self-supported general obligation debt.

(9) Projected. Includes a portion of the Obligations. Excludes the Refunded Obligations. Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended	Tax Rate	Distribution		Tax Levy ⁽¹⁾	% Current Collections	% Total Collections
9/30		General Fund	Interest and Sinking Fund			
2021	\$ 0.59045	\$ 0.38036	\$ 0.21009	\$ 77,744,137	99.74%	99.72%
2022	0.56582	0.35044	0.21538	79,382,757	99.68%	99.75%
2023	0.56068	0.35643	0.20425	91,758,521	99.44%	99.55%
2024	0.56068	0.35478	0.20590	106,515,412	99.54%	99.38%
2025	0.58542	0.33478	0.25064	120,544,405	In Process of Collection	

(1) Tax levy for the year 2024 is based on the adjusted certified value. Prior years represent adjusted values that include all supplements through July 20, 2024. Includes tax incremental reinvestment zone revenues.

TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS ⁽¹⁾

Name of Taxpayer	Nature of Property	2024/25 Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total Taxable Assessed Valuation
Paccar Inc.	Diesel Truck Manufacturing	\$116,192,452	0.53%
Denton ICC 35 LLC	Business Park	97,208,595	0.45%
TRDWind Timberlinks Borrower LLC	Apartments	85,836,660	0.39%
Exeter Denton Land LP	Distribution	85,324,312	0.39%
RR Town Center Associates LLC	Retail	75,976,215	0.35%
Epic Development Inc.	Apartments	74,521,343	0.34%
NREA Gardens, DST	Retail	72,600,000	0.33%
32Hundred Windsor Gardens LP & JRM Windsor LLC	Apartments	72,056,824	0.33%
Winco Foods LLC	Food Distribution	71,000,000	0.33%
Tetra Pak	Packaging Manufacturer	69,794,956	0.32%
		<u>\$ 820,511,357</u>	<u>3.77%</u>

(1) Source: Denton Central Appraisal District.

GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT LIMITATION . . . No general obligation debt limitation is imposed on the City under current State law or the City's Home Rule Charter (see "The Obligations – Tax Rate Limitation" for a description of the limitations on ad valorem tax rates).

TABLE 6 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING TAX DEBT

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the territory of the City are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the City. Such entities are independent of the City and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax debt ("Tax Debt") was developed from information contained in "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the City, the City has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain entities listed may have issued additional Tax Debt since the date hereof, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional Tax Debt, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the City.

Taxing Jurisdiction	2024/25 Taxable Assessed Value	2024/25 Tax Rate	Total Funded Debt	Estimated % Applicable	City's Overlapping Funded Debt As of 4-1-25	Authorized But Unissued Debt As Of 4-1-25
City of Denton	\$21,110,331,781 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 0.56068	\$ 526,025,000 ⁽²⁾	100.00%	\$ 526,025,000 ⁽²⁾	\$ 213,628,000 ⁽³⁾
Denton Independent School District	32,656,484,957	1.15700	2,018,741,731	56.62%	1,143,011,568	381,996,928
Denton County	192,688,469,909	0.18800	710,948,390	11.80%	83,891,910	438,690,625
Argyle Independent School District	5,683,230,487	1.28700	450,359,638	6.34%	28,552,801	426,670,000
Aubrey Independent School District	3,283,813,994	1.25500	340,061,255	0.00%	-	119,385,000
Krum Independent School District	1,884,118,681	1.23000	123,256,450	5.50%	6,779,105	136,200,000
Lake Dallas Independent School District	3,152,619,082	1.25500	162,233,609	0.00%	-	-
Pilot Point Independent School District	1,527,993,704	1.02600	40,544,657	0.00%	-	-
Ponder Independent School District	1,074,215,744	1.24200	61,103,375	6.72%	4,106,147	-
Sanger Independent School District	2,381,695,935	1.14300	138,767,289	0.20%	277,535	-
Total Direct and Overlapping Funded Debt					<u>\$ 1,792,644,065</u>	
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping Funded Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation.....					8.49%	
Per Capita Overlapping Funded Debt.....					\$ 5,738.76	

- (1) Excludes tax incremental value of approximately \$644,341,698 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.
- (2) Includes a portion of the Obligations. Excludes self-supporting. See Tables 1 and 9 herein for more detailed information on the City's general obligation self-supporting debt. Preliminary, subject to change.
- (3) Reflects remaining authorization after the issuance of the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 7 – PRO FORMA GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Fiscal Year Ended	Outstanding Debt Service ⁽¹⁾			The Bonds ⁽²⁾		The Certificates ⁽³⁾		Total Outstanding	Less: Self- Supporting Solid Waste Debt Service ⁽⁴⁾	Less: Self- Supporting Utility Debt Service ⁽⁴⁾	Total Debt Service Requirements	% of Principal Retired
	Principal	Interest	Total	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Debt				
2025	\$ 71,715,000	\$ 56,655,413	\$ 128,370,413	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 128,370,413	\$ 5,027,072	\$ 70,327,945	\$ 53,015,395	
2026	65,150,000	50,373,031	115,523,031	3,570,000	3,841,411	9,455,000	11,525,410	143,914,852	6,212,805	78,907,804	58,794,242	
2027	65,510,000	47,313,756	112,823,756	3,640,000	3,785,050	9,565,000	11,420,625	141,234,431	6,028,838	78,217,131	56,988,462	
2028	64,010,000	44,193,800	108,203,800	3,820,000	3,598,550	10,070,000	10,929,750	136,622,100	5,531,238	76,927,456	54,163,406	
2029	61,370,000	41,154,003	102,524,003	5,245,000	3,371,925	10,570,000	10,413,750	132,124,678	5,207,263	75,681,406	51,236,009	23.82%
2030	62,230,000	38,192,394	100,422,394	5,510,000	3,103,050	11,120,000	9,871,500	130,026,944	4,812,013	75,790,006	49,424,925	
2031	59,315,000	35,364,116	94,679,116	5,780,000	2,820,800	8,845,000	9,372,375	121,497,291	3,747,513	70,573,156	47,176,622	
2032	60,410,000	32,676,963	93,086,963	6,095,000	2,523,925	9,290,000	8,919,000	119,914,888	3,543,688	69,493,356	46,877,844	
2033	59,965,000	30,016,022	89,981,022	6,400,000	2,211,550	9,770,000	8,442,500	116,805,072	3,498,138	66,977,381	46,329,553	
2034	57,870,000	27,481,253	85,351,253	6,740,000	1,883,050	10,265,000	7,941,625	112,180,928	3,370,088	63,967,831	44,843,009	47.38%
2035	55,520,000	25,174,859	80,694,859	7,075,000	1,537,675	10,795,000	7,415,125	107,517,659	3,052,063	62,434,394	42,031,203	
2036	60,450,000	22,857,828	83,307,828	2,025,000	1,307,644	9,460,000	6,896,925	102,997,397	2,807,769	60,127,250	40,062,378	
2037	60,420,000	20,408,559	80,828,559	2,125,000	1,198,706	9,965,000	6,387,019	100,504,284	2,336,688	59,439,581	38,728,016	
2038	61,155,000	17,918,259	79,073,259	2,245,000	1,083,994	10,495,000	5,849,944	98,747,197	2,269,613	59,460,378	37,017,206	
2039	60,125,000	15,437,916	75,562,916	2,370,000	962,850	11,060,000	5,284,125	95,239,891	2,264,538	59,470,191	33,505,163	70.05%
2040	60,370,000	13,047,422	73,417,422	2,500,000	835,013	11,670,000	4,687,463	93,109,897	2,266,863	58,826,519	32,016,516	
2041	59,120,000	10,722,506	69,842,506	2,635,000	700,219	12,290,000	4,058,513	89,526,238	2,266,856	58,247,475	29,011,906	
2042	54,185,000	8,491,966	62,676,966	2,770,000	558,338	12,960,000	3,395,700	82,361,003	2,268,738	56,018,191	24,074,075	
2043	46,285,000	6,511,144	52,796,144	2,920,000	408,975	13,655,000	2,697,056	72,477,175	1,762,763	51,359,681	19,354,731	
2044	40,185,000	4,836,159	45,021,159	3,080,000	251,475	14,390,000	1,960,875	64,703,509	719,775	48,687,116	15,296,619	91.10%
2045	19,295,000	3,719,547	23,014,547	3,250,000	85,313	15,160,000	1,185,188	42,695,047	549,044	37,009,622	5,136,381	
2046	16,060,000	3,086,341	19,146,341	-	-	1,170,000	756,525	21,072,866	-	21,072,866	0	
2047	13,590,000	2,554,741	16,144,741	-	-	1,235,000	693,394	18,073,134	-	18,073,134	0	
2048	10,485,000	2,120,291	12,605,291	-	-	1,300,000	626,850	14,532,140	-	14,532,141	0	
2049	10,870,000	1,738,647	12,608,647	-	-	1,370,000	556,763	14,535,409	-	14,535,409	0	96.92%
2050	10,875,000	1,347,163	12,222,163	-	-	1,445,000	482,869	14,150,031	-	14,150,031	0	
2051	10,110,000	958,116	11,068,116	-	-	1,520,000	405,038	12,993,153	-	12,993,153	0	
2052	8,620,000	588,950	9,208,950	-	-	1,605,000	323,006	11,136,956	-	11,136,957	0	
2053	6,965,000	271,128	7,236,128	-	-	1,690,000	236,513	9,162,641	-	9,162,641	0	
2054	3,150,000	64,969	3,214,969	-	-	1,780,000	145,425	5,140,394	-	5,140,394	0	99.88%
2055	-	-	-	-	-	1,880,000	49,350	1,929,350	-	-	1,929,350	100.00%
	<u>\$ 1,295,380,000</u>	<u>\$ 565,277,260</u>	<u>\$ 1,860,657,260</u>	<u>\$ 79,795,000</u>	<u>\$ 36,069,511</u>	<u>\$ 235,845,000</u>	<u>\$ 142,930,197</u>	<u>\$ 2,355,296,967</u>	<u>\$ 69,543,359</u>	<u>\$ 1,458,740,597</u>	<u>\$ 827,013,011</u>	

(1) "Outstanding Debt" does not include lease/purchase obligations or the Refunded Obligations, however, it does include self-supporting debt. Preliminary, subject to change.

(2) Average life of the issue - 8.790 years. Interest on the Bonds has been calculated at the rate of 4.35% for purposes of illustration. Preliminary, subject to change.

(3) Average life of the issue - 11.645 years. Interest on the Certificates has been calculated at the rate of 4.62% for purposes of illustration. Preliminary, subject to change.

(4) Includes a portion of the Obligations. Excludes the Refunded Obligations. Preliminary, subject to change.

DEBT INFORMATION

TABLE 8 - INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET PROJECTION ⁽¹⁾

Budgeted Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements and Fiscal Charges, Fiscal Year Ending 9/30/2025	\$ 129,462,195	
Interest and Sinking Fund Balance as of 9/30/24	\$ 1,410,137	
Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Levy	50,012,675	
From Revenue Supported Sources	79,422,152	
Interest Income	27,368	130,872,332
Estimated Balance, 9/30/25		<u>\$ 1,410,137</u>

(1) Source: City's Annual Program of Services for Fiscal Year 2024/25.

TABLE 9 - COMPUTATION OF SELF-SUPPORTING DEBT

Net Revenue from Solid Waste System, Fiscal Year Ended 9-30-24	\$ 12,195,495 ⁽¹⁾
Less: Solid Waste System Revenue Bond Requirements, 2025 Fiscal Year	-
Balance Available for Other Purposes	\$ 12,195,495
Solid Waste System General Obligation Bond Requirements, 2025 Fiscal Year	(5,027,072)
Balance	<u>\$ 7,168,423</u>
Net Revenue from Utility System, Fiscal Year Ended 9-30-24	\$ 109,686,671 ⁽¹⁾
Less: Utility System Revenue Bond Requirements, 2025 Fiscal Year	(32,587,569)
Balance Available for Other Purposes	\$ 77,099,102
Utility System General Obligation Bond Requirements, 2025 Fiscal Year	(70,327,945)
Balance	<u>\$ 6,771,157</u>

(1) Does not deduct franchise fees and/or return on investment paid to the General Fund.

TABLE 10 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS

Purpose	Date Authorized	Amount Authorized	Amount Heretofore Issued	Amount Being Issued ⁽¹⁾	Unissued Balance
Street & Drainage	11/5/2019	\$ 154,000,000	\$ 135,100,000	\$ 18,900,000	\$ -
Street	11/7/2023	45,125,000	5,000,000	2,000,000	38,125,000
Drainage & Flood Control	11/7/2023	58,860,000	10,000,000	6,265,000	42,595,000
Parks	11/7/2023	33,450,000	9,450,000	1,000,000	23,000,000
Public Safety Facilities	11/7/2023	42,015,000	26,170,000	15,342,000	503,000
Affordable Housing	11/7/2023	15,000,000	-	-	15,000,000
Active Adult Center	11/7/2023	47,360,000	-	-	47,360,000
Library	11/7/2023	49,545,000	2,500,000	-	47,045,000
		<u>\$ 445,355,000</u>	<u>\$ 188,220,000</u>	<u>\$ 43,507,000</u>	<u>\$ 213,628,000</u>

(1) Includes premium on the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

ANTICIPATED ISSUANCE OF ADDITIONAL GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT . . . As shown in Table 10 above, after the issuance of the Bonds, the City will not have any voted but unissued debt remaining from the November 5, 2019 authorization, and \$213,628,000 voted but unissued debt remaining from the November 7, 2023 authorization. In June of 2020, the City established a commercial paper note program which allows for the issuance, at one time, or from time to time, of up to \$100,000,000 aggregate principal amount of commercial paper notes (the "CP Notes") in order to finance public improvements authorized in the November 5, 2019 bond election and the November 7, 2023 bond election. The CP Notes are secured by ad valorem taxes and proceeds from "rolls" of CP Notes and from bonds issued under the November 5, 2019 authorization and the November 7, 2023 authorization. As of April 1, 2025, no CP Notes are outstanding. The City may also issue tax-supported debt other than voter approved general obligation bonds to fund public improvements, such as certificates of obligation or tax anticipation notes, without submitting a measure to the voters, but in certain instances, subject to voter petition rights for a referendum. Further, the City may issue tax-supported debt other than voter approved general obligation bonds to refund bonds or other obligations not currently payable from or supported by ad valorem taxes, such as the City's Utility System revenue bonds. The City anticipates the issuance of approximately \$84.72 million in tax supported debt in fiscal year 2026.

TABLE 11 - OTHER OBLIGATIONS

The City is a lessor in various noncancelable leases of land, building, and equipment. During fiscal year 2024, the City recognized \$255,461 in lease revenue and \$50,602 in interest revenue.

As of September 30, 2024, the City's lease receivable balance of \$3,541,476 was comprised of the following:

Governmental Activities

One building lease with rents received totaling \$16,659 during the fiscal year 2024, at an interest rate of 0.213%, with a remaining lease term of 7 years \$ 107,285

One equipment lease with rents received totaling \$79,394 during the fiscal year 2024, at an interest rate of 0.582%, with a remaining lease term of 3 years 239,047

One land lease with rents received totaling \$18,186 during the fiscal year 2024, at an interest rate of 1.882%, with a remaining lease term of 45 years 858,617

Business-type Activities

Various land leases with rents received totaling \$141,222 during the fiscal year 2024, at an interest rate of 1.473% to 3.053% to with remaining lease terms ranging from 10 to 45 years 2,336,527
\$ 3,541,476

The lease receivables are expected to be received in subsequent years as follows:

Fiscal Year	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2025	\$ 96,195	\$ 18,269	\$ 165,383	\$ 38,818
2026	96,864	17,600	168,167	36,034
2027	50,625	16,995	171,001	33,200
2028	17,425	16,735	173,887	30,314
2029	19,933	16,504	176,825	27,376
2030-2034	41,417	79,888	928,428	90,895
2035-2039	35,298	77,217	289,856	34,667
2040-2044	56,442	72,949	155,888	19,716
2045-2049	82,320	66,480	153,141	4,966
2050-2054	113,797	57,323	-	-
2055-2059	151,881	44,907	-	-
2060-2064	197,750	28,557	-	-
2065-2069	198,953	7,898	-	-
	<u>\$ 1,158,900</u>	<u>\$ 521,322</u>	<u>\$ 2,382,576</u>	<u>\$ 315,986</u>

The City has various aeronautical leasing agreements for land leases (54 agreements, 5 Licenses, 72 buildings) and hangar space (27) at Denton Enterprise Airport. These qualify as regulated leases and are not included in the measurement of lease receivables, in accordance with the requirements of GASB Statement No. 87. The City recognized \$870,327 (Land Lease) and \$157,064 (Hangar Lease) in lease revenue during fiscal year 2024 for these leases, which have CPI increases that range from 1-5 years, dependent on the lease terms ranging from 1-30 years, with some leases having additional options that range from 5-20 years. As of October 1, 2024, the minimum payments expected to be received over the next five years is shown in the table below:

Fiscal Year	
2025	\$ 990,761
2026	1,015,491
2027	1,050,948
2028	1,077,185
2029	1,109,501

Additionally, on January 1, 2023, City of Denton, TX entered into a 48-month lease as Lessee for the use of Employee Health Clinic. An initial lease liability was recorded in the amount of \$300,845. As of September 30, 2024, the value of the lease liability is \$173,686. The City of Denton, TX is required to make monthly fixed payments of \$6,018. The lease has an interest rate of 0.2130%. The value of the right to use asset as of September 30, 2024 of \$300,845 with accumulated amortization of \$131,619. The City has one extension option(s), each for 12 months.

SUBSCRIPTION-BASED INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AGREEMENTS (SBITA)... The City entered into SBITA contracts involving various desktop and server software, electronic workflows and document management software along with other departmental specific operations management systems to assist in operations. As of September 30, 2024, all SBITA have fixed, periodic, payments over the subscription periods, which range from 1 to 5 years and expire no later than fiscal year 2029. In addition, some of these agreements are cancellable with a 30 or 60-day notice. There are no commitments or outflows of resources related to SBITA that are not yet effective.

The future subscription payments as of September 30, 2024, as follows:

Fiscal Year	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2025	\$ 1,055,570	\$ 72,169	\$ 947,860	\$ 27,073
2026	1,055,569	72,169	947,860	27,073
2027	1,055,570	72,169	947,860	27,073
2028	1,055,570	72,169	947,860	27,073
2029	1,055,570	72,169	947,860	27,073
	<u>\$ 5,277,849</u>	<u>\$ 360,845</u>	<u>\$ 4,739,300</u>	<u>\$ 135,365</u>

PENSION FUND... The City of Denton participates as one of 901 plans in the defined benefit cash-balance plan administered by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS). TMRS is a statewide public retirement plan created by the State of Texas and administered in accordance with the TMRS Act, Subtitle G, Title 8, Texas Government Code (the TMRS Act) as an agent multiple-employer retirement system for employees of Texas participating cities. The TMRS Act places the general administration and management of the System with a six-member, Governor-appointed board of trustees; however, TMRS is not fiscally dependent on the State of Texas. TMRS issues a publicly-available annual comprehensive financial report obtainable at www.tmrs.com.

All eligible employees of the city are required to participate in TMRS.

Benefits Provided... TMRS provides retirement, disability, and death benefits. Benefit provisions are adopted by the governing body of the City, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS.

At retirement, the employee's benefit is calculated based on the sum of the employee's contributions with interest, and the city-financed monetary credits with interest. Employees may choose to receive their retirement benefit in one of seven payment options. Employees may also choose to receive a portion of their benefit as a Partial Lump Sum Distribution in an amount equal to 12, 24, or 36 monthly payments, which cannot exceed 75% of the employee's deposits and interest.

Upon retirement, the employee's retirement benefits are calculated based on the sum of the employee's contributions, with interest, and the City-financed monetary credits, with interest. City-financed monetary credits are composed of three sources: prior service credits, current service credits, and updated service credits.

- Prior service credit, granted by each city joining TMRS, is a monetary credit equal to the accumulated value of the percentage of prior service credit selected by the City, multiplied by an employee's contributions that would have been made, based on the average salary prior to TMRS participation, for the number of months the employee was employed by the City before joining TMRS, accruing 3% annual interest and including the matching ratio adopted by the City.
- Current Service Credit is a monetary credit for service performed by an employee after the City joined TMRS and is based on a percent (200%) of the employee's total contributions and interest credits (commonly referred to as the City's matching ratio). Each participating city designates the rate the employee contributions (7% for the City) and interest is credited on contribution balances annually at a guaranteed minimum 5% rate. Any change in the matching ratio would be applied prospectively.
- Updated Service Credits (USC) is an optional monetary credit granted on an annually repeated basis by the City, and it may increase an employee's monthly retirement benefit. In calculating USC, TMRS looks at the changes in the employee's salary over their career and any changes the City has made to its TMRS plan, such as the employee contribution rate or the City's matching ratio. Although USC may increase the employee's retirement benefit, USC does not affect the amount of contributions in an employee's account or the amount an employee will receive if they refund.

The plan provisions also include an annually repeating basis cost of living adjustments for retirees equal to 70% of the change in the consumer price index. If an employee terminates employment and refunds their account, the employee will receive their total contributions, plus credited interest. The employee will not receive any of the city-financed monetary credits. An employee can retire at ages 60 and above with 5 or more years of service or with 20 years of service regardless of age. A member is vested after five years.

Employees covered by benefit terms . . . At the December 31, 2023 valuation and measurement date, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive Employees or Beneficiaries Currently Receiving Benefits	909
Inactive Employees Entitled to But Not Yet Receiving Benefits	929
Active Employees	<u>1,472</u>
	3,310

Contributions . . . The contribution rates for employees in TMRS are either 5%, 6%, or 7% of employee gross earnings, and the city matching percentages are either 100%, 150%, or 200%, both as adopted by the City Council. Under the state law governing TMRS, the contribution rate for each city is determined annually by the actuary, using the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. The City's contribution rate is based on the liabilities created from the benefit plan options selected by the City and any changes in benefits or actual experience over time.

Employees for the City were required to contribute 7% of their annual gross earnings during the fiscal year. The contribution rates for the City were 18.15% and 18.94% in calendar years 2023 and 2024, respectively. The City's contributions to TMRS for the year ended September 30, 2024, were \$21,790,165 and were equal to the required contributions.

Net Pension Liability . . . The City's Net Pension Liability ("NPL") was measured as of December 31, 2023, and the Total Pension Liability ("TPL") used to calculate the NPL was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

Actuarial Assumptions . . . The TPL in the December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Inflation	2.50% per year
Overall payroll growth	3.50% per year
Investment Rate of Return	6.75%, net of pension plan investment expense, including inflation

Salary increases were based on a service-related table. Mortality rates for active members are based on the PUB(10) mortality tables with the Public Safety table used for males and the General Employee table used for females. Mortality rates for healthy retirees and beneficiaries are based on the gender-distinct 2019 Municipal Retirees of Texas mortality tables. The rates for actives, healthy retirees and beneficiaries are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements. For disabled annuitants, the same mortality tables for healthy retirees are used with a 4-year set-forward for males and a 3-year set-forward for females. In addition, a 3.5% and 3.0% minimum mortality rate are applied for males and females, respectively, to reflect the impairment for younger members who become disabled. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements subject to the floor.

The actuarial assumptions were developed primarily from the actuarial investigation of the experience of TMRS over the four-year period from December 31, 2014 to December 31, 2018. They were adopted in 2019 and first used in the December 31, 2019 actuarial valuation. The post-retirement mortality assumption for healthy annuitants and Annuity Purchase Rate (APRs) are based on the Mortality Experience Investigation Study covering 2009 through 2011 and dated December 31, 2013. Plan assets are managed on a total return basis with an emphasis on both capital appreciation as well as the production of income in order to satisfy the short-term and long-term funding needs of TMRS.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. The target allocation and best estimates of real rates of return for each major asset class in fiscal year 2023 are summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return (Arithmetic)
Global Equity	35.0%	6.70%
Core Fixed Income	6.0%	4.70%
Non-Core Fixed Income	20.0%	8.00%
Real Return	12.0%	8.00%
Real Estate	12.0%	7.60%
Absolute Return	5.0%	6.40%
Private Equity	10.0%	11.60%
Total	100.0%	

Discount Rate . . . The discount rate used to measure the Total Pension Liability was 6.75%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that employee and employer contributions will be made at the rates specified in statute. Based on that assumption, the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active and inactive employees. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the Total Pension Liability.

Changes in the Net Pension Liability

	Increase (Decrease)		
	Total Pension Liability	Plan Fiduciary Net Position	Net Pension Liability
	(a)	(b)	(a) - (b)
Balance at 12/31/2022	\$ 642,301,045	\$ 519,984,941	\$ 122,316,104
Changes for the year:			
Service cost	21,408,496	-	21,408,496
Interest	43,175,635	-	43,175,635
Change of benefit terms	-	-	-
Difference between expected and actual experience	3,120,640	-	3,120,640
Changes of assumptions	(4,298,128)	-	(4,298,128)
Contributions - employer	-	21,790,165	(21,790,165)
Contributions - employee	-	8,535,599	(8,535,599)
Net investment income	-	60,236,192	(60,236,192)
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(26,732,504)	(26,732,504)	-
Administrative expense	-	(382,866)	382,866
Other changes	-	(2,675)	2,675
Net changes	36,674,139	63,443,911	(26,769,772)
Balance at 12/31/2023	\$ 678,975,184	\$ 583,428,852	\$ 95,546,332

Sensitivity of the Net Pension Liability to changes in the Discount Rate . . . The following presents the net pension liability of the City, calculated using the discount rate of 6.75%, as well as what the City's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower (5.75%) or 1-percentage-point higher (7.75%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (5.75%)	Current Discount Rate (6.75%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (7.75%)
City's Net Pension Liability	\$192,754,710	\$ 95,546,332	\$ 15,975,192

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position . . . Detailed information about the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position is available in a separately-issued TMRS financial report. That report may be obtained on the Internet at www.tmr.com.

Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions . . . For the year ended September 30, 2024, the City recognized pension expense of \$22,731,061. This amount is included as part of personal services expenses.

At September 30, 2024, the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to TMRS pension from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflow of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	\$ 13,878,371	\$ -
Contributions subsequent to the measurement date	18,506,744	-
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	10,295,447	-
Difference in assumption changes	-	3,259,932
Total	\$ 42,680,562	\$ 3,259,932

Reported as deferred outflows of resources, \$18,506,744 related to pensions resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability for the City's fiscal year ending September 30, 2025. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense (income) as follows:

For the Year Ended September 30,	
2025	\$ 7,677,316
2026	7,137,181
2027	11,166,647
2028	(5,067,257)
Total	\$ 20,913,887

FIREMEN'S RELIEF AND RETIREMENT FUND

Plan Description . . . The City contributes to the retirement plan for firefighters in the Denton Fire Department known as the Denton Firemen's Relief and Retirement Fund (the Fund). The Fund is a single employer, contributory, defined benefit plan. The benefit provisions of the Fund are authorized by the Texas Local Fire Fighters' Retirement Act (TLFFRA). TLFFRA provides the authority and procedure to amend benefit provisions. The plan is administered by the Board of Trustees of the Denton Firemen's Relief and Retirement Fund. The City does not have access to nor can it utilize assets within the retirement plan trust. The Fund issues a stand-alone report pursuant to GASB Statement No. 67, which may be obtained by writing the Denton Firemen's Relief and Retirement Fund at P.O. Box 2375, Denton, Texas 76202. See that report for all information about the plan fiduciary net position.

Benefits Provided . . . Firefighters in the Denton Fire Department are covered by the Denton Firemen's Relief and Retirement Fund which provides service retirement, death, disability, and withdrawal benefits. These benefits fully vest after 20 years of credited service. Firefighters may retire at age 50 with 20 years of service. A partially vested benefit is provided for firefighters who terminate employment with at least 10 but less than 20 years of service. If a terminated firefighter has a partially vested benefit, the firefighter may retire starting on the date they would have both completed 20 years of service if they had remained a Denton firefighter and attained age 50. The present plan provides a monthly normal service retirement benefit, payable in a Joint and Two-Thirds to Spouse form of annuity, equal to 2.59% of Highest 36-Month Average Salary for each year of service.

A retiring firefighter who is at least age 52 with at least 22 years of service has the option to elect the Retroactive Deferred Retirement Option Plan (RETRO DROP) which will provide a lump sum benefit and a reduced monthly benefit. The reduced monthly benefit is based on the service and Highest 36-Month Average Salary as if the firefighter had terminated employment on their selected RETRO DROP benefit calculation date, which is no earlier than the later of the date the firefighter meets the age 52 and 22 years of service requirements and the date four years prior to the date the firefighter actually retires. Upon retirement, the employee will receive, in addition to the monthly retirement benefit, a lump sum equal to the sum of (1) the amount of monthly contributions the member has made to the Fund after the RETRO DROP benefit calculation date plus (2) the total of the monthly

retirement benefits the member would have received between the RETRO DROP benefit calculation date and the date retired under the plan. There are no account balances. The lump sum is calculated at the time of retirement and distributed as soon as administratively possible.

There is no provision for automatic postretirement benefit increases. The Fund has the authority to provide, and has periodically in the past provided, ad hoc postretirement benefit increases.

Employees Covered by Benefit Terms . . . In the December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation, the following numbers of members were covered by the Fund:

Inactive Employees or Beneficiaries Currently Receiving Benefits	96
Inactive Employees Entitled to But Not Yet Receiving Benefits	8
Active Employees	<u>236</u>
	340

Contributions . . . The contribution provisions of the Fund are authorized by TLFFRA. TLFFRA provides the authority and procedure to change the amount of contributions determined as a percentage of pay by each firefighter and a percentage of payroll by the City.

The contribution policy of the Denton Firemen's Relief and Retirement Fund requires contributions equal to 12.6% of pay by the firefighters, the rate elected by the firefighters according to TLFFRA. The City began contributing in December 2017 according to a new City funding policy. The ordinance defining it includes an actuarially determined contribution rate over a closed 25-year amortization period, a contribution rate of 18.5% for several years, a minimum rate standard, and City review and approval of each actuarial valuation. The December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation includes the assumption the City contribution rate will be 18.5% over the unfunded liability amortization period. The costs of administering the plan are paid from the Fund assets. The City's contributions to the Fund for the year ended September 30, 2024 were \$5,530,963.

Ultimately, the funding policy also depends upon the total return of the Fund's assets, which varies from year to year. Investment policy decisions are established and maintained by the board of trustees. For the calendar year ending December 31, 2023, the money-weighted rate of return on pension plan investments was 9.31%. This measurement of the investment performance is net of investment-related expenses, reflecting the effect of the timing of the contributions received and the benefits paid during the year.

While the contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, state law requires that each change in plan benefits adopted by the Fund must first be approved by an eligible actuary, certifying the contribution commitment by the firefighters and the assumed city contribution rate together provide an adequate contribution arrangement. Using the entry age actuarial cost method, the plan's normal cost contribution rate is determined as a percentage of payroll. The excess of the total contribution rate over the normal cost contribution rate is used to amortize the plan's unfunded actuarial accrued liability (UAAL). The number of years needed to amortize the plan's UAAL is actuarially determined using an open, level percentage of payroll method.

Net Pension Liability . . . The City of Denton's net pension liability was measured as of December 31, 2023, and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined based on the actuarial valuation as of December 31, 2023.

Total Pension Liability	\$ 167,333,614
Plan fiduciary net position	<u>152,072,995</u>
City's net pension liability	15,260,619

Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	90.9%
--	-------

Actuarial Assumptions . . . The total pension liability in the December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions, applied to all periods included in the measurement:

Inflation	2.50% per year
Overall payroll growth	3.00% per year, plus promotion, step and longevity increases that vary by service
Investment Rate of Return	6.75%, net of pension plan investment expense, including inflation

Mortality rates were based on the PubS-2010 (public safety) total dataset mortality tables employees and for retirees (sex distinct), projected for mortality improvement generationally using the projection scale MP-2019.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments is reviewed for each biennial actuarial valuation and was determined using a building-block method in which expected future net real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These components are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future net real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage (currently resulting in 4.96%) and by adding expected inflation (2.5%). In addition, the final 6.75% assumption was selected by rounding down and thereby reflects a reduction of 0.71% for adverse deviation.

The target allocation and expected arithmetic net real rates of return for each major asset class are summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return (Arithmetic)
Equities		
Large Cap Domestic	40.0%	6.00%
Small/Mid Cap Domestic	10.0%	6.50%
International Developed	10.0%	6.50%
Alternatives		
Master Limited Partnerships	8.0%	6.50%
Real Estate	15.0%	4.00%
Fixed Income	15.0%	1.00%
Cash	2.0%	0.00%
Total	100.0%	
Weighted Average		4.96%

Discount Rate . . . The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 6.75%. No projection of cash flows was used to determine the discount rate because the December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation showed expected contributions would pay the normal cost and amortize the unfunded actuarial accrued liability (UAAL) in seven years. Because of the seven-year amortization period of the UAAL, the pension plan's fiduciary net position is expected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active and inactive members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 6.75% was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments as the discount rate to determine the total pension liability.

Sensitivity of the Net Pension Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate . . . The following presents the net pension liability of the City of Denton, calculated using the discount rate of 6.75%, as well as what the city's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower (5.75%) or 1-percentage-point higher (7.75%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (5.75%)	Current Discount Rate (6.75%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (7.75%)
City's Net Pension Liability	\$36,978,441	\$15,260,619	\$ (2,822,645)

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position . . . The plan fiduciary net position reported above is the same as reported by the Fund. Detailed information about the plan fiduciary net position is available in the Fund's separately issued audited financial statements, which are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Revenues are recorded when earned, and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Investments are reported at fair value, the price that would be recognized to sell an asset in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

Changes in Net Pension Liability

	Increase (Decrease)		
	Total Pension Liability	Plan Fiduciary Net Position	Net Pension Liability
Balance at 12/31/2023	\$ 152,376,252	\$ 136,802,800	\$ 15,573,452
Changes for the year:			
Service cost	5,114,741	-	5,114,741
Interest	10,437,944	-	10,437,944
Change of benefit terms	-	-	-
Difference between expected and actual experience	5,114,242	-	5,114,242
Contributions - employer	-	4,888,426	(4,888,426)
Contributions - employee	-	3,329,414	(3,329,414)
Net investment income	-	12,849,568	(12,849,568)
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(5,709,565)	(5,709,565)	-
Administrative expense	-	(87,648)	87,648
Net changes	14,957,362	15,270,195	(312,833)
Balance at 12/31/2024	\$ 142,439,646	\$ 152,072,995	\$ 15,260,619

Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions . . . For the year ended September 30, 2024, the City recognized a pension expense of \$1,761,084. Amounts recognized in the fiscal year represent changes between the current and prior year measurement dates. At September 30, 2024, the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to the Fund from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflow of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	\$ 443,898	\$ -
Contributions subsequent to the measurement date	4,149,284	-
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	1,816,395.00	-
Difference in assumption changes	9,102,264	164,565
Total	\$ 15,511,841	\$ 164,565

Deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date of \$4,149,284. will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability for the measurement year ending December 31, 2024, and the City's fiscal year ending September 30, 2025.

For the Year Ended September 30,	
2025	\$ 603,586
2026	1,636,232
2027	4,215,649
2028	865,562
2029	1,305,048
Thereafter	2,571,915
Total	\$11,197,992

OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS . . . The City of Denton provides for two post-employment benefit (OPEB) plans; one provides for postemployment medical care through a single-employer defined benefit medical plan (Medical OPEB), and the other is the Texas Municipal Retirement System Supplemental Death Benefits Fund (TMRS SDBF), a single-employer defined benefit OPEB plan. Both plans are described in detail following.

Aggregate amounts for the two OPEB plans are as follows:

	<u>Medical OPEB</u>	<u>TMRS SDBF</u>	<u>Total</u>
OPEB Liability	\$ 45,653,463	\$ 4,146,417	\$ 49,799,880
Deferred outflows of resources	\$ 7,289,024	\$ 946,282	8,235,306
Deferred inflows of resources	11,614,379	1,435,188	13,049,567
OPEB expense	3,496,457	179,938	3,676,395

Plan Description . . . The City of Denton provides post-employment medical care (OPEB) for retired employees through a single-employer defined benefit medical plan. The plan provides medical benefits for eligible retirees, their spouses and dependents through the City's group health insurance plans, which covers both active and retired members. The benefits, benefit levels, and contribution rates are recommended annually by the City management as part of the budget process. Any changes in rate subsidies for retirees are approved by the City Council. Since an irrevocable trust has not been established, the plan is not accounted for as a trust fund. The plan does not issue a separate financial report.

Benefits Provided . . . The City provides post-employment medical, dental, and vision care benefits to its retirees. To be eligible for benefits, an employee must qualify for retirement under the Texas Municipal Retirement System or the Denton Firemen's Relief and Retirement Plan. Retirees must make a one-time irrevocable decision to choose benefits at the time of retirement, after that their eligibility for the benefits ceases. However, retirees can move between plans and can add and drop dependents based on qualifying events.

All medical care benefits are provided through the City's self-insured health plan. The benefit levels are the same as those afforded to active employees.

In the December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation, the following number of employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive Employees or Beneficiaries Currently Receiving Benefits	247
Active Employees	<u>1,689</u>
	1,936

Funding Policy . . . The plan premium rates are recommended annually by City management and approved by the City Council as part of the annual budget. The retiree's contribution is the full amount of the actuarially determined blended premium rate less a subsidy dependent upon years of service at retirement. By providing retirees with access to the City's healthcare plans based on the same rates it charges to active employees, the City is in effect providing a subsidy to retirees. This implied subsidy exists because, on average, retiree health care costs are higher than active employee healthcare costs. By the City not contributing anything toward this plan in advance, the City employs a pay-as-you-go method through paying the higher rate for active employees each year. The City contributes \$40 per month for each five-year increment of service, up to \$200 per month, toward the cost of retiree coverage. The full cost for dental and vision is paid by the retiree. Retirees are required to enroll in Medicare Part B once eligible (age 65) and are moved into a fully-insured Medicare Supplement plan at that time. The same City contribution level applies to the supplement.

Medical OPEB Liability. . . The City's medical OPEB liability of \$45,653,463 was measured as of December 31, 2023, the same date as the actuarial valuation.

The medical OPEB liability in the December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions and other inputs, applied to all periods included in the measurement date, unless otherwise specified

Significant method and assumptions used for this fiscal year valuation were as follows:

Valuation Date	December 31, 2023
Actuarial cost method	Individual Entry-Age Normal Method
	1.84% as of December 31, 2021
Discount Rate	4.05% as of December 31, 2022
	3.77% as of December 31, 2023
Inflation Rate	2.50% per annum
Projected salary increases	3.60% to 11.85% for TMRS, including inflation
	3.00% to 9.18% for Fire, including inflation
Healthcare trend rates	Initial rate of 7.20% declining to an ultimate rate of 4.25% after 15 years
Mortality	TMRS: For healthy retirees, the gender-distinct 2019 Municipal Retirees of Texas mortality tables are used. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis using the ultimate mortality improvement rates in the MP tables to account for future mortality improvements.
	Firefighters: The gender-distinct PubS-2010 (safety employees) total data set mortality are used. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis using the projection scale of MP-2019.
Participation Rates	65% for employees retiring at age 65 or older;
	45% for employees retiring between the ages 50 and 64;
	5% for employees retiring between the ages of 45 and 49;
	0% for retirees under the age 50 at retirement

Changes in the Medical OPEB Liability

	Total Medical OPEB Liability
Balance at 12/31/2022	\$41,482,438
Changes for the year:	
Service cost	2,538,726
Interest	1,687,421
Difference between expected and actual experience	(920,557)
Changes of assumptions	3,039,595
Benefit payments	(2,174,160)
Net Changes	4,171,025
Balance at 12/31/2023	\$45,653,463

Total OPEB liability as a percentage of covered payroll was 29.89%.

Sensitivity of the Medical OPEB Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate

The following schedule shows the impact of the medical OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than (2.77%) and 1% greater than (3.77%) the discount rate that was used (4.77%) in measuring the medical OPEB liability:

	1% Decrease	Current Discount Rate	1% Increase
	(2.77%)	(3.77%)	(4.77%)
Total medical OPEB Liability	\$50,340,510	\$45,653,463	\$41,533,743

Sensitivity of the Medical OPEB Liability to Changes in the Healthcare Cost Trend Rate Assumption

The following schedule shows the impact of the medical OPEB liability if the healthcare trend cost rate used was 1% less than (6.20%) and 1% more than (7.20%) the healthcare cost trend rate that was used (8.20%) in measuring the medical OPEB liability:

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
	(6.20%)	(7.20%)	(8.20%)
Total medical OPEB Liability	\$42,093,159	\$45,653,463	\$49,836,643

Medical OPEB Expense and Deferred outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Medical OPEB

For the year ended September 30, 2024, the City recognized medical OPEB expense of \$3,496,457. At September 30, 2024, the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to medical OPEB from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 180,712	\$ 2,386,995
Changes in actuarial assumptions	5,768,548	9,227,384
Contribution subsequent to the measurement date	1,339,764	-
Totals	<u>\$ 7,289,024</u>	<u>\$ 11,614,379</u>

Deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB contributions subsequent to the measurement date of \$1,339,764 will be recognized as a reduction of the medical OPEB liability for the City's fiscal year ending September 30, 2025. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources related to the medical OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year Ending September 30,	
2025	\$ (729,690)
2026	(737,483)
2027	(953,233)
2028	(748,865)
2029	(800,886)
Thereafter	<u>(1,694,962)</u>
Total	<u>\$ (5,665,119)</u>

Supplemental Death Benefit Fund . . . The City of Denton voluntarily participates in the Texas Municipal Retirement System Supplemental Death Benefits Fund (TMRS SDBF). The SDBF is a defined benefit group-term life insurance Other Postemployment Benefit (OPEB) plan as defined by GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions. No assets are accumulated in a trust that meets the criteria in paragraph 4 of GASB Statement No. 75. It is established and administered in accordance with the TMRS Act identically to the City's pension plan.

Benefits provided . . . The SDBF provides group-term life insurance to City employees who are active members in TMRS, including retirees. The City Council opted into this system via an ordinance, and may terminate coverage under and discontinue participation in, the SDBF by adopting an ordinance before November 1st of any year to be effective the following January 1st .

Payments from this fund are similar to group-term life insurance benefits and are paid to the designated beneficiaries upon the receipt of an approved application for payment. The death benefit for active employees provides a lump-sum payment approximately equal to the employee's annual salary (calculated based on the employee's actual earnings for the 12-month period preceding the month of death). The death benefit for retirees is considered an "other postemployment benefit" (OPEB) and is a fixed amount of \$7,500. As the SDBF covers both active and retiree participants with no segregation of assets, the SDBF is considered to be an unfunded OPEB plan.

In the December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation, the following number of employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive Employees or Beneficiaries Currently Receiving Benefits	696
Inactive Employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits	259
Active Employees	<u>1,472</u>
	2,427

The City contributes to the SDBF at a contractually required rate as determined by an annual actuarial valuation, which was 0.28% for 2024 and 0.28% for 2023, of which 0.10% for 2024 and 0.10% for 2023, represented the retiree-only portion for each year, as a percentage of annual covered payroll. The rate is equal to the cost of providing one-year term life insurance. The funding policy for the SDBF program is to assure that adequate resources are available to meet all the death benefit payments for the upcoming year; the intent is not to prefund retiree term life insurance during employees' entire careers. The City's contribution to the SDBF for two years ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 were \$377,550 and \$300,164 respectively, representing contributions for both active and retiree coverage, which equaled the required contribution each year.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

TABLE 12 - CHANGES IN NET POSITION OF GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES

	Fiscal Year Ended September 30,				
	2024	2023	2022	2021	2020
Revenues:					
Program Revenue:					
Charges for Services	\$ 23,487,878	\$ 23,704,503	\$ 25,203,727	\$ 18,751,972	\$ 17,442,268
Operating Grants and Contributions	13,042,489	10,623,546	9,545,392	8,607,304	8,991,320
Capital Grants and Contributions	35,255,951	27,351,806	34,406,757	23,945,640	34,911,879
General Revenue:					
Property Tax	106,555,772	92,185,668	79,552,638	78,243,553	75,431,860
Sales Tax	57,074,842	55,906,340	53,264,724	45,404,857	39,337,834
Other Taxes/Fees	38,667,030	43,582,046	42,503,178	35,648,023	32,100,345
Miscellaneous	22,670,126	17,283,086	7,125,797	5,876,421	7,111,569
Total Revenue	\$ 296,754,088	\$ 270,636,995	\$ 251,602,213	\$ 216,477,770	\$ 215,327,075
Expenditures:					
General Government	\$ 57,475,453	\$ 53,383,319	\$ 40,369,454	\$ 37,401,990	\$ 37,921,928
Public Safety	112,543,358	104,695,335	87,970,791	93,415,418	82,119,480
Public Works	27,466,868	39,086,849	25,489,369	14,063,366	26,049,847
Parks and Recreation	29,842,466	28,096,065	22,787,282	19,295,206	15,759,371
Interest on Long-Term Debt	12,698,504	10,198,425	8,571,877	7,380,293	6,757,736
Total Expenses	\$ 240,026,649	\$ 235,459,993	\$ 185,188,773	\$ 171,556,273	\$ 168,608,362
Increase in Net Position before Transfers	\$ 56,727,439	\$ 35,177,002	\$ 66,413,440	\$ 44,921,497	\$ 46,718,713
Transfers	(870,190)	4,017,015	2,913,731	1,975,432	1,296,624
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	\$ 55,857,249	\$ 39,194,017	\$ 69,327,171	\$ 46,896,929	\$ 48,015,337
Prior Period Adjustment	-	-	9,072,792 ⁽²⁾	-	-
Net Position at Beginning of Year	446,287,278	407,093,261	328,693,298	281,796,369	233,781,032
Net Position at End of Year	\$ 502,144,527 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 446,287,278	\$ 407,093,261	\$ 328,693,298	\$ 281,796,369

(1) Unrestricted net position, that part of the net position that may be used to meet the City's ongoing obligations, was \$12,734,966 as of September 30, 2024. This table refers to governmental activities only and does not include enterprise funds such as solid waste or utility activities.

(2) An adjustment has been recorded to account for the recognition of intergovernmental revenues received in advance and held as an unearned revenue liability.

TABLE 12A - GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY

	Fiscal Year Ended September 30,				
Revenues:	2024	2023	2022	2021	2020
Taxes	\$ 123,923,215	\$ 113,955,253	\$ 102,491,584	\$ 95,276,289	\$ 88,273,338
Licenses and Permits	5,561,811	6,049,752	9,058,717	5,939,320	5,225,128
Franchise Fee	17,534,987	22,851,663	19,910,133	17,961,984	16,196,987
Fines and Forfeitures	2,525,000	1,961,982	1,875,399	1,572,587	2,279,771
Fees for Service	12,420,160	9,662,872	9,630,662	9,354,890	6,803,459
Interest Revenue	3,567,702	2,587,602	(127,267)	160,094	793,413
Intergovernmental	3,530,952	2,961,572	2,508,006	4,166,856	5,075,506
Miscellaneous	304,245	342,941	322,173	385,998	313,541
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 169,368,072</u>	<u>\$ 160,373,637</u>	<u>\$ 145,669,407</u>	<u>\$ 134,818,018</u>	<u>\$ 124,961,143</u>
Expenditures:					
General Government	\$ 36,294,711	\$ 33,498,179	\$ 26,563,210	\$ 26,460,924	\$ 26,969,064
Public Safety	104,782,629	96,317,917	86,682,395	80,847,727	75,985,961
Public Works	3,614,951	3,454,541	2,956,465	2,919,114	3,021,395
Parks and Recreation	24,836,184	15,781,789	13,308,304	11,259,612	8,872,556
Capital Outlay	635,578	475,410	540,289	476,296	442,932
Debt Service: Principal Retirement	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditures	<u>\$ 170,164,053</u>	<u>\$ 149,527,836</u>	<u>\$ 130,050,663</u>	<u>\$ 121,963,673</u>	<u>\$ 115,291,908</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	\$ (795,981)	\$ 10,845,801	\$ 15,618,744	\$ 12,854,345	\$ 9,669,235
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers In	\$ -	\$ 25,750	\$ 2,728	\$ 33,964	\$ -
Sale of Capital Assets	384,737	198,474	568,128	326,682	112,824
Transfers (Out)	(2,140,604)	(11,929,049)	(9,230,186)	(8,497,210)	(6,738,692)
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	<u>\$ (1,755,867)</u>	<u>\$ (11,704,825)</u>	<u>\$ (8,659,330)</u>	<u>\$ (8,136,564)</u>	<u>\$ (6,625,868)</u>
Net Changes in Fund Balance	\$ (2,551,848)	\$ (859,024)	\$ 6,959,414	\$ 4,717,781	\$ 3,043,367
Sale of Capital Assets	28,550 ⁽¹⁾	-	-	-	-
Fund Balance at Beginning of Year	<u>44,628,932</u>	<u>45,459,406</u>	<u>38,499,992</u>	<u>33,782,211</u>	<u>30,738,844</u>
Fund Balance at End of Year	<u>\$ 42,077,084</u>	<u>\$ 44,600,382</u>	<u>\$ 45,459,406</u>	<u>\$ 38,499,992</u>	<u>\$ 33,782,211</u>

TABLE 13 - MUNICIPAL SALES TAX HISTORY

The City has adopted the Municipal Sales and Use Tax Act, Texas Tax Code, Chapter 321, which grants the City the power to impose and levy a 1% Local Sales and Use Tax within the City; the proceeds are credited to the General Fund and are not pledged to the payment of the Obligations. Collections and enforcements are effected through the offices of the Comptroller of Public Accounts, State of Texas, who remits the proceeds of the tax, after deduction of a 2% service fee, to the City monthly. In January 1994, the voters of the City approved the imposition of an additional one-half of one percent ($\frac{1}{2}$ of 1%) for property tax reduction. In September 2003, the voters of the City approved the imposition of an additional one-half of one percent ($\frac{1}{2}$ of 1%) for the Denton County Transportation Authority. The implementation of this tax began January 2004, and is allocated directly to the Denton County Transportation Authority.

Fiscal Year Ended	Total Collected ⁽¹⁾	% of Ad Valorem Tax Levy	Equivalent of Ad Valorem Tax Rate	Per Capita
2021	\$45,404,857	58.40%	\$ 0.3343	\$ 316
2022	53,264,724	67.10%	0.3698	362
2023	55,906,340	60.93%	0.3343	371
2024	57,074,842	53.58%	0.2970	378
2025 ⁽²⁾	29,207,284	24.23%	0.1384	188

(1) Source: City of Denton Annual Comprehensive Financial Report.

(2) Collections through April 1, 2025.

The sales tax breakdown for the City is as follows:

Property Tax Relief	0.50¢
Denton County Transportation Authority	0.50¢
City Sales & Use Tax	1.00¢
State Sales & Use Tax	<u>6.25¢</u>
Total	8.25¢

FINANCIAL POLICIES

Basis of Accounting . . . The accounting policies of the City conform to generally accepted accounting principles of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board and program standards adopted by the Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada. The GFOA has awarded a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to the City of Denton for each fiscal year since 1983. The City's current report will be submitted to GFOA to determine its eligibility for another Certificate.

The City has also received the GFOA's award for Distinguished Budget Presentation each year since 1986.

The measurement focuses for the Enterprise Funds, Internal Service Funds and Nonexpendable Trust Funds are income determination and cost of service, respectively. Accordingly, the accrual basis, whereby revenues and expenses are identified in the accounting period in which they are earned and incurred and net income, is utilized for these funds. The modified accrual basis, whereby revenues are recognized when they become both measurable and available for use during the year and expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred, is used for all other funds.

Fund Balance Policy . . . The City strives to achieve and maintain an unassigned fund balance in the General Fund equal to 20% of budgeted expenditures. An additional 5% resiliency reserve (25% combined total) may be maintained to safeguard against unusual financial circumstances or economic downturns.

Budgetary Procedures . . . As prescribed by City Charter, the City Manager, within the time period required by law, submits to the City Council a proposed budget for the fiscal year beginning the following October 1. The budget includes proposed expenditures and revenues required to fund the expenditures. Following Council considerations, amendments and refinements, a public hearing is ordered and conducted for the purpose of obtaining taxpayer comments. The budget is finally approved and adopted by passage of an ordinance by the City Council prior to the beginning of the fiscal year. The budget is adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. It is the goal of the City to achieve and maintain an unassigned fund balance in the general fund equal to 20% of budgeted expenditures. An additional 5% resiliency reserve (25% combined total) may be maintained to safeguard against unusual financial circumstances and/or economic downturns.

INVESTMENTS

The City invests its investable funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the City Council. Both Texas law and the City's investment policies are subject to change.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS . . . Under State law, the City is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the City in compliance with the PFIA, (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the City's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the City appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for City deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the City through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the City in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the City, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the City appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the City with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clauses (1) or (12), which are pledged to the City, held in the City's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the City or with a third party selected and approved by the City, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the City is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; and (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the City, held in the City's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the City or with a third party designated by the City, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The City may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAA-m" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The City may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the City retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the City must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

The City is specifically prohibited from investing in (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

INVESTMENT POLICIES . . . Under Texas law, the City is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for City funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act. All City funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, City investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the investment officers of the City shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the City, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest during the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) state law. No person may invest City funds without express written authority from the City Council.

Effective September 1, 2019, the investment officer of a local government is allowed to invest bond proceeds or pledged revenue only to the extent permitted by the PFIA and in accordance with (i) statutory provisions governing the debt issuance (or lease, installment sale, or other agreement) and (ii) the local government's investment policy regarding the debt issuance or the agreement.

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS . . . Under Texas law the City is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the City to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the City Council; (4) require the registered principal of firms seeking to sell securities to the City to: (a) receive and review the City's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the City and the business organization that are not authorized by the City's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the City's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the City's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse repurchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the entity's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the City.

TABLE 14- CURRENT INVESTMENTS ⁽¹⁾

As of April 1, 2025, the City's available funds were invested as follows:

Description	Market Value Percent	Market Value	Book Value
Treasury Securities	52.03%	\$ 477,876,110	\$ 476,953,913
Federal Agency Issues - Coupon	16.83%	154,619,840	154,102,349
Federal Agency Issues - Callable	3.26%	29,957,060	29,920,721
Commercial Paper	6.44%	59,161,630	59,183,153
Local Government Inv. Pool- TexSTAR	9.43%	86,583,819	86,583,819
Local Government Inv. Pool- TexPool	10.89%	100,000,000	100,000,000
Demand Deposits/Wells Fargo ⁽²⁾	0.62%	5,720,323	5,720,323
Municipal Bonds-Coupon	0.50%	4,564,917	4,531,821
	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>\$ 918,483,699</u>	<u>\$ 916,996,099</u>

(1) There are no City funds invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index or commodity.

(2) Insured up to the FDIC limit with uninsured amounts collateralized by U.S. federal agency securities at a minimum of 102% of principal plus accrued interest.

TexSTAR is a local government investment pool for whom Hilltop Securities Asset Management, Inc. provides customer service and marketing. TexSTAR currently maintains a "AAAm" rating from Standard & Poor's and has an investment objective of achieving and maintaining a stable net asset value of \$1.00 per share. Daily investments or redemptions of funds is allowed by the participants.

PRELIMINARY

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

TAX MATTERS

OPINIONS

The Certificates . . . On the date of initial delivery of the Certificates, McCall, Parkhurst and Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel to the City, will render its opinion that, in accordance with Existing Law, (1) interest on the Certificates for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Certificates will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Code. Except as stated above, Bond Counsel to the City will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Certificates. See Appendix C – Forms of Bond Counsel's Opinions.

The Bonds . . . On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, Bond Counsel to the City, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel to the City will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See Appendix C – Forms of Bond Counsel's Opinions.

In rendering each of the foregoing opinions, Bond Counsel to the City will rely upon (a) certain information and representations of the City, including information and representations contained in the City's federal tax certificate with respect to each Obligation issue, and (b) covenants of the City contained in the Obligation documents relating to certain matters, including arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Obligations and the property financed or refinanced therewith. Failure by the City to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Obligations to become taxable retroactively to the date of issuance.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Obligations in order for interest on the Obligations to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Obligations to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Obligations. The opinion of Bond Counsel to the City is conditioned on compliance by the City with the covenants and other requirements described in the preceding paragraph, and Bond Counsel to the City has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Obligations.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. The Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that such Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the City with respect to the Obligations or the projects being financed or refinanced therewith. Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the representations of the City that it deems relevant to render such opinion and is not a guarantee of a result. No assurances can be given as to whether or not the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Obligations, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the City as the taxpayer and the holders of the Obligations may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

FEDERAL INCOME TAX ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Obligations may be less than the principal amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Obligations may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Obligations less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Obligations and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

COLLATERAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations. This discussion is based on Existing Law, all of which are subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE OBLIGATIONS.

Interest on the Obligations may be includable in certain corporation's "adjusted financial statement income" determined under section 56A of the Code to calculate the alternative minimum tax imposed by section 55 of the Code.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Obligations, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Obligations, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

STATE, LOCAL AND FOREIGN TAXES

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

INFORMATION REPORTING AND BACKUP WITHHOLDING

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Obligations will be sent to each registered holder and to the Internal Revenue Service. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

FUTURE AND PROPOSED LEGISLATION

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Obligations under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Obligations. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Obligations should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In each of the Ordinances, the City has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the respective series of Obligations. The City is required to observe each agreement while it remains obligated to advance funds to pay such Obligations. Under each agreement, the City will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and the timely notice of specified events to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org.

ANNUAL REPORTS . . . The City shall provide annually to the MSRB, in the electronic format prescribed by the MSRB, financial information and operating data (the "Annual Operating Report") with respect to the City of the general type included in this Official Statement under Tables numbered 1 through 5 and 7 through 14. The City will additionally provide financial statements of the City (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in the City's annual audited financial statements or such other accounting principles as the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in this Official Statement and (ii) audited, if the City commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The City will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2025. The City may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the City shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The financial information and operating data to be provided may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule").

The City's current fiscal year end is September 30. Accordingly, it must provide the Annual Operating Report by March 31 in each year, unless the City changes its fiscal year. If the City changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

NOTICE OF CERTAIN EVENTS . . . The City will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The City will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Obligations to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Obligations, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Obligations; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Obligations, if material; (8) Obligation calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Obligations, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the City, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any Financial Obligation of the City, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any Financial

Obligation of the City, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the City will provide timely notice of any failure by the City to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports". For purposes of clauses (15) and (16) above, "Financial Obligation" means (i) a debt obligation, (ii) a derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term Financial Obligation shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

For these purposes, any event described in (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the City in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS . . . The City has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The City has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The City makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Obligations at any future date. The City disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Obligations may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the City to comply with its agreement.

The City may amend its continuing disclosure agreement for either or both of the Bonds and Certificates from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the City, if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, consent to the amendment or (b) any person unaffiliated with the City (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be. The City may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Obligations in the primary offering of the Obligations. If the City so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS . . . During the last five years, the City believes it has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with SEC Rule 15c2-12.

OTHER INFORMATION

RATINGS

The Obligations and the presently outstanding tax supported debt of the City are rated "■" by Fitch and "■" by S&P. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The ratings reflect only the respective views of such organizations and the City makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by either or both of such rating companies, if in the judgment of either or both companies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings, or either of them, may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Obligations.

LITIGATION

Various claims and lawsuits are pending against the City. In accordance with GAAP, those judgments considered "probable" are accrued, while those claims and judgments considered "reasonably possible" are disclosed but not accrued. In the opinion of City management and legal counsel, the maximum amount of all significant claims considered reasonably possible, excluding condemnation proceedings is approximately \$500,000 as of September 30, 2024. Potential losses after insurance coverage on all probable claims and lawsuits will not have a material effect on the City's financial position as of September 30, 2024, see Appendix B, Notes to Basic Financial Statements G., page 86.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the City will provide the Initial Purchasers with a certificate to the effect that, except as disclosed herein, no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF OBLIGATIONS FOR SALE

The sale of the Obligations has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Obligations have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds or Certificates been qualified under the securities acts of any jurisdiction. The City assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds or Certificates under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Obligations may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Obligations shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

The Obligations. Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Obligations are negotiable instruments, investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Obligations are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations.

The Certificates. Section 271.051, Texas Local Government Code, provides that the Certificates are legal and authorized investments for banks, savings banks, trust companies, savings and loan associations, insurance companies, fiduciaries, trustees and guardians, and for the sinking funds of municipalities, school districts, and other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. The Certificates are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, municipalities, school districts, and other political subdivisions of the State, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

General Considerations. For political subdivisions in Texas that have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256), the Obligations may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. The City has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations, or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Obligations for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Obligations for such purposes. The City has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Obligations are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

LEGAL OPINIONS AND NO-LITIGATION CERTIFICATE

The City will furnish a complete transcript of proceedings had incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds and of the Certificates, including the unqualified approving legal opinions of the Attorney General of Texas approving the Initial Bond and the Initial Certificate and to the effect that the Bonds and the Certificates are valid and legally binding obligations of the City, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinions of Bond Counsel, to like effect and to the effect that the interest on the Bonds and the Certificates will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103(a) of the Code, subject to the matters described under "Tax Matters" herein. The customary closing papers, including a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending to restrain the issuance and delivery of the Obligations, or which would affect the provision made for their payment or security or in any manner questioning the validity of said Obligations will also be furnished. Though it represents the Financial Advisor and purchasers of debt from governmental issuers from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Obligations, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the City in connection with the issuance of the Obligations. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Notice of Sale and Bidding Instructions, the Official Bid Form and the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information describing the Obligations in the Official Statement to verify that such description conforms to the provisions of the Bond Ordinance and the Certificate Ordinance. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Obligations is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Obligations. The legal opinion will accompany the Obligations deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Obligations in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System.

The legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Obligations express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

VERIFICATION OF ARITHMETICAL AND MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS

Public Finance Partners LLC, will deliver to the City, on or before the settlement date of the Bonds, its verification report indicating that it has verified the mathematical accuracy of the mathematical computations of the adequacy of the cash, if any, and the maturing principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities, to pay, when due, the maturing principal of, interest on and related call premium requirements, if any, of the Refunded Obligations.

Public Finance Partners LLC relied on the accuracy, completeness and reliability of all information provided to it by, and on all decisions and approvals of, the City. In addition, Public Finance Partners LLC has relied on any information provided to it by the City's retained advisors, consultants or legal counsel.

The report will be relied upon by Bond Counsel in rendering its opinion with respect to the defeasance of the Refunded Obligations.

AUTHENTICITY OF FINANCIAL DATA AND OTHER INFORMATION

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from City records, audited financial statements, and other sources which are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents, and ordinances contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and ordinances. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

Hilltop Securities Inc., ("HilltopSecurities") is employed as Financial Advisor to the City in connection with the issuance of the Obligations. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Obligations is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Obligations. HilltopSecurities, in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinion of Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the legal documents with respect to the federal income tax status of the Obligations, or the possible impact of any present, pending, or future actions taken by any legislative or judicial bodies.

The Financial Advisor to the City has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the City and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

INITIAL PURCHASER OF THE CERTIFICATES

After requesting competitive bids for the Certificates, the City accepted the bid of _____ (the "Initial Purchaser of the Certificates") to purchase the Certificates at the interest rates shown on page 2 of the Official Statement at a price of par plus a cash premium of \$ _____. The Initial Purchaser of the Certificates can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the Certificates after their sale by the City to the Initial Purchaser of the Certificates. The City has no control over the price at which the Certificates are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Certificates will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the sole responsibility of the Initial Purchaser of the Certificates.

INITIAL PURCHASER OF THE BONDS

After requesting competitive bids for the Bonds, the City accepted the bid of _____ (the "Initial Purchaser of the Bonds") to purchase the Bonds at the interest rates shown on page 4 of the Official Statement at a price of par plus a cash premium of \$ _____. The Initial Purchaser of the Bonds can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the Bonds after their sale by the City to the Initial Purchaser of the Bonds. The City has no control over the price at which the Bonds are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Bonds will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the sole responsibility of the Initial Purchaser of the Bonds.

The Initial Purchaser of the Bonds and the Initial Purchaser of the Certificates are herein collectively referred to as the "Initial Purchasers".

CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Obligations, the City will furnish to the Initial Purchasers a certificate, executed by a proper City officer, acting in such officer's official capacity, to the effect that to the best of such officer's knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the City contained in the Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto, on the date of the Official Statement, on the date of sale of the Obligations, and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the delivery, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the City and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, the Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements, including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the City, and their activities contained in the Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the City believes to be reliable and the City has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the City since the date of the last audited financial statements of the City.

CYBERSECURITY

The unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction of the City's information or information systems could negatively impact the operations of the City and its ability to provide services to its citizens. The City uses a risk-based approach, least privileged access where possible, and "best practices" to protect the confidentiality, integrity and availability of the information and information systems that it is entrusted with. Employees are required to take annual security training which is re-enforced with continuous phishing email tests. The City uses the NIST-CSF framework to assure compliance with multiple standards, regulations, and other obligations. In addition, to help protect the City against claims and expenses due to a cybersecurity incident, the City maintains cyber insurance.

FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS DISCLAIMER

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the City, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the City's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the City on the date hereof, and the City assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. The City's actual results could differ materially from those discussed in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements included herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the City. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement will prove to be accurate.

LINKS TO WEBSITES

The City has provided links to websites in this Official Statement to allow investors independent access to information or expertise that may be of value. INFORMATION ON SUCH WEBSITES IS NOT INCORPORATED INTO THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT BY REFERENCE OR OTHERWISE. The inclusion of any links does not imply a recommendation or endorsement of the information or views expressed within a website. The City has not participated in the preparation, compilation or selection of information or views in any website referenced in this Official Statement, and assumes no responsibility or liability for the information or views, or accuracy or completeness thereof, in any website referenced herein.

MISCELLANEOUS

The Ordinances authorizing the issuance of the Obligations will approve the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and will authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Obligations by the Initial Purchasers.

PRICING OFFICER
City of Denton, Texas

SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS***Certificates of Obligation, Series 2015**

<u>Original Dated Date</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Principal Amount Outstanding</u>	<u>Principal Amount Refunded</u>
6/1/2015	2/15/2026	5.000%	\$ 2,455,000	\$ 2,455,000
	2/15/2027	5.000%	2,585,000	2,585,000
	2/15/2028	5.000%	2,710,000	2,710,000
	2/15/2029	5.000%	2,850,000	2,850,000
	2/15/2030	5.000%	3,000,000	3,000,000
	2/15/2031	3.750%	3,125,000	3,125,000
	2/15/2032	4.000%	3,255,000	3,255,000
	2/15/2033	4.000%	3,390,000	3,390,000
	2/15/2034	4.000%	3,535,000	3,535,000
	2/15/2035 ⁽¹⁾	4.000%	3,675,000	3,675,000
			<u>\$30,580,000</u>	<u>\$30,580,000</u>

The 2026 – 2035 maturities will be redeemed prior to original maturity on September 29, 2025* at par.
 (1) Represents mandatory sinking fund redemption amount of a term bond with a stated maturity of February 15, 2039.

General Obligation Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2015

<u>Original Dated Date</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Principal Amount Outstanding</u>	<u>Principal Amount Refunded</u>
6/1/2015	2/15/2029	4.000%	\$ 1,215,000	\$ 1,215,000
	2/15/2030	4.000%	1,265,000	1,265,000
	2/15/2031	4.000%	1,315,000	1,315,000
	2/15/2032	4.000%	1,370,000	1,370,000
	2/15/2033	4.000%	1,425,000	1,425,000
	2/15/2034	4.000%	1,485,000	1,485,000
	2/15/2035	4.000%	1,545,000	1,545,000
			<u>\$ 9,620,000</u>	<u>\$ 9,620,000</u>

The 2029 – 2035 maturities will be redeemed prior to original maturity on September 29, 2025* at par.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

APPENDIX A

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY

PRELIMINARY

APPENDIX B

EXCERPTS FROM THE
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS
ANNUAL COMPREHENSIVE FINANCIAL REPORT
For the Year Ended September 30, 2024

The information contained in this Appendix consists of excerpts from the City of Denton, Texas Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for the Year Ended September 30, 2024, and is not intended to be a complete statement of the City's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Report for further information.

PRELIMINARY

APPENDIX C

FORMS OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINIONS

PRELIMINARY

ORDINANCE NO. 25-__

AN ORDINANCE CONSIDERING ALL MATTERS INCIDENT AND RELATED TO THE ISSUANCE, SALE AND DELIVERY OF UP TO \$142,565,000 IN PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF "CITY OF DENTON GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2025"; AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS; DELEGATING THE AUTHORITY TO CERTAIN CITY OFFICIALS TO EXECUTE CERTAIN DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE BONDS; APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING TO SAID BONDS; ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE SUBJECT; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE

WHEREAS, by virtue of elections held within the City of Denton, Texas (the "Issuer") on November 5, 2019 and November 7, 2023, this City Council became authorized to issue, sell and deliver the general obligation bonds of the Issuer, of which there have been issued heretofore, are authorized to be issued by this Ordinance, and will remain authorized but unissued hereafter, as described in Schedule I attached hereto and incorporated herein; and

WHEREAS, this City Council finds and determines that it is necessary and proper to order the issuance, sale and delivery of such voted bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has previously issued and outstanding obligations described in Schedule II attached hereto and incorporated herein (collectively, the "Eligible Refunded Obligations") and the Issuer now desires to refund all or part of the Eligible Refunded Obligations, and those Eligible Refunded Obligations designated by the Pricing Officer in the Pricing Certificate, each as defined below, to be refunded are herein referred to as the "Refunded Obligations"; and

WHEREAS, Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1207") authorizes the Issuer to issue refunding bonds and to deposit the proceeds from the sale thereof, together with any other available funds or resources, directly with a paying agent for the Refunded Obligations or a trust company or commercial bank that does not act as a depository for the Issuer and is named in these proceedings, and such deposit, if made before the payment dates of the Refunded Obligations, shall constitute the making of firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Obligations; and

WHEREAS, Chapter 1207 further authorizes the Issuer to enter into an escrow or similar agreement with such paying agent for the Refunded Obligations or trust company or commercial bank with respect to the safekeeping, investment, reinvestment, administration and disposition of any such deposit, upon such terms and conditions as the Issuer and such paying agent or trust company or commercial bank may agree; and

WHEREAS, the City Council hereby finds and declares a public purpose and it is in the best interests of the Issuer to refund the Refunded Obligations in order to achieve a debt service savings, with such savings, among other information and terms to be included in a pricing certificate (the "Pricing Certificate") to be executed by the Pricing Officer (hereinafter designated) in connection with the initial issuance of each Series of Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of Section 1207.007, Texas Government Code; and

WHEREAS, all the Refunded Obligations mature or are subject to redemption prior to maturity within 20 years of the date of the bonds hereinafter authorized; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer is an "issuer" within the meaning of Section 1371.001(4)(P), Texas Government Code, having (i) a principal amount of at least \$100 million in outstanding long-term indebtedness, in long-term indebtedness proposed to be issued, or in a combination of outstanding or proposed long-term indebtedness and (ii) some amount of long-term indebtedness outstanding or proposed to be issued that is rated in one of the four highest rating categories for long-term debt instruments by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities, without regard to the effect of any credit agreement or other form of credit enhancement entered into in connection with the obligation; and

WHEREAS, the bonds hereinafter authorized to be issued were voted and are to be issued, sold and delivered pursuant to the general laws of the State of Texas, including Texas Government Code Chapters 1207, 1331 and 1371, as amended, and the Issuer's Home Rule Charter; and

WHEREAS, it is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Ordinance has been adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place and subject matter of the public business to be considered and acted upon at said meeting, including this Ordinance, was given, all as required by the applicable provisions of Texas Government Code Chapter 551; NOW, THEREFORE,

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DENTON HEREBY ORDAINS:

SECTION 1. RECITALS, AMOUNT, PURPOSE AND DESIGNATION OF THE BONDS.

(a) The recitals set forth in the preamble hereof are incorporated herein and shall have the same force and effect as if set forth in this Section.

(b) The term "Bonds" as used in this Ordinance shall mean and include collectively all bonds initially issued and delivered pursuant to this Ordinance (the "Initial Bonds") and all substitute bonds exchanged therefor, as well as all other substitute bonds and replacement bonds issued pursuant hereto, and the term "Bond" shall mean any of the Bonds. "Series" or "Series of Bonds" means any designated series of Bonds issued pursuant to this Ordinance.

(c) The Bonds of the City of Denton, Texas (the "Issuer") are hereby authorized to be issued and delivered in one or more Series in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$142,565,000 (i) up to \$99,055,000 for the public purpose of refunding the Refunded Obligations, (ii) for the purpose of the acquisition of property and making improvements for public purposes in said Issuer, to wit: (A) \$20,900,000 for street improvements (including the reconstruction, restructuring and extension of Mingo Road and Ruddell Drive), (B) \$15,342,000] for fire public safety facilities, including Fire Station #5 and Fire Station #6, (C) \$6,265,000 for drainage and flood control improvements, including Oakland Drainage improvements, Upstream Detention improvements and Pecan Creek Tributary (PEC 4) Phases 3 & 4 Drainage improvements, and (D) \$1,000,000 for park system improvements, all in accordance with and subject to the election propositions authorizing such bonds (the "Improvement Projects"), and (iii) to pay the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds (collectively, the "Projects").

(d) Each bond issued pursuant to this Ordinance shall be designated: "CITY OF DENTON GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BOND, SERIES 2025," with each Series of Bonds having a letter designation following the year, starting with "A", and with such changes as designated by the Pricing Officer pursuant to Section 2. Initially there shall be issued, sold, and delivered hereunder fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, payable to the respective registered owners thereof (with the Initial Bond being made payable to the Purchaser as described in Section 10 hereof), or to the registered assignee or assignees of said Bonds or any portion or portions thereof (in each case, the "Registered Owner"). The Bonds shall be in the respective principal amounts, shall be numbered, shall mature and be payable on the date or dates in each of the years and in the principal amounts, and shall bear

interest to their respective dates of maturity or redemption prior to maturity at the rates per annum, as set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

SECTION 2. DELEGATION TO PRICING OFFICER.

(a) As authorized by Sections 1207.007 and 1371.053, Texas Government Code, as amended, the City Manager or the Chief Financial Officer (the "Pricing Officer") is hereby authorized to act on behalf of the Issuer in selling and delivering each Series of the Bonds, determining which of the Eligible Refunded Obligations shall be refunded and carrying out the other procedures specified in this Ordinance, including, determining the date of sale of the Bonds, the date of the Bonds, any additional or different designation or title by which the Bonds shall be known, the price at which the Bonds will be sold, the years in which the Bonds will mature, the principal amount to mature in each of such years, the rate of interest to be borne by each such maturity, the interest payment and record dates, the price and terms upon and at which the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Issuer, as well as any mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions, and all other matters relating to the issuance, sale, and delivery of the Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Obligations, including without limitation establishing the redemption date for and effecting the redemption of the Refunded Obligations and obtaining municipal bond insurance for all or any portion of the Bonds (including in connection therewith the execution of any commitment agreements, membership agreements in mutual insurance companies, and other similar agreements) and providing for the terms and provisions thereof applicable to the Bonds, all of which shall be specified in the Pricing Certificate; provided that:

- (i) the aggregate original principal amount of the Bonds shall not exceed \$142,565,000 with up to \$99,055,000 of such amount issued for the purposes described in Section 1(c)(i) and (iii) hereof, \$20,900,000 of such amount to be issued for the purposes described in Section 1(c)(ii)(A) and (iii) hereof, \$15,342,000 of such amount to be issued for the purposes described in Section 1(c)(ii)(B) and (iii) hereof, \$6,265,000 of such amount to be issued for the purposes described in Section 1(c)(ii)(C) and (iii) hereof, and \$1,000,000 of such amount to be issued for the purposes described in Section 1(c)(ii)(D) and (iii) hereof;;
- (ii) the maximum stated maturity of the Bonds shall not exceed February 15, 2045;
- (iii) the Bonds shall bear interest at a fixed rate, and the net effective interest rate on the Bonds shall not exceed 5.000%;
- (iv) the refunding of the Refunded Obligations must produce present value debt service savings of at least 1.000%, net of any Issuer contribution;
- (v) the delegation made hereby shall expire if not exercised by the Pricing Officer through execution of the Pricing Certificate on or prior to January 15, 2026; and
- (vi) on or prior to delivery, the Bonds shall be rated by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities in one of the four highest categories for long-term obligations.

(b) In establishing the aggregate principal amount of a Series of Bonds, the Pricing Officer shall establish an amount not exceeding, in aggregate with any other Series of Bonds, the amount authorized in Subsection (a) hereof, which shall be sufficient in amount to provide for the purposes for which the Series of Bonds are authorized and to pay costs of issuing the Bonds. Each Series of Bonds shall be sold with and subject to such terms as set forth in the Pricing Certificate for such Series.

SECTION 3. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE BONDS.

(a) Registration, Transfer, Conversion and Exchange; Authentication. The Issuer shall keep or cause to be kept at the principal corporate trust office of BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar") books or records for the registration of the transfer, conversion and exchange of the Bonds (the "Registration Books"), and the Issuer hereby appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar as its registrar and transfer agent to keep such books or records and make such registrations of transfers, conversions and exchanges under such reasonable regulations as the Issuer and Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe; and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make such registrations, transfers, conversions and exchanges as herein provided. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall obtain and record in the Registration Books the address of the Registered Owner of each Bond to which payments with respect to the Bonds shall be mailed, as herein provided; but it shall be the duty of each Registered Owner to notify the Paying Agent/Registrar in writing of the address to which payments shall be mailed, and such interest payments shall not be mailed unless such notice has been given. The Issuer shall have the right to inspect the Registration Books during regular business hours of the Paying Agent/Registrar, but otherwise the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Registration Books confidential and, unless otherwise required by law, shall not permit their inspection by any other entity. The Issuer shall pay the Paying Agent/Registrar's standard or customary fees and charges for making such registration, transfer, conversion, exchange and delivery of a substitute Bond or Bonds. Registration of assignments, transfers, conversions and exchanges of Bonds shall be made in the manner provided and with the effect stated in the FORM OF BOND set forth in this Ordinance. Each substitute Bond shall bear a letter and/or number to distinguish it from each other Bond.

Except as provided in Section 3(c) of this Ordinance, an authorized representative of the Paying Agent/Registrar shall, before the delivery of any such Bond, date and manually sign said Bond, and no such Bond shall be deemed to be issued or outstanding unless such Bond is so executed. The Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall cancel all paid Bonds and Bonds surrendered for conversion and exchange. No additional ordinances, orders, or resolutions need be passed or adopted by the governing body of the Issuer or any other body or person so as to accomplish the foregoing conversion and exchange of any Bond or portion thereof, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the printing, execution, and delivery of the substitute Bonds in the manner prescribed herein, and said Bonds shall be printed or typed on paper of customary weight and strength. Pursuant to Chapter 1201, Government Code, as amended, the duty of conversion and exchange of Bonds as aforesaid is hereby imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and, upon the execution of said Bond, the converted and exchanged Bond shall be valid, incontestable, and enforceable in the same manner and with the same effect as the Bonds that initially were issued and delivered pursuant to this Ordinance, approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas (the "Attorney General") and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas (the "Comptroller").

(b) Payment of Bonds and Interest. The Issuer hereby further appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar to act as the paying agent for paying the principal of and interest on the Bonds, all as provided in this Ordinance. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep proper records of all payments made by the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Bonds, and of all conversions and exchanges of Bonds, and all replacements of Bonds, as provided in this Ordinance. However, in the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the Issuer. Notice of the past due interest shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each Registered Owner appearing on the Registration Books at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

(c) In General. The Bonds (i) shall be issued in fully registered form, without interest coupons, with the principal of and interest on such Bonds to be payable only to the Registered Owners thereof, (ii)

may or shall be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities (notice of which shall be given to the Paying Agent/Registrar by the Issuer at least 45 days prior to any such redemption date), (iii) may be converted and exchanged for other Bonds, (iv) may be transferred and assigned, (v) shall have the characteristics, (vi) shall be signed, sealed, executed and authenticated, (vii) the principal of and interest on the Bonds shall be payable, and (viii) shall be administered and the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Issuer shall have certain duties and responsibilities with respect to the Bonds, all as provided, and in the manner and to the effect as required or indicated, in the FORM OF BOND set forth in this Ordinance (as modified in the Pricing Certificate). The Initial Bonds are not required to be, and shall not be, authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar, but on each substitute Bond issued in conversion of and exchange for any Bond or Bonds issued under this Ordinance the Paying Agent/Registrar shall execute the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, in the form set forth in the FORM OF BOND.

(d) Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. The Issuer covenants with the Registered Owners of the Bonds that at all times while the Bonds are outstanding the Issuer will provide a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution, or other entity to act as and perform the services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds under this Ordinance, and that the Paying Agent/Registrar will be a single entity. The Issuer reserves the right to, and may, at its option, change the Paying Agent/Registrar upon not less than 60 days written notice to the Paying Agent/Registrar, to be effective not later than 60 days prior to the next principal or interest payment date after such notice. In the event that the entity at any time acting as Paying Agent/Registrar (or its successor by merger, acquisition, or other method) should resign or otherwise cease to act as such, the Issuer covenants that promptly it will appoint a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution, or other agency to act as Paying Agent/Registrar under this Ordinance. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the previous Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall transfer and deliver the Registration Books (or a copy thereof), along with all other pertinent books and records relating to the Bonds, to the new Paying Agent/Registrar designated and appointed by the Issuer. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Issuer promptly will cause a written notice thereof to be sent by the new Paying Agent/Registrar to each Registered Owner of the Bonds, by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, which notice also shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar. By accepting the position and performing as such, each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Ordinance, and a certified copy of this Ordinance shall be delivered to each Paying Agent/Registrar.

(e) Authentication. Except as provided below, no Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit of this Ordinance unless and until there appears thereon the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate substantially in the form provided in this Ordinance, duly authenticated by manual execution of the Paying Agent/Registrar. It shall not be required that the same authorized representative of the Paying Agent/Registrar sign the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate on all of the Bonds. In lieu of the executed Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate described above, an Initial Bond delivered on the closing date shall have attached thereto the Comptroller's Registration Certificate substantially in the form provided in this Ordinance, manually executed by the Comptroller or by her duly authorized agent, which certificate shall be evidence that the Initial Bond has been duly approved by the Attorney General and that it is a valid and binding obligation of the Issuer, and has been registered by the Comptroller.

(f) Book-Entry-Only System. The Bonds issued in exchange for an Initial Bond shall be initially issued in the form of a separate single fully registered Bond for each of the maturities thereof. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each such Bond shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), and except as provided in subsection (g) hereof, all of the outstanding Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created ("DTC Participant") to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants or to any person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a Registered Owner of Bonds, as shown on the Registration Books, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a Registered Owner of Bonds, as shown in the Registration Books of any amount with respect to principal of or interest on the Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the person in whose name each Bond is registered in the Registration Books as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of payment of principal and interest with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all principal of and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the Registered Owners, as shown in the Registration Books as provided in this Ordinance, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Issuer's obligations with respect to payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than a Registered Owner, as shown in the Registration Books, shall receive a Bond evidencing the obligation of the Issuer to make payments of principal and interest pursuant to this Ordinance. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Ordinance with respect to interest checks being mailed to the Registered Owner at the close of business on the Record Date, the words "Cede & Co." in this Ordinance shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

The previous execution and delivery of the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations with respect to obligations of the Issuer is hereby ratified and confirmed; and the provisions thereof shall be fully applicable to the Bonds.

(g) Successor Securities Depository; Transfers Outside Book-Entry-Only System. In the event that the Issuer determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations to DTC or that it is in the best interest of the beneficial owners of the Bonds that they be able to obtain certificated Bonds, the Issuer shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17A of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Bonds to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants of the availability through DTC of Bonds and transfer one or more separate certificated Bonds to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Registration Books in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Registered Owners transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Ordinance.

(h) Payments to Cede & Co. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary, so long as any Bond is registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of and interest on such Bond and all notices with respect to such Bond shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations to DTC.

(i) Cancellation of Initial Bonds. On the closing date, one Initial Bond, representing the entire principal amount of a Series of the Bonds, payable in stated installments to the purchaser designated in Section 10 or its designee, executed by manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor and City Secretary of the Issuer, approved by the Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller, will be delivered to such purchaser or its designee. Upon payment for such Initial Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel such Initial Bond and deliver to DTC on behalf of such purchaser one registered definitive Bond for each year of maturity of the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of all of the Bonds for such maturity. To the extent that the Paying Agent/Registrar is eligible to participate in DTC's FAST System, pursuant to an agreement between the Paying Agent/Registrar and DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall hold the definitive Bonds in safekeeping for DTC.

(j) Conditional Notice of Redemption. With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless the prerequisites to such redemption required by this Ordinance have been met and moneys sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed shall have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice shall state that said redemption may, at the option of the Issuer, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such moneys by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption, or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption and sufficient moneys are not received, such notice shall be of no force and effect, the Issuer shall not redeem such Bonds and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice, in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that the Bonds have not been redeemed.

SECTION 4. FORM OF BONDS. The form of the Bonds, including the form of Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, the form of Assignment and the form of Comptroller's Registration Certificate to be attached to the Bonds initially issued and delivered pursuant to this Ordinance, shall be, respectively, substantially as follows, with such appropriate variations, omissions or insertions as are permitted or required by this Ordinance, and with the Form of Bond to be modified pursuant to, and completed with information set forth in, the Pricing Certificate.

(a) [Form of Bond]

NO. R-	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA STATE OF TEXAS CITY OF DENTON GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BOND SERIES 2025	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT \$_____
--------	---	--------------------------------

Interest Rate	Dated Date	Maturity Date	CUSIP No.
	_____, 20__	February 15, ____	

REGISTERED OWNER:

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: _____ DOLLARS

ON THE MATURITY DATE specified above, the City of Denton, in Denton County, Texas (the "Issuer"), being a political subdivision and municipal corporation of the State of Texas, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner specified above, or registered assigns (hereinafter called the "Registered Owner"), on the Maturity Date specified above, the Principal Amount specified above. The Issuer promises to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) from the Delivery Date at the Interest Rate per annum specified above. Interest is payable on _____, 20__ and semiannually on each _____ and _____ thereafter to the Maturity Date specified above, or the date of redemption prior to maturity; except, if this Bond is required to be authenticated and the date of its authentication is later than the first Record Date (hereinafter defined), such Principal Amount shall bear interest from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication, unless such date of authentication is after any Record Date but on or before the next following interest payment date, in which case such principal amount shall bear interest from such next following interest payment date; provided, however, that if on the date of authentication hereof the interest on the Bond or Bonds, if any, for which this Bond is being exchanged is due but has not been paid, then this Bond shall bear interest from the date to which such interest has been paid in full.

THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON this Bond are payable in lawful money of the United States of America, without exchange or collection charges. The principal of this Bond shall be paid to the Registered Owner hereof upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at maturity, or upon the date fixed for its redemption prior to maturity, at the principal corporate trust office of BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, which is the "Paying Agent/Registrar" for this Bond. The payment of interest on this Bond shall be made by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the Registered Owner hereof on each interest payment date by check or draft, dated as of such interest payment date, drawn by the Paying Agent/Registrar on, and payable solely from, funds of the Issuer required by the ordinance authorizing the issuance of this Bond (the "Bond Ordinance") to be on deposit with the Paying Agent/Registrar for such purpose as hereinafter provided; and such check or draft shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, on each such interest payment date, to the Registered Owner hereof, at its address as it appeared on the last business day of the month preceding each such date (the "Record Date") on the Registration Books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar, as hereinafter described. In addition, interest may be paid by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the Registered Owner. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the Issuer. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each Registered Owner of a Bond appearing on the Registration Books at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

ANY ACCRUED INTEREST due at maturity or upon the redemption of this Bond prior to maturity as provided herein shall be paid to the Registered Owner upon presentation and surrender of this Bond for redemption and payment at the principal corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Issuer covenants with the Registered Owner of this Bond that on or before each principal payment date, interest payment date, and accrued interest payment date for this Bond it will make available to the Paying Agent/Registrar, from the "Interest and Sinking Fund" created by the Bond Ordinance, the amounts required to provide for the payment, in immediately available funds, of all principal of and interest on the Bonds, when due.

IF THE DATE for the payment of the principal of or interest on this Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the principal corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the

date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day that is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

THIS BOND is one of a series of Bonds dated _____, 20__, authorized in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas in the principal amount of \$_____ (i) for the public purpose of refunding the Refunded Obligations, (ii) for the purpose of the acquisition of property and making improvements for public purposes in the Issuer, to wit: (A) street improvements, (B) fire public safety facilities, (C) drainage and flood control improvements, and (D) park system improvements, and (iii) to pay the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds.

ON _____, 20__, or on any date thereafter, the Bonds of this series may be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, at the option of the Issuer, with funds derived from any available and lawful source, as a whole, or in part, and, if in part, the particular Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed shall be selected and designated by the Issuer (provided that a portion of a Bond may be redeemed only in an integral multiple of \$5,000), at a redemption price equal to the principal amount to be redeemed plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

[THE BONDS scheduled to mature on _____ in the years ____ and ____ (the "Term Bonds") are subject to scheduled mandatory redemption by the Paying Agent/Registrar by lot, or by any other customary method that results in a random selection, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, out of moneys available for such purpose in the interest and sinking fund for the Bonds, on the dates and in the respective principal amounts, set forth in the following schedule:

Term Bond Maturity: February 15, 20__		Term Bond Maturity: February 15, 20__	
Mandatory Redemption Date	Principal Amount	Mandatory Redemption Date	Principal Amount
February 15, 20__	\$ _____	February 15, 20__	\$ _____
February 15, 20__	_____	February 15, 20__	_____
February 15, 20__	_____	February 15, 20__	_____
February 15, 20__ (maturity)	_____	February 15, 20__ (maturity)	_____

The principal amount of Term Bonds of a stated maturity required to be redeemed on any mandatory redemption date pursuant to the operation of the mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the Issuer, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of the same maturity which, at least 50 days prior to a mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been acquired by the Issuer at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the Issuer at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.]

AT LEAST 30 days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of Bonds or portions thereof prior to maturity a written notice of such redemption shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the Registered Owner of each Bond to be redeemed at its address as it appeared on the 45th day prior to such redemption date; provided, however, that the failure of the Registered

Owner to receive such notice, or any defect therein or in the sending or mailing thereof, shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond. By the date fixed for any such redemption due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the Bonds or portions thereof that are to be so redeemed. If such written notice of redemption is sent and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, the Bonds or portions thereof that are to be so redeemed thereby automatically shall be treated as redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and they shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the Registered Owner to receive the redemption price from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided for such payment. If a portion of any Bond shall be redeemed, a substitute Bond or Bonds having the same maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, in any denomination or denominations in any integral multiple of \$5,000, at the written request of the Registered Owner, and in aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued to the Registered Owner upon the surrender thereof for cancellation, at the expense of the Issuer, all as provided in the Bond Ordinance.

IF AT THE TIME OF MAILING of notice of optional redemption there shall not have either been deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar or legally authorized escrow agent immediately available funds sufficient to redeem all the Bonds called for redemption, such notice may state that it is conditional, and is subject to the deposit of the redemption moneys with the Paying Agent/Registrar or legally authorized escrow agent at or prior to the redemption date or any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If such redemption is not effectuated, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall, within five days thereafter, give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given that such moneys were not so received or such prerequisites were not met and shall rescind the redemption.

ALL BONDS OF THIS SERIES are issuable solely as fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, in the denomination of any integral multiple of \$5,000. As provided in the Bond Ordinance, this Bond may, at the request of the Registered Owner or the assignee or assignees hereof, be assigned, transferred, converted into and exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered Bonds, without interest coupons, payable to the appropriate Registered Owner, assignee or assignees, as the case may be, having the same denomination or denominations in any integral multiple of \$5,000 as requested in writing by the appropriate Registered Owner, assignee or assignees, as the case may be, upon surrender of this Bond to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, all in accordance with the form and procedures set forth in the Bond Ordinance. Among other requirements for such assignment and transfer, this Bond must be presented and surrendered to the Paying Agent/Registrar, together with proper instruments of assignment, in form and with guarantee of signatures satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, evidencing assignment of this Bond or any portion or portions hereof in any integral multiple of \$5,000 to the assignee or assignees in whose name or names this Bond or any such portion or portions hereof is or are to be registered. The Form of Assignment printed or endorsed on this Bond may be executed by the Registered Owner to evidence the assignment hereof, but such method is not exclusive, and other instruments of assignment satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar may be used to evidence the assignment of this Bond or any portion or portions hereof from time to time by the Registered Owner. The Paying Agent/Registrar's reasonable standard or customary fees and charges for assigning, transferring, converting and exchanging any Bond or portion thereof will be paid by the Issuer. In any circumstance, any taxes or governmental charges required to be paid with respect thereto shall be paid by the one requesting such assignment, transfer, conversion or exchange, as a condition precedent to the exercise of such privilege. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, conversion, or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date, or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date.

IN THE EVENT any Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is changed by the Issuer, resigns, or otherwise ceases to act as such, the Issuer has covenanted in the Bond Ordinance that it promptly will appoint a competent and legally qualified substitute therefor, and cause written notice thereof to be mailed to the Registered Owners of the Bonds.

IT IS HEREBY certified, recited and covenanted that this Bond has been duly and validly authorized, issued and delivered; that all acts, conditions and things required or proper to be performed, exist and be done precedent to or in the authorization, issuance and delivery of this Bond have been performed, existed and been done in accordance with law; and that annual ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of this Bond, as such interest comes due and such principal matures, have been levied and ordered to be levied against all taxable property in said Issuer, and have been pledged for such payment, within the limit prescribed by law.

THE ISSUER HAS RESERVED THE RIGHT to amend the Bond Ordinance as provided therein, and under some (but not all) circumstances amendments thereto must be approved by the Registered Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds.

BY BECOMING the Registered Owner of this Bond, the Registered Owner thereby acknowledges all of the terms and provisions of the Bond Ordinance, agrees to be bound by such terms and provisions, acknowledges that the Bond Ordinance is duly recorded and available for inspection in the official minutes and records of the governing body of the Issuer, and agrees that the terms and provisions of this Bond and the Bond Ordinance constitute a contract between each Registered Owner hereof and the Issuer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Bond to be signed with the manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor of the Issuer (or in the Mayor's absence, of the Mayor Pro-Tem) and countersigned with the manual or facsimile signature of the City Secretary of said Issuer, and has caused the official seal of the Issuer to be duly impressed, or placed in facsimile, on this Bond.

(signature)
City Secretary

(signature)
Mayor

(SEAL)

[INSERT BOND INSURANCE LEGEND, IF ANY]

(b) [Form of Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate]

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

(To be executed if this Bond is not accompanied by an executed Comptroller's Registration Certificate)

It is hereby certified that this Bond has been issued under the provisions of the Bond Ordinance described in the text of this Bond; and that this Bond has been issued in conversion or replacement of, or in exchange for, a bond, bonds, or a portion of a bond or bonds of a series that originally was approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

Dated: _____

BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas
Paying Agent/Registrar

By: _____
Authorized Representative

(c) [Form of Assignment]

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto _____.

Please insert Social Security or Taxpayer Identification Number of Transferee

(Please print or typewrite name and address, including zip code, of Transferee.)

the within Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints _____, attorney, to register the transfer of the within Bond on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

Signature Guaranteed:

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution participating in a securities transfer association recognized signature guarantee program.

NOTICE: The signature above must correspond with the name of the Registered Owner as it appears upon the front of this bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

(d) [Form of Comptroller's Registration Certificate]

COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE: REGISTER NO. _____

I hereby certify that this Bond has been examined, certified as to validity and approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and that this Bond has been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

Witness my signature and seal this

Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas

(COMPTROLLER'S SEAL)

(e) [Initial Bond Insertions]

(i) The Initial Bonds shall be in the form set forth in paragraph (a) of this Section, except that:

A. immediately under the name of the Bond, the headings "Interest Rate" and "Maturity Date" shall both be completed with the words "As shown below" and "CUSIP No. _____" shall be deleted.

B. the first paragraph shall be deleted and the following will be inserted:

"THE CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS, in Denton County, Texas (the "Issuer"), being a political subdivision and municipal corporation of the State of Texas, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner specified above, or registered assigns (hereinafter called the "Registered Owner"), on February 15 in each of the years, in the principal installments and bearing interest at the per annum rates set forth in the following schedule:

<u>Years</u>	<u>Principal Installments (\$)</u>	<u>Interest Rates (%)</u>
--------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------

(Information from Pricing Certificate to be inserted)

The Issuer promises to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) from the Delivery Date at the respective Interest Rate per annum specified above. Interest is payable on _____, 20____, and semiannually on each _____ and _____ thereafter to the date of payment of the principal installment specified above, or the date of redemption prior to maturity; except, that if this Bond is required to be authenticated and the date of its authentication is later than the first Record Date (hereinafter defined), such Principal Amount shall bear interest from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication, unless such date of authentication is after any Record Date but on or before the next following interest payment date, in which case such principal amount shall bear interest from such next following interest payment date; provided, however, that if on the date of authentication hereof the interest on the Bond or Bonds, if any, for which this Bond is being exchanged is due but has not been paid, then this Bond shall bear interest from the date to which such interest has been paid in full."

C. The Initial Bond shall be numbered "T-1."

SECTION 5. INTEREST AND SINKING FUND.

(a) A special Interest and Sinking Fund (the "Interest and Sinking Fund") is hereby created solely for the benefit of the Bonds, and the Interest and Sinking Fund shall be established and maintained by the Issuer at an official depository bank of the Issuer. The Interest and Sinking Fund shall be kept separate and apart from all other funds and accounts of the Issuer, and shall be used only for paying the interest on and principal of the Bonds. All ad valorem taxes levied and collected for and on account of the Bonds, together with any accrued interest received upon sale of the Bonds, shall be deposited, as collected, to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund. During each year while any of the Bonds or interest thereon are outstanding and unpaid, the governing body of the Issuer shall compute and ascertain a rate and amount of ad valorem tax which will be sufficient to raise and produce the money required to pay the interest on the Bonds as such interest becomes due, and to provide and maintain a sinking fund adequate to pay the principal of its Bonds as such principal matures or is scheduled for redemption (but never less than 2% of the original principal amount of the Bonds as a sinking fund each year). Said tax shall be based on the latest approval tax rolls of the Issuer, with full allowance being made for tax delinquencies and the cost of tax collection. Said rate and amount of ad valorem tax is hereby levied, and is hereby ordered to be levied, against all taxable property in the Issuer for each year while any of the Bonds or interest thereon are outstanding and unpaid; and said tax shall be assessed and collected each such year and deposited to the credit of the aforesaid Interest and Sinking Fund. Said ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of the Bonds, as such interest comes due and such principal matures or is scheduled for redemption, are hereby pledged for such payment, within the limit prescribed by law. Notwithstanding the requirements of this Section, if Surplus Revenues or other lawfully available moneys of the Issuer are actually on deposit or budgeted and appropriated to be deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund in advance of the time when ad valorem taxes are scheduled to be levied for any year, then the amount of taxes that otherwise would have been required to be levied pursuant to this Section may be reduced to the extent and by the amount of the Surplus Revenues or other lawfully available funds then on deposit or budgeted and appropriated to be deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund. For purposes of this Section, "Surplus Revenues" means revenues derived by the Issuer from the ownership and operation of the Issuer's Utility System (consisting of its combined waterworks system, sanitary sewer system, and electric light and power system) that remain after the payment of all maintenance and operation expenses thereof, and all debt service, reserve and other requirements in connection with all of the Issuer's revenue obligations (now or hereafter outstanding) or contractual obligations (now or hereafter existing) which are payable from all or any part of the net revenues of the Issuer's Utility System. If Surplus Revenues are budgeted and appropriated for deposit into the Interest and Sinking Fund, the Issuer:

- (i) shall transfer and deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund each month an amount of not less than 1/12th of the annual debt service on the Bonds to be paid from Surplus Revenues until the amount on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund equals the amount required for annual debt service on the Bonds;
- (ii) shall establish, adopt and maintain an annual budget that provides for either the monthly deposit of sufficient Surplus Revenues and/or tax revenues, the monthly deposit of any other legally available funds on hand at the time of the adoption of the annual budget, or a combination thereof, into the Interest and Sinking Fund for the repayment of the Bonds; and
- (iii) shall at all times maintain and collect sufficient Utility System rates and charges in conjunction with any other legally available funds that, after payment of the costs of operating and maintaining the Utility System, produce revenues in an amount not less than the debt service requirements of all outstanding Utility System revenue bonds of the Issuer and other obligations of the Issuer which are secured in whole or in part by a pledge of revenues of the Utility System and for which the Issuer is budgeting the repayment of such obligations from the revenues of the Utility System, or the Issuer

shall provide documentation which evidences the levy of an ad valorem tax rate dedicated to the Interest and Sinking Fund, in conjunction with any other legally available funds except Utility System rates and charges, sufficient for the repayment of Utility System debt service requirements.

(b) Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the taxes granted by the Issuer under this Section and Section 9, respectively, and is therefore valid, effective, and perfected. Should Texas law be amended at any time while the Bonds are outstanding and unpaid, the result of such amendment being that the pledge of the taxes granted by the Issuer under this Section is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code, in order to preserve to the Registered Owners of the Bonds a security interest in said pledge, the Issuer agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under Texas law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code and enable a filing of a security interest in said pledge to occur.

SECTION 6. DEFEASANCE OF BONDS.

(a) Any Bond and the interest thereon shall be deemed to be paid, retired and no longer outstanding (a "Defeased Bond") within the meaning of this Ordinance, except to the extent provided in subsection (d) of this Section, when payment of the principal of such Bond, plus interest thereon to the due date (whether such due date be by reason of maturity or otherwise) either (i) shall have been made or caused to be made in accordance with the terms thereof, or (ii) shall have been provided for on or before such due date by irrevocably depositing with or making available to the Paying Agent/Registrar in accordance with an escrow agreement or other instrument (the "Future Escrow Agreement") for such payment (1) lawful money of the United States of America sufficient to make such payment or (2) Government Obligations that mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to provide for such payment, and when proper arrangements have been made by the Issuer with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of its services until all Defeased Bonds shall have become due and payable. At such time as a Bond shall be deemed to be a Defeased Bond hereunder, as aforesaid, such Bond and the interest thereon shall no longer be secured by, payable from, or entitled to the benefits of, the ad valorem taxes herein levied and pledged as provided in this Ordinance, and such principal and interest shall be payable solely from such money or Government Obligations. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary, it is hereby provided that any determination not to redeem Defeased Bonds that is made in conjunction with the payment arrangements specified in Subsection (a)(i) or (ii) of this Section shall not be irrevocable, provided that: (1) in the proceedings providing for such payment arrangements, the Issuer expressly reserves the right to call the Defeased Bonds for redemption; (2) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the Registered Owners of the Defeased Bonds immediately following the making of the payment arrangements; and (3) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

(b) Any moneys so deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar may at the written direction of the Issuer be invested in Government Obligations, maturing in the amounts and times as hereinbefore set forth, and all income from such Government Obligations received by the Paying Agent/Registrar that is not required for the payment of the Bonds and interest thereon, with respect to which such money has been so deposited, shall be turned over to the Issuer, or deposited as directed in writing by the Issuer. Any Future Escrow Agreement pursuant to which the money and/or Government Obligations are held for the payment of Defeased Bonds may contain provisions permitting the investment or reinvestment of such moneys in Government Obligations or the substitution of other Government Obligations upon the satisfaction of the requirements specified in Subsection (a)(i) or (ii) of this Section. All income from such Government Obligations received by the Paying Agent/Registrar which is not required for the payment of the Defeased Bonds, with respect to which such money has been so deposited, shall be remitted to the Issuer or deposited as directed in writing by the Issuer.

(c) Unless modified in the Pricing Certificate, the term "Government Obligations" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by state law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds, including (i) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the Issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (iii) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the Issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent.

(d) Until all Defeased Bonds shall have become due and payable, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall perform the services of Paying Agent/Registrar for such Defeased Bonds the same as if they had not been defeased, and the Issuer shall make proper arrangements to provide and pay for such services as required by this Ordinance.

(e) In the event that the Issuer elects to defease less than all of the principal amount of Bonds of a maturity, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select, or cause to be selected, such amount of Bonds by such random method as it deems fair and appropriate.

SECTION 7. DAMAGED, MUTILATED, LOST, STOLEN, OR DESTROYED BONDS.

(a) Replacement Bonds. In the event any outstanding Bond is damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cause to be printed, executed and delivered, a new Bond of the same principal amount, maturity and interest rate, as the damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Bond, in replacement for such Bond in the manner hereinafter provided.

(b) Application for Replacement Bonds. Application for replacement of damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Bonds shall be made by the Registered Owner thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar. In every case of loss, theft or destruction of a Bond, the Registered Owner applying for a replacement Bond shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Paying Agent/Registrar such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless from any loss or damage with respect thereto. Also, in every case of loss, theft or destruction of a Bond, the Registered Owner shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence to their satisfaction of the loss, theft or destruction of such Bond, as the case may be. In every case of damage or mutilation of a Bond, the Registered Owner shall surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation the Bond so damaged or mutilated.

(c) No Default Occurred. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Ordinance, in the event any such Bond shall have matured, and no default has occurred that is then continuing in the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Bond, the Issuer may authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a damaged or mutilated Bond) instead of issuing a replacement Bond, provided security or indemnity is furnished as above provided in this Section.

(d) Charge for Issuing Replacement Bonds. Prior to the issuance of any replacement Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall charge the Registered Owner of such Bond with all legal, printing, and other expenses in connection therewith. Every replacement Bond issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any Bond is lost, stolen or destroyed shall constitute a contractual obligation of the Issuer whether or not the lost, stolen or destroyed Bond shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by

anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Ordinance equally and proportionately with any and all other Bonds duly issued under this Ordinance.

(e) Authority for Issuing Replacement Bonds. In accordance with Sec. 1206.022, Government Code, this Section 7 of this Ordinance shall constitute authority for the issuance of any such replacement Bond without necessity of further action by the governing body of the Issuer or any other body or person, and the duty of the replacement of such Bonds is hereby authorized and imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver such Bonds in the form and manner and with the effect, as provided in Section 3(a) of this Ordinance for Bonds issued in conversion and exchange for other Bonds.

SECTION 8. CUSTODY, APPROVAL, AND REGISTRATION OF BONDS; BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION; CUSIP NUMBERS AND CONTINGENT INSURANCE PROVISION, IF OBTAINED; ENGAGEMENT OF BOND COUNSEL.

(a) The Mayor of the Issuer is hereby authorized to have control of the Initial Bonds and all necessary records and proceedings pertaining to the Bonds pending its delivery and its investigation, examination, and approval by the Attorney General, and its registration by the Comptroller. Upon registration of an Initial Bond said Comptroller (or a deputy designated in writing to act for said Comptroller) shall manually sign the Comptroller's Registration Certificate attached to such Bond, and the seal of said Comptroller shall be impressed, or placed in facsimile, on such Bond. The approving legal opinion of the Issuer's Bond Counsel and the assigned CUSIP numbers may, at the option of the Issuer, be printed on the Bonds issued and delivered under this Ordinance, but neither shall have any legal effect, and shall be solely for the convenience and information of the Registered Owners of the Bonds. In addition, if bond insurance is obtained, the Bonds may bear an appropriate legend as provided by the insurer.

(b) The obligation of the Purchaser to accept delivery of the Bonds is subject to the Purchaser being furnished with the final, approving opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., bond counsel to the Issuer, which opinion shall be dated as of and delivered on the date of initial delivery of the Bonds to the Purchaser. The engagement of such firm as bond counsel to the Issuer in connection with the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds is hereby approved and confirmed. The execution and delivery of an engagement letter between the Issuer and such firm, with respect to such services as bond counsel, is hereby authorized in such form as may be approved by the Mayor, and the Mayor is hereby authorized to execute such engagement letter.

SECTION 9. COVENANTS REGARDING TAX EXEMPTION OF INTEREST ON THE BONDS.

(a) Covenants. The Issuer covenants to take any action necessary to assure, or refrain from any action that would adversely affect, the treatment of the Bonds as obligations described in section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the interest on which is not includable in the "gross income" of the holder for purposes of federal income taxation. In furtherance thereof, the Issuer covenants as follows:

(1) to take any action to assure that no more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the Bonds or the projects financed therewith (less amounts deposited to a reserve fund, if any) are used for any "private business use," as defined in section 141(b)(6) of the Code or, if more than 10 percent of the proceeds or the projects financed or refinanced therewith are so used, such amounts, whether or not received by the Issuer, with respect to such private business use, do not, under the terms of this Ordinance or any underlying arrangement, directly or indirectly, secure or provide for the payment of more than 10 percent of the debt service on the Bonds, in contravention of section 141(b)(2) of the Code;

(2) to take any action to assure that in the event that the "private business use" described in subsection (1) hereof exceeds 5 percent of the proceeds of the Bonds or the projects financed therewith (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) then the amount in excess of 5 percent is used for a "private business use" that is "related" and not "disproportionate," within the meaning of section 141(b)(3) of the Code, to the governmental use;

(3) to take any action to assure that no amount that is greater than the lesser of \$5,000,000, or 5 percent of the proceeds of the Bonds (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) is directly or indirectly used to finance loans to persons, other than state or local governmental units, in contravention of section 141(c) of the Code;

(4) to refrain from taking any action that would otherwise result in the Bonds being treated as "private activity bonds" within the meaning of section 141(b) of the Code;

(5) to refrain from taking any action that would result in the Bonds being "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code;

(6) to refrain from using any portion of the proceeds of the Bonds, directly or indirectly, to acquire or to replace funds that were used, directly or indirectly, to acquire investment property (as defined in section 148(b)(2) of the Code) that produces a materially higher yield over the term of the Bonds, other than investment property acquired with:

(A) proceeds of the Bonds invested for a reasonable temporary period of 3 years or less or, in the case of a refunding bond, for a period of 90 days or less until such proceeds are needed for the purpose for which the bonds are issued,

(B) amounts invested in a bona fide debt service fund, within the meaning of section 1.148-1(b) of the rules and regulations of the United States Department of the Treasury ("Treasury Regulations"), and

(C) amounts deposited in any reasonably required reserve or replacement fund to the extent such amounts do not exceed 10 percent of the proceeds of the Bonds;

(7) to otherwise restrict the use of the proceeds of the Bonds or amounts treated as proceeds of the Bonds, as may be necessary, so that the Bonds do not otherwise contravene the requirements of section 148 of the Code (relating to arbitrage);

(8) to refrain from using the proceeds of the Bonds or proceeds of any prior bonds to pay debt service on another issue more than 90 days after the date of issue of the Bonds in contravention of the requirements of section 149(d) of the Code (relating to advance refundings); and

(9) to pay to the United States of America at least once during each five-year period (beginning on the date of delivery of the Bonds) an amount that is at least equal to 90 percent of the "Excess Earnings," within the meaning of section 148(f) of the Code and to pay to the United States of America, not later than 60 days after the Bonds have been paid in full, 100 percent of the amount then required to be paid as a result of Excess Earnings under section 148(f) of the Code.

(b) Rebate Fund. In order to facilitate compliance with the above covenant (a)(9), a "Rebate Fund" is hereby established by the Issuer for the sole benefit of the United States of America, and such Rebate Fund shall not be subject to the claim of any other person, including without limitation the Bondholders.

The Rebate Fund is established for the additional purpose of compliance with section 148 of the Code.

(c) Use of Proceeds. The Issuer understands that the term "proceeds" includes "disposition proceeds" as defined in the Treasury Regulations and, in the case of refunding bonds, transferred proceeds (if any) and proceeds of the refunded bonds expended prior to the date of issuance of the Bonds. It is the understanding of the Issuer that the covenants contained herein are intended to assure compliance with the Code and any regulations or rulings promulgated by the United States Department of the Treasury pursuant thereto. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated that modify or expand provisions of the Code, as applicable to the Bonds, the Issuer will not be required to comply with any covenant contained herein to the extent that such failure to comply, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds under section 103 of the Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated that impose additional requirements applicable to the Bonds, the Issuer agrees to comply with the additional requirements to the extent necessary, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds under section 103 of the Code. In furtherance of such intention, the Issuer hereby authorizes and directs the Mayor or Pricing Officer to execute any documents, certificates or reports required by the Code and to make such elections, on behalf of the Issuer, that may be permitted by the Code as are consistent with the purpose for the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Allocation of, and Limitation on, Expenditures for the Projects. The Issuer covenants to account for the expenditure of sale proceeds and investment earnings to be used for the construction and acquisition of the Improvement Projects on its books and records in accordance with the requirements of the Code. The Issuer recognizes that in order for the proceeds to be considered used for the reimbursement of costs, the proceeds must be allocated to expenditures within 18 months of the later of the date that (1) the expenditure is made, or (2) the Improvement Projects are completed; but in no event later than three years after the date on which the original expenditure is paid. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Issuer recognizes that in order for proceeds to be expended under the Code, the sale proceeds or investment earnings must be expended no more than 60 days after the earlier of (1) the fifth anniversary of the delivery of the Bonds, or (2) the date the Bonds are retired. The Issuer agrees to obtain the advice of nationally-recognized bond counsel if such expenditure fails to comply with the foregoing to assure that such expenditure will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Bonds. For purposes hereof, the issuer shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

(e) Disposition of Projects. The Issuer covenants that the property constituting the Improvement Projects and the projects refinanced by the Bonds will not be sold or otherwise disposed in a transaction resulting in the receipt by the Issuer of cash or other compensation, unless any action taken in connection with such disposition will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Bonds. For purposes of the foregoing, the Issuer may rely on an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel that the action taken in connection with such sale or other disposition will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Bonds. For purposes of the foregoing, the portion of the property comprising personal property and disposed in the ordinary course shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation. For purposes hereof, the Issuer shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

(f) Reimbursement. This Ordinance is intended to satisfy the official intent requirements set forth in section 1.150-2 of the Treasury Regulations.

SECTION 10. SALE OF BONDS AND APPROVAL OF OFFICIAL STATEMENT; FURTHER

PROCEDURES.

(a) Each Series of Bonds shall be sold and delivered subject to the provisions of Section 1 and Section 2 hereof through a negotiated sale, competitive sale or private placement and pursuant to the terms and provisions of a purchase contract or a notice of sale and official bid form (in each case, a "Purchase Agreement"), the terms and provisions of which are to be determined by the Pricing Officer in accordance with Section 2 hereof, and in which the purchaser or purchasers of the Bonds (the "Purchaser") shall be designated. The Pricing Officer is hereby authorized to execute and deliver one or more Purchase Agreement for and on behalf of the Issuer. The Bonds shall initially be registered in the name of the Purchaser or its designee.

(b) The Issuer hereby approves the form and content of the draft preliminary official statement relating to the Bonds and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and approves the distribution of one or more preliminary official statement or other preliminary offering document in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Purchaser in final form, with such changes therein or additions thereto as the Pricing Officer may deem advisable. The Pricing Officer is hereby authorized, in the name and on behalf of the Issuer, to approve, distribute, and deliver one or more final official statement or other final offering document relating to the Bonds to be used by the Purchaser in the marketing of the Bonds.

(c) The Pricing Officer is authorized, in connection with effecting the sale of the Bonds, to obtain from a municipal bond insurance company so designated in the Pricing Certificate (the "Insurer") a municipal bond insurance policy (the "Insurance Policy") in support of the Bonds. To that end, should the Pricing Officer exercise such authority and commit the Issuer to obtain a municipal bond insurance policy, for so long as the Insurance Policy is in effect, the requirements of the Insurer relating to the issuance of the Insurance Policy as set forth in the Pricing Certificate are incorporated by reference into this Ordinance and made a part hereof for all purposes, notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary. The Pricing Officer shall have the authority to execute any documents to effect the issuance of the Insurance Policy by the Insurer, including commitment agreements, membership agreements in mutual insurance companies and other similar agreements.

(d) The Mayor and Mayor Pro Tem, the City Manager, Pricing Officer and City Secretary and all other officers, employees and agents of the Issuer, and each of them, shall be and they are hereby expressly authorized, empowered and directed from time to time and at any time to do and perform all such acts and things and to execute, acknowledge and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the Issuer a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement with the Paying Agent/Registrar and all other instruments, whether or not herein mentioned, as may be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Ordinance, the Pricing Certificate, the Bonds, the sale of the Bonds, any Purchase Agreement and any official statement or other offering document. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on any Bond shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such Bond, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery.

SECTION 11. INTEREST EARNINGS ON BOND PROCEEDS. Interest earnings derived from the investment of proceeds from the sale of the Bonds issued for the Improvement Projects shall be used along with other Bond proceeds for the Improvement Projects; provided that after completion of such purpose, if any of such interest earnings remain on hand, such interest earnings shall be deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund. It is further provided, however, that any interest earnings on Bond proceeds that are required to be rebated to the United States of America pursuant to Section 9 hereof in order to prevent the Bonds from being arbitrage bonds shall be so rebated and not considered as interest earnings for the purposes of this Section.

SECTION 12. CONSTRUCTION FUND OR ACCOUNT; INVESTMENTS.

(a) The proceeds of sale of the Bonds, excluding any accrued interest received from the initial purchaser of the Bonds and any other amounts to be deposited into the Interest and Sinking Fund, any amounts to be deposited into the escrow fund under the escrow agreement approved in Section 16 of this Ordinance and amounts to pay costs of issuance of the Bonds, shall be deposited in one or more construction funds or accounts for use, along with any investment earnings thereon, by the Issuer for payment of all lawful costs associated with the acquisition and construction of the Improvement Projects as hereinbefore provided. Upon payment of all such costs, any moneys remaining on deposit in said funds or accounts, including investment earnings, shall be transferred to the Interest and Sinking fund. Amounts so deposited to the Interest and Sinking Fund shall be used in the manner described in Section 5 of this Ordinance.

(b) The Issuer may invest proceeds of the Bonds (including investment earnings thereon) issued for Improvement Projects and amounts deposited into the Interest and Sinking Fund in investments authorized by the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, as amended; provided, however, that the Issuer hereby covenants that the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds will be used as soon as practicable for the purposes for which the Bonds are issued.

(c) All deposits authorized or required by this Ordinance shall be secured to the fullest extent required by law for the security of public funds.

SECTION 13. COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 15c2-12.

(a) Definitions. As used in this Section, the following terms have the meanings ascribed to such terms below:

"Financial Obligation" means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

"MSRB" means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

"Rule" means SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

(b) Annual Reports.

(i) The Issuer shall provide annually to the MSRB, in the electronic format prescribed by the MSRB, financial information and operating data (the "Annual Operating Report") with respect to the Issuer of the general type included in the final official statement authorized by this Ordinance, being the information described in the Pricing Certificate. The Issuer will additionally provide financial statements of the Issuer (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in the Pricing Certificate or such other accounting principles as the Issuer may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in the final official statement and (ii) audited, if the Issuer commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The Issuer will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of

the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2025. The Issuer may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the Issuer shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this Section shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

(ii) If the Issuer changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) prior to the next date by which the Issuer otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section. The financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document, if it is available from the MSRB) that theretofore has been provided to the MSRB or filed with the SEC.

(c) Event Notices.

(i) The Issuer shall notify the MSRB in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event) of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws:

1. Non-payment related defaults;
2. Modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds;
3. Bond calls;
4. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds;
5. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an obligated person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the obligated person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms;
6. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee; and
7. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, any of which affect security holders.

(ii) The Issuer shall notify the MSRB in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event) of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds, without regard to whether such event is considered material within the meaning of the federal securities laws:

1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
2. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
3. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
4. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
5. Adverse tax opinions or the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the

tax-exempt status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax-exempt status of the Bonds;

6. Tender offers;
7. Defeasances;
8. Rating changes;
9. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of an obligated person; and
10. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

(iii) The Issuer shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Issuer to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with subsection (b) of this Section by the time required by such subsection.

(d) Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments.

(i) The Issuer shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the Issuer remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, except that the Issuer in any event will give notice of any deposit made in accordance with this Ordinance or applicable law that causes the Bonds no longer to be outstanding.

(ii) The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the Registered Owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The Issuer undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Issuer's financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The Issuer does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date.

(iii) UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE ISSUER BE LIABLE TO THE REGISTERED OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE ISSUER, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

(iv) No default by the Issuer in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall comprise a breach of or default under this Ordinance for purposes of any other provision of this Ordinance. Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the Issuer under federal and state securities laws.

(v) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 14 hereof, the provisions of this Section may be amended by the Issuer from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the Issuer, but only if (1) the provisions of this Section, as so amended, would

have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the Registered Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Ordinance that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the Issuer (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determined that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the Registered Owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The Issuer may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the Issuer so amends the provisions of this Section, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with subsection (b) of this Section an explanation, in narrative form, of the reason for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

(e) Amendment of the Rule. The provisions of this Section shall be revised by the Pricing Officer to reflect the requirements of the Rule if the Rule is amended after the adoption of this Ordinance but prior to the delivery of the Bonds so as to permit an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule. Any such revisions shall be set forth in the Pricing Certificate and are incorporated by reference into this Ordinance and made a part hereof for all purposes, notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary.

SECTION 14. METHOD OF AMENDMENT. The Issuer hereby reserves the right to amend this Ordinance subject to the following terms and conditions, to-wit:

(a) The Issuer may from time to time, without the consent of any holder, except as otherwise required by paragraph (b) below, amend or supplement this Ordinance in order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission in this Ordinance that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance and that shall not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify this Ordinance under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect, or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under this Ordinance as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance and that shall not in the opinion of the Issuer's Bond Counsel materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (a) above, the holders of Bonds aggregating in principal amount a majority of the aggregate principal amount of then outstanding Bonds that are the subject of a proposed amendment shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment hereto that may be deemed necessary or desirable by the Issuer; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds that are the subject of a proposed amendment, nothing herein contained shall permit or be construed to permit amendment of the terms and conditions of this Ordinance or in any of the Bonds so as to:

- (1) Make any change in the maturity of any of the affected outstanding Bonds;
- (2) Reduce the rate of interest borne by any of the affected outstanding Bonds;

- (3) Reduce the amount of the principal of, or redemption premium, if any, payable on any affected outstanding Bonds;
- (4) Modify the terms of payment of principal or of interest or redemption premium on affected outstanding Bonds or impose any condition with respect to such payment; or
- (5) Change the minimum percentage of the principal amount of Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment.

(c) If at any time the Issuer shall desire to amend this Ordinance under this Section, the Issuer shall send by U.S. mail to each Registered Owner of the affected Bonds a copy of the proposed amendment and cause notice of the proposed amendment to be published at least once in a financial publication published in The City of New York, New York or in the State of Texas. Such published notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed amendment and shall state that a copy thereof is on file at the office of the Issuer for inspection by all holders of such Bonds.

(d) Whenever at any time within one year from the date of publication of such notice the Issuer shall receive an instrument or instruments executed by the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of all of the Bonds then outstanding that are required for the amendment, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed amendment and that shall specifically consent to and approve such amendment, the Issuer may adopt the amendment in substantially the same form.

(e) Upon the adoption of any amendatory Ordinance pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Ordinance shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance with such amendatory Ordinance, and the respective rights, duties, and obligations of the Issuer and all holders of such affected Bonds shall thereafter be determined, exercised, and enforced, subject in all respects to such amendment.

(f) Any consent given by the holder of a Bond pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall be irrevocable for a period of six months from the date of the publication of the notice provided for in this Section, and shall be conclusive and binding upon all future holders of the same Bond during such period. Such consent may be revoked at any time after six months from the date of the publication of said notice by the holder who gave such consent, or by a successor in title, by filing notice with the Issuer, but such revocation shall not be effective if the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the affected Bonds then outstanding, have, prior to the attempted revocation, consented to and approved the amendment.

For the purposes of establishing ownership of the Bonds, the Issuer shall rely solely upon the registration of the ownership of such Bonds on the Registration Books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

SECTION 15. DEFAULT AND REMEDIES.

(a) Events of Default. Each of the following occurrences or events for the purpose of this Ordinance is hereby declared to be an Event of Default:

(i) the failure to make payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Bonds when the same becomes due and payable; or

(ii) default in the performance or observance of any other covenant, agreement or obligation of the Issuer, the failure to perform which materially, adversely affects the rights of the Registered Owners of the Bonds, including, but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with this Ordinance, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any Registered Owner to the Issuer.

(b) Remedies for Default.

(i) Upon the happening of any Event of Default, then and in every case, any Registered Owner or an authorized representative thereof, including, but not limited to, a trustee or trustees therefor, may proceed against the Issuer for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the Registered Owners under this Ordinance, by mandamus or other suit, action or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction, for any relief permitted by law, including the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein, or thereby to enjoin any act or thing that may be unlawful or in violation of any right of the Registered Owners hereunder or any combination of such remedies.

(ii) It is provided that all such proceedings shall be instituted and maintained for the equal benefit of all Registered Owners of Bonds then outstanding.

(c) Remedies Not Exclusive.

(i) No remedy herein conferred or reserved is intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or under the Bonds or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance, the right to accelerate the debt evidenced by the Bonds shall not be available as a remedy under this Ordinance.

(ii) The exercise of any remedy herein conferred or reserved shall not be deemed a waiver of any other available remedy.

(iii) By accepting the delivery of a Bond authorized under this Ordinance, such Registered Owner agrees that the certifications required to effectuate any covenants or representations contained in this Ordinance do not and shall never constitute or give rise to a personal or pecuniary liability or charge against the officers, employees or agents of the Issuer or the members of its governing body.

SECTION 16. APPROVAL OF ESCROW AGREEMENT AND TRANSFER OF FUNDS. In furtherance of authority granted by Section 1207.007(b), Texas Government Code, the Mayor or a Pricing Officer are further authorized to enter into and execute on behalf of the Issuer with the escrow agent named therein, an escrow or similar agreement, in the form and substance as shall be approved by the Pricing Officer, which agreement will provide for the payment in full of the Refunded Obligations. In addition, the Mayor, Pricing Officer or other officer of the Issuer is authorized to purchase such securities, to execute such subscriptions for the purchase of the Escrowed Securities, (as defined in the agreement), if any, and to authorize such contributions to the escrow fund as provided in the agreement.

SECTION 17. REDEMPTION OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS.

(a) Subject to the execution and delivery of a Purchase Agreement with the Purchaser, the Issuer hereby directs that the Refunded Obligations be called for redemption on the dates and at such prices as set forth in the Pricing Certificate. The Pricing Officer is hereby authorized and directed to issue or cause to be issued the Notice of Redemption of the Refunded Obligations in substantially the form set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto, completed with information from the Pricing Certificate, to the paying agent/registrar(s) for the Refunded Obligations.

(b) In addition, the paying agent/registrar(s) for the Refunded Obligations is hereby directed to provide the appropriate notices of redemption and defeasance as specified by the ordinances authorizing

the issuance of the Refunded Obligations and is hereby directed to make appropriate arrangements so that the Refunded Obligations may be redeemed on their respective redemption dates. The Refunded Obligations shall be presented for redemption at the paying agent/registrars therefore, and shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption.

(c) If the redemption of the Refunded Obligations results in the partial refunding of any maturity of the Refunded Obligations, the Pricing Officer shall direct the paying agent/registrars(s) for the Refunded Obligations to designate at random and by lot which of the Refunded Obligations will be payable from and secured solely from ad valorem taxes of the Issuer pursuant to the ordinance of the Issuer authorizing the issuance of such Refunded Obligations (the "Refunded Obligation Ordinance"). The paying agent/registrars(s) shall notify by first-class mail all registered owners of all affected obligations of such maturities that: (i) a portion of such obligations have been refunded and are secured until final maturity solely with cash and investments maintained by the escrow agent in the escrow fund, (ii) the principal amount of all affected obligations of such maturities registered in the name of such registered owner that have been refunded and are payable solely from cash and investments in the Escrow Fund and the remaining principal amount of all affected obligations of such maturities registered in the name of such registered owner, if any, have not been refunded and are payable and secured solely from ad valorem taxes of the Issuer described in the Refunded Obligation Ordinance, (iii) the registered owner is required to submit his or her Refunded Obligations to the paying agent/registrars(s), for the purposes of re-registering such registered owner's obligations and assigning new CUSIP numbers in order to distinguish the source of payment for the principal and interest on such obligations, and (iv) payment of principal of and interest on such obligations may, in some circumstances, be delayed until such obligations have been re-registered and new CUSIP numbers have been assigned as required by (iii) above.

(d) The source of funds for payment of the principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations on their respective maturity or redemption dates shall be from the funds placed in escrow with the escrow agent, pursuant to an escrow agreement approved in Section 16 of this Ordinance.

SECTION 18. APPROPRIATION. To pay the debt service coming due on the Bonds, if any, prior to receipt of the taxes levied to pay such debt service, there is hereby appropriated from current funds on hand, which are hereby certified to be on hand and available for such purpose, an amount, which together with capitalized interest received from the sale of the Bonds, if any, will be sufficient to pay such debt service, and such amount shall be used for no other purpose.

SECTION 19. EFFECTIVE DATE. In accordance with the provisions of Texas Government Code Section 1201.028, this Ordinance shall be effective immediately upon its adoption by the City Council.

SECTION 20. SEVERABILITY. If any section, article, paragraph, sentence, clause, phrase or word in this Ordinance, or application thereof to any persons or circumstances is held invalid or unconstitutional by a court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portion of this Ordinance, despite such invalidity, which remaining portions shall remain in full force and effect.

The motion to approve this ordinance was made by _____ and seconded by _____ . The ordinance was passed and approved by the following vote [__ – __ – __]:

	Aye	Nay	Abstain	Absent
Mayor Gerard Hudspeth:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Vicki Byrd, District 1:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brian Beck, District 2:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Suzi Rumohr, District 3:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Joe Holland, District 4:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brandon Chase McGee, At Large Place 5:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Jill Jester, At Large Place 6:	_____	_____	_____	_____

PASSED AND APPROVED this the15th day of July, 2025.

GERARD HUDSPETH, MAYOR

ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

BY: _____

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

BY: **Susan Keller** _____
Digitally signed by
Susan Keller
Date: 2025.06.17
13:04:24 -05'00'

SCHEDULE I

November 5, 2019 Election Voted Bonds

<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Amount Authorized</u>	<u>Amount Previously Issued*</u>	<u>Unissued Balance</u>	<u>Amount Being Issued*</u>	<u>Remaining Balance</u>
Street Improvements	\$154,000,000	\$99,500,000	\$18,900,000	\$18,900,000	\$0
Police Public Safety Facilities	\$61,900,000	\$61,900,000	\$0	\$0	\$0
Acquisition of Land for Parks	\$5,000,000	\$5,000,000	\$0	\$0	\$0

* Includes principal and premium

November 7, 2023 Election Voted Bonds

<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Amount Authorized</u>	<u>Amount Previously Issued*</u>	<u>Unissued Balance</u>	<u>Amount Being Issued*</u>	<u>Remaining Balance</u>
Street Improvements	\$45,125,000	\$5,000,000	\$40,125,000	\$2,000,000	\$38,125,000
Drainage and Flood Control Improvements	\$58,860,000	\$10,000,000	\$48,860,000	\$6,265,000	\$42,595,000
Park System Improvements	\$33,450,000	\$9,450,000	\$24,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$23,000,000
Fire and Animal Control Public Safety Facilities	\$42,015,000	\$26,170,000	\$15,845,000	\$15,342,000	\$503,000
Active Adult Center Facility	\$47,360,000	\$0	\$47,360,000	\$0	\$47,360,000
New South Branch Library	\$49,545,000	\$2,500,000	\$47,045,000	\$0	\$47,045,000
Affordable Housing Projects	\$15,000,000	\$0	\$15,000,000	\$0	\$15,000,000

* Includes principal and premium

SCHEDULE II

Schedule of Eligible Refunded Obligations

City of Denton Certificates of Obligation, Series 2014

<u>Maturity Date (Feb. 15)</u>	Principal Amount <u>Outstanding</u>
2026	\$2,835,000
***	*****
2044	<u>15,270,000</u>
Total:	\$18,105,000

City of Denton General Obligation Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2014

<u>Maturity Date (Feb. 15)</u>	Principal Amount <u>Outstanding</u>
2026	\$205,000
2027	210,000
2028	220,000
2029	225,000
2030	235,000
2031	245,000
2032	250,000
2033	265,000
2034	<u>275,000</u>
Total:	\$2,130,000

City of Denton Certificates of Obligation, Series 2015

<u>Maturity Date (Feb. 15)</u>	Principal Amount <u>Outstanding</u>
2026	\$2,455,000
2027	2,585,000
2028	2,710,000
2029	2,850,000
2030	3,000,000
2031	3,125,000
2032	3,255,000
2033	3,390,000
2034	3,535,000
***	*****
2039	14,930,000
***	*****
2045	<u>20,645,000</u>
Total:	\$62,480,000

**City of Denton General Obligation Refunding and
Improvement Bonds, Series 2015**

<u>Maturity Date (Feb. 15)</u>	Principal Amount <u>Outstanding</u>
2026	\$2,930,000
2027	2,295,000
2028	1,170,000
2029	1,215,000
2030	1,265,000
2031	1,315,000
2032	1,370,000
2033	1,425,000
2034	1,485,000
2035	<u>1,545,000</u>
Total:	\$16,015,000

**City of Denton General Obligation Refunding Bonds,
Series 2015**

<u>Maturity Date (Feb. 15)</u>	Principal Amount <u>Outstanding</u>
2026	<u>\$325,000</u>
Total:	\$325,000

EXHIBIT A

Notice of Redemption

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the City of Denton, Texas has called for redemption the outstanding obligations of the City described as follows (the "Refunded Obligations"):

City of Denton _____, **Series 20** __, dated _____, 2012, scheduled to mature on February 15, 20__ through February 15 20 __, aggregating \$ _____ (and being all of the outstanding bonds of said series scheduled to mature on and after February 15, 20__);

Redemption Date: _____, 20__; redeemable at a redemption price of par plus accrued interest at the principal corporate offices of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., only upon presentation by the owner thereof.

This notice of redemption and the payment of the redemption price of the Refunded Obligations is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar or legally authorized escrow agent no later than the Redemption Date, and the City retains the right to rescind such notice at any time prior to the Redemption Date, and this notice of redemption shall be of no effect unless such moneys are so deposited on or prior to the Redemption Date. If such redemption is not effectuated, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall, within five days thereafter, give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given that such moneys were not so received and shall rescind the redemption.

If moneys sufficient for the payment of such redemption price are held by or on behalf of the paying agent, the described Refunded Obligations shall become due and payable on the redemption date specified, and the interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date.

In compliance with section 3406 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, payors making certain payments due on debt securities may be obligated to deduct and withhold 30 percent of such payment from the remittance to any payee who has failed to provide such payor with a valid taxpayer identification number. To avoid the imposition of the withholding of tax, such payees should submit a taxpayer identification number when surrendering the Refunded Obligations for redemption.

NOTICE IS FURTHER GIVEN that all Refunded Obligations should be submitted to one of the following address:

First Class/Registered/ Certified Mail	Express Delivery	Hand Delivery
The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. Global Corporate Trust P.O. Box 396 East Syracuse, New York 13057	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. Global Corporate Trust 111 Sanders Creek Parkway East Syracuse, New York 13057	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. Global Corporate Trust Corporate Trust Window 101 Barclay Street 1 ST Floor East New York, New York 10286

Dated: _____, 20__

By: The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, National Association



Public Utilities Board Bond Ordinances



Notice of Intent to Issue COs

- Council approved May 20, 2025.
- Published in Denton Record Chronicle on May 24th and 31st.
- This Bond Ordinance to authorize the sale of COs meets the state's requirement of 46-days after the first publication.

Solid Waste Projects

		NOI		BOND SALE
Concrete Replacement	\$	350,000	\$	350,000
Scalehouse		640,000		640,000
Fleet Shop at Solid Waste		2,200,000		2,200,000
Cell 5 & 6 Construction		4,000,000		4,000,000
Vehicles - New Additions		285,711		285,711
Vehicles - Replacements		3,650,000		3,650,000
Solid Waste Total	\$	11,125,711	\$	11,125,711

Utility Projects - Water

	NOI	BOND SALE
AMI/AMR Replacements	\$ 2,000,000	\$ 2,000,000
Annual Field Service Replacements (CIP In House Cntstrct)	1,050,000	1,050,000
Bonnie Brae (Phase 3)	900,000	900,000
Bonnie Brae (Phase 5)	675,000	675,000
Bonnie Brae (Phase 6)	100,000	100,000
Clear Creek Slope Maintenance	1,000,000	1,000,000
Elm and Locust (Phase 2)	3,000,000	3,000,000
VFDs at LLRWPS and the LLWTP HSPS	250,000	250,000
Fallmeadow Street Water Main	500,000	500,000
Fire Hydrant Installs	61,493	61,493
Lake Lewisville Filter Media Replacement	-	-
Lake Lewisville Raw Water Station Rehab	2,000,000	2,000,000
Lakey Street Water Main	500,000	500,000
Large Valve Replacements	-	-
LCR (Lead and Copper Rule) Compliance	1,000,000	1,000,000
LCR (Lead and Copper Rule) Remediation	500,000	500,000

Continued on next slide

Utility Projects - Water

	NOI	BOND SALE
LLWTP DME Pond Infill	\$ -	\$ -
LLWTP LAS Bulk Storage Capacity Redesign	-	-
LLWTP Raw Water Transmission Line	500,000	500,000
LLWTP Sludge Dewatering Improvement Project	1,000,000	1,000,000
McKenna Park BPS Rehab & Fence Replacement	500,000	500,000
Oversize Participation Agreements	5,360,000	5,360,000
Ray Roberts Ozone Generator PLC Upgrades	900,000	900,000
RRWTP Capacity Rerate and Performance Upgrades	29,200,000	29,200,000
RRWTP Disinfection Conversion and Chemical Improvements	6,250,000	6,250,000
RRWTP Evaluation and Upgrade of Emergency Generator ATS	1,000,000	1,000,000
RRWTP Fiber Installation	750,000	750,000
RRWTP Raw Electric Assessment	-	-
RRWTP Raw Water Line Cleaning for Zebra Mussel Accumulati	-	-
Sampling Station Upgrades	200,000	200,000

Continued on next slide

Utility Projects - Water

	NOI	BOND SALE
SCADA/HMI Upgrade Water	\$ 1,000,000	\$ 1,000,000
Service Center Renovation	3,000,000	3,000,000
Supplement to Bond Election 2019 Projects	14,000,000	14,000,000
Tank Painting	200,000	200,000
Transmission Line Condition Assessment	1,000,000	1,000,000
Transmission Line Condition Repairs	200,000	200,000
Distributor Replacement Program	-	-
Water Meters	900,000	900,000
Water Production Water Storage Tank Mechanical Mixing Eval	250,000	250,000
Water Taps	308,122	308,122
West Allred Transmission Line	-	-
Westgate Road and Drainage	560,000	560,000
Water Total	\$ 80,614,615	\$ 80,614,615

Utility Projects - Wastewater

	NOI	BOND SALE
12/15-inch Robson Ranch Interceptor (HC: O-4)	\$ 500,000	\$ 500,000
21/27/30-inch Roark Branch Interceptor Phase 2 (HC: D-4)	2,500,000	2,500,000
Annual Field Service Replacements	500,000	500,000
Bonnie Brae PH 3-6 Wastewater Upgrades	2,000,000	2,000,000
Collector Replacement Program	-	-
Cooper Creek Lift Station Improvement Project	650,000	650,000
Emergency Response Equipment Storage Building	-	-
Fallmeadow Street Water Main	500,000	500,000
Granada Lift Station Replacement	500,000	500,000
Hickory Creek Interceptor IV	1,000,000	1,000,000
Hickory Creek Water Reclamation Plant Ph 1	100,000	100,000
Hobson Lift Station Electrical Upgrade	500,000	500,000
Lakey Street Water Main	500,000	500,000
Legends Sewer Line	-	-
Lift Station Replacement	500,000	500,000

Continued on next slide

Utility Projects - Wastewater

	NOI	BOND SALE
Manhole Repair/Replace/Lining	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000
Milam Creek Basin Wastewater Line and Lift Station	23,888,000	23,888,000
Mingo/Ruddell/Quiet Zone Sewer Upgrades	1,000,000	1,000,000
Oversize Participation	13,040,000	13,040,000
PCWRP Expansion to 26 MGD and 75 MGD Headworks	9,400,000	9,400,000
PCWRP Utility Power Switch Replacement	-	-
Pipe/Force Main Condition Assessment	-	-
Robson Ranch Wastewater Improvement Project Phase I & II	-	-
Robson West Lift Station	1,000,000	1,000,000
SCADA/HMI Upgrade Water Rec	1,000,000	1,000,000
Supplement to Bond Election 2019 Projects	13,000,000	13,000,000
Vehicle Replacement	903,286	903,286
Water Reclamations Grinder	-	-
Service Center Renovation	4,000,000	4,000,000
Wastewater Total	\$ 77,131,286	\$ 77,131,286

Utility Projects - Electric

	NOI	BOND SALE
Automated Meter Reading	\$ 1,850,000	\$ 1,850,000
Land and Building Construction	3,900,000	-
Distribution Substations	5,054,394	5,054,394
Distribution Transformers	-	-
Feeder Extensions & Improvements	9,000,000	9,000,000
New Residential & Commercial	2,000,000	2,000,000
Power Factor Improvement	150,000	150,000
Street Lighting	176,330	176,330
Transmission Lines	625,000	625,000
Transmission Substation	10,160,000	10,160,000
DME Production Plant	6,358,000	6,358,000
Technology - Software/Hardware	7,626,276	7,626,276
Electric Relocations	1,000,000	1,000,000
Electric Total	\$ 47,900,000	\$ 44,000,000

Solid Waste and Utility Project Totals

Solid Waste	\$ 11,125,711
<hr/>	
Total General Government	
Water	\$ 80,614,615
Wastewater	77,131,286
Electric	44,000,000
<hr/>	
Total Utilities	\$ 201,745,901
SW & Utilities Total	\$ 212,871,612

2025 Debt Refunding

Series 2015

Average Interest Rate of Refunded Bonds	4.14%
Projected Interest Rate	3.55%

Refunding Bonds Opportunity	Principal Refund	Maturities Refund
General Obligation Refunding & Improvement Bonds, Series 2015	\$ 9,620,000	2029-2035
Certificates of Obligation, Series 2015	\$ 30,580,000	2026-2035
Total Refunding Opportunity	\$ 40,200,000	

Total Projected Savings*
\$ 1,392,353

Projected Savings by Debt Type									
General Fund	Solid Waste	Water	Wastewater	Electric	Total				
\$ 361,672	\$ 75,709	\$ 58,128	\$ 140,622	\$ 756,222	\$ 1,392,353				

*Preliminary, subject to change

2025 CO Bond Sale

General Government	\$ 33,647,270
Solid Waste	11,125,711
Water	80,614,615
Wastewater	77,131,286
Electric	44,000,000
Estimated Issuance Cost*	7,531,118
CO Bond Sale Total	\$ 254,050,000

*Shared with GO Sale

Next Steps

- July 15, 2025
 - Council considers adoption of bond ordinances
- July 23, 2025
 - Date of Sale
- August 26, 2025
 - Preliminary date of close and delivery of funds

Questions

Randee Klingele
Treasury Manager





City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB25-077, **Version:** 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance considering all matters incident and related to the issuance, sale and delivery of up to \$254,050,000 in principal amount of "City of Denton Certificates of Obligation, Series 2025"; authorizing the issuance of the certificates; delegating the authority to certain city officials to execute certain documents relating to the sale of the certificates; approving and authorizing instruments and procedures relating to said certificates; enacting other provisions relating to the subject; and providing an effective date.



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney Street
Denton, Texas
www.cityofdenton.com

AGENDA INFORMATION SHEET

DEPARTMENT: Finance

ACM: Christine Taylor

DATE: June 23, 2025

SUBJECT

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance considering all matters incident and related to the issuance, sale and delivery of up to \$254,050,000 in principal amount of "City of Denton Certificates of Obligation, Series 2025"; authorizing the issuance of the certificates; delegating the authority to certain city officials to execute certain documents relating to the sale of the certificates; approving and authorizing instruments and procedures relating to said certificates; enacting other provisions relating to the subject; and providing an effective date.

BACKGROUND

On May 20, 2025, the City Council adopted Ordinance Nos. 25-454 and 25-455 directing the publication of Notice of Intentions to issue Certificates of Obligation (COs) for General Government, Solid Waste, Water, Wastewater and Electric projects. The notices were published in a newspaper of general circulation (Denton Record Chronicle) on May 24, 2025, and May 31, 2025, as required by state law. The notices were also posted on the City of Denton website. The COs will be issued as a single series of obligations totaling \$254,050,000. The below table summarizes the totals for each fund and the associated issuance cost.

General Government	\$ 33,647,270
Solid Waste	11,125,711
Water	80,614,615
Wastewater	77,131,286
Electric	44,000,000
Estimated Issuance Cost*	7,531,118
CO Bond Sale Total	\$254,050,000
*Shared with GO Sale	

The adopted FY 2024-25 debt funded CIP budget included \$216,673,313 in Solid Waste, Water, Wastewater and Electric projects however, the project list amounts were reduced by \$3.8 million after an internal analysis of funding and product availability as well as project timelines, reducing the Bond Sale project list to \$212,871,612 for these funds.

It is important to note that the City sells bonds in accordance with the useful life of the asset that is being acquired. For example, vehicles are typically sold with bonds that will be paid within five years. The 2025 bond sale includes debt issuance terms below. All issued debt will have a 9-year call option.

- Solid Waste \$7,190,000 will be 20-year and \$3,935,711 will be 5-year debt.
- Water \$80,614,615 will be 20-year debt.
- Wastewater \$77,131,286 will be 20-year debt.
- Electric \$30,015,724 will be 30-year debt and \$13,984,276 will be 10-year debt.

Since bond market conditions can change rapidly, staff is recommending that the Public Utilities Board (PUB) and City Council approve a delegated parameters sale for the COs. The parameters ordinance sets the following requirements in order to complete the sale of the COs. By doing so, City staff will be authorized to execute the sale without additional approval

- Maximum amount of sale is \$254,050,000
- Final stated maturity of February 15, 2055
- Maximum net effective interest rate of 5.00%
- Delegation authority ends January 15, 2026

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommends adoption of the ordinance.

PRIOR ACTION/REVIEW (Council, Boards, Commissions)

On October 15, 2024, the City Council adopted reimbursement ordinance (Ord. 24-1662) authorizing General Obligation Bonds and Certificates of Obligation funded projects in preparation of the 2025 Bond Sale.

On May 20, 2025, the City Council adopted ordinances (Ord. 25-454 and 25-455) directing the publication of Notice of Intentions to Issue Certificates of Obligation of the City of Denton.

EXHIBITS

1. Agenda Information Sheet
2. Preliminary Official Statement
3. CO Ordinance
4. Presentation

Respectfully submitted:
Matt Hamilton
Assistant Director of Finance

Prepared by:
Randee Klingele
Treasury Manager

Dated July 15, 2025

Ratings:
Fitch: "BBB"
S&P: "BBB"
(See "Other Information -
Ratings" herein)

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Certificates will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "Tax Matters" herein, including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations.

THE CERTIFICATES WILL NOT BE DESIGNATED AS "QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS" FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.



\$235,845,000*
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS
(Denton County)
CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2025

Dated Date: July 15, 2025
Interest Accrues from Delivery Date

Due: February 15, as shown on page 2

PAYMENT TERMS . . . Interest on the \$235,845,000* City of Denton, Texas Certificates of Obligation, Series 2025 (the "Certificates") will accrue from the delivery date (the "Delivery Date"), will be payable February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2026, until maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The definitive Certificates will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Certificates may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof within a maturity. **No physical delivery of the Certificates will be made to the beneficial owners thereof.** Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Certificates. See "The Obligations - Book-Entry-Only System" herein. The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (see "The Obligations - Paying Agent/Registrar").

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Certificates are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, (the "State") particularly Subchapter C of Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code (the Certificate of Obligation Act of 1971), as amended, and Texas Government Code, Chapter 1371, as amended, and constitute direct obligations of the City of Denton, Texas (the "City"), payable from a combination of (i) the levy and collection of a direct annual ad valorem tax, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property within the City, and (ii) a limited pledge of surplus net revenues of the City's Utility System not in excess of \$1,000, as provided in the Certificate Ordinance (defined herein) authorizing the Certificates (see "The Obligations - Authority for Issuance").

PURPOSE . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purchase, construction and acquisition of certain real and personal property, to wit: (a) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for the fire, police, building inspections, community improvement services, animal services, streets and traffic control, facilities management, airport, technology services, fleet management, warehouse management, and parks and recreation departments; (b) renovations to, and equipping of, existing municipal buildings, including the acquisition and installation of replacement heating, venting and air conditioning equipment, roofing and flooring; (c) acquiring, constructing and installing building security systems, including security system technology equipment and software, for municipal buildings; (d) constructing, reconstructing, renovating, installing and equipping municipal parks; (e) acquisition and installation of technology equipment, including radio equipment, computer equipment and software, for various municipal departments; (f) constructing and improving streets, including traffic signalization, landscaping, drainage, sidewalks, utility line relocations and the acquisition of land and rights-of-way therefor; (g) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's drainage and storm sewer systems; (h) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's solid waste disposal system; (i) renovations to existing public safety facility for the police department; (j) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's waterworks and wastewater system; and (k) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's electric light and power system; and also for the purpose of paying all or a portion of the City's contractual obligations for professional services, including engineers, architects, attorneys, map makers, auditors, and financial advisors, in connection with said projects and for paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Certificates (see "Plan of Financing").

MATURITY SCHEDULE

See page 2

SEPARATE ISSUES . . . The Certificates are being offered by the City concurrently with the "City of Denton, Texas General Obligation Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2025" (the "Bonds") under a common official statement, and the Certificates and Bonds are hereinafter sometimes referred to collectively as the "Obligations." The Certificates and Bonds are separate and distinct securities offerings being issued and sold independently except for the common Official Statement, and, while the Obligations share certain common attributes, each issue is separate from the other and should be reviewed and analyzed independently, including the type of obligation being offered, its terms for payment, the security for its payment, the rights of the holders, the federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations and other features.

LEGALITY . . . The Certificates are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the Initial Purchaser subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas and the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, Dallas, Texas (see Appendix C, "Forms of Bond Counsel's Opinions").

DELIVERY . . . It is expected that the Certificates will be available for delivery through The Depository Trust Company on August 26, 2025.

SEALED BIDS DUE JULY 23, 2025, AT 9:45 AM, CDT**

* Preliminary, subject to change. See "Adjustment of Principal Amount and/or Types of Bids" in the Notice of Sale for the Certificates.

** Place and Time of Bid Opening . . . The City will accept bids for the sale of the Certificates on a day during the period beginning July 23, 2025 and initially ending August 6, 2025. At least 12 hours prior to the sale of the Certificates, Hilltop Securities Inc., as Financial Advisor to the City, will communicate, through Parity and Bloomberg, the date and time for submission of bids. The Financial Advisor, acting on behalf of the City, shall accept bids up to the time specified in the notice as hereinbefore described.

MATURITY SCHEDULE*

CUSIP Prefix: 248867⁽¹⁾

<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>15-Feb Maturity</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP Suffix⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>15-Feb Maturity</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP Suffix⁽¹⁾</u>
\$ 9,455,000	2026				\$ 12,290,000	2041			
9,565,000	2027				12,960,000	2042			
10,070,000	2028				13,655,000	2043			
10,570,000	2029				14,390,000	2044			
11,120,000	2030				15,160,000	2045			
8,845,000	2031				1,170,000	2046			
9,290,000	2032				1,235,000	2047			
9,770,000	2033				1,300,000	2048			
10,265,000	2034				1,370,000	2049			
10,795,000	2035				1,445,000	2050			
9,460,000	2036				1,520,000	2051			
9,965,000	2037				1,605,000	2052			
10,495,000	2038				1,690,000	2053			
11,060,000	2039				1,780,000	2054			
11,670,000	2040				1,880,000	2055			

(1) CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services ("CGS") managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the City, the Financial Advisor, or the Initial Purchaser of the Certificates take any responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

REDEMPTION . . . The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Certificates having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2036, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2035, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "The Obligations – Optional Redemption").

* Preliminary, subject to change. See "Adjustment of Principal Amount and/or Types of Bids" in the Notice of Sale for the Certificates.

Dated July 15, 2025

Ratings:
Fitch: "BBB"
S&P: "BBB"
(See "Other Information -
Ratings" herein)

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "Tax Matters" herein, including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations.

THE BONDS WILL NOT BE DESIGNATED AS "QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS" FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.



\$79,795,000*
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS
(Denton County)
GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS,
SERIES 2025

Dated Date: July 15, 2025

Interest Accrues from Delivery Date

Due: February 15, as shown on page 4

PAYMENT TERMS . . . Interest on the \$79,795,000* City of Denton, Texas General Obligation Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2025 (the "Bonds") will accrue from the delivery date (the "Delivery Date"), will be payable February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2026, until maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof within a maturity. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof.** Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "The Obligations - Book-Entry-Only System" herein. The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (see "The Obligations - Paying Agent/Registrar").

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, (the "State") including particularly Texas Government Code, Chapters 1207, 1371 and 1331, as amended, and are direct obligations of the City of Denton, Texas (the "City"), payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property within the City, as provided in the Bond Ordinance (defined herein) authorizing the Bonds (see "The Obligations - Authority for Issuance" and "The Obligations - Security and Source of Payment").

PURPOSE . . . Proceeds of the Bonds are expected to be used for (i) various street improvements, (ii) drainage and flood control improvements; (iii) park system improvements; (iv) fire public safety facilities; (v) refunding the obligations described in Schedule I - Schedule of Refunded Obligations (the "Refunded Obligations") for debt service savings, and (vi) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds. (see "Plan of Financing").

MATURITY SCHEDULE

See page 4

SEPARATE ISSUES . . . The Bonds are being offered by the City concurrently with the "City of Denton, Texas Certificates of Obligation, Series 2025" (the "Certificates"), under a common Official Statement, and the Bonds and Certificates are hereinafter sometimes referred to collectively as the "Obligations." The Bonds and Certificates are separate and distinct securities offerings being issued and sold independently except for the common Official Statement, and, while the Obligations share certain common attributes, each issue is separate from the other and should be reviewed and analyzed independently, including the type of obligation being offered, its terms for payment, the security for its payment, the rights of the holders, the federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations and other features.

LEGALITY . . . The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the Initial Purchaser subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas and the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, Dallas, Texas (see Appendix C, "Forms of Bond Counsel's Opinions").

DELIVERY . . . It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through The Depository Trust Company on August 26, 2025.

SEALED BIDS DUE JULY 23, 2025, AT 10:15 AM, CDT**

* Preliminary, subject to change. See "Adjustment of Principal Amount and/or Types of Bids" in the Notice of Sale for the Bonds.

** Place and Time of Bid Opening . . . The City will accept bids for the sale of the Bonds on a day during the period beginning July 23, 2025 and initially ending August 6, 2025. At least 12 hours prior to the sale of the Bonds, Hilltop Securities Inc., as Financial Advisor to the City, will communicate, through Parity and Bloomberg, the date and time for submission of bids. The Financial Advisor, acting on behalf of the City, shall accept bids up to the time specified in the notice as hereinbefore described.

MATURITY SCHEDULE***CUSIP Prefix: 248867⁽¹⁾**

<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>15-Feb Maturity</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP Suffix⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>15-Feb Maturity</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP Suffix⁽¹⁾</u>
\$ 3,570,000	2026				\$ 2,025,000	2036			
3,640,000	2027				2,125,000	2037			
3,820,000	2028				2,245,000	2038			
5,245,000	2029				2,370,000	2039			
5,510,000	2030				2,500,000	2040			
5,780,000	2031				2,635,000	2041			
6,095,000	2032				2,770,000	2042			
6,400,000	2033				2,920,000	2043			
6,740,000	2034				3,080,000	2044			
7,075,000	2035				3,250,000	2045			

(1) CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services ("CGS") managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the City, the Financial Advisor, or the Initial Purchaser of the Certificates take any responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

REDEMPTION . . . The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2036, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2035, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "The Obligations – Optional Redemption").

* Preliminary, subject to change. See "Adjustment of Principal Amount and/or Types of Bids" in the Notice of Sale for the Bonds.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover pages, the Schedule and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation, or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson, or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c 2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Rule"), this document constitutes an Official Statement of the City with respect to the Obligations that has been "deemed final" by the City as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by the Rule.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the City and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the representation, promise, or guarantee of the Financial Advisor. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the City or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "Other Information - Continuing Disclosure of Information" for a description of the City's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

Neither the City nor its Financial Advisor make any representation as to the accuracy, completeness, or adequacy of the information supplied by The Depository Trust Company for use in this Official Statement.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES, AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE, AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE, AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

THE OBLIGATIONS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE OBLIGATIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTION IN WHICH THE OBLIGATIONS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT		TAX MATTERS.....	45
SUMMARY	6	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION	47
CITY OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS.....	9	OTHER INFORMATION.....	48
ELECTED OFFICIALS	9	RATINGS	48
SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF.....	9	LITIGATION	48
CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS	9	REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF OBLIGATIONS FOR	
INTRODUCTION	10	SALE	49
PLAN OF FINANCING.....	10	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC	
TAX INFORMATION	17	FUNDS IN TEXAS.....	49
TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND GENERAL		LEGAL OPINIONS AND NO-LITIGATION CERTIFICATE.....	49
OBLIGATION DEBT.....	22	AUTHENTICITY OF FINANCIAL DATA AND OTHER	
TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY 23		INFORMATION.....	50
TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT		FINANCIAL ADVISOR	50
HISTORY	24	INITIAL PURCHASER OF THE CERTIFICATES.....	50
TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY ..	24	INITIAL PURCHASER OF THE BONDS	50
TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS.....	24	CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT.....	51
TABLE 6 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING TAX DEBT	25	FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS DISCLAIMER	51
DEBT INFORMATION.....	26	LINKS TO WEBSITES.....	51
TABLE 7 - PRO FORMA GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT		MISCELLANEOUS	51
SERVICE REQUIREMENTS.....	26	SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS.....	Schedule I
TABLE 8 - INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET		APPENDICES	
PROJECTION	27	GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY	A
TABLE 9 - COMPUTATION OF SELF-SUPPORTING DEBT	27	EXCERPTS FROM THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT	B
TABLE 10 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED GENERAL		FORMS OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINIONS.....	C
OBLIGATION REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS 27			
TABLE 11 - OTHER OBLIGATIONS	28		
FINANCIAL INFORMATION	39		
TABLE 12 - CHANGES IN NET POSITION OF GOVERNMENTAL			
FUNDS	39		
TABLE 12A - GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE			
HISTORY	40		
TABLE 13 - MUNICIPAL SALES TAX HISTORY	41		
FINANCIAL POLICIES	41		
INVESTMENTS	42		
TABLE 14- CURRENT INVESTMENTS	44		

The cover pages hereof, this page and the appendices included herein and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto, are part of the Preliminary Official Statement.

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Preliminary Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds and Certificates to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Preliminary Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Preliminary Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Preliminary Official Statement.

THE CITY	The City of Denton (the "City") is a political subdivision and municipal corporation of the State of Texas (the "State"), located in Denton County, Texas. The City covers approximately 97.411 square miles (see "Introduction - Description of the City").
THE BONDS	The City's \$79,795,000* General Obligation Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2025 are to mature on February 15 in the years 2026 through 2045 (see "The Obligations - Description of the Obligations").
THE CERTIFICATES	The City's \$235,845,000* Certificates of Obligation, Series 2025 are to mature on February 15 in the years 2026 through 2055 (see "The Obligations - Description of the Obligations").
PAYMENT OF INTEREST	Interest on the Obligations accrues from the Delivery Date (defined herein) and is payable February 15, 2026 and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption (see "The Obligations - Description of the Obligations" and "The Obligations - Optional Redemption").
AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE	<p>The Certificates are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, particularly Subchapter C of Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, and Texas Government Code, Chapter 1371, as amended, and an ordinance (the "Authorizing Certificate Ordinance") of the City in which the City Council delegated to the City Manager or the Chief Financial Officer authority to complete the sale of the Certificates. The terms of the sale will be included in a "Pricing Certificate," which will complete the sale of the Certificates (the Authorizing Certificate Ordinance and the Pricing Certificate for the Certificates are jointly referred to as the "Certificate Ordinance") (see "The Obligations - Authority for Issuance").</p> <p>The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, including particularly Texas Government Code, Chapters 1207, 1371 and 1331, as amended, and an ordinance (the "Authorizing Bond Ordinance") of the City in which the City Council delegated to the City Manager or the Chief Financial Officer authority to complete the sale of the Bonds. The terms of the sale will be included in a "Pricing Certificate," which will complete the sale of the Bonds (the Authorizing Bond Ordinance and the Pricing Certificate for the Bonds are jointly referred to as the "Bond Ordinance") (see "The Obligations - Authority for Issuance").</p>
SECURITY FOR THE CERTIFICATES	The Certificates constitute direct obligations of the City, payable from a combination of (i) a direct annual ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property within the City, and (ii) a limited pledge (not to exceed \$1,000) of surplus net revenues of the City's Utility System (see "The Obligations - Security and Source of Payment").
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the City, payable from a direct annual ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property located within the City (see "The Obligations - Security and Source of Payment").
REDEMPTION	The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds and Certificates, as the case may be, having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2036, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2035, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "The Obligations - Optional Redemption").
TAX EXEMPTION	In the opinion of Bond Counsel, the interest on the Obligations will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing law, subject to the matters described under "Tax Matters" herein.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

USE OF PROCEEDS Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purchase, construction and acquisition of certain real and personal property, to wit: (a) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for the fire, police, building inspections, community improvement services, animal services, streets and traffic control, facilities management, airport, technology services, fleet management, warehouse management, and parks and recreation departments; (b) renovations to, and equipping of, existing municipal buildings, including the acquisition and installation of replacement heating, venting and air conditioning equipment, roofing and flooring; (c) acquiring, constructing and installing building security systems, including security system technology equipment and software, for municipal buildings; (d) constructing, reconstructing, renovating, installing and equipping municipal parks; (e) acquisition and installation of technology equipment, including radio equipment, computer equipment and software, for various municipal departments; (f) constructing and improving streets, including traffic signalization, landscaping, drainage, sidewalks, utility line relocations and the acquisition of land and rights-of-way therefor; (g) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's drainage and storm sewer systems; (h) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's solid waste disposal system; (i) renovations to existing public safety facility for the police department; (j) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's waterworks and wastewater system; and (k) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's electric light and power system; and also for the purpose of paying all or a portion of the City's contractual obligations for professional services, including engineers, architects, attorneys, map makers, auditors, and financial advisors, in connection with said projects and for paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Certificates (see "Plan of Financing").

Proceeds of the Bonds are expected to be used for (i) various street improvements, (ii) drainage and flood control improvements; (iii) park system improvements; (iv) fire public safety facilities; (v) refunding the obligations described in Schedule I – Schedule of Refunded Obligations (the "Refunded Obligations") for debt service savings, and (vi) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds. (see "Plan of Financing").

RATINGS..... The Obligations and the presently outstanding general obligation debt of the City are rated "A" by Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") and "A" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"), a division of S&P Global Inc. See "Other Information – Ratings" herein.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM..... The definitive Obligations will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Obligations may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof within a maturity. No physical delivery of the Obligations will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Obligations will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Obligations (see "The Obligations - Book-Entry-Only System").

PAYMENT RECORD..... The City has never defaulted on the payment of its tax-supported indebtedness.

SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Fiscal Year Ended 9/30	Estimated Population ⁽¹⁾	Net Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽²⁾	Net Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Net Tax Debt Outstanding at End of Fiscal Year ⁽⁸⁾	Per Capita Net Funded Tax Debt	Ratio Net Tax Debt to Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total Tax Collections
2021	143,775	\$ 13,581,648,271 ⁽³⁾	94,465	\$ 308,521,854	2,146	2.27%	99.72%
2022	146,950	14,403,105,063 ⁽⁴⁾	98,014	354,343,240	2,411	2.46%	99.75%
2023	150,624	16,721,123,624 ⁽⁵⁾	111,012	392,635,000	2,607	2.35%	99.55%
2024	150,842	19,219,843,947 ⁽⁶⁾	127,417	522,720,000	3,465	2.72%	99.38%
2025	155,375	21,110,331,781 ⁽⁷⁾	135,867	526,025,000 ⁽⁹⁾	3,386	2.49%	In Process ⁽¹⁰⁾

(1) Source: City Officials.

(2) Valuations shown are certified taxable assessed values reported by the Denton Central Appraisal District to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Appraisal District updates records. Source: Denton Central Appraisal District as of July 20, 2024.

(3) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$198,541,948 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(4) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$236,666,283 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(5) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$263,821,022,114 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(6) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$321,617,493 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(7) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$644,341,698 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(8) Excludes self-supported general obligation debt.

(9) Projected. Includes a portion of the Obligations. Excludes the Refunded Obligations. Preliminary, subject to change.

(10) In process of collection.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

CITY OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS

ELECTED OFFICIALS

<u>City Council</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>
Gerard Hudspeth Mayor	May, 2026
Vicki Byrd Councilmember, District 1	May, 2027
Brian Beck Councilmember, District 2	May, 2027
[REDACTED] Councilmember, District 3	May, 2027
Joe Holland Councilmember, District 4	May, 2027
Brandon Chase McGee Councilmember, At Large Place 5	May, 2026
Jill Jester Councilmember, At Large Place 6	May, 2026

SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>
Sara Hensley	City Manager
Cassandra Ogden	Assistant City Manager
Frank Dixon	Assistant City Manager
Christine Taylor	Assistant City Manager
Jessica Williams	Chief Financial Officer
Matt Hamilton	Assistant Director of Finance
Vis Bouaphanthavong	Assistant Director of Finance
Lauren Thoden	City Secretary

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Auditors Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.
Dallas, Texas

Bond Counsel McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.
Dallas, Texas

Financial Advisor.....Hilltop Securities Inc.
Fort Worth, Texas

For additional information regarding the City, please contact:

Jessica Williams, Chief Financial Officer Mack Reinwand-City Attorney City of Denton 215 E. McKinney Street Denton, Texas 76201 (940) 349-8244	Laura Alexander Hilltop Securities Inc. 777 Main Street, Suite 1525 Fort Worth, Texas 76102 or (817) 332-9710
---	---

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

RELATING TO

CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS

\$235,845,000*

CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2025

\$79,795,000*

**GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING AND
IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2025**

INTRODUCTION

This Preliminary Official Statement, which includes the Schedule and Appendices hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of \$235,845,000* City of Denton, Texas Certificates of Obligation, Series 2025 (the "Certificates") and \$79,795,000* City of Denton, Texas General Obligation Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2025 (the "Bonds"). The Bonds and the Certificates (collectively the "Obligations") are separate and distinct securities offerings being authorized for issuance under separate ordinances (the "Bond Ordinance" and the "Certificate Ordinance", respectively, each as defined below, and collectively the "Ordinances") adopted by the City Council of the City, but are being offered and sold pursuant to a common Official Statement, and while the Bonds and Certificates share certain common attributes, each issue is separate and apart from the other and should be reviewed and analyzed independently, including the kind and type of obligation being issued, its terms of payment, the security for its payment, the rights of the holders, the federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations and the covenants and agreements made with respect thereto. The City Council adopted an ordinance on July 15, 2025 authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Authorizing Bond Ordinance"). In the Authorizing Bond Ordinance, as permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, the City Council delegated the authority to the City Manager or the Chief Financial Officer to establish the terms and details of the Bonds and to effect the sale of the Bonds pursuant to a "Pricing Certificate" (the Authorizing Bond Ordinance and the Pricing Certificate for the Bonds are jointly referred to as the "Bond Ordinance"). The City Council adopted an ordinance on July 15, 2025 authorizing the issuance of the Certificates (the "Authorizing Certificate Ordinance"). In the Authorizing Certificate Ordinance, as permitted by the provisions of Chapters 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, the City Council delegated the authority to the City Manager or the Chief Financial Officer to establish the terms and details of the Certificates and to effect the sale of the Certificates pursuant to a "Pricing Certificate" (the Authorizing Certificate Ordinance and the Pricing Certificate for the Certificates are jointly referred to as the "Certificate Ordinance"). Capitalized terms used in this Preliminary Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in each respective Ordinance, except as otherwise indicated herein.

There follows in this Preliminary Official Statement descriptions of the Obligations and certain information regarding the City and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained from the City's Financial Advisor, Hilltop Securities Inc., Fort Worth, Texas.

DESCRIPTION OF THE CITY . . . The City of Denton, Texas (the "City") is a political subdivision located in Denton County operating as a home-rule city under the laws of the State of Texas (the "State") and a charter approved by the voters in 1959. The City operates under the Council/Manager form of government where the Mayor and six Councilmembers are elected for staggered two-year terms. The City Council formulates operating policy for the City while the City Manager is the chief administrative officer. The City is approximately 97.411 square miles in area.

PLAN OF FINANCING

PURPOSE . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purchase, construction and acquisition of certain real and personal property, to wit: (a) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for the fire, police, building inspections, community improvement services, animal services, streets and traffic control, facilities management, airport, technology services, fleet management, warehouse management, and parks and recreation departments; (b) renovations to, and equipping of, existing municipal buildings, including the acquisition and installation of replacement heating, venting and air conditioning equipment, roofing and flooring; (c) acquiring, constructing and installing building security systems, including security system technology equipment and software, for municipal buildings; (d) constructing, reconstructing, renovating, installing and equipping municipal parks; (e) acquisition and installation of technology equipment, including radio equipment, computer equipment and software, for various municipal departments; (f) constructing and improving streets, including traffic signalization, landscaping, drainage, sidewalks, utility line relocations and the acquisition of land and rights-of-way therefor; (g) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's drainage and storm sewer systems; (h) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's solid waste disposal system; (i) renovations to existing public safety facility for the police department; (j) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's waterworks and wastewater system; and (k) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the City's electric light and power system; and also for the purpose of paying all or a portion of the City's contractual obligations for professional services, including engineers, architects, attorneys, map makers, auditors, and financial advisors, in connection with said projects and for paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Certificates.

Proceeds of the Bonds are expected to be used for (i) various street improvements, (ii) drainage and flood control improvements; (iii) park system improvements; (iv) fire public safety facilities; (v) refunding the obligations described in Schedule I – Schedule of Refunded Obligations (the "Refunded Obligations") for debt service savings, and (vi) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS . . . The principal and interest due on the Refunded Obligations are to be paid on the scheduled redemption dates of such Refunded Obligations, from funds to be deposited pursuant to an escrow agreement (the "Escrow Agreement") between the City and BOKF, NA (the "Escrow Agent"). The Bond Ordinance provides that from a portion of proceeds of the sale of the Bonds received from the Purchaser of the Bonds together with other funds of the City, if any, the City will deposit with the Escrow Agent the amount necessary to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Obligations on their respective redemption dates as described in "Schedule I - Schedule of Refunded Obligations". Such funds will be held by the Escrow Agent in an escrow fund (the "Escrow Fund") irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations and will be used to purchase certain obligations of the United States of America and obligations of agencies or instrumentalities of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by such agency or instrumentality, that are noncallable and that were, on the date the Bond Ordinance was adopted, rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized rating firm not less than "AAA" (the "Escrowed Securities"). Under the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of the principal and interest on the Refunded Obligations and amounts therein will not be available to pay the Bonds.

Public Finance Partners LLC (the "Verification Agent") will verify at the time of delivery of the Bonds to the Purchaser of the Bonds, the mathematical accuracy of the schedules that demonstrate that the Escrowed Securities will mature and pay interest in such amounts which, together with uninvested funds in the Escrow Fund, will be sufficient to pay, when due, the amount necessary to accomplish the discharge and final payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations on their respective redemption dates (see "Other Information - Verification of Arithmetical and Mathematical Computations").

By the deposit of the Escrowed Securities and cash, if any, with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the City will have effected the legal defeasance of the Refunded Obligations, pursuant to Chapter 1207 and the ordinances authorizing the issuance of the Refunded Obligations. It is the opinion of Bond Counsel that, as a result of such defeasance, and in reliance upon the report of the Verification Agent, the Refunded Obligations will no longer be payable from ad valorem taxes and other sources of security, if any, but will be payable solely from the principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities and cash, if any, on deposit in the Escrow Fund and held for such purpose by the Escrow Agent, and that the Refunded Obligations will be defeased and are not to be included in or considered to be indebtedness of the City for the purpose of a limitation of indebtedness or for any other purpose. See "APPENDIX C - Forms of Bond Counsel's Opinions" herein.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

* Preliminary, subject to change.

THE OBLIGATIONS

DESCRIPTION OF THE OBLIGATIONS . . . The Obligations are dated July 15, 2025, and mature on February 15 in each of the years and in the amounts shown on page 2 and page 4 hereof. Interest will accrue from the date of initial delivery thereof (the "Delivery Date"), will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2026 until maturity or prior redemption. The definitive Obligations will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Obligations will be made to the beneficial owners thereof.** Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Obligations will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Obligations. See "The Obligations - Book-Entry-Only System" herein.

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Certificates are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, particularly Subchapter C of Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, and Texas Government Code, Chapter 1371, as amended, and the Certificate Ordinance.

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, particularly Chapters 1207, 1371 and 1331, Texas Government Code, as amended, and the Bond Ordinance.

SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT . . .

The Certificates . . . The Certificates constitute direct obligations of the City, payable from a combination of (i) a direct annual ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property within the City, and (ii) a limited pledge (not to exceed \$1,000) of surplus net revenues of the City's Utility System (consisting of the electric system and the waterworks and sewer system).

The Bonds . . . The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the City and the principal thereof and interest thereon are payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied by the City, within the limits prescribed by law, upon all taxable property in the City, as provided in the Bond Ordinance.

TAX RATE LIMITATION . . . All taxable property within the City is subject to the assessment, levy and collection by the City of a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax sufficient to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on all ad valorem tax debt, including the Obligations, within the limits prescribed by law. Article XI, Section 5, of the Texas Constitution is applicable to the City, and limits its maximum ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 Taxable Assessed Valuation for all City purposes. The Home Rule Charter of the City adopts the constitutionally authorized maximum tax rate of \$2.50 per \$100 Taxable Assessed Valuation. Administratively, the Attorney General of the State will permit allocation of \$1.50 of the \$2.50 maximum tax rate for all general obligation debt, as calculated at the time of issuance and based on 90% tax collection factor.

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION . . . The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Obligations having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2036 in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2035 or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds or Certificates are to be redeemed, the City may select the maturities of Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, to be redeemed. If less than all the Bonds or Certificates of any maturity are to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, are in Book-Entry-Only form) shall determine by lot the Bonds or Certificates, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed. If a Bond or Certificate (or any portion of the principal sum thereof) shall have been called for redemption and notice of such redemption shall have been given, such Bond or Certificate (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable on such redemption date and interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, provided funds for the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest thereon are held by the Paying Agent/Registrar on the redemption date.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the respective Ordinance have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption will, at the option of the City, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the City will not redeem such Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that the Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, have not been redeemed.

NOTICE OF REDEMPTION . . . Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Obligations, the City shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Obligations to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. IF AN OBLIGATION (OR ANY PORTION OF ITS PRINCIPAL SUM) SHALL HAVE BEEN DULY CALLED FOR REDEMPTION AND NOTICE OF SUCH REDEMPTION DULY GIVEN, THEN UPON THE REDEMPTION DATE SUCH OBLIGATION (OR THE PORTION OF ITS PRINCIPAL SUM TO BE REDEEMED) SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE, AND, IF MONIES FOR THE PAYMENT OF THE REDEMPTION PRICE ARE HELD FOR THE PURPOSE OF SUCH PAYMENT BY THE PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AND ALL OTHER CONDITIONS TO REDEMPTION ARE SATISFIED, INTEREST SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE AND BE PAYABLE FROM AND AFTER THE REDEMPTION DATE ON THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT REDEEMED.

DEFEASANCE . . . The Ordinances provide that any Obligation and the interest thereon shall be deemed to be paid, retired, and no longer outstanding (a "Defeased Obligation") within the meaning of such Ordinance when payment of the principal of such Obligation, plus interest thereon to the due date either (i) shall have been made or caused to be made in accordance with the terms thereof, or (ii) shall have been provided for on or before such due date by irrevocably depositing with or making available to the Paying Agent/Registrar for such payment (1) lawful money of the United States of America sufficient to make such payment or (2) Government Obligations which mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will ensure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to provide for such payment, and when proper arrangements have been made by the City with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of its services until all Defeased Obligations shall have become due and payable, and thereafter the City will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Government Obligations. At such time as an Obligation shall be deemed to be a Defeased Obligation hereunder, as aforesaid, such Obligation and the interest thereon shall no longer be secured by, payable from, or entitled to the benefits of, the ad valorem taxes herein levied and pledged as provided in the Ordinance, and such principal and interest shall be payable solely from such money or Government Obligations.

Any moneys so deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar may at the written direction of the City also be invested in Government Obligations, maturing in the amounts and times as hereinbefore set forth, and all income from such Government Obligations received by the Paying Agent/Registrar which is not required for the payment of the Obligations and interest thereon, with respect to which such money has been so deposited, shall be turned over to the City, or deposited as directed in writing to the City. The Ordinances provide that "Government Obligations" means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America and (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the City Council approves such defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Defeased Obligations shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding obligations payable from ad valorem taxes levied by the City or from the other revenues pledged to their payment in the Ordinances, but will be payable only from the funds and Government Obligations deposited in escrow and will not be considered debt of the City for any purpose. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Obligations have been made as described above, all rights of the City to initiate proceedings to call the Obligations for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Obligations are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Obligations for redemption is not extinguished if the City: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Obligations for redemption; and (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Obligations immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM . . . *This section describes how ownership of the Obligations is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Obligations are to be paid to and accredited by DTC while the Obligations are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The City believes the source of such information to be reliable, but takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

The City cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Obligations, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Obligations), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Obligations. The Obligations will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Obligations in the aggregate principal amount thereof and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com and www.dtc.org.

Purchases of Obligations under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Obligations on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Obligation ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transactions, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owners entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interest in the Obligations are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Obligations, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Obligations is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Obligations deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Obligations with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Obligations; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participant to whose account such Obligations are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Obligations may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Obligations, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Obligation documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Obligations may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Obligations for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Obligations within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. will consent or vote with respect to the Obligations unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the City as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Obligations are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Obligations will be made to DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts, upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar on payable dates in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as in the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar or the City, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment to DTC is the responsibility of the City, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants shall be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Obligations at any time by giving reasonable notice to the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Obligation certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The City may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Obligations will be printed and delivered.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement. In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Obligations are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Obligations, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Ordinances will be given only to DTC.

Information concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from DTC and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation by the City, the Financial Advisor or the Initial Purchasers.

EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM . . . In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the City, printed Obligations will be issued to the holders and the Obligations will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Ordinances and summarized under "The Obligations - Transfer, Exchange and Registration" below.

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR . . . The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds and the Certificates is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Ordinances, the City retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The City covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds and Certificates are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds and Certificates. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds and Certificates, the City agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds and Certificates, as applicable, by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event the use of the Book-Entry-Only system is discontinued, principal of the Bonds and Certificates is payable to the registered holder appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar (the "Registered Owner") at the designated corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar upon surrender of the Bonds and Certificates for payment; provided, however, that so long as Cede & Co. (or other DTC nominee) is the registered owner of the Obligations, all payments will be made as described under "The Obligations - Book-Entry-Only System" herein. Interest on the Bonds and Certificates is payable to the Register Owners appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (identified below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar by check mailed, first class postage prepaid, to the Register Owner or by such other arrangement, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by and at the risk and expense of the Registered Owner. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds and Certificates shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day when banking institutions in the city where the designated corporate office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located is authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day when banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND REGISTRATION . . . In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, printed Obligations will be delivered to the Registered Owners and thereafter the Obligations may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender of such printed Obligations to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the Registered Owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Obligations may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Obligations or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Obligations will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Obligations being transferred or exchanged, at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new Registered Owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Obligations issued in an exchange or transfer of Obligations will be delivered to the Registered Owner or assignee of the Registered Owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Obligations to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the Registered Owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Obligations registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Obligations surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "The Obligations—Book-Entry-Only System" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Obligations. Neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Obligation called for redemption, in whole or in part, within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Registered Owner of the uncalled balance of an Obligation.

RECORD DATE FOR INTEREST PAYMENT . . . The record date ("Record Date") for the interest payable on the Bonds and Certificates on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the month next preceding such interest payment date.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the City. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest ("Special Payment Date", which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each Registered Owner of a Bond and Certificate appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

AMENDMENTS . . . In each Ordinance, the City has reserved the right to amend the Ordinance without the consent of any holder of the respective Obligation for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Ordinance to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Ordinance that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Ordinance under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Ordinance that are not inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel for the City, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

Each Ordinance further provides that the holders of the Bonds or Certificates, as applicable, aggregating in principal amount a majority of the outstanding Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the applicable Ordinance if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the City; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in original principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds or Certificates so affected, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds or Certificates; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds or Certificates; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal of, or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds or Certificates; (iv) modifying the terms of payment of principal or of interest or redemption premium on outstanding Bonds or Certificates, or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds or Certificates necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Ordinances for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

REMEDIES . . . Each Ordinance establishes specific events of default with respect to the respective series of Obligations. If the City defaults in the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds or Certificates when due or the City defaults in the observance or performance of any of the covenants, conditions, or obligations of the City, the failure to perform which materially, adversely affects the rights of the owners thereof, including but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the respective Ordinance, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any owner to the City, each Ordinance provides that any registered owner of a respective Obligation is entitled to seek a writ of mandamus from a court of proper jurisdiction requiring the City to make such payment or observe and perform such covenants, obligations, or conditions. The issuance of a writ of mandamus may be sought if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the respective Obligations or Ordinance and the City's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The remedy of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Obligations in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Ordinances do not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the owners of the respective Obligations upon any failure of the City to perform in accordance with the terms of the Ordinances, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the Registered Owners. The Texas Supreme Court has ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia* 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Furthermore, *Tooke*, and subsequent jurisprudence, held that a municipality is not immune from suit for torts committed in the performance of its proprietary functions, as it is for torts committed in the performance of its governmental functions (the "Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy"). Governmental functions are those that are enjoined on a municipality by law and are given by the State as a part of the State's sovereignty, to be exercised by the municipality in the interest of the general public, while proprietary functions are those that a municipality may, in its discretion, perform in the interest of the inhabitants of municipality. In *Wasson Interests, Ltd., V. City of Jacksonville*, No. 489 S.W.3d 427 (Tex. 2016), ("Wasson") the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") addressed whether the distinction between governmental and proprietary acts (as found in tort-based causes of action) applies to the breach of contract claims against municipalities. The Court analyzed the rationale behind the Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy to determine that "a city's proprietary functions are not done pursuant to the 'will of the people' and protecting such municipalities 'via the State's immunity is not an efficient way to ensure efficient allocation of State resources'". While the Court recognized that the distinction between government and proprietary functions is not clear, the Wasson opinion held the Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy applies in contract-claims context. Therefore, in regard to municipal contract cases (as in tort claims), it is incumbent on the courts to determine whether a function is proprietary or governmental based upon the statutory guidance and definitions found in the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing new case law issued by the Court, such sovereign immunity issues have not been adjudicated in relation to bond matters (specifically, in regard to the issuance of municipal debt). Each situation will be prospectively evaluated based on the facts and circumstances surrounding the contract in question to determine if a suit, and subsequently, a judgment, is justiciable against a municipality. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the City's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, owners of Obligations may not be able to bring such a suit against the City for breach of the Obligations or Ordinance covenants in the absence of City action. Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1371"), which pertains to the issuance of public securities by issuers such as the City, permits the

City to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing its debt, but in connection with the issuance of the Obligations, the City has not waived sovereign immunity. Even if a judgment against the City could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the City's property. Further, the Registered Owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the City or sell property within the City to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds or the Certificates. Furthermore, the City is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Obligationholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the City avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinions of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Obligations are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, by principles of governmental immunity, and by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

Initially, the only Registered Owner of the Bonds and Certificates will be Cede & Co., as DTC's nominee. See "The Obligations - Book-Entry-Only System" herein for a description of the duties of DTC with regard to ownership of the Bonds and Certificates.

TAX INFORMATION

AD VALOREM TAX LAW . . . The appraisal of property within the City is the responsibility of the Denton Central Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Excluding agricultural and open-space land, which may be taxed on the basis of productive capacity, the Appraisal District is required under V.T.C.A., Title I, Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code") to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining the market value of property, different methods of appraisal may be used, including the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and the method considered most appropriate by the chief appraiser is to be used. State law requires the appraised value of a residence homestead to be based solely on the property's value as a residence homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a residence homestead for a tax year to an amount that would not exceed the lesser of (1) the market value of the property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of (a) 10% of the property's appraised value in the preceding tax year, plus (b) the property's appraised value in the preceding tax year, plus (c) the market value of all new improvements to the property. The value placed upon property within the Appraisal District is subject to review by an Appraisal Review Board, consisting of members appointed by the Board of Directors of the Appraisal District. The Appraisal District is required to review the value of property within the Appraisal District at least every three years. The City may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the City by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

Reference is made to the Property Tax Code, for identification of property subject to taxation; property exempt or which may be exempted from taxation, if claimed; the appraisal of property for ad valorem taxation purposes; and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Article VIII of the State Constitution ("Article VIII") and State law provide for certain exemptions from property taxes, the valuation of agricultural and open-space lands at productivity value, and the exemption of certain personal property from ad valorem taxation.

Under Section 1-b, Article VIII, and State law, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of not less than \$3,000 of the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled from all ad valorem taxes thereafter levied by the political subdivision. Once authorized, such exemption may be repealed or decreased or increased in amount (i) by the governing body of the political subdivision or (ii) by a favorable vote of a majority of the qualified voters at an election called by the governing body of the political subdivision, which election must be called upon receipt of a petition signed by at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the political subdivision. In the case of a decrease, the amount of the exemption may not be reduced to less than \$3,000 of the market value.

The surviving spouse of an individual who qualifies for the foregoing exemption for the residence homestead of a person 65 or older (but not the disabled) is entitled to an exemption for the same property in an amount equal to that of the exemption for which the deceased spouse qualified if (i) the deceased spouse died in a year in which the deceased spouse qualified for the exemption, (ii) the surviving spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse and (iii) the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

In addition to any other exemptions provided by the Property Tax Code, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads, with a minimum exemption of \$5,000.

In the case of residence homestead exemptions granted under Section 1-b, Article VIII, ad valorem taxes may continue to be levied against the value of homesteads exempted where ad valorem taxes have previously been pledged for the payment of debt if cessation of the levy would impair the obligation of the contract by which the debt was created.

Under Article VIII and State law, the governing body of a county, municipality or junior college district may provide for a freeze on total amount of ad valorem taxes levied on the residence homestead of a disabled person or persons 65 years of age or older above the amount of tax imposed in the year such residence qualified for such exemption. Also, upon receipt of a petition signed by five percent of the registered voters of the county, municipality or junior college district, an election must be held to determine by majority vote whether to establish such a limitation on taxes paid on residence homesteads of persons 65 years of age or who are disabled. Upon providing for such exemption, the total amount of taxes imposed on such homestead cannot be increased except for improvements (other than maintenance, repairs or improvements required to comply with governmental requirements) and such freeze is transferable to a different residence homestead. Also, a surviving spouse of a taxpayer who qualifies for the freeze on ad valorem taxes is entitled to the same exemption so long as the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse and the spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse. Once established such freeze cannot be repealed or rescinded.

State law and Section 2, Article VIII, mandate an additional property tax exemption for disabled veterans or the surviving spouse or children of a deceased veteran who died while on active duty in the armed forces; the exemption applies to either real or personal property with the amount of assessed valuation exempted ranging from \$5,000 to a maximum of \$12,000, dependent upon the degree of disability or whether the exemption is applicable to a surviving spouse or children; provided, however, that beginning in the 2009 tax year, a disabled veteran who receives from the United States Department of Veterans Affairs or its successor 100 percent disability compensation due to a service-connected disability and a rating of 100 percent disabled or of individual unemployability is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the veteran's residence homestead. In addition, effective January 1, 2012, and subject to certain conditions, surviving spouses of a deceased veteran who had received a disability rating of 100% will be entitled to receive a residential homestead exemption equal to the exemption received by the deceased spouse until such surviving spouse remarries.

Article VIII provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land (Section 1-d) and open-space land (Section 1-d-1), including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified under both Section 1-d and 1-d-1.

Nonbusiness personal property, such as automobiles or light trucks, are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a political subdivision elects to tax this property. Boats owned as nonbusiness property are exempt from ad valorem taxation.

Article VIII, Section 1-j, provides for "freeport property" to be exempted from ad valorem taxation. Freeport property is defined as goods detained in Texas for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication. Notwithstanding such exemption, counties, school districts, junior college districts and cities may tax such tangible personal property provided official action to tax the same was taken before April 1, 1990. Decisions to continue to tax may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt freeport property are not subject to reversal.

Article VIII, Section 1-n of the Texas Constitution provides for the exemption from taxation of "goods-in-transit." "Goods-in-transit" is defined by Section 11.253 of the Property Tax Code, as personal property acquired or imported into Texas and transported to another location in the State or outside of the State within 175 days of the date the property was acquired or imported into Texas. The exemption excludes oil, natural gas, petroleum products, aircraft and special inventory, including motor vehicle, vessel and out-board motor, heavy equipment and manufactured housing inventory. Section 11.253 permits local governmental entities, on a local option basis, to take official action by January 1 of the year preceding a tax year, after holding a public hearing, to tax "goods-in-transit" during the following tax year. After taking such official action, the goods-in-transit remain subject to taxation by the local governmental entity until the governing body of the governmental entity rescinds or repeals its previous actions to tax goods-in-transit. A taxpayer may only receive either the freeport exemption or the "goods-in-transit" exemption for items of personal property.

The City or Denton County may create one or more tax increment financing districts ("TIF") within the City or Denton County, as applicable, and freeze the taxable values of property in the TIF at the value at the time of its creation. Other overlapping taxing units levying taxes in the TIF may agree to contribute all or part of future ad valorem taxes levied and collected against the value of property in the TIF in excess of the "frozen values" to pay or finance the costs of certain public improvements in the TIF. Taxes levied by the City against the values of real property in the TIF in excess of the "frozen" value are not available for general city use but are restricted to paying or financing "project costs" within the TIF. The City also may enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The City in turn agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years. The City has active reinvestment zones for tax abatements and tax increment financing zones for tax increment financing purposes. See "Tax Information - Tax Incentive Policy, - Property Tax Abatement" and "- Tax Increment Financing and Public Improvement District" and "Table 1 - Valuation, Exemptions and General Obligation Debt".

The City is also authorized, pursuant to Chapter 380, Texas Local Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 380"), to establish programs to promote state or local economic development and to stimulate business and commercial activity in the City. In accordance with a program established pursuant to Chapter 380, the City may make loans or grants of public funds such as ad valorem taxes or sales taxes for economic development purposes, however no obligations secured by ad valorem taxes may be issued for such purposes unless approved by voters of the City. The City has entered into several Chapter 380 Agreements. See "Tax Information - Chapter 380 Agreements".

NO-NEW-REVENUE TAX RATE AND VOTER-APPROVAL TAX RATE . . . The Following terms as used in this section have the meanings provided below:

"adjusted" means lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxes and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

"de minimis rate" means the maintenance and operations tax rate that will produce the prior year's total maintenance and operations tax levy (adjusted) from the current year's values (adjusted), plus the rate that produces an additional \$500,000 in tax revenue when applied to the current year's taxable value, plus the debt service tax rate.

"no-new-revenue tax rate" means the combined maintenance and operations tax rate and debt service tax rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy (adjusted) from the current year's total taxable values (adjusted).

"special taxing unit" means a city for which the maintenance and operations tax rate proposed for the current tax year is 2.5 cents or less per \$100 of taxable value.

"unused increment rate" means the cumulative difference between a city's voter-approval tax rate and its actual tax rate for each of the tax years 2020 through 2022, which may be applied to a city's tax rate in tax years 2021 through 2023 without impacting the voter-approval tax rate.

"voter-approval tax rate" mean the maintenance and operations tax rate that will produce the prior year's total maintenance and operations tax levy (adjusted) from the current year's values (adjusted) multiplied by 1.035, plus the debt service tax rate, plus the "unused increment rate".

The City's tax rate consists of two components: (1) a rate for funding of maintenance and operations expenditures in the current year (the "maintenance and operations tax rate"), and (2) a rate for funding debt service in the current year (the "debt service tax rate"). Under State law, the assessor for the City must submit an appraisal roll showing the total appraised, assessed, and taxable values for all property in the City to the City Council by August 1 of each year, or as soon as practicable thereafter.

A city must annually calculate its "voter-approval tax rate" and "no-new-revenue tax rate" (as such terms are defined above) in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller and provide notice of such rates to each owner of taxable property within the city and the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the city is located. A city must adopt a tax rate before the later of September 30 or the 60th day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, except that a tax rate that exceeds the voter-approval tax rate must be adopted not later than the 71st day before the next occurring November uniform election date. If a city fails to timely adopt a tax rate, the tax rate is statutorily set as the lower of the no-new-revenue tax rate for the current tax year or the tax rate adopted by the city for the preceding tax year.

As described below, the Property Tax Code provides that if a city adopts a tax rate that exceeds its voter-approval tax rate or, in certain cases, its "de minimis rate", an election must be held to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate.

A city may not adopt a tax rate that exceeds the lower of the voter-approval tax rate or the no-new-revenue tax rate until each appraisal district in which such city participates has delivered notice to each taxpayer of the estimated total amount of property taxes owed and the city has held a public hearing on the proposed tax increase.

For cities with a population of 30,000 or more as of the most recent federal decennial census, if the adopted tax rate for any tax year exceeds the voter-approval tax rate, that city must conduct an election on the next occurring November uniform election date to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate.

For cities with a population less than 30,000 as of the most recent federal decennial census, if the adopted tax rate for any tax year exceeds the greater of (i) the voter-approval tax rate or (ii) the de minimis rate, the city must conduct an election on the next occurring November uniform election date to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate. However, for any tax year during which a city has a population of less than 30,000 as of the most recent federal decennial census and does not qualify as a special taxing unit, if a city's adopted tax rate is equal to or less than the de minimis rate but greater than both (a) the no-new-revenue tax rate, multiplied by 1.08, plus the debt service tax rate or (b) the city's voter-approval tax rate, then a valid petition signed by at least three percent of the registered voters in the city would require that an election be held to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate.

Any city located at least partly within an area declared a disaster area by the Governor of the State or the President of the United States during the current year may calculate its "voter-approval tax rate" using a 1.08 multiplier, instead of 1.035, until the earlier of (i) the second tax year in which such city's total taxable appraised value exceeds the taxable appraised value on January 1 of the year the disaster occurred, or (ii) the third tax year after the tax year in which the disaster occurred.

State law provides cities and counties in the State the option of assessing a maximum one-half percent (1/2%) sales and use tax on retail sales of taxable items for the purpose of reducing its ad valorem taxes, if approved by a majority of the voters in a local option election. If the additional sales and use tax for ad valorem tax reduction is approved and levied, the no-new-revenue tax rate and voter-approval tax rate must be reduced by the amount of the estimated sales tax revenues to be generated in the current tax year.

The calculations of the no-new-revenue tax rate and voter-approval tax rate do not limit or impact the City's ability to set a debt service tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the City's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Obligations.

Reference is made to the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the various defined tax rates.

PROPERTY ASSESSMENT AND TAX PAYMENT . . . Property within the City is generally assessed as of January 1 of each year. Business inventory may, at the option of the taxpayer, be assessed as of September 1. Oil and gas reserves are assessed on the basis of a valuation process that uses pricing information contained in the most recently published Early Release Overview of the Annual Energy Outlook published by the United States Energy Information Administration, as well as appraisal formulas developed by the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Taxes become due October 1 of the same year, and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year. Taxpayers 65 years old or older are permitted by State law to pay taxes on homesteads in four installments with the first due on February 1 of each year and the final installment due on August 1.

PENALTIES AND INTEREST . . . Charges for penalty and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are made as follows:

Month	Cumulative Penalty	Cumulative Interest	Total
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7	2	9
April	8	3	11
May	9	4	13
June	10	5	15
July	12	6	18

After July, the penalty remains at 12%, and interest accrues at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid. A delinquent tax continues to incur the penalty interest as long as the tax remains unpaid, regardless of whether a judgment for the delinquent tax has been rendered. The purpose of imposing such interest is to compensate the taxing unit for revenue lost because of the delinquency. In addition, if an account is delinquent in July, an attorney's collection fee of up to 20% may be added to the total tax penalty and interest charge. Under certain circumstances, taxes which become delinquent on the homestead of a taxpayer 65 years old or older incur a penalty of 8% per annum with no additional penalties or interest assessed. In general, property subject to the City's lien may be sold, in whole or in parcels, pursuant to court order to collect the amounts due. Federal law does not allow for the collection of penalty and interest against an estate in bankruptcy. Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of action by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

CITY APPLICATION OF TAX CODE . . . The City grants an exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older of \$50,000. Disabled taxpayers also receive a \$50,000 exemption.

The City grants an additional one-half of one percent, or a minimum of \$5,000 exemption of the market value of residence homesteads.

See Table 1 for a listing of the amounts of the exemptions described above.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the City against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt. The City does not tax nonbusiness personal property.

Denton County began collecting taxes for the City during the fiscal year 2006-07.

The City does not allow split payments, and discounts are not allowed.

The City does not tax freeport property.

The City collects the additional one-half cent sales tax for reduction of ad valorem taxes.

The City does tax "goods-in-transit".

The City has adopted the tax freeze (limitation) for citizens who are disabled or are 65 years of age or older.

The City has adopted a tax abatement policy.

The City participates in two tax increment reinvestment zones, which were created in 2010 and 2012.

TAX INCREMENT FINANCING AND PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT . . . The City participates in two tax increment reinvestment zones, which were created in 2010 and 2012. The first reimbursement to the developer, Westray Group, LP, from the Westpark Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone (TIRZ) Number Two included pre-development costs, drainage improvement costs and the cost associated with traffic signals for a total of \$665,040. The City created Rayzor Ranch Public Improvement District No. 1 (the "District") in 2014 for the undertaking and financing of public improvements authorized by Chapter 372 of the Texas Local Government Code. Additional information on the tax increment reinvestment zones and the District can be found in the Annual Comprehensive Financial Report, Notes to Basic Financial Statements, IV. Detailed Notes on All Funds, B. Property Tax Revenue.

TAX INCENTIVE POLICY . . . The City enters into economic development incentive agreements consisting of property tax abatement agreements and Chapter 380 agreements with entities to promote development and redevelopment within the City, stimulate commercial activity, generate additional sales tax, and enhance the property tax base and economic vitality of the City. A summary of newly initiated agreements and terminated agreements follows.

PROPERTY TAX ABATEMENTS . . . No new property tax abatements were approved, initiated, or terminated in 2025.

CHAPTER 380 AGREEMENTS . . . A Chapter 380 Agreement was granted to the Fine Arts Theatre of Denton, LLC for the renovation of the historic theater on the face of the Downtown Square, representing a capital investment of \$9,119,623. The agreement provides a cash grant in the amount of \$1,076,366 after the developer receives a Certificate of Occupancy to pay down the construction loan principal to the required \$3,195,000 for their bank loan. An additional operation grant, in the amount of \$544,503, will be paid annually to cover the projected shortfall between Net Profit and Debt Service. The total incentive award in the amount of \$1,620,869 will be funded through the downtown TIRZ Number One. No agreements were terminated in 2024. DynaGrid will likely be terminated in the future, as the company sold their property in Denton and must maintain their corporate headquarters and principal place of business within the Denton city limits. The company is also failing to render for taxation if they do not own property in Denton. From the Future will initiate in 2024.

Buc-ee's Travel Center Balloon Grant payment was made this year following the 60-month period, as a Balloon payment was due if \$2 million in payments had not been reached in the 60-month period. The Balloon Grant was designed to reimburse the developer for the match they paid for the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) grant to advance several mobility improvements to the intersections of Loop 288/Lillian Miller and I-35E, Mayhill Road and I-35E, and Brinker Road and I-35E. Payments continue to be made to Buc-ee's Travel Center, Unicorn Lake, Rayzor Ranch Marketplace and Town Center, Golden Triangle Mall, and O'Reilly Hotel and Convention Center for sales tax, and Mayday Manufacturing, Westgate Business Park, WinCo Distribution Center, and O'Reilly Hotel and Convention Center for ad valorem rebates. This is the final year of the ten-year Chapter 380 Agreement with Mayday Manufacturing. TeamOfDefenders received an expansion grant payment in 2024. O'Reilly Hotel and Convention Center also receives hotel occupancy tax payments.

Additional information on all of the tax abatement and Chapter 380 agreements may be found in Appendix B – Excerpts from the City of Denton, Texas Annual Comprehensive Financial Report, Notes to Basic Financial Statements, V. Other Information, F Tax Abatements.

TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

2024/25 Market Valuation Established by Denton Central Appraisal District		\$ 26,988,883,654
Less Exemptions/Reductions at 100% Market Value:		
Residence Homestead Exemptions	\$ 112,313,105	
Over 65 Exemptions	467,594,287	
Disabled Persons Exemptions	10,001,680	
Disabled Veterans Exemptions	216,881,386	
Agricultural Land Use Productivity	553,129,226	
Historical/Other Exemptions	6,904,654	
Freeport Exemptions	489,751,943	
Abatement Exemptions	23,979,579	
Pollution Exemptions	23,616,747	
Charitable Organization Exemptions	35,526,907	
Homestead Cap Adjustment	798,086,796	
Misc and Personal Property	44,379,082	
Totally Exempt Property	<u>2,452,044,783</u>	<u>5,234,210,175</u>
2024/25 Taxable Assessed Valuation (as of 7-20-2024)		\$ 21,754,673,479
2024/25 Incremental Taxable Assessed Value of Real Property within Reinvestment Zones		(644,341,698)
2024/25 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation available for General Obligations and Debt of City (as of 7-20-2024)		<u>\$ 21,110,331,781</u>
City Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes ⁽¹⁾		
General Obligation Bonds (as of 4-1-25)	\$ 407,355,000 ⁽²⁾	
Certificates of Obligation (as of 4-1-25)	816,310,000 ⁽²⁾	
The Bonds	79,795,000 ⁽³⁾	
The Certificates	<u>235,845,000 ⁽³⁾</u>	
Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes		\$ 1,539,305,000
Less Self-Supporting General Obligation Debt ⁽⁴⁾		
Utility System General Obligation Debt	\$ 962,885,000 ⁽⁵⁾⁽⁷⁾	
Solid Waste System General Obligation Debt	<u>50,395,000 ⁽⁶⁾⁽⁷⁾</u>	<u>1,013,280,000</u>
Net Tax Supported Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes		<u>\$ 526,025,000</u>
Interest and Sinking Fund as of 4-1-25 (estimated)		\$ 16,988,143
Ratio Total Funded Debt to Net Taxable Assessed Valuation		7.29%
Ratio Net Funded Debt to Net Taxable Assessed Valuation		2.49%
2025 Estimated Population - 155,375		
Per Capita Net Taxable Assessed Valuation - \$135,867		
Per Capita Total Funded Debt - \$9,907		
Per Capita Net Funded Debt - \$3,386		

- (1) The above statement of indebtedness does not include \$163,165,000 Utility System Revenue Bonds, \$131,050,000 Utility System Revenue Refunding Bonds, \$300,000,000 Utility System Revenue Extendable Commercial Paper Notes, Series A, \$25,720,000 Utility System Revenue Notes, or the \$10,135,000 Utility System Revenue Bonds as these bonds and notes are payable solely from the net revenues of the Utility System (the "System"), as defined in the ordinances authorizing such bonds and notes.
- (2) Excludes the Refunded Obligations. Preliminary, subject to change.
- (3) Preliminary, subject to change.
- (4) As a matter of policy, the City pays debt service on its general obligation debt issued to fund improvements to its Utility System and Solid Waste System from surplus revenues of these Systems (see "Table 7 – General Obligation Debt Service Requirements" and "Table 9 – Computation of Self-Supporting Debt"). This policy may be subject to change in the future.
- (5) The City's Utility System is comprised of the City's entire existing electric, light and power system and the waterworks and sewer system. Drainage is managed under the waterworks and wastewater system. The City's Utility System General Obligation Debt has been issued to finance or refinance Utility System improvements and contractual obligations and is paid, or is expected to be paid, from Utility System revenues. In addition, the City has \$163,165,000 Utility System Revenue Bonds, \$131,050,000 Utility System Revenue Refunding Bonds, \$25,720,000 Utility System Revenue Notes and \$10,135,000 Utility System Revenue bonds outstanding payable from a pledge of Utility System revenues.
- (6) The City's Solid Waste System General Obligation Debt has been issued to finance or refinance Solid Waste System improvements and is paid, or is expected to be paid, from Solid Waste System revenues. The City has no outstanding Solid Waste System Revenue Bonds.
- (7) Includes a portion of the Obligations. Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY ⁽¹⁾

Category	Taxable Appraised Value for Fiscal Year Ended September 30,					
	2025		2024		2023	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single Family	\$ 13,235,361,992	49.04%	\$ 12,640,265,177	55.07%	\$ 10,290,861,945	53.71%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	3,246,994,776	12.03%	3,010,316,741	13.12%	2,581,359,659	13.47%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	330,248,139	1.22%	382,596,204	1.67%	423,344,124	2.21%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	559,319,855	2.07%	576,294,402	2.51%	429,021,486	2.24%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	253,790,382	0.94%	215,962,158	0.94%	182,206,679	0.95%
Real, Commercial and Industrial	4,254,925,028	15.77%	3,803,222,853	16.57%	3,299,538,286	17.22%
Real, Oil, Gas, and Other Mineral Reserves	48,857,763	0.18%	120,209,519	0.52%	87,640,017	0.46%
Real and Tangible Personal, Utilities	194,805,531	0.72%	178,025,520	0.78%	152,340,178	0.80%
Tangible Personal, Commercial and Industrial	2,040,653,199	7.56%	1,703,709,612	7.42%	1,507,941,787	7.87%
Tangible Personal, Other	34,036,056	0.13%	23,932,876	0.10%	23,831,628	0.12%
Real and Special Property, Inventory	233,176,418	0.86%	298,489,803	1.30%	181,149,319	0.95%
Totally Exempt	2,556,714,515	9.47%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions	\$ 26,988,883,654	100.00%	\$ 22,953,024,865	100.00%	\$ 19,159,235,108	100.00%
Less: Total Exemptions/Reductions	(5,234,210,175)		(3,077,816,211)		(2,177,190,370)	
Less: Tax Increment Value	(644,341,698)		(655,364,707)		(260,921,114)	
Net Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$ 21,110,331,781</u>		<u>\$ 19,219,843,947</u>		<u>\$ 16,721,123,624</u>	

Category	Taxable Appraised Value for Fiscal Year Ended September 30,			
	2022		2021	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single Family	\$ 8,179,274,977	51.07%	\$ 7,448,956,811	32.45%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	2,192,401,019	13.69%	2,079,085,736	9.06%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	314,300,099	1.96%	281,625,453	1.23%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	361,523,875	2.26%	365,649,752	1.59%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	157,873,244	0.99%	119,135,103	0.52%
Real, Commercial and Industrial	3,032,461,538	18.93%	2,965,114,413	12.92%
Real, Oil, Gas, and Other Mineral Reserves	48,516,939	0.30%	32,916,830	0.14%
Real and Tangible Personal, Utilities	142,991,907	0.89%	133,632,949	0.58%
Tangible Personal, Commercial and Industrial	1,425,520,232	8.90%	1,393,035,792	6.07%
Tangible Personal, Other	23,969,949	0.15%	24,210,105	0.11%
Real Property, Inventory	137,388,170	0.86%	101,288,806	0.44%
Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions	\$ 16,016,221,949	100.00%	\$ 14,944,651,750	65.11%
Less: Total Exemptions/Reductions	(1,376,450,603)		(1,377,732,859)	
Less: Tax Increment Value	(236,666,283)		14,729,380	
Net Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$ 14,403,105,063</u>		<u>\$ 13,581,648,271</u>	

(1) Valuations shown are certified taxable assessed values reported by the Denton Central Appraisal District to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Appraisal District updates records. For the Fiscal Year ended 2025, the values were reported on July 20, 2024 based on information as of January 1, 2024.

TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended	Estimated Population ⁽¹⁾	Net Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽²⁾	Net Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Net Tax Debt Outstanding at End of Year ⁽⁸⁾	Ratio Net Tax Debt to Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	Net Funded Tax Debt Per Capita
2021	143,775	\$ 13,581,648,271 ⁽³⁾	\$ 94,465	\$ 308,521,854	2.27%	\$ 2,146
2022	146,950	14,403,105,063 ⁽⁴⁾	98,014	354,343,240	2.46%	2,411
2023	150,624	16,721,123,624 ⁽⁵⁾	111,012	392,635,000	2.35%	2,607
2024	150,842	19,219,843,947 ⁽⁶⁾	127,417	522,720,000	2.72%	3,465
2025	155,375	21,110,331,781 ⁽⁷⁾	135,867	526,025,000 ⁽⁹⁾	2.49%	3,386

(1) Source: City Officials.

(2) Valuations shown are certified taxable assessed values reported by the Denton Central Appraisal District to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Appraisal District updates records. Source: Denton Central Appraisal District as of July 20, 2024.

(3) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$198,541,948 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(4) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$236,666,283 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(5) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$263,821,022 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(6) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$321,617,493 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(7) Includes tax incremental value of approximately \$644,341,698 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.

(8) Excludes self-supported general obligation debt.

(9) Projected. Includes a portion of the Obligations. Excludes the Refunded Obligations. Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended	Tax Rate	Distribution		Tax Levy ⁽¹⁾	% Current Collections	% Total Collections
9/30		General Fund	Interest and Sinking Fund			
2021	\$ 0.59045	\$ 0.38036	\$ 0.21009	\$ 77,744,137	99.74%	99.72%
2022	0.56582	0.35044	0.21538	79,382,757	99.68%	99.75%
2023	0.56068	0.35643	0.20425	91,758,521	99.44%	99.55%
2024	0.56068	0.35478	0.20590	106,515,412	99.54%	99.38%
2025	0.58542	0.33478	0.25064	120,544,405	In Process of Collection	

(1) Tax levy for the year 2024 is based on the adjusted certified value. Prior years represent adjusted values that include all supplements through July 20, 2024. Includes tax incremental reinvestment zone revenues.

TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS ⁽¹⁾

Name of Taxpayer	Nature of Property	2024/25 Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total Taxable Assessed Valuation
Paccar Inc.	Diesel Truck Manufacturing	\$116,192,452	0.53%
Denton ICC 35 LLC	Business Park	97,208,595	0.45%
TRDWind Timberlinks Borrower LLC	Apartments	85,836,660	0.39%
Exeter Denton Land LP	Distribution	85,324,312	0.39%
RR Town Center Associates LLC	Retail	75,976,215	0.35%
Epic Development Inc.	Apartments	74,521,343	0.34%
NREA Gardens, DST	Retail	72,600,000	0.33%
32Hundred Windsor Gardens LP & JRM Windsor LLC	Apartments	72,056,824	0.33%
Winco Foods LLC	Food Distribution	71,000,000	0.33%
Tetra Pak	Packaging Manufacturer	69,794,956	0.32%
		<u>\$ 820,511,357</u>	<u>3.77%</u>

(1) Source: Denton Central Appraisal District.

GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT LIMITATION . . . No general obligation debt limitation is imposed on the City under current State law or the City's Home Rule Charter (see "The Obligations – Tax Rate Limitation" for a description of the limitations on ad valorem tax rates).

TABLE 6 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING TAX DEBT

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the territory of the City are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the City. Such entities are independent of the City and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax debt ("Tax Debt") was developed from information contained in "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the City, the City has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain entities listed may have issued additional Tax Debt since the date hereof, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional Tax Debt, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the City.

Taxing Jurisdiction	2024/25 Taxable Assessed Value	2024/25 Tax Rate	Total Funded Debt	Estimated % Applicable	City's Overlapping Funded Debt As of 4-1-25	Authorized But Unissued Debt As Of 4-1-25
City of Denton	\$21,110,331,781 ⁽¹⁾	\$0.56068	\$ 526,025,000 ⁽²⁾	100.00%	\$ 526,025,000 ⁽²⁾	\$ 213,628,000 ⁽³⁾
Denton Independent School District	32,656,484,957	1.15700	2,018,741,731	56.62%	1,143,011,568	381,996,928
Denton County	192,688,469,909	0.18800	710,948,390	11.80%	83,891,910	438,690,625
Argyle Independent School District	5,683,230,487	1.28700	450,359,638	6.34%	28,552,801	426,670,000
Aubrey Independent School District	3,283,813,994	1.25500	340,061,255	0.00%	-	119,385,000
Krum Independent School District	1,884,118,681	1.23000	123,256,450	5.50%	6,779,105	136,200,000
Lake Dallas Independent School District	3,152,619,082	1.25500	162,233,609	0.00%	-	-
Pilot Point Independent School District	1,527,993,704	1.02600	40,544,657	0.00%	-	-
Ponder Independent School District	1,074,215,744	1.24200	61,103,375	6.72%	4,106,147	-
Sanger Independent School District	2,381,695,935	1.14300	138,767,289	0.20%	277,535	-
Total Direct and Overlapping Funded Debt					<u>\$ 1,792,644,065</u>	
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping Funded Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation.....					8.49%	
Per Capita Overlapping Funded Debt.....					\$ 5,738.76	

- (1) Excludes tax incremental value of approximately \$644,341,698 that is not available for the City's general obligations and debt of City.
- (2) Includes a portion of the Obligations. Excludes self-supporting. See Tables 1 and 9 herein for more detailed information on the City's general obligation self-supporting debt. Preliminary, subject to change.
- (3) Reflects remaining authorization after the issuance of the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 7 – PRO FORMA GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Fiscal Year Ended	Outstanding Debt Service ⁽¹⁾			The Bonds ⁽²⁾		The Certificates ⁽³⁾		Total Outstanding	Less: Self- Supporting Solid Waste Debt Service ⁽⁴⁾	Less: Self- Supporting Utility Debt Service ⁽⁴⁾	Total Debt Service Requirements	% of Principal Retired
	Principal	Interest	Total	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Debt				
2025	\$ 71,715,000	\$ 56,655,413	\$ 128,370,413	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 128,370,413	\$ 5,027,072	\$ 70,327,945	\$ 53,015,395	
2026	65,150,000	50,373,031	115,523,031	3,570,000	3,841,411	9,455,000	11,525,410	143,914,852	6,212,805	78,907,804	58,794,242	
2027	65,510,000	47,313,756	112,823,756	3,640,000	3,785,050	9,565,000	11,420,625	141,234,431	6,028,838	78,217,131	56,988,462	
2028	64,010,000	44,193,800	108,203,800	3,820,000	3,598,550	10,070,000	10,929,750	136,622,100	5,531,238	76,927,456	54,163,406	
2029	61,370,000	41,154,003	102,524,003	5,245,000	3,371,925	10,570,000	10,413,750	132,124,678	5,207,263	75,681,406	51,236,009	23.82%
2030	62,230,000	38,192,394	100,422,394	5,510,000	3,103,050	11,120,000	9,871,500	130,026,944	4,812,013	75,790,006	49,424,925	
2031	59,315,000	35,364,116	94,679,116	5,780,000	2,820,800	8,845,000	9,372,375	121,497,291	3,747,513	70,573,156	47,176,622	
2032	60,410,000	32,676,963	93,086,963	6,095,000	2,523,925	9,290,000	8,919,000	119,914,888	3,543,688	69,493,356	46,877,844	
2033	59,965,000	30,016,022	89,981,022	6,400,000	2,211,550	9,770,000	8,442,500	116,805,072	3,498,138	66,977,381	46,329,553	
2034	57,870,000	27,481,253	85,351,253	6,740,000	1,883,050	10,265,000	7,941,625	112,180,928	3,370,088	63,967,831	44,843,009	47.38%
2035	55,520,000	25,174,859	80,694,859	7,075,000	1,537,675	10,795,000	7,415,125	107,517,659	3,052,063	62,434,394	42,031,203	
2036	60,450,000	22,857,828	83,307,828	2,025,000	1,307,644	9,460,000	6,896,925	102,997,397	2,807,769	60,127,250	40,062,378	
2037	60,420,000	20,408,559	80,828,559	2,125,000	1,198,706	9,965,000	6,387,019	100,504,284	2,336,688	59,439,581	38,728,016	
2038	61,155,000	17,918,259	79,073,259	2,245,000	1,083,994	10,495,000	5,849,944	98,747,197	2,269,613	59,460,378	37,017,206	
2039	60,125,000	15,437,916	75,562,916	2,370,000	962,850	11,060,000	5,284,125	95,239,891	2,264,538	59,470,191	33,505,163	70.05%
2040	60,370,000	13,047,422	73,417,422	2,500,000	835,013	11,670,000	4,687,463	93,109,897	2,266,863	58,826,519	32,016,516	
2041	59,120,000	10,722,506	69,842,506	2,635,000	700,219	12,290,000	4,058,513	89,526,238	2,266,856	58,247,475	29,011,906	
2042	54,185,000	8,491,966	62,676,966	2,770,000	558,338	12,960,000	3,395,700	82,361,003	2,268,738	56,018,191	24,074,075	
2043	46,285,000	6,511,144	52,796,144	2,920,000	408,975	13,655,000	2,697,056	72,477,175	1,762,763	51,359,681	19,354,731	
2044	40,185,000	4,836,159	45,021,159	3,080,000	251,475	14,390,000	1,960,875	64,703,509	719,775	48,687,116	15,296,619	91.10%
2045	19,295,000	3,719,547	23,014,547	3,250,000	85,313	15,160,000	1,185,188	42,695,047	549,044	37,009,622	5,136,381	
2046	16,060,000	3,086,341	19,146,341	-	-	1,170,000	756,525	21,072,866	-	21,072,866	0	
2047	13,590,000	2,554,741	16,144,741	-	-	1,235,000	693,394	18,073,134	-	18,073,134	0	
2048	10,485,000	2,120,291	12,605,291	-	-	1,300,000	626,850	14,532,140	-	14,532,141	0	
2049	10,870,000	1,738,647	12,608,647	-	-	1,370,000	556,763	14,535,409	-	14,535,409	0	96.92%
2050	10,875,000	1,347,163	12,222,163	-	-	1,445,000	482,869	14,150,031	-	14,150,031	0	
2051	10,110,000	958,116	11,068,116	-	-	1,520,000	405,038	12,993,153	-	12,993,153	0	
2052	8,620,000	588,950	9,208,950	-	-	1,605,000	323,006	11,136,956	-	11,136,957	0	
2053	6,965,000	271,128	7,236,128	-	-	1,690,000	236,513	9,162,641	-	9,162,641	0	
2054	3,150,000	64,969	3,214,969	-	-	1,780,000	145,425	5,140,394	-	5,140,394	0	99.88%
2055	-	-	-	-	-	1,880,000	49,350	1,929,350	-	-	1,929,350	100.00%
	<u>\$ 1,295,380,000</u>	<u>\$ 565,277,260</u>	<u>\$ 1,860,657,260</u>	<u>\$ 79,795,000</u>	<u>\$ 36,069,511</u>	<u>\$ 235,845,000</u>	<u>\$ 142,930,197</u>	<u>\$ 2,355,296,967</u>	<u>\$ 69,543,359</u>	<u>\$ 1,458,740,597</u>	<u>\$ 827,013,011</u>	

- (1) "Outstanding Debt" does not include lease/purchase obligations or the Refunded Obligations, however, it does include self-supporting debt. Preliminary, subject to change.
(2) Average life of the issue - 8.790 years. Interest on the Bonds has been calculated at the rate of 4.35% for purposes of illustration. Preliminary, subject to change.
(3) Average life of the issue - 11.645 years. Interest on the Certificates has been calculated at the rate of 4.62% for purposes of illustration. Preliminary, subject to change.
(4) Includes a portion of the Obligations. Excludes the Refunded Obligations. Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 8 - INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET PROJECTION ⁽¹⁾

Budgeted Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements and Fiscal Charges, Fiscal Year Ending 9/30/2025	\$ 129,462,195	
Interest and Sinking Fund Balance as of 9/30/24	\$ 1,410,137	
Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Levy	50,012,675	
From Revenue Supported Sources	79,422,152	
Interest Income	27,368	130,872,332
Estimated Balance, 9/30/25		<u>\$ 1,410,137</u>

(1) Source: City's Annual Program of Services for Fiscal Year 2024/25.

TABLE 9 - COMPUTATION OF SELF-SUPPORTING DEBT

Net Revenue from Solid Waste System, Fiscal Year Ended 9-30-24	\$ 12,195,495 ⁽¹⁾
Less: Solid Waste System Revenue Bond Requirements, 2025 Fiscal Year	-
Balance Available for Other Purposes	\$ 12,195,495
Solid Waste System General Obligation Bond Requirements, 2025 Fiscal Year	(5,027,072)
Balance	<u>\$ 7,168,423</u>
Net Revenue from Utility System, Fiscal Year Ended 9-30-24	\$ 109,686,671 ⁽¹⁾
Less: Utility System Revenue Bond Requirements, 2025 Fiscal Year	(32,587,569)
Balance Available for Other Purposes	\$ 77,099,102
Utility System General Obligation Bond Requirements, 2025 Fiscal Year	(70,327,945)
Balance	<u>\$ 6,771,157</u>

(1) Does not deduct franchise fees and/or return on investment paid to the General Fund.

TABLE 10 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS

Purpose	Date Authorized	Amount Authorized	Amount Heretofore Issued	Amount Being Issued ⁽¹⁾	Unissued Balance
Street & Drainage	11/5/2019	\$ 154,000,000	\$ 135,100,000	\$ 18,900,000	\$ -
Street	11/7/2023	45,125,000	5,000,000	2,000,000	38,125,000
Drainage & Flood Control	11/7/2023	58,860,000	10,000,000	6,265,000	42,595,000
Parks	11/7/2023	33,450,000	9,450,000	1,000,000	23,000,000
Public Safety Facilities	11/7/2023	42,015,000	26,170,000	15,342,000	503,000
Affordable Housing	11/7/2023	15,000,000	-	-	15,000,000
Active Adult Center	11/7/2023	47,360,000	-	-	47,360,000
Library	11/7/2023	49,545,000	2,500,000	-	47,045,000
		<u>\$ 445,355,000</u>	<u>\$ 188,220,000</u>	<u>\$ 43,507,000</u>	<u>\$ 213,628,000</u>

(1) Includes premium on the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

ANTICIPATED ISSUANCE OF ADDITIONAL GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT . . . As shown in Table 10 above, after the issuance of the Bonds, the City will not have any voted but unissued debt remaining from the November 5, 2019 authorization, and \$213,628,000 voted but unissued debt remaining from the November 7, 2023 authorization. In June of 2020, the City established a commercial paper note program which allows for the issuance, at one time, or from time to time, of up to \$100,000,000 aggregate principal amount of commercial paper notes (the "CP Notes") in order to finance public improvements authorized in the November 5, 2019 bond election and the November 7, 2023 bond election. The CP Notes are secured by ad valorem taxes and proceeds from "rolls" of CP Notes and from bonds issued under the November 5, 2019 authorization and the November 7, 2023 authorization. As of April 1, 2025, no CP Notes are outstanding. The City may also issue tax-supported debt other than voter approved general obligation bonds to fund public improvements, such as certificates of obligation or tax anticipation notes, without submitting a measure to the voters, but in certain instances, subject to voter petition rights for a referendum. Further, the City may issue tax-supported debt other than voter approved general obligation bonds to refund bonds or other obligations not currently payable from or supported by ad valorem taxes, such as the City's Utility System revenue bonds. The City anticipates the issuance of approximately \$84.72 million in tax supported debt in fiscal year 2026.

TABLE 11 - OTHER OBLIGATIONS

The City is a lessor in various noncancelable leases of land, building, and equipment. During fiscal year 2024, the City recognized \$255,461 in lease revenue and \$50,602 in interest revenue.

As of September 30, 2024, the City's lease receivable balance of \$3,541,476 was comprised of the following:

Governmental Activities

One building lease with rents received totaling \$16,659 during the fiscal year 2024, at an interest rate of 0.213%, with a remaining lease term of 7 years \$ 107,285

One equipment lease with rents received totaling \$79,394 during the fiscal year 2024, at an interest rate of 0.582%, with a remaining lease term of 3 years 239,047

One land lease with rents received totaling \$18,186 during the fiscal year 2024, at an interest rate of 1.882%, with a remaining lease term of 45 years 858,617

Business-type Activities

Various land leases with rents received totaling \$141,222 during the fiscal year 2024, at an interest rate of 1.473% to 3.053% to with remaining lease terms ranging from 10 to 45 years 2,336,527
\$ 3,541,476

The lease receivables are expected to be received in subsequent years as follows:

Fiscal Year	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2025	\$ 96,195	\$ 18,269	\$ 165,383	\$ 38,818
2026	96,864	17,600	168,167	36,034
2027	50,625	16,995	171,001	33,200
2028	17,425	16,735	173,887	30,314
2029	19,933	16,504	176,825	27,376
2030-2034	41,417	79,888	928,428	90,895
2035-2039	35,298	77,217	289,856	34,667
2040-2044	56,442	72,949	155,888	19,716
2045-2049	82,320	66,480	153,141	4,966
2050-2054	113,797	57,323	-	-
2055-2059	151,881	44,907	-	-
2060-2064	197,750	28,557	-	-
2065-2069	198,953	7,898	-	-
	<u>\$ 1,158,900</u>	<u>\$ 521,322</u>	<u>\$ 2,382,576</u>	<u>\$ 315,986</u>

The City has various aeronautical leasing agreements for land leases (54 agreements, 5 Licenses, 72 buildings) and hangar space (27) at Denton Enterprise Airport. These qualify as regulated leases and are not included in the measurement of lease receivables, in accordance with the requirements of GASB Statement No. 87. The City recognized \$870,327 (Land Lease) and \$157,064 (Hangar Lease) in lease revenue during fiscal year 2024 for these leases, which have CPI increases that range from 1-5 years, dependent on the lease terms ranging from 1-30 years, with some leases having additional options that range from 5-20 years. As of October 1, 2024, the minimum payments expected to be received over the next five years is shown in the table below:

Fiscal Year	
2025	\$ 990,761
2026	1,015,491
2027	1,050,948
2028	1,077,185
2029	1,109,501

Additionally, on January 1, 2023, City of Denton, TX entered into a 48-month lease as Lessee for the use of Employee Health Clinic. An initial lease liability was recorded in the amount of \$300,845. As of September 30, 2024, the value of the lease liability is \$173,686. The City of Denton, TX is required to make monthly fixed payments of \$6,018. The lease has an interest rate of 0.2130%. The value of the right to use asset as of September 30, 2024 of \$300,845 with accumulated amortization of \$131,619. The City has one extension option(s), each for 12 months.

SUBSCRIPTION-BASED INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AGREEMENTS (SBITA)... The City entered into SBITA contracts involving various desktop and server software, electronic workflows and document management software along with other departmental specific operations management systems to assist in operations. As of September 30, 2024, all SBITA have fixed, periodic, payments over the subscription periods, which range from 1 to 5 years and expire no later than fiscal year 2029. In addition, some of these agreements are cancellable with a 30 or 60-day notice. There are no commitments or outflows of resources related to SBITA that are not yet effective.

The future subscription payments as of September 30, 2024, as follows:

Fiscal Year	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2025	\$ 1,055,570	\$ 72,169	\$ 947,860	\$ 27,073
2026	1,055,569	72,169	947,860	27,073
2027	1,055,570	72,169	947,860	27,073
2028	1,055,570	72,169	947,860	27,073
2029	1,055,570	72,169	947,860	27,073
	<u>\$ 5,277,849</u>	<u>\$ 360,845</u>	<u>\$ 4,739,300</u>	<u>\$ 135,365</u>

PENSION FUND... The City of Denton participates as one of 901 plans in the defined benefit cash-balance plan administered by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS). TMRS is a statewide public retirement plan created by the State of Texas and administered in accordance with the TMRS Act, Subtitle G, Title 8, Texas Government Code (the TMRS Act) as an agent multiple-employer retirement system for employees of Texas participating cities. The TMRS Act places the general administration and management of the System with a six-member, Governor-appointed board of trustees; however, TMRS is not fiscally dependent on the State of Texas. TMRS issues a publicly-available annual comprehensive financial report obtainable at www.tmrs.com.

All eligible employees of the city are required to participate in TMRS.

Benefits Provided... TMRS provides retirement, disability, and death benefits. Benefit provisions are adopted by the governing body of the City, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS.

At retirement, the employee's benefit is calculated based on the sum of the employee's contributions with interest, and the city-financed monetary credits with interest. Employees may choose to receive their retirement benefit in one of seven payment options. Employees may also choose to receive a portion of their benefit as a Partial Lump Sum Distribution in an amount equal to 12, 24, or 36 monthly payments, which cannot exceed 75% of the employee's deposits and interest.

Upon retirement, the employee's retirement benefits are calculated based on the sum of the employee's contributions, with interest, and the City-financed monetary credits, with interest. City-financed monetary credits are composed of three sources: prior service credits, current service credits, and updated service credits.

- Prior service credit, granted by each city joining TMRS, is a monetary credit equal to the accumulated value of the percentage of prior service credit selected by the City, multiplied by an employee's contributions that would have been made, based on the average salary prior to TMRS participation, for the number of months the employee was employed by the City before joining TMRS, accruing 3% annual interest and including the matching ratio adopted by the City.
- Current Service Credit is a monetary credit for service performed by an employee after the City joined TMRS and is based on a percent (200%) of the employee's total contributions and interest credits (commonly referred to as the City's matching ratio). Each participating city designates the rate the employee contributions (7% for the City) and interest is credited on contribution balances annually at a guaranteed minimum 5% rate. Any change in the matching ratio would be applied prospectively.
- Updated Service Credits (USC) is an optional monetary credit granted on an annually repeated basis by the City, and it may increase an employee's monthly retirement benefit. In calculating USC, TMRS looks at the changes in the employee's salary over their career and any changes the City has made to its TMRS plan, such as the employee contribution rate or the City's matching ratio. Although USC may increase the employee's retirement benefit, USC does not affect the amount of contributions in an employee's account or the amount an employee will receive if they refund.

The plan provisions also include an annually repeating basis cost of living adjustments for retirees equal to 70% of the change in the consumer price index. If an employee terminates employment and refunds their account, the employee will receive their total contributions, plus credited interest. The employee will not receive any of the city-financed monetary credits. An employee can retire at ages 60 and above with 5 or more years of service or with 20 years of service regardless of age. A member is vested after five years.

Employees covered by benefit terms . . . At the December 31, 2023 valuation and measurement date, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive Employees or Beneficiaries Currently Receiving Benefits	909
Inactive Employees Entitled to But Not Yet Receiving Benefits	929
Active Employees	<u>1,472</u>
	3,310

Contributions . . . The contribution rates for employees in TMRS are either 5%, 6%, or 7% of employee gross earnings, and the city matching percentages are either 100%, 150%, or 200%, both as adopted by the City Council. Under the state law governing TMRS, the contribution rate for each city is determined annually by the actuary, using the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. The City's contribution rate is based on the liabilities created from the benefit plan options selected by the City and any changes in benefits or actual experience over time.

Employees for the City were required to contribute 7% of their annual gross earnings during the fiscal year. The contribution rates for the City were 18.15% and 18.94% in calendar years 2023 and 2024, respectively. The City's contributions to TMRS for the year ended September 30, 2024, were \$21,790,165 and were equal to the required contributions.

Net Pension Liability . . . The City's Net Pension Liability ("NPL") was measured as of December 31, 2023, and the Total Pension Liability ("TPL") used to calculate the NPL was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

Actuarial Assumptions . . . The TPL in the December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Inflation	2.50% per year
Overall payroll growth	3.50% per year
Investment Rate of Return	6.75%, net of pension plan investment expense, including inflation

Salary increases were based on a service-related table. Mortality rates for active members are based on the PUB(10) mortality tables with the Public Safety table used for males and the General Employee table used for females. Mortality rates for healthy retirees and beneficiaries are based on the gender-distinct 2019 Municipal Retirees of Texas mortality tables. The rates for actives, healthy retirees and beneficiaries are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements. For disabled annuitants, the same mortality tables for healthy retirees are used with a 4-year set-forward for males and a 3-year set-forward for females. In addition, a 3.5% and 3.0% minimum mortality rate are applied for males and females, respectively, to reflect the impairment for younger members who become disabled. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements subject to the floor.

The actuarial assumptions were developed primarily from the actuarial investigation of the experience of TMRS over the four-year period from December 31, 2014 to December 31, 2018. They were adopted in 2019 and first used in the December 31, 2019 actuarial valuation. The post-retirement mortality assumption for healthy annuitants and Annuity Purchase Rate (APRs) are based on the Mortality Experience Investigation Study covering 2009 through 2011 and dated December 31, 2013. Plan assets are managed on a total return basis with an emphasis on both capital appreciation as well as the production of income in order to satisfy the short-term and long-term funding needs of TMRS.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. The target allocation and best estimates of real rates of return for each major asset class in fiscal year 2023 are summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return (Arithmetic)
Global Equity	35.0%	6.70%
Core Fixed Income	6.0%	4.70%
Non-Core Fixed Income	20.0%	8.00%
Real Return	12.0%	8.00%
Real Estate	12.0%	7.60%
Absolute Return	5.0%	6.40%
Private Equity	10.0%	11.60%
Total	100.0%	

Discount Rate . . . The discount rate used to measure the Total Pension Liability was 6.75%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that employee and employer contributions will be made at the rates specified in statute. Based on that assumption, the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active and inactive employees. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the Total Pension Liability.

Changes in the Net Pension Liability

	Increase (Decrease)		
	Total Pension Liability	Plan Fiduciary Net Position	Net Pension Liability
	(a)	(b)	(a) - (b)
Balance at 12/31/2022	\$ 642,301,045	\$ 519,984,941	\$ 122,316,104
Changes for the year:			
Service cost	21,408,496	-	21,408,496
Interest	43,175,635	-	43,175,635
Change of benefit terms	-	-	-
Difference between expected and actual experience	3,120,640	-	3,120,640
Changes of assumptions	(4,298,128)	-	(4,298,128)
Contributions - employer	-	21,790,165	(21,790,165)
Contributions - employee	-	8,535,599	(8,535,599)
Net investment income	-	60,236,192	(60,236,192)
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(26,732,504)	(26,732,504)	-
Administrative expense	-	(382,866)	382,866
Other changes	-	(2,675)	2,675
Net changes	36,674,139	63,443,911	(26,769,772)
Balance at 12/31/2023	\$ 678,975,184	\$ 583,428,852	\$ 95,546,332

Sensitivity of the Net Pension Liability to changes in the Discount Rate . . . The following presents the net pension liability of the City, calculated using the discount rate of 6.75%, as well as what the City's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower (5.75%) or 1-percentage-point higher (7.75%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (5.75%)	Current Discount Rate (6.75%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (7.75%)
City's Net Pension Liability	\$192,754,710	\$ 95,546,332	\$ 15,975,192

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position . . . Detailed information about the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position is available in a separately-issued TMRS financial report. That report may be obtained on the Internet at www.tmr.com.

Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions . . . For the year ended September 30, 2024, the City recognized pension expense of \$22,731,061. This amount is included as part of personal services expenses.

At September 30, 2024, the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to TMRS pension from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflow of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	\$ 13,878,371	\$ -
Contributions subsequent to the measurement date	18,506,744	-
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	10,295,447	-
Difference in assumption changes	-	3,259,932
Total	\$ 42,680,562	\$ 3,259,932

Reported as deferred outflows of resources, \$18,506,744 related to pensions resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability for the City's fiscal year ending September 30, 2025. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense (income) as follows:

For the Year Ended September 30,	
2025	\$ 7,677,316
2026	7,137,181
2027	11,166,647
2028	(5,067,257)
Total	\$ 20,913,887

FIREMEN'S RELIEF AND RETIREMENT FUND

Plan Description . . . The City contributes to the retirement plan for firefighters in the Denton Fire Department known as the Denton Firemen's Relief and Retirement Fund (the Fund). The Fund is a single employer, contributory, defined benefit plan. The benefit provisions of the Fund are authorized by the Texas Local Fire Fighters' Retirement Act (TLFFRA). TLFFRA provides the authority and procedure to amend benefit provisions. The plan is administered by the Board of Trustees of the Denton Firemen's Relief and Retirement Fund. The City does not have access to nor can it utilize assets within the retirement plan trust. The Fund issues a stand-alone report pursuant to GASB Statement No. 67, which may be obtained by writing the Denton Firemen's Relief and Retirement Fund at P.O. Box 2375, Denton, Texas 76202. See that report for all information about the plan fiduciary net position.

Benefits Provided . . . Firefighters in the Denton Fire Department are covered by the Denton Firemen's Relief and Retirement Fund which provides service retirement, death, disability, and withdrawal benefits. These benefits fully vest after 20 years of credited service. Firefighters may retire at age 50 with 20 years of service. A partially vested benefit is provided for firefighters who terminate employment with at least 10 but less than 20 years of service. If a terminated firefighter has a partially vested benefit, the firefighter may retire starting on the date they would have both completed 20 years of service if they had remained a Denton firefighter and attained age 50. The present plan provides a monthly normal service retirement benefit, payable in a Joint and Two-Thirds to Spouse form of annuity, equal to 2.59% of Highest 36-Month Average Salary for each year of service.

A retiring firefighter who is at least age 52 with at least 22 years of service has the option to elect the Retroactive Deferred Retirement Option Plan (RETRO DROP) which will provide a lump sum benefit and a reduced monthly benefit. The reduced monthly benefit is based on the service and Highest 36-Month Average Salary as if the firefighter had terminated employment on their selected RETRO DROP benefit calculation date, which is no earlier than the later of the date the firefighter meets the age 52 and 22 years of service requirements and the date four years prior to the date the firefighter actually retires. Upon retirement, the employee will receive, in addition to the monthly retirement benefit, a lump sum equal to the sum of (1) the amount of monthly contributions the member has made to the Fund after the RETRO DROP benefit calculation date plus (2) the total of the monthly

retirement benefits the member would have received between the RETRO DROP benefit calculation date and the date retired under the plan. There are no account balances. The lump sum is calculated at the time of retirement and distributed as soon as administratively possible.

There is no provision for automatic postretirement benefit increases. The Fund has the authority to provide, and has periodically in the past provided, ad hoc postretirement benefit increases.

Employees Covered by Benefit Terms . . . In the December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation, the following numbers of members were covered by the Fund:

Inactive Employees or Beneficiaries Currently Receiving Benefits	96
Inactive Employees Entitled to But Not Yet Receiving Benefits	8
Active Employees	<u>236</u>
	340

Contributions . . . The contribution provisions of the Fund are authorized by TLFFRA. TLFFRA provides the authority and procedure to change the amount of contributions determined as a percentage of pay by each firefighter and a percentage of payroll by the City.

The contribution policy of the Denton Firemen's Relief and Retirement Fund requires contributions equal to 12.6% of pay by the firefighters, the rate elected by the firefighters according to TLFFRA. The City began contributing in December 2017 according to a new City funding policy. The ordinance defining it includes an actuarially determined contribution rate over a closed 25-year amortization period, a contribution rate of 18.5% for several years, a minimum rate standard, and City review and approval of each actuarial valuation. The December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation includes the assumption the City contribution rate will be 18.5% over the unfunded liability amortization period. The costs of administering the plan are paid from the Fund assets. The City's contributions to the Fund for the year ended September 30, 2024 were \$5,530,963.

Ultimately, the funding policy also depends upon the total return of the Fund's assets, which varies from year to year. Investment policy decisions are established and maintained by the board of trustees. For the calendar year ending December 31, 2023, the money-weighted rate of return on pension plan investments was 9.31%. This measurement of the investment performance is net of investment-related expenses, reflecting the effect of the timing of the contributions received and the benefits paid during the year.

While the contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, state law requires that each change in plan benefits adopted by the Fund must first be approved by an eligible actuary, certifying the contribution commitment by the firefighters and the assumed city contribution rate together provide an adequate contribution arrangement. Using the entry age actuarial cost method, the plan's normal cost contribution rate is determined as a percentage of payroll. The excess of the total contribution rate over the normal cost contribution rate is used to amortize the plan's unfunded actuarial accrued liability (UAAL). The number of years needed to amortize the plan's UAAL is actuarially determined using an open, level percentage of payroll method.

Net Pension Liability . . . The City of Denton's net pension liability was measured as of December 31, 2023, and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined based on the actuarial valuation as of December 31, 2023.

Total Pension Liability	\$ 167,333,614
Plan fiduciary net position	<u>152,072,995</u>
City's net pension liability	15,260,619

Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	90.9%
--	-------

Actuarial Assumptions . . . The total pension liability in the December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions, applied to all periods included in the measurement:

Inflation	2.50% per year
Overall payroll growth	3.00% per year, plus promotion, step and longevity increases that vary by service
Investment Rate of Return	6.75%, net of pension plan investment expense, including inflation

Mortality rates were based on the PubS-2010 (public safety) total dataset mortality tables employees and for retirees (sex distinct), projected for mortality improvement generationally using the projection scale MP-2019.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments is reviewed for each biennial actuarial valuation and was determined using a building-block method in which expected future net real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These components are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future net real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage (currently resulting in 4.96%) and by adding expected inflation (2.5%). In addition, the final 6.75% assumption was selected by rounding down and thereby reflects a reduction of 0.71% for adverse deviation.

The target allocation and expected arithmetic net real rates of return for each major asset class are summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return (Arithmetic)
Equities		
Large Cap Domestic	40.0%	6.00%
Small/Mid Cap Domestic	10.0%	6.50%
International Developed	10.0%	6.50%
Alternatives		
Master Limited Partnerships	8.0%	6.50%
Real Estate	15.0%	4.00%
Fixed Income	15.0%	1.00%
Cash	2.0%	0.00%
Total	100.0%	
Weighted Average		4.96%

Discount Rate . . . The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 6.75%. No projection of cash flows was used to determine the discount rate because the December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation showed expected contributions would pay the normal cost and amortize the unfunded actuarial accrued liability (UAAL) in seven years. Because of the seven-year amortization period of the UAAL, the pension plan's fiduciary net position is expected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active and inactive members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 6.75% was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments as the discount rate to determine the total pension liability.

Sensitivity of the Net Pension Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate . . . The following presents the net pension liability of the City of Denton, calculated using the discount rate of 6.75%, as well as what the city's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower (5.75%) or 1-percentage-point higher (7.75%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (5.75%)	Current Discount Rate (6.75%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (7.75%)
City's Net Pension Liability	\$36,978,441	\$15,260,619	\$ (2,822,645)

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position . . . The plan fiduciary net position reported above is the same as reported by the Fund. Detailed information about the plan fiduciary net position is available in the Fund's separately issued audited financial statements, which are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Revenues are recorded when earned, and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Investments are reported at fair value, the price that would be recognized to sell an asset in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

Changes in Net Pension Liability

	Increase (Decrease)		
	Total Pension Liability	Plan Fiduciary Net Position	Net Pension Liability
Balance at 12/31/2023	\$ 152,376,252	\$ 136,802,800	\$ 15,573,452
Changes for the year:			
Service cost	5,114,741	-	5,114,741
Interest	10,437,944	-	10,437,944
Change of benefit terms	-	-	-
Difference between expected and actual experience	5,114,242	-	5,114,242
Contributions - employer	-	4,888,426	(4,888,426)
Contributions - employee	-	3,329,414	(3,329,414)
Net investment income	-	12,849,568	(12,849,568)
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(5,709,565)	(5,709,565)	-
Administrative expense	-	(87,648)	87,648
Net changes	14,957,362	15,270,195	(312,833)
Balance at 12/31/2024	\$ 142,439,646	\$ 152,072,995	\$ 15,260,619

Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions . . . For the year ended September 30, 2024, the City recognized a pension expense of \$1,761,084. Amounts recognized in the fiscal year represent changes between the current and prior year measurement dates. At September 30, 2024, the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to the Fund from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflow of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	\$ 443,898	\$ -
Contributions subsequent to the measurement date	4,149,284	-
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	1,816,395.00	-
Difference in assumption changes	9,102,264	164,565
Total	\$ 15,511,841	\$ 164,565

Deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date of \$4,149,284, will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability for the measurement year ending December 31, 2024, and the City's fiscal year ending September 30, 2025.

For the Year Ended September 30,	
2025	\$ 603,586
2026	1,636,232
2027	4,215,649
2028	865,562
2029	1,305,048
Thereafter	2,571,915
Total	\$11,197,992

OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS . . . The City of Denton provides for two post-employment benefit (OPEB) plans; one provides for postemployment medical care through a single-employer defined benefit medical plan (Medical OPEB), and the other is the Texas Municipal Retirement System Supplemental Death Benefits Fund (TMRS SDBF), a single-employer defined benefit OPEB plan. Both plans are described in detail following.

Aggregate amounts for the two OPEB plans are as follows:

	<u>Medical OPEB</u>	<u>TMRS SDBF</u>	<u>Total</u>
OPEB Liability	\$ 45,653,463	\$ 4,146,417	\$ 49,799,880
Deferred outflows of resources	\$ 7,289,024	\$ 946,282	8,235,306
Deferred inflows of resources	11,614,379	1,435,188	13,049,567
OPEB expense	3,496,457	179,938	3,676,395

Plan Description . . . The City of Denton provides post-employment medical care (OPEB) for retired employees through a single-employer defined benefit medical plan. The plan provides medical benefits for eligible retirees, their spouses and dependents through the City's group health insurance plans, which covers both active and retired members. The benefits, benefit levels, and contribution rates are recommended annually by the City management as part of the budget process. Any changes in rate subsidies for retirees are approved by the City Council. Since an irrevocable trust has not been established, the plan is not accounted for as a trust fund. The plan does not issue a separate financial report.

Benefits Provided . . . The City provides post-employment medical, dental, and vision care benefits to its retirees. To be eligible for benefits, an employee must qualify for retirement under the Texas Municipal Retirement System or the Denton Firemen's Relief and Retirement Plan. Retirees must make a one-time irrevocable decision to choose benefits at the time of retirement, after that their eligibility for the benefits ceases. However, retirees can move between plans and can add and drop dependents based on qualifying events.

All medical care benefits are provided through the City's self-insured health plan. The benefit levels are the same as those afforded to active employees.

In the December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation, the following number of employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive Employees or Beneficiaries Currently Receiving Benefits	247
Active Employees	<u>1,689</u>
	1,936

Funding Policy . . . The plan premium rates are recommended annually by City management and approved by the City Council as part of the annual budget. The retiree's contribution is the full amount of the actuarially determined blended premium rate less a subsidy dependent upon years of service at retirement. By providing retirees with access to the City's healthcare plans based on the same rates it charges to active employees, the City is in effect providing a subsidy to retirees. This implied subsidy exists because, on average, retiree health care costs are higher than active employee healthcare costs. By the City not contributing anything toward this plan in advance, the City employs a pay-as-you-go method through paying the higher rate for active employees each year. The City contributes \$40 per month for each five-year increment of service, up to \$200 per month, toward the cost of retiree coverage. The full cost for dental and vision is paid by the retiree. Retirees are required to enroll in Medicare Part B once eligible (age 65) and are moved into a fully-insured Medicare Supplement plan at that time. The same City contribution level applies to the supplement.

Medical OPEB Liability. . . The City's medical OPEB liability of \$45,653,463 was measured as of December 31, 2023, the same date as the actuarial valuation.

The medical OPEB liability in the December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions and other inputs, applied to all periods included in the measurement date, unless otherwise specified

Significant method and assumptions used for this fiscal year valuation were as follows:

Valuation Date	December 31, 2023
Actuarial cost method	Individual Entry-Age Normal Method
	1.84% as of December 31, 2021
Discount Rate	4.05% as of December 31, 2022
	3.77% as of December 31, 2023
Inflation Rate	2.50% per annum
Projected salary increases	3.60% to 11.85% for TMRS, including inflation
	3.00% to 9.18% for Fire, including inflation
Healthcare trend rates	Initial rate of 7.20% declining to an ultimate rate of 4.25% after 15 years
Mortality	TMRS: For healthy retirees, the gender-distinct 2019 Municipal Retirees of Texas mortality tables are used. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis using the ultimate mortality improvement rates in the MP tables to account for future mortality improvements.
	Firefighters: The gender-distinct PubS-2010 (safety employees) total data set mortality are used. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis using the projection scale of MP-2019.
Participation Rates	65% for employees retiring at age 65 or older;
	45% for employees retiring between the ages 50 and 64;
	5% for employees retiring between the ages of 45 and 49;
	0% for retirees under the age 50 at retirement

Changes in the Medical OPEB Liability

	Total Medical OPEB Liability
Balance at 12/31/2022	\$41,482,438
Changes for the year:	
Service cost	2,538,726
Interest	1,687,421
Difference between expected and actual experience	(920,557)
Changes of assumptions	3,039,595
Benefit payments	(2,174,160)
Net Changes	4,171,025
Balance at 12/31/2023	\$45,653,463

Total OPEB liability as a percentage of covered payroll was 29.89%.

Sensitivity of the Medical OPEB Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate

The following schedule shows the impact of the medical OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than (2.77%) and 1% greater than (3.77%) the discount rate that was used (4.77%) in measuring the medical OPEB liability:

	1% Decrease (2.77%)	Current Discount Rate (3.77%)	1% Increase (4.77%)
Total medical OPEB Liability	\$50,340,510	\$45,653,463	\$41,533,743

Sensitivity of the Medical OPEB Liability to Changes in the Healthcare Cost Trend Rate Assumption

The following schedule shows the impact of the medical OPEB liability if the healthcare trend cost rate used was 1% less than (6.20%) and 1% more than (7.20%) the healthcare cost trend rate that was used (8.20%) in measuring the medical OPEB liability:

	1% Decrease (6.20%)	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate (7.20%)	1% Increase (8.20%)
Total medical OPEB Liability	\$42,093,159	\$45,653,463	\$49,836,643

Medical OPEB Expense and Deferred outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Medical OPEB

For the year ended September 30, 2024, the City recognized medical OPEB expense of \$3,496,457. At September 30, 2024, the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to medical OPEB from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 180,712	\$ 2,386,995
Changes in actuarial assumptions	5,768,548	9,227,384
Contribution subsequent to the measurement date	1,339,764	-
Totals	<u>\$ 7,289,024</u>	<u>\$ 11,614,379</u>

Deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB contributions subsequent to the measurement date of \$1,339,764 will be recognized as a reduction of the medical OPEB liability for the City's fiscal year ending September 30, 2025. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources related to the medical OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year Ending September 30,	
2025	\$ (729,690)
2026	(737,483)
2027	(953,233)
2028	(748,865)
2029	(800,886)
Thereafter	<u>(1,694,962)</u>
Total	<u>\$ (5,665,119)</u>

Supplemental Death Benefit Fund . . . The City of Denton voluntarily participates in the Texas Municipal Retirement System Supplemental Death Benefits Fund (TMRS SDBF). The SDBF is a defined benefit group-term life insurance Other Postemployment Benefit (OPEB) plan as defined by GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions. No assets are accumulated in a trust that meets the criteria in paragraph 4 of GASB Statement No. 75. It is established and administered in accordance with the TMRS Act identically to the City's pension plan.

Benefits provided . . . The SDBF provides group-term life insurance to City employees who are active members in TMRS, including retirees. The City Council opted into this system via an ordinance, and may terminate coverage under and discontinue participation in, the SDBF by adopting an ordinance before November 1st of any year to be effective the following January 1st .

Payments from this fund are similar to group-term life insurance benefits and are paid to the designated beneficiaries upon the receipt of an approved application for payment. The death benefit for active employees provides a lump-sum payment approximately equal to the employee's annual salary (calculated based on the employee's actual earnings for the 12-month period preceding the month of death). The death benefit for retirees is considered an "other postemployment benefit" (OPEB) and is a fixed amount of \$7,500. As the SDBF covers both active and retiree participants with no segregation of assets, the SDBF is considered to be an unfunded OPEB plan.

In the December 31, 2023 actuarial valuation, the following number of employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive Employees or Beneficiaries Currently Receiving Benefits	696
Inactive Employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits	259
Active Employees	<u>1,472</u>
	2,427

The City contributes to the SDBF at a contractually required rate as determined by an annual actuarial valuation, which was 0.28% for 2024 and 0.28% for 2023, of which 0.10% for 2024 and 0.10% for 2023, represented the retiree-only portion for each year, as a percentage of annual covered payroll. The rate is equal to the cost of providing one-year term life insurance. The funding policy for the SDBF program is to assure that adequate resources are available to meet all the death benefit payments for the upcoming year; the intent is not to prefund retiree term life insurance during employees' entire careers. The City's contribution to the SDBF for two years ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 were \$377,550 and \$300,164 respectively, representing contributions for both active and retiree coverage, which equaled the required contribution each year.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

TABLE 12 - CHANGES IN NET POSITION OF GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES

	Fiscal Year Ended September 30,				
	2024	2023	2022	2021	2020
Revenues:					
Program Revenue:					
Charges for Services	\$ 23,487,878	\$ 23,704,503	\$ 25,203,727	\$ 18,751,972	\$ 17,442,268
Operating Grants and Contributions	13,042,489	10,623,546	9,545,392	8,607,304	8,991,320
Capital Grants and Contributions	35,255,951	27,351,806	34,406,757	23,945,640	34,911,879
General Revenue:					
Property Tax	106,555,772	92,185,668	79,552,638	78,243,553	75,431,860
Sales Tax	57,074,842	55,906,340	53,264,724	45,404,857	39,337,834
Other Taxes/Fees	38,667,030	43,582,046	42,503,178	35,648,023	32,100,345
Miscellaneous	22,670,126	17,283,086	7,125,797	5,876,421	7,111,569
Total Revenue	\$ 296,754,088	\$ 270,636,995	\$ 251,602,213	\$ 216,477,770	\$ 215,327,075
Expenditures:					
General Government	\$ 57,475,453	\$ 53,383,319	\$ 40,369,454	\$ 37,401,990	\$ 37,921,928
Public Safety	112,543,358	104,695,335	87,970,791	93,415,418	82,119,480
Public Works	27,466,868	39,086,849	25,489,369	14,063,366	26,049,847
Parks and Recreation	29,842,466	28,096,065	22,787,282	19,295,206	15,759,371
Interest on Long-Term Debt	12,698,504	10,198,425	8,571,877	7,380,293	6,757,736
Total Expenses	\$ 240,026,649	\$ 235,459,993	\$ 185,188,773	\$ 171,556,273	\$ 168,608,362
Increase in Net Position before Transfers	\$ 56,727,439	\$ 35,177,002	\$ 66,413,440	\$ 44,921,497	\$ 46,718,713
Transfers	(870,190)	4,017,015	2,913,731	1,975,432	1,296,624
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	\$ 55,857,249	\$ 39,194,017	\$ 69,327,171	\$ 46,896,929	\$ 48,015,337
Prior Period Adjustment	-	-	9,072,792 ⁽²⁾	-	-
Net Position at Beginning of Year	446,287,278	407,093,261	328,693,298	281,796,369	233,781,032
Net Position at End of Year	\$ 502,144,527 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 446,287,278	\$ 407,093,261	\$ 328,693,298	\$ 281,796,369

(1) Unrestricted net position, that part of the net position that may be used to meet the City's ongoing obligations, was \$12,734,966 as of September 30, 2024. This table refers to governmental activities only and does not include enterprise funds such as solid waste or utility activities.

(2) An adjustment has been recorded to account for the recognition of intergovernmental revenues received in advance and held as an unearned revenue liability.

TABLE 12A - GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY

	Fiscal Year Ended September 30,				
Revenues:	2024	2023	2022	2021	2020
Taxes	\$ 123,923,215	\$ 113,955,253	\$ 102,491,584	\$ 95,276,289	\$ 88,273,338
Licenses and Permits	5,561,811	6,049,752	9,058,717	5,939,320	5,225,128
Franchise Fee	17,534,987	22,851,663	19,910,133	17,961,984	16,196,987
Fines and Forfeitures	2,525,000	1,961,982	1,875,399	1,572,587	2,279,771
Fees for Service	12,420,160	9,662,872	9,630,662	9,354,890	6,803,459
Interest Revenue	3,567,702	2,587,602	(127,267)	160,094	793,413
Intergovernmental	3,530,952	2,961,572	2,508,006	4,166,856	5,075,506
Miscellaneous	304,245	342,941	322,173	385,998	313,541
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 169,368,072</u>	<u>\$ 160,373,637</u>	<u>\$ 145,669,407</u>	<u>\$ 134,818,018</u>	<u>\$ 124,961,143</u>
Expenditures:					
General Government	\$ 36,294,711	\$ 33,498,179	\$ 26,563,210	\$ 26,460,924	\$ 26,969,064
Public Safety	104,782,629	96,317,917	86,682,395	80,847,727	75,985,961
Public Works	3,614,951	3,454,541	2,956,465	2,919,114	3,021,395
Parks and Recreation	24,836,184	15,781,789	13,308,304	11,259,612	8,872,556
Capital Outlay	635,578	475,410	540,289	476,296	442,932
Debt Service: Principal Retirement	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditures	<u>\$ 170,164,053</u>	<u>\$ 149,527,836</u>	<u>\$ 130,050,663</u>	<u>\$ 121,963,673</u>	<u>\$ 115,291,908</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	\$ (795,981)	\$ 10,845,801	\$ 15,618,744	\$ 12,854,345	\$ 9,669,235
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers In	\$ -	\$ 25,750	\$ 2,728	\$ 33,964	\$ -
Sale of Capital Assets	384,737	198,474	568,128	326,682	112,824
Transfers (Out)	(2,140,604)	(11,929,049)	(9,230,186)	(8,497,210)	(6,738,692)
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	<u>\$ (1,755,867)</u>	<u>\$ (11,704,825)</u>	<u>\$ (8,659,330)</u>	<u>\$ (8,136,564)</u>	<u>\$ (6,625,868)</u>
Net Changes in Fund Balance	\$ (2,551,848)	\$ (859,024)	\$ 6,959,414	\$ 4,717,781	\$ 3,043,367
Sale of Capital Assets	28,550 ⁽¹⁾	-	-	-	-
Fund Balance at Beginning of Year	<u>44,628,932</u>	<u>45,459,406</u>	<u>38,499,992</u>	<u>33,782,211</u>	<u>30,738,844</u>
Fund Balance at End of Year	<u>\$ 42,077,084</u>	<u>\$ 44,600,382</u>	<u>\$ 45,459,406</u>	<u>\$ 38,499,992</u>	<u>\$ 33,782,211</u>

TABLE 13 - MUNICIPAL SALES TAX HISTORY

The City has adopted the Municipal Sales and Use Tax Act, Texas Tax Code, Chapter 321, which grants the City the power to impose and levy a 1% Local Sales and Use Tax within the City; the proceeds are credited to the General Fund and are not pledged to the payment of the Obligations. Collections and enforcements are effected through the offices of the Comptroller of Public Accounts, State of Texas, who remits the proceeds of the tax, after deduction of a 2% service fee, to the City monthly. In January 1994, the voters of the City approved the imposition of an additional one-half of one percent ($\frac{1}{2}$ of 1%) for property tax reduction. In September 2003, the voters of the City approved the imposition of an additional one-half of one percent ($\frac{1}{2}$ of 1%) for the Denton County Transportation Authority. The implementation of this tax began January 2004, and is allocated directly to the Denton County Transportation Authority.

Fiscal Year Ended	Total Collected ⁽¹⁾	% of Ad Valorem Tax Levy	Equivalent of Ad Valorem Tax Rate	Per Capita
2021	\$45,404,857	58.40%	\$ 0.3343	\$ 316
2022	53,264,724	67.10%	0.3698	362
2023	55,906,340	60.93%	0.3343	371
2024	57,074,842	53.58%	0.2970	378
2025 ⁽²⁾	29,207,284	24.23%	0.1384	188

(1) Source: City of Denton Annual Comprehensive Financial Report.

(2) Collections through April 1, 2025.

The sales tax breakdown for the City is as follows:

Property Tax Relief	0.50¢
Denton County Transportation Authority	0.50¢
City Sales & Use Tax	1.00¢
State Sales & Use Tax	<u>6.25¢</u>
Total	8.25¢

FINANCIAL POLICIES

Basis of Accounting . . . The accounting policies of the City conform to generally accepted accounting principles of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board and program standards adopted by the Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada. The GFOA has awarded a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to the City of Denton for each fiscal year since 1983. The City's current report will be submitted to GFOA to determine its eligibility for another Certificate.

The City has also received the GFOA's award for Distinguished Budget Presentation each year since 1986.

The measurement focuses for the Enterprise Funds, Internal Service Funds and Nonexpendable Trust Funds are income determination and cost of service, respectively. Accordingly, the accrual basis, whereby revenues and expenses are identified in the accounting period in which they are earned and incurred and net income, is utilized for these funds. The modified accrual basis, whereby revenues are recognized when they become both measurable and available for use during the year and expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred, is used for all other funds.

Fund Balance Policy . . . The City strives to achieve and maintain an unassigned fund balance in the General Fund equal to 20% of budgeted expenditures. An additional 5% resiliency reserve (25% combined total) may be maintained to safeguard against unusual financial circumstances or economic downturns.

Budgetary Procedures . . . As prescribed by City Charter, the City Manager, within the time period required by law, submits to the City Council a proposed budget for the fiscal year beginning the following October 1. The budget includes proposed expenditures and revenues required to fund the expenditures. Following Council considerations, amendments and refinements, a public hearing is ordered and conducted for the purpose of obtaining taxpayer comments. The budget is finally approved and adopted by passage of an ordinance by the City Council prior to the beginning of the fiscal year. The budget is adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. It is the goal of the City to achieve and maintain an unassigned fund balance in the general fund equal to 20% of budgeted expenditures. An additional 5% resiliency reserve (25% combined total) may be maintained to safeguard against unusual financial circumstances and/or economic downturns.

INVESTMENTS

The City invests its investable funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the City Council. Both Texas law and the City's investment policies are subject to change.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS . . . Under State law, the City is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the City in compliance with the PFIA, (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the City's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the City appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for City deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the City through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the City in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the City, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the City appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the City with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clauses (1) or (12), which are pledged to the City, held in the City's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the City or with a third party selected and approved by the City, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the City is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; and (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the City, held in the City's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the City or with a third party designated by the City, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The City may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAA-m" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The City may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the City retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the City must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

The City is specifically prohibited from investing in (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

INVESTMENT POLICIES . . . Under Texas law, the City is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for City funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act. All City funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, City investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the investment officers of the City shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the City, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest during the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) state law. No person may invest City funds without express written authority from the City Council.

Effective September 1, 2019, the investment officer of a local government is allowed to invest bond proceeds or pledged revenue only to the extent permitted by the PFIA and in accordance with (i) statutory provisions governing the debt issuance (or lease, installment sale, or other agreement) and (ii) the local government's investment policy regarding the debt issuance or the agreement.

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS . . . Under Texas law the City is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the City to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the City Council; (4) require the registered principal of firms seeking to sell securities to the City to: (a) receive and review the City's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the City and the business organization that are not authorized by the City's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the City's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the City's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse repurchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the entity's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the City.

TABLE 14- CURRENT INVESTMENTS ⁽¹⁾

As of April 1, 2025, the City's available funds were invested as follows:

Description	Market Value Percent	Market Value	Book Value
Treasury Securities	52.03%	\$ 477,876,110	\$ 476,953,913
Federal Agency Issues - Coupon	16.83%	154,619,840	154,102,349
Federal Agency Issues - Callable	3.26%	29,957,060	29,920,721
Commercial Paper	6.44%	59,161,630	59,183,153
Local Government Inv. Pool- TexSTAR	9.43%	86,583,819	86,583,819
Local Government Inv. Pool- TexPool	10.89%	100,000,000	100,000,000
Demand Deposits/Wells Fargo ⁽²⁾	0.62%	5,720,323	5,720,323
Municipal Bonds-Coupon	0.50%	4,564,917	4,531,821
	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>\$ 918,483,699</u>	<u>\$ 916,996,099</u>

(1) There are no City funds invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index or commodity.

(2) Insured up to the FDIC limit with uninsured amounts collateralized by U.S. federal agency securities at a minimum of 102% of principal plus accrued interest.

TexSTAR is a local government investment pool for whom Hilltop Securities Asset Management, Inc. provides customer service and marketing. TexSTAR currently maintains a "AAAm" rating from Standard & Poor's and has an investment objective of achieving and maintaining a stable net asset value of \$1.00 per share. Daily investments or redemptions of funds is allowed by the participants.

PRELIMINARY

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

TAX MATTERS

OPINIONS

The Certificates . . . On the date of initial delivery of the Certificates, McCall, Parkhurst and Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel to the City, will render its opinion that, in accordance with Existing Law, (1) interest on the Certificates for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Certificates will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Code. Except as stated above, Bond Counsel to the City will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Certificates. See Appendix C – Forms of Bond Counsel's Opinions.

The Bonds . . . On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, Bond Counsel to the City, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel to the City will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See Appendix C – Forms of Bond Counsel's Opinions.

In rendering each of the foregoing opinions, Bond Counsel to the City will rely upon (a) certain information and representations of the City, including information and representations contained in the City's federal tax certificate with respect to each Obligation issue, and (b) covenants of the City contained in the Obligation documents relating to certain matters, including arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Obligations and the property financed or refinanced therewith. Failure by the City to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Obligations to become taxable retroactively to the date of issuance.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Obligations in order for interest on the Obligations to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Obligations to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Obligations. The opinion of Bond Counsel to the City is conditioned on compliance by the City with the covenants and other requirements described in the preceding paragraph, and Bond Counsel to the City has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Obligations.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. The Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that such Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the City with respect to the Obligations or the projects being financed or refinanced therewith. Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the representations of the City that it deems relevant to render such opinion and is not a guarantee of a result. No assurances can be given as to whether or not the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Obligations, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the City as the taxpayer and the holders of the Obligations may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

FEDERAL INCOME TAX ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Obligations may be less than the principal amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Obligations may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Obligations less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Obligations and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

COLLATERAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations. This discussion is based on Existing Law, all of which are subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE OBLIGATIONS.

Interest on the Obligations may be includable in certain corporation's "adjusted financial statement income" determined under section 56A of the Code to calculate the alternative minimum tax imposed by section 55 of the Code.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Obligations, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Obligations, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

STATE, LOCAL AND FOREIGN TAXES

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Obligations under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

INFORMATION REPORTING AND BACKUP WITHHOLDING

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Obligations will be sent to each registered holder and to the Internal Revenue Service. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

FUTURE AND PROPOSED LEGISLATION

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Obligations under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Obligations. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Obligations should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In each of the Ordinances, the City has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the respective series of Obligations. The City is required to observe each agreement while it remains obligated to advance funds to pay such Obligations. Under each agreement, the City will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and the timely notice of specified events to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org.

ANNUAL REPORTS . . . The City shall provide annually to the MSRB, in the electronic format prescribed by the MSRB, financial information and operating data (the "Annual Operating Report") with respect to the City of the general type included in this Official Statement under Tables numbered 1 through 5 and 7 through 14. The City will additionally provide financial statements of the City (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in the City's annual audited financial statements or such other accounting principles as the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in this Official Statement and (ii) audited, if the City commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The City will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2025. The City may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the City shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The financial information and operating data to be provided may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule").

The City's current fiscal year end is September 30. Accordingly, it must provide the Annual Operating Report by March 31 in each year, unless the City changes its fiscal year. If the City changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

NOTICE OF CERTAIN EVENTS . . . The City will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The City will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Obligations to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Obligations, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Obligations; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Obligations, if material; (8) Obligation calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Obligations, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the City, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any Financial Obligation of the City, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any Financial

Obligation of the City, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the City will provide timely notice of any failure by the City to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports". For purposes of clauses (15) and (16) above, "Financial Obligation" means (i) a debt obligation, (ii) a derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term Financial Obligation shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

For these purposes, any event described in (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the City in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS . . . The City has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The City has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The City makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Obligations at any future date. The City disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Obligations may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the City to comply with its agreement.

The City may amend its continuing disclosure agreement for either or both of the Bonds and Certificates from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the City, if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be, consent to the amendment or (b) any person unaffiliated with the City (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds or Certificates, as the case may be. The City may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Obligations in the primary offering of the Obligations. If the City so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS . . . During the last five years, the City believes it has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with SEC Rule 15c2-12.

OTHER INFORMATION

RATINGS

The Obligations and the presently outstanding tax supported debt of the City are rated "■" by Fitch and "■" by S&P. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The ratings reflect only the respective views of such organizations and the City makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by either or both of such rating companies, if in the judgment of either or both companies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings, or either of them, may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Obligations.

LITIGATION

Various claims and lawsuits are pending against the City. In accordance with GAAP, those judgments considered "probable" are accrued, while those claims and judgments considered "reasonably possible" are disclosed but not accrued. In the opinion of City management and legal counsel, the maximum amount of all significant claims considered reasonably possible, excluding condemnation proceedings is approximately \$500,000 as of September 30, 2024. Potential losses after insurance coverage on all probable claims and lawsuits will not have a material effect on the City's financial position as of September 30, 2024, see Appendix B, Notes to Basic Financial Statements G., page 86.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the City will provide the Initial Purchasers with a certificate to the effect that, except as disclosed herein, no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF OBLIGATIONS FOR SALE

The sale of the Obligations has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Obligations have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds or Certificates been qualified under the securities acts of any jurisdiction. The City assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds or Certificates under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Obligations may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Obligations shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

The Obligations. Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Obligations are negotiable instruments, investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Obligations are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations.

The Certificates. Section 271.051, Texas Local Government Code, provides that the Certificates are legal and authorized investments for banks, savings banks, trust companies, savings and loan associations, insurance companies, fiduciaries, trustees and guardians, and for the sinking funds of municipalities, school districts, and other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. The Certificates are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, municipalities, school districts, and other political subdivisions of the State, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

General Considerations. For political subdivisions in Texas that have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256), the Obligations may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. The City has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations, or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Obligations for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Obligations for such purposes. The City has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Obligations are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

LEGAL OPINIONS AND NO-LITIGATION CERTIFICATE

The City will furnish a complete transcript of proceedings had incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds and of the Certificates, including the unqualified approving legal opinions of the Attorney General of Texas approving the Initial Bond and the Initial Certificate and to the effect that the Bonds and the Certificates are valid and legally binding obligations of the City, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinions of Bond Counsel, to like effect and to the effect that the interest on the Bonds and the Certificates will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103(a) of the Code, subject to the matters described under "Tax Matters" herein. The customary closing papers, including a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending to restrain the issuance and delivery of the Obligations, or which would affect the provision made for their payment or security or in any manner questioning the validity of said Obligations will also be furnished. Though it represents the Financial Advisor and purchasers of debt from governmental issuers from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Obligations, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the City in connection with the issuance of the Obligations. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Notice of Sale and Bidding Instructions, the Official Bid Form and the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information describing the Obligations in the Official Statement to verify that such description conforms to the provisions of the Bond Ordinance and the Certificate Ordinance. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Obligations is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Obligations. The legal opinion will accompany the Obligations deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Obligations in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System.

The legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Obligations express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

VERIFICATION OF ARITHMETICAL AND MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS

Public Finance Partners LLC, will deliver to the City, on or before the settlement date of the Bonds, its verification report indicating that it has verified the mathematical accuracy of the mathematical computations of the adequacy of the cash, if any, and the maturing principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities, to pay, when due, the maturing principal of, interest on and related call premium requirements, if any, of the Refunded Obligations.

Public Finance Partners LLC relied on the accuracy, completeness and reliability of all information provided to it by, and on all decisions and approvals of, the City. In addition, Public Finance Partners LLC has relied on any information provided to it by the City's retained advisors, consultants or legal counsel.

The report will be relied upon by Bond Counsel in rendering its opinion with respect to the defeasance of the Refunded Obligations.

AUTHENTICITY OF FINANCIAL DATA AND OTHER INFORMATION

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from City records, audited financial statements, and other sources which are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents, and ordinances contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and ordinances. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

Hilltop Securities Inc., ("HilltopSecurities") is employed as Financial Advisor to the City in connection with the issuance of the Obligations. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Obligations is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Obligations. HilltopSecurities, in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinion of Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the legal documents with respect to the federal income tax status of the Obligations, or the possible impact of any present, pending, or future actions taken by any legislative or judicial bodies.

The Financial Advisor to the City has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the City and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

INITIAL PURCHASER OF THE CERTIFICATES

After requesting competitive bids for the Certificates, the City accepted the bid of _____ (the "Initial Purchaser of the Certificates") to purchase the Certificates at the interest rates shown on page 2 of the Official Statement at a price of par plus a cash premium of \$ _____. The Initial Purchaser of the Certificates can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the Certificates after their sale by the City to the Initial Purchaser of the Certificates. The City has no control over the price at which the Certificates are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Certificates will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the sole responsibility of the Initial Purchaser of the Certificates.

INITIAL PURCHASER OF THE BONDS

After requesting competitive bids for the Bonds, the City accepted the bid of _____ (the "Initial Purchaser of the Bonds") to purchase the Bonds at the interest rates shown on page 4 of the Official Statement at a price of par plus a cash premium of \$ _____. The Initial Purchaser of the Bonds can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the Bonds after their sale by the City to the Initial Purchaser of the Bonds. The City has no control over the price at which the Bonds are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Bonds will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the sole responsibility of the Initial Purchaser of the Bonds.

The Initial Purchaser of the Bonds and the Initial Purchaser of the Certificates are herein collectively referred to as the "Initial Purchasers".

CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Obligations, the City will furnish to the Initial Purchasers a certificate, executed by a proper City officer, acting in such officer's official capacity, to the effect that to the best of such officer's knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the City contained in the Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto, on the date of the Official Statement, on the date of sale of the Obligations, and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the delivery, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the City and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, the Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements, including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the City, and their activities contained in the Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the City believes to be reliable and the City has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the City since the date of the last audited financial statements of the City.

CYBERSECURITY

The unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction of the City's information or information systems could negatively impact the operations of the City and its ability to provide services to its citizens. The City uses a risk-based approach, least privileged access where possible, and "best practices" to protect the confidentiality, integrity and availability of the information and information systems that it is entrusted with. Employees are required to take annual security training which is re-enforced with continuous phishing email tests. The City uses the NIST-CSF framework to assure compliance with multiple standards, regulations, and other obligations. In addition, to help protect the City against claims and expenses due to a cybersecurity incident, the City maintains cyber insurance.

FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS DISCLAIMER

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the City, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the City's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the City on the date hereof, and the City assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. The City's actual results could differ materially from those discussed in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements included herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the City. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement will prove to be accurate.

LINKS TO WEBSITES

The City has provided links to websites in this Official Statement to allow investors independent access to information or expertise that may be of value. INFORMATION ON SUCH WEBSITES IS NOT INCORPORATED INTO THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT BY REFERENCE OR OTHERWISE. The inclusion of any links does not imply a recommendation or endorsement of the information or views expressed within a website. The City has not participated in the preparation, compilation or selection of information or views in any website referenced in this Official Statement, and assumes no responsibility or liability for the information or views, or accuracy or completeness thereof, in any website referenced herein.

MISCELLANEOUS

The Ordinances authorizing the issuance of the Obligations will approve the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and will authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Obligations by the Initial Purchasers.

PRICING OFFICER
City of Denton, Texas

SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS***Certificates of Obligation, Series 2015**

<u>Original Dated Date</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Principal Amount Outstanding</u>	<u>Principal Amount Refunded</u>
6/1/2015	2/15/2026	5.000%	\$ 2,455,000	\$ 2,455,000
	2/15/2027	5.000%	2,585,000	2,585,000
	2/15/2028	5.000%	2,710,000	2,710,000
	2/15/2029	5.000%	2,850,000	2,850,000
	2/15/2030	5.000%	3,000,000	3,000,000
	2/15/2031	3.750%	3,125,000	3,125,000
	2/15/2032	4.000%	3,255,000	3,255,000
	2/15/2033	4.000%	3,390,000	3,390,000
	2/15/2034	4.000%	3,535,000	3,535,000
	2/15/2035 ⁽¹⁾	4.000%	<u>3,675,000</u>	<u>3,675,000</u>
			<u>\$30,580,000</u>	<u>\$30,580,000</u>

The 2026 – 2035 maturities will be redeemed prior to original maturity on September 29, 2025* at par.
 (1) Represents mandatory sinking fund redemption amount of a term bond with a stated maturity of February 15, 2039.

General Obligation Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2015

<u>Original Dated Date</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Principal Amount Outstanding</u>	<u>Principal Amount Refunded</u>
6/1/2015	2/15/2029	4.000%	\$ 1,215,000	\$ 1,215,000
	2/15/2030	4.000%	1,265,000	1,265,000
	2/15/2031	4.000%	1,315,000	1,315,000
	2/15/2032	4.000%	1,370,000	1,370,000
	2/15/2033	4.000%	1,425,000	1,425,000
	2/15/2034	4.000%	1,485,000	1,485,000
	2/15/2035	4.000%	<u>1,545,000</u>	<u>1,545,000</u>
			<u>\$ 9,620,000</u>	<u>\$ 9,620,000</u>

The 2029 – 2035 maturities will be redeemed prior to original maturity on September 29, 2025* at par.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

APPENDIX A

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY

PRELIMINARY

APPENDIX B

EXCERPTS FROM THE
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS
ANNUAL COMPREHENSIVE FINANCIAL REPORT
For the Year Ended September 30, 2024

The information contained in this Appendix consists of excerpts from the City of Denton, Texas Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for the Year Ended September 30, 2024, and is not intended to be a complete statement of the City's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Report for further information.

PRELIMINARY

APPENDIX C

FORMS OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINIONS

PRELIMINARY

ORDINANCE NO. 25-____

AN ORDINANCE CONSIDERING ALL MATTERS INCIDENT AND RELATED TO THE ISSUANCE, SALE AND DELIVERY OF UP TO \$254,050,000 IN PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF "CITY OF DENTON CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2025"; AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE CERTIFICATES; DELEGATING THE AUTHORITY TO CERTAIN CITY OFFICIALS TO EXECUTE CERTAIN DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE CERTIFICATES; APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING TO SAID CERTIFICATES; ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE SUBJECT; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Denton, Texas (the "Issuer"), deems it advisable to issue Certificates of Obligation in the amount of up to \$254,050,000 for the purposes hereinafter set forth; and

WHEREAS, the Certificates of Obligation hereinafter authorized and designated are to be issued and delivered for cash pursuant to Subchapter C of Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, Subchapter B, Chapter 1502, Texas Government Code and Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has heretofore passed two ordinances authorizing and directing the City Secretary to give notice of intention to issue Certificates of Obligation, and said notices have been duly published in a newspaper of general circulation in said Issuer, said newspaper being a "newspaper" as defined in Section 2051.044, Texas Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer received no petition from the qualified electors of the Issuer protesting the issuance of such Certificates of Obligation; and

WHEREAS, no bond proposition to authorize the issuance of bonds for the same purpose as any of the projects being financed with the proceeds of the Certificates of Obligation was submitted to the voters of the Issuer during the preceding three years and failed to be approved; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer is an "issuer" within the meaning of Section 1371.001(4)(P), Texas Government Code, having (i) a principal amount of at least \$100 million in outstanding long-term indebtedness, in long-term indebtedness proposed to be issued, or in a combination of outstanding or proposed long-term indebtedness and (ii) some amount of long-term indebtedness outstanding or proposed to be issued that is rated in one of the four highest rating categories for long-term debt instruments by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities, without regard to the effect of any credit agreement or other form of credit enhancement entered into in connection with the obligation; and

WHEREAS, it is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Ordinance has been adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place and subject matter of the public business to be considered and acted upon at said meeting, including this Ordinance, was given, all as required by the applicable provisions of Texas Government Code Chapter 551; NOW, THEREFORE,

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DENTON HEREBY ORDAINS:

SECTION 1. RECITALS, AMOUNT, PURPOSE AND DESIGNATION OF THE CERTIFICATES.

(a) The recitals set forth in the preamble hereof are incorporated herein and shall have the same force and effect as if set forth in this Section.

(b) The term "Certificates" as used in this Ordinance shall mean and include collectively the certificate of obligation initially issued and delivered pursuant to this Ordinance (the "Initial Certificate") and all substitute certificates of obligation exchanged therefor, as well as all other substitute certificates of obligation and replacement certificates of obligation issued pursuant hereto, and the term "Certificate" shall mean any of the Certificates.

(c) The Certificates of Obligation of the City of Denton, Texas (the "Issuer") are hereby authorized to be issued and delivered in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$254,050,000 for the purpose of paying all or a portion of the Issuer's contractual obligations incurred pursuant to contracts for the purchase, construction and acquisition of certain real and personal property, to wit: up to \$207,515,000 in principal amount for the purpose of: (i) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the Issuer's waterworks and wastewater system; and (ii) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the Issuer's electric light and power system; and also for the purpose of paying all or a portion of the Issuer's contractual obligations for professional services, including engineers, architects, attorneys, map makers, auditors, and financial advisors, in connection with said projects and said Certificates of Obligation; and up to \$46,535,000 in principal amount for the purpose of: (i) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for the fire, police, building inspections, community improvement services, animal services, streets and traffic control, facilities management, airport, technology services, fleet management, warehouse management, and parks and recreation departments; (ii) renovations to, and equipping of, existing municipal buildings, including the acquisition and installation of replacement heating, venting and air conditioning equipment, roofing and flooring; (iii) acquiring, constructing and installing building security systems, including security system technology equipment and software, for municipal buildings; (iv) constructing, reconstructing, renovating, installing and equipping municipal parks; (v) acquisition and installation of technology equipment, including radio equipment, computer equipment and software, for various municipal departments; (vi) constructing and improving streets, including traffic signalization, landscaping, drainage, sidewalks, utility line relocations and the acquisition of land and rights-of-way therefor; (vii) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the Issuer's drainage and storm sewer systems; (viii) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the Issuer's solid waste disposal system; and (ix) renovations to existing public safety facility for the police department; and also for the purpose of paying all or a portion of the Issuer's contractual obligations for professional services, including engineers, architects, attorneys, map makers, auditors, and financial advisors, in connection with said projects and said Certificates of Obligation (collectively, the "Projects").

(d) Each Certificate issued pursuant to this Ordinance shall be designated: "CITY OF DENTON CERTIFICATE OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2025," and initially there shall be issued, sold, and delivered hereunder fully registered certificates, without interest coupons, payable to the respective registered owners thereof (with the Initial Certificate being made payable to the Purchaser as described in Section 10 hereof), or to the registered assignee or assignees of said Certificates or any portion or portions thereof (in each case, the "Registered Owner"). The Certificates shall be in the respective principal amounts, shall be numbered, shall mature and be payable on the date or dates in each of the years and in the principal amounts,

and shall bear interest to their respective dates of maturity or redemption prior to maturity at the rates per annum, as set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

SECTION 2. DELEGATION TO PRICING OFFICER.

(a) As authorized by Section 1371.053, Texas Government Code, as amended, the City Manager or the Chief Financial Officer (the "Pricing Officer") is hereby authorized to act on behalf of the Issuer in selling and delivering the Certificates and carrying out the other procedures specified in this Ordinance, including, determining the date of the Certificates, any additional or different designation or title by which the Certificates shall be known, the price at which the Certificates will be sold, the years in which the Certificates will mature, the principal amount to mature in each of such years, the rate of interest to be borne by each such maturity, the interest payment and record dates, the price and terms upon and at which the Certificates shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Issuer, as well as any mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions, and all other matters relating to the issuance, sale, and delivery of the Certificates, including without limitation, obtaining municipal bond insurance for all or any portion of the Certificates (including in connection therewith the execution of any commitment agreements, membership agreements in mutual insurance companies, and other similar agreements) and providing for the terms and provisions thereof applicable to the Certificates, all of which shall be specified in the Pricing Certificate; provided that:

- (i) the aggregate original principal amount of the Certificates shall not exceed the amount set forth in Section 1(c) hereof;
- (ii) the maximum stated maturity of the Certificates shall not exceed February 15, 2055;
- (iii) the Certificates shall bear interest at a fixed rate, and the net effective interest rate on the Certificates shall not exceed 5.00%;
- (iv) the delegation made hereby shall expire if not exercised by the Pricing Officer through execution of the Pricing Certificate on or prior to January 15, 2026; and
- (v) on or prior to delivery, the Certificates shall be rated by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities in one of the four highest categories for long-term obligations.

(b) In establishing the aggregate principal amount of the Certificates, the Pricing Officer shall establish an amount not exceeding the aggregate principal amount authorized in Subsection (a) hereof, and not exceeding the respective amounts set forth in Section 1(c) hereof for each group of Projects, which shall be sufficient in amount to provide for the purposes for which the Certificates are authorized and to pay costs of issuing the Certificates. The Certificates shall be sold with and subject to such terms as set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

SECTION 3. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE CERTIFICATES.

(a) Registration, Transfer, Conversion and Exchange; Authentication. The Issuer shall keep or cause to be kept at the principal corporate trust office of BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar") books or records for the registration of the transfer, conversion and exchange of the Certificates (the "Registration Books"), and the Issuer hereby appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar as its registrar and transfer agent to keep such books or records and make such registrations of transfers, conversions and exchanges under such reasonable regulations as the Issuer and Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe; and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make such registrations, transfers, conversions and

exchanges as herein provided. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall obtain and record in the Registration Books the address of the Registered Owner of each Certificate to which payments with respect to the Certificates shall be mailed, as herein provided; but it shall be the duty of each Registered Owner to notify the Paying Agent/Registrar in writing of the address to which payments shall be mailed, and such interest payments shall not be mailed unless such notice has been given. The Issuer shall have the right to inspect the Registration Books during regular business hours of the Paying Agent/Registrar, but otherwise the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Registration Books confidential and, unless otherwise required by law, shall not permit their inspection by any other entity. The Issuer shall pay the Paying Agent/Registrar's standard or customary fees and charges for making such registration, transfer, conversion, exchange and delivery of a substitute Certificate or Certificates. Registration of assignments, transfers, conversions and exchanges of Certificates shall be made in the manner provided and with the effect stated in the FORM OF CERTIFICATE set forth in this Ordinance. Each substitute Certificate shall bear a letter and/or number to distinguish it from each other Certificate.

Except as provided in Section 3(c) of this Ordinance, an authorized representative of the Paying Agent/Registrar shall, before the delivery of any such Certificate, date and manually sign said Certificate, and no such Certificate shall be deemed to be issued or outstanding unless such Certificate is so executed. The Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall cancel all paid Certificates and Certificates surrendered for conversion and exchange. No additional ordinances, orders, or resolutions need be passed or adopted by the governing body of the Issuer or any other body or person so as to accomplish the foregoing conversion and exchange of any Certificate or portion thereof, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the printing, execution, and delivery of the substitute Certificates in the manner prescribed herein, and said Certificates shall be printed or typed on paper of customary weight and strength. Pursuant to Chapter 1201, Government Code, as amended, the duty of conversion and exchange of Certificates as aforesaid is hereby imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and, upon the execution of said Certificate, the converted and exchanged Certificate shall be valid, incontestable, and enforceable in the same manner and with the same effect as the Certificates that initially were issued and delivered pursuant to this Ordinance, approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas (the "Attorney General") and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas (the "Comptroller").

(b) Payment of Certificates and Interest. The Issuer hereby further appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar to act as the paying agent for paying the principal of and interest on the Certificates, all as provided in this Ordinance. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep proper records of all payments made by the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Certificates, and of all conversions and exchanges of Certificates, and all replacements of Certificates, as provided in this Ordinance. However, in the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the Issuer. Notice of the past due interest shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each Registered Owner appearing on the Registration Books at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

(c) In General. The Certificates (i) shall be issued in fully registered form, without interest coupons, with the principal of and interest on such Certificates to be payable only to the Registered Owners thereof, (ii) may or shall be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities (notice of which shall be given to the Paying Agent/Registrar by the Issuer at least 45 days prior to any such redemption date), (iii) may be converted and exchanged for other Certificates, (iv) may be transferred and assigned, (v) shall have the characteristics, (vi) shall be signed, sealed, executed and authenticated, (vii) the principal of and interest on the Certificates shall be payable, and (viii) shall be administered and the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Issuer shall have certain duties and responsibilities with respect to the Certificates, all as provided, and in

the manner and to the effect as required or indicated, in the FORM OF CERTIFICATE set forth in this Ordinance (as modified in the Pricing Certificate). The Initial Certificate is not required to be, and shall not be, authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar, but on each substitute Certificate issued in conversion of and exchange for any Certificate or Certificates issued under this Ordinance the Paying Agent/Registrar shall execute the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, in the form set forth in the FORM OF CERTIFICATE.

(d) Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates. The Issuer covenants with the Registered Owners of the Certificates that at all times while the Certificates are outstanding the Issuer will provide a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution, or other entity to act as and perform the services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates under this Ordinance, and that the Paying Agent/Registrar will be a single entity. The Issuer reserves the right to, and may, at its option, change the Paying Agent/Registrar upon not less than 60 days written notice to the Paying Agent/Registrar, to be effective not later than 60 days prior to the next principal or interest payment date after such notice. In the event that the entity at any time acting as Paying Agent/Registrar (or its successor by merger, acquisition, or other method) should resign or otherwise cease to act as such, the Issuer covenants that promptly it will appoint a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution, or other agency to act as Paying Agent/Registrar under this Ordinance. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the previous Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall transfer and deliver the Registration Books (or a copy thereof), along with all other pertinent books and records relating to the Certificates, to the new Paying Agent/Registrar designated and appointed by the Issuer. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Issuer promptly will cause a written notice thereof to be sent by the new Paying Agent/Registrar to each Registered Owner of the Certificates, by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, which notice also shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar. By accepting the position and performing as such, each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Ordinance, and a certified copy of this Ordinance shall be delivered to each Paying Agent/Registrar.

(e) Authentication. Except as provided below, no Certificate shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit of this Ordinance unless and until there appears thereon the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate substantially in the form provided in this Ordinance, duly authenticated by manual execution of the Paying Agent/Registrar. It shall not be required that the same authorized representative of the Paying Agent/Registrar sign the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate on all of the Certificates. In lieu of the executed Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate described above, the Initial Certificate delivered on the closing date shall have attached thereto the Comptroller's Registration Certificate substantially in the form provided in this Ordinance, manually executed by the Comptroller or by her duly authorized agent, which certificate shall be evidence that the Initial Certificate has been duly approved by the Attorney General and that it is a valid and binding obligation of the Issuer, and has been registered by the Comptroller.

(f) Book-Entry-Only System. The Certificates issued in exchange for the Initial Certificate shall be initially issued in the form of a separate single fully registered Certificate for each of the maturities thereof. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each such Certificate shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), and except as provided in subsection (g) hereof, all of the outstanding Certificates shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

With respect to Certificates registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created ("DTC Participant") to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants or to any person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an

interest in the Certificates. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Certificates, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a Registered Owner of Certificates, as shown on the Registration Books, of any notice with respect to the Certificates, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a Registered Owner of Certificates, as shown in the Registration Books of any amount with respect to principal of or interest on the Certificates. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the person in whose name each Certificate is registered in the Registration Books as the absolute owner of such Certificate for the purpose of payment of principal and interest with respect to such Certificate, for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Certificate, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all principal of and interest on the Certificates only to or upon the order of the Registered Owners, as shown in the Registration Books as provided in this Ordinance, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Issuer's obligations with respect to payment of principal of and interest on the Certificates to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than a Registered Owner, as shown in the Registration Books, shall receive a Certificate evidencing the obligation of the Issuer to make payments of principal and interest pursuant to this Ordinance. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Ordinance with respect to interest checks being mailed to the Registered Owner at the close of business on the Record Date, the words "Cede & Co." in this Ordinance shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

The previous execution and delivery of the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations with respect to obligations of the Issuer is hereby ratified and confirmed; and the provisions thereof shall be fully applicable to the Certificates.

(g) Successor Securities Depository; Transfers Outside Book-Entry-Only System. In the event that the Issuer determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations to DTC or that it is in the best interest of the beneficial owners of the Certificates that they be able to obtain certificated Certificates, the Issuer shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17A of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Certificates to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants of the availability through DTC of Certificates and transfer one or more separate certificated Certificates to DTC Participants having Certificates credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Certificates shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Registration Books in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Registered Owners transferring or exchanging Certificates shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Ordinance.

(h) Payments to Cede & Co. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary, so long as any Certificate is registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of and interest on such Certificate and all notices with respect to such Certificate shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations to DTC.

(i) Cancellation of Initial Certificate. On the closing date, the Initial Certificate, representing the entire principal amount of the Certificates, payable in stated installments to the Purchaser designated in Section 10 or its designee, executed by manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor and City Secretary of

the Issuer, approved by the Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller, will be delivered to such Purchaser or its designee. Upon payment for the Initial Certificate, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel the Initial Certificate and deliver to DTC on behalf of such Purchaser one registered definitive Certificate for each year of maturity of the Certificates, in the aggregate principal amount of all of the Certificates for such maturity. To the extent that the Paying Agent/Registrar is eligible to participate in DTC's FAST System, pursuant to an agreement between the Paying Agent/Registrar and DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall hold the definitive Certificates in safekeeping for DTC.

(j) Conditional Notice of Redemption. With respect to any optional redemption of the Certificates, unless the prerequisites to such redemption required by this Ordinance have been met and moneys sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates to be redeemed shall have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice shall state that said redemption may, at the option of the Issuer, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such moneys by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption, or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption and sufficient moneys are not received, such notice shall be of no force and effect, the Issuer shall not redeem such Certificates and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice, in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that the Certificates have not been redeemed.

SECTION 4. FORM OF CERTIFICATES. The form of the Certificates, including the form of Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, the form of Assignment and the form of Comptroller's Registration Certificate to be attached to the Certificates initially issued and delivered pursuant to this Ordinance, shall be, respectively, substantially as follows, with such appropriate variations, omissions or insertions as are permitted or required by this Ordinance, and with the Form of Certificate to be modified pursuant to, and completed with information set forth in, the Pricing Certificate.

(a) [Form of Certificate]

NO. R-	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA STATE OF TEXAS CITY OF DENTON CERTIFICATE OF OBLIGATION SERIES 2025	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT \$_____
--------	--	--------------------------------

Interest Rate	Dated Date	Maturity Date	CUSIP No.
	_____, 2025	February 15, 20__	

REGISTERED OWNER:

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: _____ DOLLARS

ON THE MATURITY DATE specified above, the City of Denton, in Denton County, Texas (the "Issuer"), being a political subdivision and municipal corporation of the State of Texas, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner specified above, or registered assigns (hereinafter called the "Registered Owner"), on the Maturity Date specified above, the Principal Amount specified above. The Issuer promises to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) from the Delivery Date at the Interest Rate per annum specified above. Interest is

payable on _____, 20__ and semiannually on each _____ and _____ thereafter to the Maturity Date specified above, or the date of redemption prior to maturity; except, if this Certificate is required to be authenticated and the date of its authentication is later than the first Record Date (hereinafter defined), such Principal Amount shall bear interest from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication, unless such date of authentication is after any Record Date but on or before the next following interest payment date, in which case such principal amount shall bear interest from such next following interest payment date; provided, however, that if on the date of authentication hereof the interest on the Certificate or Certificates, if any, for which this Certificate is being exchanged is due but has not been paid, then this Certificate shall bear interest from the date to which such interest has been paid in full.

THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON this Certificate are payable in lawful money of the United States of America, without exchange or collection charges. The principal of this Certificate shall be paid to the Registered Owner hereof upon presentation and surrender of this Certificate at maturity, or upon the date fixed for its redemption prior to maturity, at the principal corporate trust office of BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, which is the "Paying Agent/Registrar" for this Certificate. The payment of interest on this Certificate shall be made by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the Registered Owner hereof on each interest payment date by check or draft, dated as of such interest payment date, drawn by the Paying Agent/Registrar on, and payable solely from, funds of the Issuer required by the ordinance authorizing the issuance of this Certificate (the "Certificate Ordinance") to be on deposit with the Paying Agent/Registrar for such purpose as hereinafter provided; and such check or draft shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, on each such interest payment date, to the Registered Owner hereof, at its address as it appeared on the last business day of the month preceding each such date (the "Record Date") on the Registration Books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar, as hereinafter described. In addition, interest may be paid by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the Registered Owner. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the Issuer. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each Registered Owner of a Certificate appearing on the Registration Books at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

ANY ACCRUED INTEREST due at maturity or upon the redemption of this Certificate prior to maturity as provided herein shall be paid to the Registered Owner upon presentation and surrender of this Certificate for redemption and payment at the principal corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Issuer covenants with the Registered Owner of this Certificate that on or before each principal payment date, interest payment date, and accrued interest payment date for this Certificate it will make available to the Paying Agent/Registrar, from the "Interest and Sinking Fund" created by the Certificate Ordinance, the amounts required to provide for the payment, in immediately available funds, of all principal of and interest on the Certificates, when due.

IF THE DATE for the payment of the principal of or interest on this Certificate shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the principal corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day that is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

THIS CERTIFICATE is one of a series of Certificates dated _____, 2025, authorized in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas in the principal amount of \$[254,050,000]

for the purpose of paying all or a portion of the Issuer's contractual obligations incurred pursuant to contracts for the purchase, construction and acquisition of certain real and personal property, to wit: \$[207,515,000] for the purpose of: (i) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the Issuer's waterworks and wastewater system; and (ii) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the Issuer's electric light and power system; and also for the purpose of paying all or a portion of the Issuer's contractual obligations for professional services, including engineers, architects, attorneys, map makers, auditors, and financial advisors, in connection with said projects and said Certificates; and \$[46,535,000] for the purpose of: (i) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for the fire, police, building inspections, community improvement services, animal services, streets and traffic control, facilities management, airport, technology services, fleet management, warehouse management, and parks and recreation departments; (ii) renovations to, and equipping of, existing municipal buildings, including the acquisition and installation of replacement heating, venting and air conditioning equipment, roofing and flooring; (iii) acquiring, constructing and installing building security systems, including security system technology equipment and software, for municipal buildings; (iv) constructing, reconstructing, renovating, installing and equipping municipal parks; (v) acquisition and installation of technology equipment, including radio equipment, computer equipment and software, for various municipal departments; (vi) constructing and improving streets, including traffic signalization, landscaping, drainage, sidewalks, utility line relocations and the acquisition of land and rights-of-way therefor; (vii) acquisition of equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the Issuer's drainage and storm sewer systems; (viii) acquisition of vehicles and equipment for, and acquiring, constructing, installing and equipping additions, extensions, renovations and improvements to, the Issuer's solid waste disposal system; and (ix) renovations to existing public safety facility for the police department; and also for the purpose of paying all or a portion of the Issuer's contractual obligations for professional services, including engineers, architects, attorneys, map makers, auditors, and financial advisors, in connection with said projects and said Certificates.

ON _____, 20__, or on any date thereafter, the Certificates of this series may be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, at the option of the Issuer, with funds derived from any available and lawful source, as a whole, or in part, and, if in part, the particular Certificates, or portions thereof, to be redeemed shall be selected and designated by the Issuer (provided that a portion of a Certificate may be redeemed only in an integral multiple of \$5,000), at a redemption price equal to the principal amount to be redeemed plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

[THE CERTIFICATES scheduled to mature on _____ in the years ____ and ____ (the "Term Certificates") are subject to scheduled mandatory redemption by the Paying Agent/Registrar by lot, or by any other customary method that results in a random selection, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, out of moneys available for such purpose in the interest and sinking fund for the Certificates, on the dates and in the respective principal amounts, set forth in the following schedule:

Term Certificate Maturity: February 15, 20__		Term Certificate Maturity: February 15, 20__	
Mandatory Redemption Date	Principal Amount	Mandatory Redemption Date	Principal Amount
February 15, 20__	\$ _____	February 15, 20__	\$ _____
February 15, 20__	_____	February 15, 20__	_____
February 15, 20__	_____	February 15, 20__	_____

February 15,20__ (maturity)

February 15,20__ (maturity)

The principal amount of Term Certificates of a stated maturity required to be redeemed on any mandatory redemption date pursuant to the operation of the mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the Issuer, by the principal amount of any Term Certificates of the same maturity which, at least 50 days prior to a mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been acquired by the Issuer at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Certificates plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the Issuer at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Certificates plus accrued interest to the date of purchase, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.]

AT LEAST 30 days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of Certificates or portions thereof prior to maturity a written notice of such redemption shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the Registered Owner of each Certificate to be redeemed at its address as it appeared on the 45th day prior to such redemption date; provided, however, that the failure of the Registered Owner to receive such notice, or any defect therein or in the sending or mailing thereof, shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of the proceedings for the redemption of any Certificate. By the date fixed for any such redemption due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the Certificates or portions thereof that are to be so redeemed. If such written notice of redemption is sent and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, the Certificates or portions thereof that are to be so redeemed thereby automatically shall be treated as redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and they shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the Registered Owner to receive the redemption price from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided for such payment. If a portion of any Certificate shall be redeemed, a substitute Certificate or Certificates having the same maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, in any denomination or denominations in any integral multiple of \$5,000, at the written request of the Registered Owner, and in aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued to the Registered Owner upon the surrender thereof for cancellation, at the expense of the Issuer, all as provided in the Certificate Ordinance.

IF AT THE TIME OF MAILING of notice of optional redemption there shall not have either been deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar or legally authorized escrow agent immediately available funds sufficient to redeem all the Certificates called for redemption, such notice may state that it is conditional, and is subject to the deposit of the redemption moneys with the Paying Agent/Registrar or legally authorized escrow agent at or prior to the redemption date or any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If such redemption is not effectuated, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall, within five days thereafter, give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given that such moneys were not so received or such prerequisites were not met and shall rescind the redemption.

ALL CERTIFICATES OF THIS SERIES are issuable solely as fully registered certificates, without interest coupons, in the denomination of any integral multiple of \$5,000. As provided in the Certificate Ordinance, this Certificate may, at the request of the Registered Owner or the assignee or assignees hereof, be assigned, transferred, converted into and exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered Certificates, without interest coupons, payable to the appropriate Registered Owner, assignee or assignees, as the case may be, having the same denomination or denominations in any integral multiple of \$5,000 as requested in writing by the appropriate Registered Owner, assignee or assignees, as the case may be, upon surrender of this Certificate to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, all in accordance with the form and procedures set forth in the Certificate Ordinance. Among other requirements for such

assignment and transfer, this Certificate must be presented and surrendered to the Paying Agent/Registrar, together with proper instruments of assignment, in form and with guarantee of signatures satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, evidencing assignment of this Certificate or any portion or portions hereof in any integral multiple of \$5,000 to the assignee or assignees in whose name or names this Certificate or any such portion or portions hereof is or are to be registered. The Form of Assignment printed or endorsed on this Certificate may be executed by the Registered Owner to evidence the assignment hereof, but such method is not exclusive, and other instruments of assignment satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar may be used to evidence the assignment of this Certificate or any portion or portions hereof from time to time by the Registered Owner. The Paying Agent/Registrar's reasonable standard or customary fees and charges for assigning, transferring, converting and exchanging any Certificate or portion thereof will be paid by the Issuer. In any circumstance, any taxes or governmental charges required to be paid with respect thereto shall be paid by the one requesting such assignment, transfer, conversion or exchange, as a condition precedent to the exercise of such privilege. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, conversion, or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date, or (ii) with respect to any Certificate or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date.

IN THE EVENT any Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates is changed by the Issuer, resigns, or otherwise ceases to act as such, the Issuer has covenanted in the Certificate Ordinance that it promptly will appoint a competent and legally qualified substitute therefor, and cause written notice thereof to be mailed to the Registered Owners of the Certificates.

IT IS HEREBY certified, recited and covenanted that this Certificate has been duly and validly authorized, issued and delivered; that all acts, conditions and things required or proper to be performed, exist and be done precedent to or in the authorization, issuance and delivery of this Certificate have been performed, existed and been done in accordance with law; and that annual ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of this Certificate, as such interest comes due and such principal matures, have been levied and ordered to be levied against all taxable property in said Issuer, and have been pledged for such payment, within the limit prescribed by law; and that this Certificate is additionally secured by and payable from a limited pledge (not to exceed \$1,000) of the surplus revenues derived by the Issuer from the ownership and operation of the Issuer's Utility System (consisting of the Issuer's combined waterworks system, sanitary sewer system, and electric light and power system), all as provided in the Certificate Ordinance.

THE ISSUER HAS RESERVED THE RIGHT to issue, in accordance with law, and in accordance with the Certificate Ordinance, other and additional obligations, and to enter into contracts, payable from ad valorem taxes and/or revenues of the Issuer's Utility System, on a parity with, or with respect to said revenues, superior in lien to, this Certificate.

THE ISSUER HAS RESERVED THE RIGHT to amend the Certificate Ordinance as provided therein, and under some (but not all) circumstances amendments thereto must be approved by the Registered Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Certificates.

BY BECOMING the Registered Owner of this Certificate, the Registered Owner thereby acknowledges all of the terms and provisions of the Certificate Ordinance, agrees to be bound by such terms and provisions, acknowledges that the Certificate Ordinance is duly recorded and available for inspection in the official minutes and records of the governing body of the Issuer, and agrees that the terms and provisions of this Certificate and the Certificate Ordinance constitute a contract between each Registered Owner hereof and the Issuer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Certificate to be signed with the manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor of the Issuer (or in the Mayor's absence, of the Mayor Pro-Tem) and countersigned with the manual or facsimile signature of the City Secretary of said Issuer, and has caused the official seal of the Issuer to be duly impressed, or placed in facsimile, on this Certificate.

(signature)
City Secretary

(signature)
Mayor

(SEAL)

[INSERT BOND INSURANCE LEGEND, IF ANY]

(b) [Form of Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate]

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

(To be executed if this Certificate is not accompanied by an executed Comptroller's Registration Certificate)

It is hereby certified that this Certificate has been issued under the provisions of the Certificate Ordinance described in the text of this Certificate; and that this Certificate has been issued in conversion or replacement of, or in exchange for, a certificate, certificates, or a portion of a certificate or certificates of a series that originally was approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

Dated: _____

BOKE, NA, Dallas, Texas
Paying Agent/Registrar

By: _____
Authorized Representative

(c) [Form of Assignment]

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto _____.

Please insert Social Security or Taxpayer Identification Number of Transferee _____

(Please print or typewrite name and address, including zip code, of Transferee.) _____

the within Certificate and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints _____, attorney, to register the transfer of the within Certificate on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

Signature Guaranteed:

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution participating in a securities transfer association recognized signature guarantee program.

NOTICE: The signature above must correspond with the name of the Registered Owner as it appears upon the front of this Certificate in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

(d) [Form of Comptroller's Registration Certificate]

COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE: REGISTER NO. _____

I hereby certify that this Certificate of Obligation has been examined, certified as to validity and approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and that this Certificate of Obligation has been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

Witness my signature and seal this

Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas

(COMPTROLLER'S SEAL)

(e) [Initial Certificate Insertions]

- (i) The Initial Certificate shall be in the form set forth in paragraph (a) of this Section, except that:

A. immediately under the name of the Certificate, the headings "Interest Rate" and "Maturity Date" shall both be completed with the words "As shown below" and "CUSIP No. _____" shall be deleted.

B. the first paragraph shall be deleted and the following will be inserted:

"THE CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS, in Denton County, Texas (the "Issuer"), being a political subdivision and municipal corporation of the State of Texas, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner specified above, or registered assigns (hereinafter called the "Registered Owner"), on February 15 in each of the years, in the principal installments and bearing interest at the per annum rates set forth in the following schedule:

<u>Years</u>	<u>Principal Installments (\$)</u>	<u>Interest Rates (%)</u>
--------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------

(Information from Pricing Certificate to be inserted)

The Issuer promises to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) from the Delivery Date at the respective Interest Rate per annum specified above. Interest is payable on _____, 20__ and semiannually on each _____ and _____ thereafter to the date of payment of the principal installment specified above, or the date of redemption prior to maturity; except, that if this Certificate is required to be authenticated and the date of its authentication is later than the first Record Date (hereinafter defined), such Principal Amount shall bear interest from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication, unless such date of authentication is after any Record Date but on or before the next following interest payment date, in which case such principal amount shall bear interest from such next following interest payment date; provided, however, that if on the date of authentication hereof the interest on the Certificate or Certificates, if any, for which this Certificate is being exchanged is due but has not been paid, then this Certificate shall bear interest from the date to which such interest has been paid in full."

C. The Initial Certificate shall be numbered "T-1."

SECTION 5. INTEREST AND SINKING FUND; SURPLUS REVENUES.

(a) A special Interest and Sinking Fund (the "Interest and Sinking Fund") is hereby created solely for the benefit of the Certificates, and the Interest and Sinking Fund shall be established and maintained by the Issuer at an official depository bank of the Issuer. The Interest and Sinking Fund shall be kept separate and apart from all other funds and accounts of the Issuer, and shall be used only for paying the interest on and principal of the Certificates. All ad valorem taxes levied and collected for and on account of the Certificates, together with any accrued interest received upon sale of the Certificates, shall be deposited, as collected, to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund. During each year while any of the Certificates or interest thereon are outstanding and unpaid, the governing body of the Issuer shall compute and ascertain a rate and amount of ad valorem tax which will be sufficient to raise and produce the money required to pay the interest on the Certificates as such interest becomes due, and to provide and maintain a sinking fund adequate to pay the principal of its Certificates as such principal matures or is scheduled for redemption (but never less than 2% of the original principal amount of the Certificates as a sinking fund each year). Said tax shall be based on the latest approval tax rolls of the Issuer, with full allowance being made for tax delinquencies and the cost of tax collection. Said rate and amount of ad valorem tax is hereby levied, and is hereby ordered to be levied, against all taxable property in the Issuer for each year while any of the Certificates or interest thereon are outstanding and unpaid; and said tax shall be assessed and collected each such year and deposited to the credit of the aforesaid Interest and Sinking Fund. Said ad valorem taxes sufficient to

provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of the Certificates, as such interest comes due and such principal matures or is scheduled for redemption, are hereby pledged for such payment, within the limit prescribed by law.

(b) The Certificates are additionally secured by revenues derived by the Issuer from the ownership and operation of the Issuer's Utility System (consisting of its combined waterworks system, sanitary sewer system, and electric light and power system) that remain after the payment of all maintenance and operation expenses thereof, and all debt service, reserve and other requirements in connection with all of the Issuer's revenue obligations (now or hereafter outstanding) or contractual obligations (now or hereafter existing) which are payable from all or any part of the net revenues of the Issuer's Utility System, constituting "Surplus Revenues", not to exceed \$1,000. The Issuer shall deposit such Surplus Revenues to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund created pursuant to this Section, to the extent necessary to pay the principal and interest on the Certificates. Notwithstanding the requirements of this Section, if Surplus Revenues or other lawfully available moneys of the Issuer are actually on deposit or budgeted and appropriated to be deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund in advance of the time when ad valorem taxes are scheduled to be levied for any year, then the amount of taxes that otherwise would have been required to be levied pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section may be reduced to the extent and by the amount of the Surplus Revenues or other lawfully available funds then on deposit or budgeted and appropriated to be deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund. If Surplus Revenues are budgeted and appropriated for deposit into the Interest and Sinking Fund, the Issuer:

(i) shall transfer and deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund each month an amount of not less than 1/12th of the annual debt service on the Certificates to be paid from Surplus Revenues until the amount on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund equals the amount required for annual debt service on the Certificates;

(ii) shall establish, adopt and maintain an annual budget that provides for either the monthly deposit of sufficient Surplus Revenues and/or tax revenues, the monthly deposit of any other legally available funds on hand at the time of the adoption of the annual budget, or a combination thereof, into the Interest and Sinking Fund for the repayment of the Certificates; and

(iii) shall at all times maintain and collect sufficient Utility System rates and charges in conjunction with any other legally available funds that, after payment of the costs of operating and maintaining the Utility System, produce revenues in an amount not less than the debt service requirements of all outstanding Utility System revenue bonds of the Issuer and other obligations of the Issuer which are secured in whole or in part by a pledge of revenues of the Utility System and for which the Issuer is budgeting the repayment of such obligations from the revenues of the Utility System, or the Issuer shall provide documentation which evidences the levy of an ad valorem tax rate dedicated to the Interest and Sinking Fund, in conjunction with any other legally available funds except Utility System rates and charges, sufficient for the repayment of Utility System debt service requirements.

(c) Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Certificates and the pledge of the taxes and Surplus Revenues granted by the Issuer under this Section and Section 9, respectively, and is therefore valid, effective, and perfected. Should Texas law be amended at any time while the Certificates are outstanding and unpaid, the result of such amendment being that the pledge of the taxes and Surplus Revenues granted by the Issuer under this Section is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code, in order to preserve to the Registered Owners of the Certificates a security interest in said pledge, the Issuer agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under Texas law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code and enable a filing of a security interest in said pledge to occur.

SECTION 6. DEFEASANCE OF CERTIFICATES.

(a) Any Certificate and the interest thereon shall be deemed to be paid, retired and no longer outstanding (a "Defeased Certificate") within the meaning of this Ordinance, except to the extent provided in subsection (d) of this Section, when payment of the principal of such Certificate, plus interest thereon to the due date (whether such due date be by reason of maturity or otherwise) either (i) shall have been made or caused to be made in accordance with the terms thereof, or (ii) shall have been provided for on or before such due date by irrevocably depositing with or making available to the Paying Agent/Registrar in accordance with an escrow agreement or other instrument (the "Future Escrow Agreement") for such payment (1) lawful money of the United States of America sufficient to make such payment or (2) Government Obligations that mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to provide for such payment, and when proper arrangements have been made by the Issuer with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of its services until all Defeased Certificates shall have become due and payable. At such time as a Certificate shall be deemed to be a Defeased Certificate hereunder, as aforesaid, such Certificate and the interest thereon shall no longer be secured by, payable from, or entitled to the benefits of, the ad valorem taxes herein levied and pledged as provided in this Ordinance, and such principal and interest shall be payable solely from such money or Government Obligations. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary, it is hereby provided that any determination not to redeem Defeased Certificates that is made in conjunction with the payment arrangements specified in Subsection (a)(i) or (ii) of this Section shall not be irrevocable, provided that: (1) in the proceedings providing for such payment arrangements, the Issuer expressly reserves the right to call the Defeased Certificates for redemption; (2) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the Registered Owners of the Defeased Certificates immediately following the making of the payment arrangements; and (3) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

(b) Any moneys so deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar may at the written direction of the Issuer be invested in Government Obligations, maturing in the amounts and times as hereinbefore set forth, and all income from such Government Obligations received by the Paying Agent/Registrar that is not required for the payment of the Certificates and interest thereon, with respect to which such money has been so deposited, shall be turned over to the Issuer, or deposited as directed in writing by the Issuer. Any Future Escrow Agreement pursuant to which the money and/or Government Obligations are held for the payment of Defeased Certificates may contain provisions permitting the investment or reinvestment of such moneys in Government Obligations or the substitution of other Government Obligations upon the satisfaction of the requirements specified in Subsection (a)(i) or (ii) of this Section. All income from such Government Obligations received by the Paying Agent/Registrar which is not required for the payment of the Defeased Certificates, with respect to which such money has been so deposited, shall be remitted to the Issuer or deposited as directed in writing by the Issuer.

(c) Unless modified in the Pricing Certificate, the term "Government Obligations" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by state law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Certificates, including (i) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America., (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the Issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (iii) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the Issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent.

(d) Until all Defeased Certificates shall have become due and payable, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall perform the services of Paying Agent/Registrar for such Defeased Certificates the same as if they had not been defeased, and the Issuer shall make proper arrangements to provide and pay for such services as required by this Ordinance.

(e) In the event that the Issuer elects to defease less than all of the principal amount of Certificates of a maturity, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select, or cause to be selected, such amount of Certificates by such random method as it deems fair and appropriate.

SECTION 7. DAMAGED, MUTILATED, LOST, STOLEN, OR DESTROYED CERTIFICATES.

(a) Replacement Certificates. In the event any outstanding Certificate is damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cause to be printed, executed and delivered, a new Certificate of the same principal amount, maturity and interest rate, as the damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate, in replacement for such Certificate in the manner hereinafter provided.

(b) Application for Replacement Certificates. Application for replacement of damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Certificates shall be made by the Registered Owner thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar. In every case of loss, theft or destruction of a Certificate, the Registered Owner applying for a replacement Certificate shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Paying Agent/Registrar such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless from any loss or damage with respect thereto. Also, in every case of loss, theft or destruction of a Certificate, the Registered Owner shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence to their satisfaction of the loss, theft or destruction of such Certificate, as the case may be. In every case of damage or mutilation of a Certificate, the Registered Owner shall surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation the Certificate so damaged or mutilated.

(c) No Default Occurred. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Ordinance, in the event any such Certificate shall have matured, and no default has occurred that is then continuing in the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Certificate, the Issuer may authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a damaged or mutilated Certificate) instead of issuing a replacement Certificate, provided security or indemnity is furnished as above provided in this Section.

(d) Charge for Issuing Replacement Certificates. Prior to the issuance of any replacement Certificate, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall charge the Registered Owner of such Certificate with all legal, printing, and other expenses in connection therewith. Every replacement Certificate issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any Certificate is lost, stolen or destroyed shall constitute a contractual obligation of the Issuer whether or not the lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Ordinance equally and proportionately with any and all other Certificates duly issued under this Ordinance.

(e) Authority for Issuing Replacement Certificates. In accordance with Sec. 1206.022, Government Code, this Section 7 of this Ordinance shall constitute authority for the issuance of any such replacement Certificate without necessity of further action by the governing body of the Issuer or any other body or person, and the duty of the replacement of such Certificates is hereby authorized and imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver such Certificates in the form and manner and with the effect, as provided in Section 3(a) of this Ordinance for Certificates issued in conversion and exchange for other Certificates.

SECTION 8. CUSTODY, APPROVAL, AND REGISTRATION OF CERTIFICATES; BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION; CUSIP NUMBERS AND CONTINGENT INSURANCE PROVISION, IF OBTAINED; ENGAGEMENT OF BOND COUNSEL.

(a) The Mayor of the Issuer is hereby authorized to have control of the Initial Certificate and all necessary records and proceedings pertaining to the Initial Certificate pending its delivery and its investigation, examination, and approval by the Attorney General, and its registration by the Comptroller. Upon registration of the Initial Certificate said Comptroller (or a deputy designated in writing to act for said Comptroller) shall manually sign the Comptroller's Registration Certificate attached to such Certificate, and the seal of said Comptroller shall be impressed, or placed in facsimile, on such Certificate. The approving legal opinion of the Issuer's Bond Counsel and the assigned CUSIP numbers may, at the option of the Issuer, be printed on the Certificates issued and delivered under this Ordinance, but neither shall have any legal effect, and shall be solely for the convenience and information of the Registered Owners of the Certificates. In addition, if bond insurance is obtained, the Certificates may bear an appropriate legend as provided by the insurer.

(b) The obligation of the Purchaser to accept delivery of the Certificates is subject to the Purchaser being furnished with the final, approving opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., bond counsel to the Issuer, which opinion shall be dated as of and delivered on the date of initial delivery of the Certificates to the Purchaser. The engagement of such firm as bond counsel to the Issuer in connection with the issuance, sale and delivery of the Certificates is hereby approved and confirmed. The execution and delivery of an engagement letter between the Issuer and such firm, with respect to such services as bond counsel, is hereby authorized in such form as may be approved by the Mayor, and the Mayor is hereby authorized to execute such engagement letter.

SECTION 9. COVENANTS REGARDING TAX EXEMPTION OF INTEREST ON THE CERTIFICATES.

(a) Covenants. The Issuer covenants to take any action necessary to assure, or refrain from any action that would adversely affect, the treatment of the Certificates as obligations described in section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the interest on which is not includable in the "gross income" of the holder for purposes of federal income taxation. In furtherance thereof, the Issuer covenants as follows:

(1) to take any action to assure that no more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the Certificates or the projects financed therewith (less amounts deposited to a reserve fund, if any) are used for any "private business use," as defined in section 141(b)(6) of the Code or, if more than 10 percent of the proceeds or the projects financed therewith are so used, such amounts, whether or not received by the Issuer, with respect to such private business use, do not, under the terms of this Ordinance or any underlying arrangement, directly or indirectly, secure or provide for the payment of more than 10 percent of the debt service on the Certificates, in contravention of section 141(b)(2) of the Code;

(2) to take any action to assure that in the event that the "private business use" described in subsection (1) hereof exceeds 5 percent of the proceeds of the Certificates or the projects financed therewith (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) then the amount in excess of 5 percent is used for a "private business use" that is "related" and not "disproportionate," within the meaning of section 141(b)(3) of the Code, to the governmental use;

(3) to take any action to assure that no amount that is greater than the lesser of \$5,000,000, or 5 percent of the proceeds of the Certificates (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) is

directly or indirectly used to finance loans to persons, other than state or local governmental units, in contravention of section 141(c) of the Code;

(4) to refrain from taking any action that would otherwise result in the Certificates being treated as "private activity bonds" within the meaning of section 141(b) of the Code;

(5) to refrain from taking any action that would result in the Certificates being "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code;

(6) to refrain from using any portion of the proceeds of the Certificates, directly or indirectly, to acquire or to replace funds that were used, directly or indirectly, to acquire investment property (as defined in section 148(b)(2) of the Code) that produces a materially higher yield over the term of the Certificates, other than investment property acquired with -

(A) proceeds of the Certificates invested for a reasonable temporary period of 3 years or less or, in the case of a refunding bond, for a period of 90 days or less until such proceeds are needed for the purpose for which the bonds are issued,

(B) amounts invested in a bona fide debt service fund, within the meaning of section 1.148-1(b) of the rules and regulations of the United States Department of the Treasury ("Treasury Regulations"), and

(C) amounts deposited in any reasonably required reserve or replacement fund to the extent such amounts do not exceed 10 percent of the proceeds of the Certificates;

(7) to otherwise restrict the use of the proceeds of the Certificates or amounts treated as proceeds of the Certificates, as may be necessary, so that the Certificates do not otherwise contravene the requirements of section 148 of the Code (relating to arbitrage);

(8) to refrain from using the proceeds of the Certificates or proceeds of any prior bonds to pay debt service on another issue more than 90 days after the date of issue of the Certificates in contravention of the requirements of section 149(d) of the Code (relating to advance refundings); and

(9) to pay to the United States of America at least once during each five-year period (beginning on the date of delivery of the Certificates) an amount that is at least equal to 90 percent of the "Excess Earnings," within the meaning of section 148(f) of the Code and to pay to the United States of America, not later than 60 days after the Certificates have been paid in full, 100 percent of the amount then required to be paid as a result of Excess Earnings under section 148(f) of the Code.

(b) Rebate Fund. In order to facilitate compliance with the above covenant (a)(9), a "Rebate Fund" is hereby established by the Issuer for the sole benefit of the United States of America, and such Rebate Fund shall not be subject to the claim of any other person, including without limitation the Certificateholders. The Rebate Fund is established for the additional purpose of compliance with section 148 of the Code.

(c) Use of Proceeds. The Issuer understands that the term "proceeds" includes "disposition proceeds" as defined in the Treasury Regulations and, in the case of refunding bonds, transferred proceeds (if any) and proceeds of the refunded bonds expended prior to the date of issuance of the Certificates. It is the understanding of the Issuer that the covenants contained herein are intended to assure compliance with the Code and any regulations or rulings promulgated by the United States Department of the Treasury pursuant thereto. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated that modify or expand provisions

of the Code, as applicable to the Certificates, the Issuer will not be required to comply with any covenant contained herein to the extent that such failure to comply, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Certificates under section 103 of the Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated that impose additional requirements applicable to the Certificates, the Issuer agrees to comply with the additional requirements to the extent necessary, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Certificates under section 103 of the Code. In furtherance of such intention, the Issuer hereby authorizes and directs the Mayor or the Pricing Officer to execute any documents, certificates or reports required by the Code and to make such elections, on behalf of the Issuer, that may be permitted by the Code as are consistent with the purpose for the issuance of the Certificates.

(d) Allocation of, and Limitation on, Expenditures for the Projects. The Issuer covenants to account for the expenditure of sale proceeds and investment earnings to be used for the construction and acquisition of the Projects on its books and records in accordance with the requirements of the Code. The Issuer recognizes that in order for the proceeds to be considered used for the reimbursement of costs, the proceeds must be allocated to expenditures within 18 months of the later of the date that (1) the expenditure is made, or (2) the Projects are completed; but in no event later than three years after the date on which the original expenditure is paid. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Issuer recognizes that in order for proceeds to be expended under the Code, the sale proceeds or investment earnings must be expended no more than 60 days after the earlier of (1) the fifth anniversary of the delivery of the Certificates, or (2) the date the Certificates are retired. The Issuer agrees to obtain the advice of nationally-recognized bond counsel if such expenditure fails to comply with the foregoing to assure that such expenditure will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Certificates. For purposes hereof, the issuer shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

(e) Disposition of Projects. The Issuer covenants that the property constituting the Projects will not be sold or otherwise disposed in a transaction resulting in the receipt by the Issuer of cash or other compensation, unless any action taken in connection with such disposition will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Certificates. For purposes of the foregoing, the Issuer may rely on an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel that the action taken in connection with such sale or other disposition will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Certificates. For purposes of the foregoing, the portion of the property comprising personal property and disposed in the ordinary course shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation. For purposes hereof, the Issuer shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

(f) Reimbursement. This Ordinance is intended to satisfy the official intent requirements set forth in section 1.150-2 of the Treasury Regulations.

SECTION 10. SALE OF CERTIFICATES AND APPROVAL OF OFFICIAL STATEMENT; FURTHER PROCEDURES.

(a) The Certificates shall be sold and delivered subject to the provisions of Section 1 and Section 2 hereof through a negotiated sale, competitive sale or private placement and pursuant to the terms and provisions of a purchase contract or a notice of sale and official bid form (in either case, the "Purchase Agreement"), the terms and provisions of which are to be determined by the Pricing Officer in accordance with Section 2 hereof, and in which the purchaser or purchasers of the Certificates (the "Purchaser") shall be designated. The Pricing Officer is hereby authorized to execute and deliver the Purchase Agreement for

an on behalf of the Issuer. The Certificates shall initially be registered in the name of the Purchaser or its designee.

(b) The Issuer hereby approves the form and content of the draft preliminary official statement relating to the Certificates and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and approves the distribution of such preliminary official statement in the reoffering of the Certificates by the Purchaser in final form, with such changes therein or additions thereto as the Pricing Officer may deem advisable. The Pricing Officer is hereby authorized, in the name and on behalf of the Issuer, to approve, distribute, and deliver a final preliminary official statement and a final official statement relating to the Certificates to be used by the Purchaser in the marketing of the Certificates.

(c) The Pricing Officer is authorized, in connection with effecting the sale of the Certificates, to obtain from a municipal bond insurance company so designated in the Pricing Certificate (the "Insurer") a municipal bond insurance policy (the "Insurance Policy") in support of the Certificates. To that end, should the Pricing Officer exercise such authority and commit the Issuer to obtain a municipal bond insurance policy, for so long as the Insurance Policy is in effect, the requirements of the Insurer relating to the issuance of the Insurance Policy as set forth in the Pricing Certificate are incorporated by reference into this Ordinance and made a part hereof for all purposes, notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary. The Pricing Officer shall have the authority to execute any documents to effect the issuance of the Insurance Policy by the Insurer, including commitment agreements, membership agreements in mutual insurance companies and other similar agreements.

(d) The Mayor and Mayor Pro Tem, the City Manager, the Chief Financial Officer and City Secretary and all other officers, employees and agents of the Issuer, and each of them, shall be and they are hereby expressly authorized, empowered and directed from time to time and at any time to do and perform all such acts and things and to execute, acknowledge and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the Issuer a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement with the Paying Agent/Registrar and all other instruments, whether or not herein mentioned, as may be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Ordinance, the Pricing Certificate, the Certificates, the sale of the Certificates, any Purchase Agreement and the Official Statement. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on any Certificate shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such Certificate, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery.

SECTION 11. INTEREST EARNINGS ON CERTIFICATE PROCEEDS. Interest earnings derived from the investment of proceeds from the sale of the Certificates issued for the Projects shall be used along with other Certificate proceeds for the Projects; provided that after completion of such purpose, if any of such interest earnings remain on hand, such interest earnings shall be deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund. It is further provided, however, that any interest earnings on Certificate proceeds that are required to be rebated to the United States of America pursuant to Section 9 hereof in order to prevent the Certificates from being arbitrage bonds shall be so rebated and not considered as interest earnings for the purposes of this Section.

SECTION 12. CONSTRUCTION FUND OR ACCOUNT; INVESTMENTS.

(a) The proceeds of sale of the Certificates, excluding any accrued interest received from the initial purchaser of the Certificates and any other amounts to be deposited into the Interest and Sinking Fund, and amounts to pay costs of issuance of the Certificates, shall be deposited in one or more construction funds or accounts for use, along with any investment earnings thereon, by the Issuer for payment of all lawful costs associated with the acquisition and construction of the Projects as hereinbefore provided. Upon payment of all such costs, any moneys remaining on deposit in said funds or accounts, including investment

earnings, shall be transferred to the Interest and Sinking fund. Amounts so deposited to the Interest and Sinking Fund shall be used in the manner described in Section 5 of this Ordinance.

(b) The Issuer may invest proceeds of the Certificates (including investment earnings thereon) issued for the Projects and amounts deposited into the Interest and Sinking Fund in investments authorized by the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, as amended; provided, however, that the Issuer hereby covenants that the proceeds of the sale of the Certificates will be used as soon as practicable for the purposes for which the Certificates are issued.

(c) All deposits authorized or required by this Ordinance shall be secured to the fullest extent required by law for the security of public funds.

SECTION 13. COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 15c2-12.

(a) Definitions. As used in this Section, the following terms have the meanings ascribed to such terms below:

"Financial Obligation" means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

"MSRB" means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

"Rule" means SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

(b) Annual Reports.

(i) The Issuer shall provide annually to the MSRB, in the electronic format prescribed by the MSRB, financial information and operating data (the "Annual Operating Report") with respect to the Issuer of the general type included in the final Official Statement authorized by this Ordinance, being the information described in the Pricing Certificate. The Issuer will additionally provide financial statements of the Issuer (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in the Pricing Certificate or such other accounting principles as the Issuer may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in the final Official Statement and (ii) audited, if the Issuer commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The Issuer will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2025. The Issuer may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the Issuer shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this Section shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

(ii) If the Issuer changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) prior to the next date by which the Issuer otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section. The financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document, if it is available from the MSRB) that theretofore has been provided to the MSRB or filed with the SEC.

(c) Event Notices.

(i) The Issuer shall notify the MSRB in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event) of any of the following events with respect to the Certificates, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws:

1. Non-payment related defaults;
2. Modifications to rights of holders of the Certificates;
3. Certificate calls;
4. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Certificates;
5. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an obligated person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the obligated person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms;
6. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee; and
7. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, any of which affect security holders.

(ii) The Issuer shall notify the MSRB in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event) of any of the following events with respect to the Certificates, without regard to whether such event is considered material within the meaning of the federal securities laws:

1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
2. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
3. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
4. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
5. Adverse tax opinions or the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Certificates, or other material events affecting the tax-exempt status of the Certificates;
6. Tender offers;
7. Defeasances;
8. Rating changes;
9. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of an obligated person; and
10. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

(iii) The Issuer shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Issuer to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with subsection (b) of this Section by the time required by such subsection.

(d) Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments.

(i) The Issuer shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the Issuer remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Certificates within the meaning of the Rule, except that the Issuer in any event will give notice of any deposit made in accordance with this Ordinance or applicable law that causes the Certificates no longer to be outstanding.

(ii) The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the Registered Owners and beneficial owners of the Certificates, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The Issuer undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Issuer's financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The Issuer does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Certificates at any future date.

(iii) UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE ISSUER BE LIABLE TO THE REGISTERED OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY CERTIFICATE OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE ISSUER, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

(iv) No default by the Issuer in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall comprise a breach of or default under this Ordinance for purposes of any other provision of this Ordinance. Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the Issuer under federal and state securities laws.

(v) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 14 hereof, the provisions of this Section may be amended by the Issuer from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the Issuer, but only if (1) the provisions of this Section, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Certificates in the primary offering of the Certificates in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the Registered Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Ordinance that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Certificates consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the Issuer (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determined that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the Registered Owners and beneficial owners of the Certificates. The Issuer may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable

provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Certificates in the primary offering of the Certificates. If the Issuer so amends the provisions of this Section, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with subsection (b) of this Section an explanation, in narrative form, of the reason for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

(e) Amendment of the Rule. The provisions of this Section shall be revised by the Pricing Officer to reflect the requirements of the Rule if the Rule is amended after the adoption of this Ordinance but prior to the delivery of the Certificates so as to permit an underwriter to purchase or sell Certificates in the primary offering of the Certificates in compliance with the Rule. Any such revisions shall be set forth in the Pricing Certificate and are incorporated by reference into this Ordinance and made a part hereof for all purposes, notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary.

SECTION 14. METHOD OF AMENDMENT. The Issuer hereby reserves the right to amend this Ordinance subject to the following terms and conditions, to-wit:

(a) The Issuer may from time to time, without the consent of any holder, except as otherwise required by paragraph (b) below, amend or supplement this Ordinance in order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission in this Ordinance that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance and that shall not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify this Ordinance under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect, or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under this Ordinance as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance and that shall not in the opinion of the Issuer's Bond Counsel materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (a) above, the holders of Certificates aggregating in principal amount a majority of the aggregate principal amount of then outstanding Certificates that are the subject of a proposed amendment shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment hereto that may be deemed necessary or desirable by the Issuer; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Certificates that are the subject of a proposed amendment, nothing herein contained shall permit or be construed to permit amendment of the terms and conditions of this Ordinance or in any of the affected Certificates so as to:

- (1) Make any change in the maturity of any of the affected outstanding Certificates;
- (2) Reduce the rate of interest borne by any of the affected outstanding Certificates;
- (3) Reduce the amount of the principal of, or redemption premium, if any, payable on any affected outstanding Certificates;
- (4) Modify the terms of payment of principal or of interest or redemption premium on affected outstanding Certificates or impose any condition with respect to such payment; or
- (5) Change the minimum percentage of the principal amount of Certificates necessary for consent to such amendment.

(c) If at any time the Issuer shall desire to amend this Ordinance under this Section, the Issuer shall send by U.S. mail to each Registered Owner of the affected Certificates a copy of the proposed amendment and cause notice of the proposed amendment to be published at least once in a financial publication published in The City of New York, New York or in the State of Texas. Such published notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed amendment and shall state that a copy thereof is on file at the office of the Issuer for inspection by all holders of such Certificates.

(d) Whenever at any time within one year from the date of publication of such notice the Issuer shall receive an instrument or instruments executed by the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of all of the Certificates then outstanding that are required for the amendment, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed amendment and that shall specifically consent to and approve such amendment, the Issuer may adopt the amendment in substantially the same form.

(e) Upon the adoption of any amendatory Ordinance pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Ordinance shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance with such amendatory Ordinance, and the respective rights, duties, and obligations of the Issuer and all holders of such affected Certificates shall thereafter be determined, exercised, and enforced, subject in all respects to such amendment.

(f) Any consent given by the holder of a Certificate pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall be irrevocable for a period of six months from the date of the publication of the notice provided for in this Section, and shall be conclusive and binding upon all future holders of the same Certificate during such period. Such consent may be revoked at any time after six months from the date of the publication of said notice by the holder who gave such consent, or by a successor in title, by filing notice with the Issuer, but such revocation shall not be effective if the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the affected Certificates then outstanding, have, prior to the attempted revocation, consented to and approved the amendment.

For the purposes of establishing ownership of the Certificates, the Issuer shall rely solely upon the registration of the ownership of such Certificates on the Registration Books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

SECTION 15. DEFAULT AND REMEDIES.

(a) Events of Default. Each of the following occurrences or events for the purpose of this Ordinance is hereby declared to be an Event of Default:

(i) the failure to make payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Certificates when the same becomes due and payable; or

(ii) default in the performance or observance of any other covenant, agreement or obligation of the Issuer, the failure to perform which materially, adversely affects the rights of the Registered Owners of the Certificates, including, but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with this Ordinance, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any Registered Owner to the Issuer.

(b) Remedies for Default.

(i) Upon the happening of any Event of Default, then and in every case, any Registered Owner or an authorized representative thereof, including, but not limited to, a trustee or trustees therefor, may proceed against the Issuer for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the Registered Owners under this Ordinance, by mandamus or other suit, action or special proceeding in equity or

at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction, for any relief permitted by law, including the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein, or thereby to enjoin any act or thing that may be unlawful or in violation of any right of the Registered Owners hereunder or any combination of such remedies.

(ii) It is provided that all such proceedings shall be instituted and maintained for the equal benefit of all Registered Owners of Certificates then outstanding.

(c) Remedies Not Exclusive.

(i) No remedy herein conferred or reserved is intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or under the Certificates or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance, the right to accelerate the debt evidenced by the Certificates shall not be available as a remedy under this Ordinance.

(ii) The exercise of any remedy herein conferred or reserved shall not be deemed a waiver of any other available remedy.

(iii) By accepting the delivery of a Certificate authorized under this Ordinance, such Registered Owner agrees that the certifications required to effectuate any covenants or representations contained in this Ordinance do not and shall never constitute or give rise to a personal or pecuniary liability or charge against the officers, employees or agents of the Issuer or the members of its governing body.

SECTION 16. APPROPRIATION. To pay the debt service coming due on the Certificates, if any, prior to receipt of the taxes levied to pay such debt service, there is hereby appropriated from current funds on hand, which are hereby certified to be on hand and available for such purpose, an amount, which together with capitalized interest received from the sale of the Certificates, if any, will be sufficient to pay such debt service, and such amount shall be used for no other purpose.

SECTION 17. EFFECTIVE DATE. In accordance with the provisions of Texas Government Code Section 1201.028, this Ordinance shall be effective immediately upon its adoption by the City Council.

SECTION 18. SEVERABILITY. If any section, article, paragraph, sentence, clause, phrase or word in this Ordinance, or application thereof to any persons or circumstances is held invalid or unconstitutional by a court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portion of this Ordinance, despite such invalidity, which remaining portions shall remain in full force and effect.

The motion to approve this ordinance was made by _____ and seconded by _____ . The ordinance was passed and approved by the following vote [__ – __ – __]:

	Aye	Nay	Abstain	Absent
Mayor Gerard Hudspeth:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Vicki Byrd, District 1:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brian Beck, District 2:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Suzi Rumohr, District 3:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Joe Holland, District 4:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Brandon Chase McGee, At Large Place 5:	_____	_____	_____	_____
Jill Jester, At Large Place 6:	_____	_____	_____	_____

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 15th day of July, 2025.

GERARD HUDSPETH, MAYOR

ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

BY: _____

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

BY: _____



Public Utilities Board Bond Ordinances



Notice of Intent to Issue COs

- Council approved May 20, 2025.
- Published in Denton Record Chronicle on May 24th and 31st.
- This Bond Ordinance to authorize the sale of COs meets the state's requirement of 46-days after the first publication.

Solid Waste Projects

		NOI		BOND SALE
Concrete Replacement	\$	350,000	\$	350,000
Scalehouse		640,000		640,000
Fleet Shop at Solid Waste		2,200,000		2,200,000
Cell 5 & 6 Construction		4,000,000		4,000,000
Vehicles - New Additions		285,711		285,711
Vehicles - Replacements		3,650,000		3,650,000
Solid Waste Total	\$	11,125,711	\$	11,125,711

Utility Projects - Water

	NOI	BOND SALE
AMI/AMR Replacements	\$ 2,000,000	\$ 2,000,000
Annual Field Service Replacements (CIP In House Cntstrct)	1,050,000	1,050,000
Bonnie Brae (Phase 3)	900,000	900,000
Bonnie Brae (Phase 5)	675,000	675,000
Bonnie Brae (Phase 6)	100,000	100,000
Clear Creek Slope Maintenance	1,000,000	1,000,000
Elm and Locust (Phase 2)	3,000,000	3,000,000
VFDs at LLRWPS and the LLWTP HSPS	250,000	250,000
Fallmeadow Street Water Main	500,000	500,000
Fire Hydrant Installs	61,493	61,493
Lake Lewisville Filter Media Replacement	-	-
Lake Lewisville Raw Water Station Rehab	2,000,000	2,000,000
Lakey Street Water Main	500,000	500,000
Large Valve Replacements	-	-
LCR (Lead and Copper Rule) Compliance	1,000,000	1,000,000
LCR (Lead and Copper Rule) Remediation	500,000	500,000

Continued on next slide

Utility Projects - Water

	NOI	BOND SALE
LLWTP DME Pond Infill	\$ -	\$ -
LLWTP LAS Bulk Storage Capacity Redesign	-	-
LLWTP Raw Water Transmission Line	500,000	500,000
LLWTP Sludge Dewatering Improvement Project	1,000,000	1,000,000
McKenna Park BPS Rehab & Fence Replacement	500,000	500,000
Oversize Participation Agreements	5,360,000	5,360,000
Ray Roberts Ozone Generator PLC Upgrades	900,000	900,000
RRWTP Capacity Rerate and Performance Upgrades	29,200,000	29,200,000
RRWTP Disinfection Conversion and Chemical Improvements	6,250,000	6,250,000
RRWTP Evaluation and Upgrade of Emergency Generator ATS	1,000,000	1,000,000
RRWTP Fiber Installation	750,000	750,000
RRWTP Raw Electric Assessment	-	-
RRWTP Raw Water Line Cleaning for Zebra Mussel Accumulati	-	-
Sampling Station Upgrades	200,000	200,000

Continued on next slide

Utility Projects - Water

	NOI	BOND SALE
SCADA/HMI Upgrade Water	\$ 1,000,000	\$ 1,000,000
Service Center Renovation	3,000,000	3,000,000
Supplement to Bond Election 2019 Projects	14,000,000	14,000,000
Tank Painting	200,000	200,000
Transmission Line Condition Assessment	1,000,000	1,000,000
Transmission Line Condition Repairs	200,000	200,000
Distributor Replacement Program	-	-
Water Meters	900,000	900,000
Water Production Water Storage Tank Mechanical Mixing Eval	250,000	250,000
Water Taps	308,122	308,122
West Allred Transmission Line	-	-
Westgate Road and Drainage	560,000	560,000
Water Total	\$ 80,614,615	\$ 80,614,615

Utility Projects - Wastewater

	NOI	BOND SALE
12/15-inch Robson Ranch Interceptor (HC: O-4)	\$ 500,000	\$ 500,000
21/27/30-inch Roark Branch Interceptor Phase 2 (HC: D-4)	2,500,000	2,500,000
Annual Field Service Replacements	500,000	500,000
Bonnie Brae PH 3-6 Wastewater Upgrades	2,000,000	2,000,000
Collector Replacement Program	-	-
Cooper Creek Lift Station Improvement Project	650,000	650,000
Emergency Response Equipment Storage Building	-	-
Fallmeadow Street Water Main	500,000	500,000
Granada Lift Station Replacement	500,000	500,000
Hickory Creek Interceptor IV	1,000,000	1,000,000
Hickory Creek Water Reclamation Plant Ph 1	100,000	100,000
Hobson Lift Station Electrical Upgrade	500,000	500,000
Lakey Street Water Main	500,000	500,000
Legends Sewer Line	-	-
Lift Station Replacement	500,000	500,000

Continued on next slide

Utility Projects - Wastewater

	NOI	BOND SALE
Manhole Repair/Replace/Lining	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000
Milam Creek Basin Wastewater Line and Lift Station	23,888,000	23,888,000
Mingo/Ruddell/Quiet Zone Sewer Upgrades	1,000,000	1,000,000
Oversize Participation	13,040,000	13,040,000
PCWRP Expansion to 26 MGD and 75 MGD Headworks	9,400,000	9,400,000
PCWRP Utility Power Switch Replacement	-	-
Pipe/Force Main Condition Assessment	-	-
Robson Ranch Wastewater Improvement Project Phase I & II	-	-
Robson West Lift Station	1,000,000	1,000,000
SCADA/HMI Upgrade Water Rec	1,000,000	1,000,000
Supplement to Bond Election 2019 Projects	13,000,000	13,000,000
Vehicle Replacement	903,286	903,286
Water Reclamations Grinder	-	-
Service Center Renovation	4,000,000	4,000,000
Wastewater Total	\$ 77,131,286	\$ 77,131,286

Utility Projects - Electric

	NOI	BOND SALE
Automated Meter Reading	\$ 1,850,000	\$ 1,850,000
Land and Building Construction	3,900,000	-
Distribution Substations	5,054,394	5,054,394
Distribution Transformers	-	-
Feeder Extensions & Improvements	9,000,000	9,000,000
New Residential & Commercial	2,000,000	2,000,000
Power Factor Improvement	150,000	150,000
Street Lighting	176,330	176,330
Transmission Lines	625,000	625,000
Transmission Substation	10,160,000	10,160,000
DME Production Plant	6,358,000	6,358,000
Technology - Software/Hardware	7,626,276	7,626,276
Electric Relocations	1,000,000	1,000,000
Electric Total	\$ 47,900,000	\$ 44,000,000

Solid Waste and Utility Project Totals

Solid Waste	\$ 11,125,711
<hr/>	
Total General Government	
Water	\$ 80,614,615
Wastewater	77,131,286
Electric	44,000,000
<hr/>	
Total Utilities	\$ 201,745,901
SW & Utilities Total	\$ 212,871,612

2025 Debt Refunding

Series 2015

Average Interest Rate of Refunded Bonds	4.14%
Projected Interest Rate	3.55%

Refunding Bonds Opportunity	Principal Refund	Maturities Refund
General Obligation Refunding & Improvement Bonds, Series 2015	\$ 9,620,000	2029-2035
Certificates of Obligation, Series 2015	\$ 30,580,000	2026-2035
Total Refunding Opportunity	\$ 40,200,000	

Total Projected Savings*
\$ 1,392,353

Projected Savings by Debt Type									
General Fund	Solid Waste	Water	Wastewater	Electric	Total				
\$ 361,672	\$ 75,709	\$ 58,128	\$ 140,622	\$ 756,222	\$ 1,392,353				

*Preliminary, subject to change

2025 CO Bond Sale

General Government	\$ 33,647,270
Solid Waste	11,125,711
Water	80,614,615
Wastewater	77,131,286
Electric	44,000,000
Estimated Issuance Cost*	7,531,118
CO Bond Sale Total	\$ 254,050,000

*Shared with GO Sale

Next Steps

- July 15, 2025
 - Council considers adoption of bond ordinances
- July 23, 2025
 - Date of Sale
- August 26, 2025
 - Preliminary date of close and delivery of funds

Questions

Randee Klingele
Treasury Manager





City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB25-095, **Version:** 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Management Reports

1. Notice of Appointment Memo
2. Future Agenda Items
3. New Business Action Items



MEMORANDUM

DATE: May 21, 2025
TO: Members of the Public Utilities Board
FROM: Jewel Lanning, Contract Control Specialist, Water Utilities Administration
SUBJECT: Notice of Appointment – Upper Trinity Regional Water District Board of Directors

On May 20, 2025, the City Council approved the reappointment of Mr. Gay to serve as the City of Denton's representative on the Upper Trinity Regional Water District (UTRWD) Board of Directors. Mr. Gay's term will continue for four years, expiring on May 20, 2029.

Mr. Gay has served on the UTRWD Board since May 2021, representing the City's interests in regional water and wastewater planning and operations. He brings over 30 years of experience in municipal water utilities, including his service as Director of Water Utilities since 2021 and as General Manager of Water Utilities and Street Operations since October 2024. His continued appointment ensures ongoing representation and active participation by the City of Denton in UTRWD's long-term planning efforts.

No action is required by the Public Utilities Board.

OUR CORE VALUES

Inclusion • Collaboration • Quality Service • Strategic Focus • Fiscal Responsibility

Future Public Utilities Board Agenda Items

Note: This is a working draft of pending PUB items and is subject to change without notice.

Meeting Date	Item	Dept
June 23, 2025		
July 14, 2025	Budget Workshop	Finance
July 28, 2025	PUB to Consider recommending Utility Rates & Budget to Council	Finance
August 11, 2025		
August 25, 2025		
September 15, 2025		
September 29, 2025		
October 13, 2025		
October 27, 2025		
November 17, 2025		
December 15, 2025		

Codes: Work Session WS, Consent Agenda CA, Individual Consideration IC

PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD - NEW BUSINESS ACTION ITEMS

	DATE REQUESTED	REQUESTOR	ITEM	DEPT	STATUS
1.					
2.					